



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

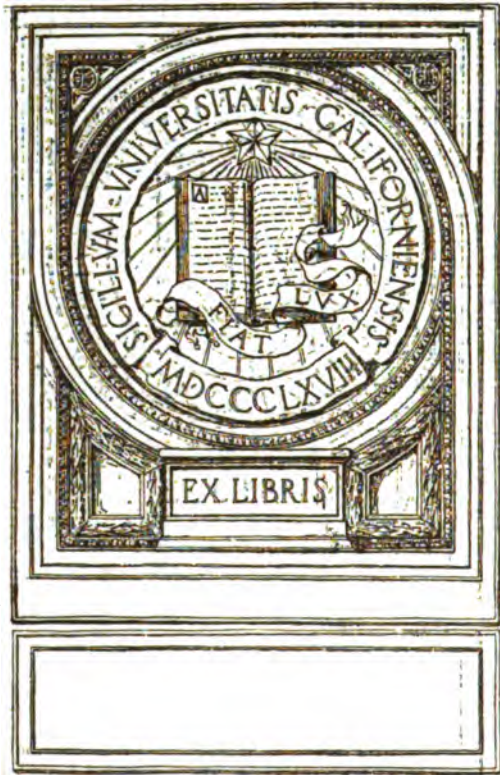
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



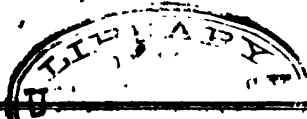
Bible. N.T. English.

THE
NEW TESTAMENT,

IN
AN IMPROVED VERSION,

UPON THE BASIS OF
ARCHBISHOP NEWCOME'S NEW TRANSLATION:
WITH
A CORRECTED TEXT,
AND
NOTES CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

PUBLISHED BY A SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE AND THE
PRACTICE OF VIRTUE, BY THE DISTRIBUTION OF BOOKS.



No offence can justly be taken for this new labour; nothing prejudicing any other man's judgement by this doing; nor yet professing this so absolute a translation, as that hereafter might follow no other who might see that which as yet was not understood.

Archbishop Parker's Preface to the Bishops' Bible.

London :

Printed by Richard Taylor and Co. Shoe-Lane.

SOLD BY J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD; AND LONGMAN, HURST,
REES, AND ORME, PATERNOSTER BOW.

1808.

BS2095
B5

18202

711 AM

INTRODUCTION.

SECTION I.

Origin, Progress, and Design of the Work.

IN the year 1791, a Society was formed in London, the professed design of which was to promote religious knowledge and the practice of virtue by the distribution of books. Of this Society, from its first origin, it has always been a principal object to publish an Improved Version of the Holy Scriptures, and particularly of the New Testament. With this view a deputation of the Society was commissioned about twelve years ago to wait upon the late pious and learned Gilbert Wakefield, to request his permission to republish and to circulate his new and accurate Translation of the New Testament at the expense of the Society; to which that gentleman most readily expressed his assent, and at the same time promised to revise his translation with great care, and to give it to the Society in its most perfect state. It appeared, however, in the sequel, that the engagement into which he had entered with his bookseller upon the publication of his second edition precluded him from fulfilling his promise to the Society till that edition was disposed of. In the mean time those unfortunate events took place which are but too well known to the public; and, to the great and irreparable loss of religion and literature, the life of that eminent scholar was closed in the midst of its career.

After the decease of Mr. Wakefield, it being found impracticable to make use of his Translation, the design for some time lay dormant, till it was resumed by another Society in the West of England, which was formed upon the same principles with the Society in London. This effort proved abortive in consequence of the sudden and much lamented removal of that active, zealous and persevering advocate of pure and uncorrupted christianity, the late reverend and learned Timothy Kenrick of Exeter.

The design, however, of publishing an Improved Version of the New Testament was never totally abandoned: and it was resumed with great unanimity and spirit at the annual meeting of the London Society, in April 1806, when a Committee was appointed, consisting of all the ministers who were members of the Society, together with some gentlemen of the laity, to carry the intentions of the Society into effect with all convenient dispatch. To this Committee it appeared on many accounts more eligible to adopt as the basis of their Work a known and approved translation already existing, than to make a new and original Version. And Mr. Wakefield's

being unattainable, they fixed their choice upon the excellent Translation of the late most reverend Dr. William Newcome, Archbishop of Armagh, and Primate of all Ireland, a worthy successor of the venerable and learned Archbishop Usher. And to this choice they were induced not only by the general accuracy, simplicity, and fidelity of the Primate's Translation, but principally because he professes to have followed the text of Griesbach's edition, which, having been formed from a careful collation of many manuscripts and versions, exhibits a text by far the most correct of any which have been published since the revival of learning in the fifteenth century.

Having selected Archbishop Newcome's Translation as their basis, it became an object with the Committee to guard as much as possible against giving their improved Version a motley appearance by departing unnecessarily from the Primate's text. To this end they assumed it as a principle, that no alteration should be made in the Primate's Translation but where it appeared to be necessary to the correction of error or inaccuracy in the text, the language, the construction, or the sense. And so closely have they adhered to this rule, that, in some instances, they have rather chosen to place what appeared to them the more eligible translation, at the foot of the page, than to alter the Primate's text where some judicious readers might think it unnecessary. In justice to the Archbishop, they have placed the words of his Translation at the bottom of the page wherever they have deviated from it in the Improved Version; and where it was thought necessary a short note has been subjoined, assigning the reasons for the alteration, which, to the candid and discerning, they flatter themselves will generally appear satisfactory. Also, in every instance in which either the Primate's Version or their own differs from the Received Text, they have placed the words of the Received Text at the foot of the page: and in all important cases they have cited the authorities by which the variation is supported.

The Committee have also added Notes for the illustration of difficult and doubtful passages, which are chiefly collected from critics and commentators of the highest reputation. They cannot flatter themselves with the expectation that these Notes will be equally acceptable to all readers: but they hope that they will be of use to the inquisitive, the liberal, and the judicious. These notes, having swelled to a greater number and magnitude than was originally expected, have considerably increased both the labour of the Committee, and the expense of the Work;—but, it is hoped, not without a due equivalent.

Two very correct and highly finished Maps have been added to this Version; one of Palestine, and the other of the countries bordering upon the Mediterranean, which were the principal scenes of the journeys and the labours of the first Missionaries of the christian faith.

The encouragement which this Work has received from the subscriptions which have been raised to defray the expense of carrying it through the

press has far exceeded the most sanguine expectations. The exemplary liberality and the active zeal of some generous individuals would well deserve to be entered upon record. But they seek not honour from their fellow-creatures. The consciousness of their own pious and benevolent views and feelings, and the hope that whatever they have contributed to this important object may be a sacrifice of grateful odour to that Being who is witness to all that passes within the temple of the heart, is to them of far greater value than human applause. The great liberality of the subscriptions has enabled the Society to print two editions with Notes, one in royal octavo, and the other in royal duodecimo, and a third, a small pocket edition without Notes for popular use.

The design of the Committee, and indeed of the Society, in the publication of this Improved Version, is to supply the English reader with a more correct text of the New Testament than has yet appeared in the English language, and to give him an opportunity of comparing it with the text in common use. Also, by divesting the sacred volume of the technical phrases of a systematic theology which has no foundation in the Scriptures themselves, to render the New Testament more generally intelligible, or at least to preclude many sources of error; and, by the assistance of the Notes, to enable the judicious and attentive reader to understand scripture phraseology, and to form a just idea of true and uncorrupted christianity, which is a doctrine worthy of all acceptance, and is able to make us wise to everlasting life.

In this Version verbal criticism has not been attended to in the degree that some might wish and expect. It has not, however, been wholly neglected: but, in general, the judgement of the learned Primate has been adopted in difficulties of this nature; the design of the Committee not being to exhibit a version critically correct in every minute particular, but generally perspicuous and intelligible. Their professed object was an *improved*, not a *perfect* Version. But, though they cannot expect to satisfy the fastidious critic, they are not without hope that their labours may be acceptable to serious and inquisitive christians, and particularly to those by whom their trust was delegated, and to the numerous and liberal Subscribers by whom the work has been encouraged. And this, next to the approbation of conscience and of Heaven, is the only reward to which they aspire.

SECTION II.

Canon of the New Testament.—Distinction between the Disputed and the Undisputed Books.

THE Canon of the New Testament is a collection of books written by the apostles, or by men who were companions of the apostles, and who wrote under their inspection.

These books are called the Canon from a Greek word which signifies a rule, because to a christian they constitute the only proper and sufficient rule of faith and practice.

These books are also called The Scriptures, or *The Writings*, because these Writings are held by christians in the highest estimation. They are the scriptures of the New Testament, or, more properly speaking, of the New Covenant, because they contain a complete account of the christian dispensation, which is described as a covenant by which Almighty God engages to bestow eternal life upon the penitent and virtuous believer in Christ. For this reason the christian scriptures, and particularly the books which contain the history of Jesus Christ, are called the Gospel, or *Good news*, a literal translation of the word *ευαγγελιον*, as these sacred writings contain the best tidings which could be communicated to mankind.

The Canon of scripture is either the Received Canon or the True.

The Received Canon comprehends the whole of that collection of books which is contained in the New Testament, and which are generally received by christians as of apostolical authority. The True Canon consists of those books only, the genuineness of which is established upon satisfactory evidence.

When, or by whom, the received Canon was formed is not certainly known. It has been commonly believed that it was fixed by the council of Laodicea A. D. 364, but this is certainly a mistake. The first catalogue of canonical books which is now extant was drawn up by Origen A. D. 210. It leaves out the Epistles of James and Jude.

The genuineness and authority of every book in the New Testament rests upon its own specific evidence. No person, nor any body of men, has any right authoritatively to determine concerning any book that it is canonical and of apostolical authority. Every sincere and diligent inquirer has a right to judge for himself, after due examination, what he is to receive as the rule of his faith and practice. The learned Jeremiah Jones on the Canon, and Dr. Lardner's laborious work upon the Credibility of the Gospel History contain the most accurate and copious information upon this subject.

The most important distinction of the books of the New Testament is that mentioned by Eusebius bishop of Cesarea in the third book of his Ecclesiastical History. He distinguishes them into the books which were universally acknowledged, *δολογημενα*, and those which though generally received were by some disputed, *αντιλεγόμενα*.

The books universally acknowledged are, the four Gospels, the Acts of the Apostles, thirteen Epistles of Paul, the first Epistle of Peter, and the first Epistle of John. "These only," says Dr. Lardner*, "should be of the highest authority, from which doctrines of religion may be proved."

The disputed books, *αντιλεγόμενα*, are the Epistle to the Hebrews, the

* Lardner's Supplement, vol. i. p. 29; ch. ii. § 4.

Epistle of James, the second of Peter, the second and third of John, the Epistle of Jude, and the Revelation. "These," says Dr. Lardner, "should be allowed to be publicly read in christian assemblies, for the edification of the people, but not be alleged as affording alone sufficient proof of any doctrine*."

These distinctions prove the great pains which were taken by the primitive christians in forming the Canon, and their solicitude not to admit any book into the code of the New Testament of the genuineness of which they had not the clearest evidence. It is a distinction of great importance to all who desire to appreciate rightly the value and authority of the several books which compose the received Canon.

SECTION III.

Brief Account of the Received Text.—Editions of the Greek Testament by Cardinal Ximenes, by Erasmus, Robert Stephens, Beza, and Elzevir.

If this Version of the Christian Scriptures possesses any merit, it is that of being translated from the most correct Text of the Original which has hitherto been published.

A text perfectly correct, that is, which shall in every particular exactly correspond with the autograph of the apostles and evangelists, is not to be expected. We must content ourselves with approximating as nearly as possible to the original. The utility of this is too obvious to need either proof or illustration.

The Received Text of the New Testament is that which is in general use.

The degree of credit which is due to the accuracy of the Received Text will appear from the following brief detail of facts.

The New Testament was originally written in Greek: perhaps with the exception of the Gospel of Matthew, and the Epistle to the Hebrews, of which books, however, the earliest copies extant are in the Greek language.

Previously to the Reformation in the sixteenth century, the Greek copies were grown into disuse: the priests used an imperfect Latin translation in the public offices of religion, and all translations into the vulgar tongue for the use of the common people were prohibited or discouraged.

In the beginning of the sixteenth century Cardinal Ximenes printed at Alcalá in Spain a magnificent edition of the whole Bible in several languages. In this edition was contained a copy of the New Testament in Greek, which was made from a collation of various manuscripts which were then thought to be of great authority, but which are now known to have been of little value. This edition, which is commonly called the Complutensian Polyglot, from Complutum the Roman name for Alcalá, was not licensed for publication

* Lardner, *ibid.* p. 30.

till A. D. 1523, though it had been printed many years before. The manuscripts from which it was published are now irrecoverably lost, having been sold by the librarian to a rocket-maker about the year 1750*.

A. D. 1516, Erasmus residing at Basle in Switzerland for the purpose of superintending the publication of the works of Jerome, was employed by Froben the printer to publish an edition of the Greek Testament from a few manuscripts which he found in the vicinity of that city, all of which were modern and comparatively of little value. Erasmus was not allowed time sufficient to revise the publication with that attention and care which the importance of the work required: he complains that the persons whom he employed to correct the press, sometimes altered the copy without his permission, and he acknowledges that his first edition was very incorrect. He published a fourth edition A. D. 1527, in which, to obviate the clamour of bigots, he introduced many alterations to make it agree with the edition of Cardinal Ximenes.

A. D. 1550, Robert Stephens, a learned printer at Paris, published a splendid edition of the New Testament in Greek, in which he availed himself of the Complutensian Polyglot, and likewise of the permission granted by the king of France to collate fifteen manuscripts in the Royal Library. Most of these manuscripts are to this day in the National or Imperial Library at Paris, and are found to contain only parts of the New Testament: and few of them are either of great antiquity or of much value. They were collated and the various readings noted by Henry Stephens the son of Robert, a youth about eighteen years of age. This book, being splendidly printed with great professions of accuracy by the editor, was long supposed to be a correct and immaculate work: but upon closer inspection it has been discovered to abound with errors. The text, excepting the Revelation, in which he follows the Complutensian edition, is almost wholly copied from the fifth edition of Erasmus, with very few and inconsiderable variations †.

A. D. 1589, Theodore Beza, professor of theology at Geneva, and successor to John Calvin, published a critical edition of the Greek Testament, in which he made use of Robert Stephens's own copy, with many additional various readings from the manuscripts collated by Henry Stephens. Beza was also in possession of two most ancient and most valuable manuscripts; one of which, containing the Gospels and the Acts in Greek and Latin, he

* See Dr. Marsh's edition of Michaelis's Introduction to New Testament, vol. ii. p. 441.

† Robert Stephens was the person who divided the New Testament into verses. He performed this task while he was upon a journey from Lyons to Paris, in order to adapt it to a Greek Concordance which he was then preparing for the press. He placed the figures in the margin of his page. The first edition in which the verses were printed separate with the number prefixed to each, was the English New Testament, printed at Geneva A. D. 1557. The division into chapters had been made in the thirteenth century by Cardinal Hugo, to adapt the New Testament to a Latin Concordance.

afterwards gave to the University of Cambridge: and the other, called the Clermont manuscript, which contained the Epistles of Paul, was transferred to the Royal Library at Paris. Beza took but little pains, and exercised but little judgement, in the correction of the text and the selection of the best readings. Nevertheless the text of Beza being esteemed the most accurate of those which had been then published, was selected as the standard of the English version published by authority. Beza's text however appears in fact to be nothing more than a republication of Robert Stephens's with some trifling variations.

A. D. 1624, an edition of the Greek Testament was published at Leyden at the office of the Elzevirs, who were the most eminent printers of the time. The editor who superintended the publication is unknown. This edition differs very little from the text of Robert Stephens. A few variations are admitted from the edition of Beza, and a very few more upon some unknown authority; but it does not appear that the editor was in possession of any manuscript. This edition however, being elegantly printed, and the Elzevirs being in high reputation for correctness of typography, it was unaccountably taken for granted that it exhibited a pure and perfect text. This therefore became the standard of all succeeding editions, from which few editors till very lately have presumed to vary: and this constitutes the "Received Text."

Thus it appears that the Received Text stands upon the authority of the unknown editor of the Elzevir edition, who copied the text of Robert Stephens, introducing a few variations from that of Beza. The edition of Beza was also taken from that of Robert Stephens, with a few trifling and sometimes even arbitrary alterations. But Robert Stephens's famous edition of A. D. 1560 is a close copy of the fifth edition of Erasmus, with some alterations in the book of Revelation, from the Complutensian Polyglot, and the addition of a few various readings collected by a youth of eighteen from fifteen manuscripts of little value. And, finally, Erasmus's edition itself, which is the prototype of them all, was formed hastily and negligently from a few manuscripts of little authority, which accidentally came into his possession at Basle, where he was engaged by Froben in editing the works of Jerome, and where he had no further assistance than what he could derive from the Vulgate Version, and from inaccurate editions of some of the early ecclesiastical writers.

From the few advantages which were possessed, and from the little care which was taken, by the early editors, it may justly be concluded, not only that the Received Text is not a perfect copy of the apostolic originals, but that it is still capable of very considerable improvement by the same means which are adopted by men of learning and sagacity for correcting and restoring the text of other ancient writers*.

* See Griesbach's *Prolegomena*, sect. 1.; Dr. Marsh's *Michaelis*, vol. ii. chap. xii. sect. 1.

SECTION IV.

Means of improving the Received Text.—Ancient Manuscripts.—Vatican, Alexandrine, Cambridge, Clermont, Ephrem.

THE books of the New Testament having been more highly valued, more generally circulated, more attentively studied, more accurately transcribed, and more frequently cited than the works of any other ancient author, the Text is consequently less corrupted, and the means of correcting and restoring it are far more abundant than of any other work of equal antiquity.

1. The first and best source of materials for improving the Text is the collation of Ancient Manuscripts.

The early editors of the New Testament possessed but few manuscripts; and those of inferior value. Those of the Complutensian editors are destroyed, but they were not numerous, nor of great account. Erasmus consulted only five or six; and R. Stephens fifteen. Beza indeed possessed two of the most ancient and valuable manuscripts now extant, the Cambridge and the Clermont; but he made very little use of them. So that the Received Text rests upon the authority of no more than twenty or thirty manuscripts, most of which are of little note.

But since the Received Text was completed by the Elzevir edition of 1624, upwards of Three Hundred Manuscripts, either of the whole or of different parts of the New Testament, have been collated by learned men with much care, industry and skill. Of these manuscripts some are of far greater antiquity and authority than any of those upon which the Received Text is founded, Beza's manuscripts only excepted. From these manuscripts a vast number of various readings have been extracted, by the assistance of which the Received Text has been greatly improved.

Ancient manuscripts are found to consist of three distinct classes, or editions; the copies of each edition agreeing, in the main, in the readings peculiar to it. The first is the Alexandrine edition, which agrees with the citations of Clement and Origen in the second and third century. To this edition belong the Vatican, Ephrem, and some other valuable manuscripts; also the Coptic, Ethiopic, and other ancient versions. The second is the Western edition. It agrees with the citations of Tertullian and Cyprian, with the Vatican copy of the Gospel of Matthew, also with the Sabidic and old Italian versions, and was in use in Africa and Italy, and in the western provinces of the Roman empire. The third is the edition of Constantinople, and is supported by the Alexandrine and many other manuscripts: it agrees with the citations of the ecclesiastical writers in Greece and Asia Minor in the fourth and fifth centuries, and it is the edition which most nearly coincides with the modern Received Text*.

* Griesbach Proleg. sect. iii. p. 72.

Ancient manuscripts are commonly written upon parchment. The most ancient are written in what are called *uncial* or square capital letters. In some copies the ink has been effaced, and the works of some later author have been written upon the same parchment: but the form of the original letters still remains distinguishable even under the more modern writing. Very few manuscripts contain the whole New Testament; and the most ancient are often mutilated and imperfect, and usually contain many corrections: but whether these corrections are improvements or otherwise, cannot easily be ascertained.

These manuscripts which are most ancient, and of the highest reputation, are

1. The VATICAN manuscript, which was formerly preserved at Rome in the Vatican Library, but is now removed to the Imperial Library at Paris. The earliest date assigned to this manuscript is the third century; the latest is the fifth or sixth. It is written in large uncial letters, and originally contained the whole of the Old and New Testament. Some of the last leaves are wanting. The ink in some places is faded, and the letters have been retouched by a skilful and faithful hand. The various readings of this manuscript were published at the latter end of the last century, after a very careful collation by Professor Birch of Copenhagen, and form an inestimable addition to the treasure of sacred criticism.

2. The ALEXANDRINE Manuscript was presented by Cyril, patriarch of Alexandria and afterwards of Constantinople, to Charles the First, king of England, and is now deposited in the British Museum. A fac-simile of this manuscript was published by Dr. Woide, A. D. 1786. It was probably written in Egypt: it consists of four volumes, containing both the Old Testament and the New, in the large uncial character. Dr. Woide conjectures that it was written in the latter end of the fourth century, but some critics bring it down as low as the sixth.

3. The CAMBRIDGE manuscript, or CODEX BEZÆ, contains the four Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles. It is written very fair, and in the large uncial letters. This manuscript yields in antiquity to none but the Vatican, and is supposed to have been used as a public copy for reading in the church. Theodore Beza made some use of it for his edition of the New Testament, and afterwards gave it to the University of Cambridge, where it is now deposited in the public library. A splendid fac-simile of this manuscript was published A. D. 1796, under the auspices of the University, by Dr. Kipling.

4. The CLERMONT Manuscript contains the Epistles of Paul; the Epistle to the Hebrews is written by a later hand. This manuscript also belonged to Beza, who professed to have received it from Clermont in Beauvaisis, and who made use of it in his edition of the Greek Testament. It is now deposited in the Imperial Library at Paris. It was long supposed to be a second volume of the Cambridge manuscript, but this is discovered to be a

mistake. It is written in the large uncial letters, and is assigned by critics to the seventh century.

5. THE EPHREM manuscript is in the Imperial Library at Paris. It was written upon vellum in large and elegant characters, the ink of which was effaced with great care to make room for the works of Ephrem the Syrian, a writer of some note in the sixth century. The original characters are, however, in many places legible under the writing of Ephrem's Works. This, which Griesbach calls a most ancient and excellent manuscript, lay for many years unnoticed, and was first discovered by Dr. Allix in the beginning of the eighteenth century, since which time it has been repeatedly and accurately examined by the learned, and particularly by Wetstein. The Ephrem manuscript is of high antiquity, at least of the seventh century, and probably much earlier. It originally contained the whole Old and New Testament, but many leaves are lost; the rest are tacked together in great disorder, and many passages are totally illegible.

Besides these, about twenty other manuscripts, in large letters, of different portions of the New Testament have been collated, and some hundreds in small characters, many of which are in high estimation. But those described above are of the highest antiquity and repute, and are the only manuscripts explicitly referred to in the Notes of this Edition*.

SECTION V.

Means of correcting the Received Text continued.—Ancient Versions.—Ecclesiastical Writers.—Critical Conjecture.

2. THE Received Text is corrected by the assistance of the ancient Versions.

The christian religion having been rapidly propagated through all nations, the writings of the Apostles and Evangelists were soon translated into different languages, and many of these versions are still extant.

Every new version became an additional security to the text. It is not to be imagined, whatever might be the inclinations of some individuals, or of particular churches, to corrupt the Scriptures, that all churches of all nations would agree in the same interpolations or omissions. Some of the countries where christianity was professed were beyond the limits of the Roman empire: and it is not to be believed that the christians of these countries would suffer their versions to be altered to conform to the peculiarities of the church of Rome. The general agreement, therefore, of the ancient versions with the Greek copies which are now extant, forms a very strong presumption in favour of the genuineness of the books of the New Testament. Nevertheless, as the Received Text is not perfectly correct, the ancient versions are often of singular use in discovering the true reading of a doubtful passage.

* Marsh's Michaelis, vol. ii. chap. viii. sect. 6; Griesbach's Symbolæ Criticæ. vol. 1.

They are sometimes preferable even to manuscripts themselves; for some of these versions were made from manuscripts which were more ancient and more correct than any which are now extant. They are not all of equal value, some being of greater antiquity, and more correctly translated than others. Some indeed are not original versions, but are merely translations of preceding versions.

Of all the ancient versions the Syriac is reckoned to be of the most remote antiquity and of the highest authority. There are two Syriac versions. The most ancient and valuable, called the Peshito, was brought into Europe A. D. 1552, and printed at Vienna at the expense of the Emperor Maximilian. It contains only those books which according to Eusebius were universally acknowledged; together with the Epistle of James: and it is in general use among the Syrian christians of every sect. These are strong presumptive evidences of its great antiquity.

A later Syriac version, more literal, but less elegant, was made in the sixth century under the inspection of Philoxenus, bishop of Hierapolis, from whom it is called the Philoxenian Version. An edition of this was published at Oxford by Professor White, A. D. 1778.

Two very ancient versions of the New Testament, of high reputation, in the old Egyptian language, for the use of the christians who abounded in Egypt, are still extant. One is called the Coptic, the other, the Sahidic. The former is the dialect of the Lower, the latter of the Upper Egypt. The Sahidic version has never yet been published. Two valuable manuscripts of it are in the British Museum, from which some curious readings were extracted by the late Dr. Woide, who conjectures that this version was made in the second century. The Coptic version is still read in the churches of Lower Egypt, though it is not understood. It is accompanied with an Arabic translation which is more intelligible to the hearers.

The Ethiopic version is used in Abyssinia. It contains the whole of the New Testament, and is supposed to have been made in the fourth century. It agrees with the Alexandrine edition. This version was first published at Rome, A. D. 1548, by three Ethiopian editors. They had a very imperfect copy of the book of the Acts, the chasms of which, that is, as they acknowledge, the greater part of the book, they supplied by translating from the Greek and Latin into the Ethiopic. Similar liberties have probably been taken with other books, which greatly impairs the credit of the version; of which, if a genuine copy could be obtained, the authority would be very high. Mr. Bruce the celebrated traveller brought over a copy of the Old Testament, but he could not succeed in procuring the New*.

Many Arabic versions are extant, but it is believed that none of them is of greater antiquity than the seventh century. The Armenian version was made in the fifth century: it would be of great value if genuine copies could

* Marsh's Michaelis, vol. ii. chap. vii. sect. 17.

be procured, but these which we have are notoriously corrupted from the Latin.

There are many Latin versions of the New Testament, some of which are of great antiquity, and some are full of barbarisms. By order of pope Benedict XIV. A. D. 1749, a magnificent edition of four of these versions was published at Rome in four folio volumes. These are sometimes called the Italic versions, to distinguish them from the Vulgate.

The Latin Vulgate version was made by Jerome in the fourth century, by order of pope Damasus. Jerome was well qualified for the office by his abilities, learning, and industry: he performed it with great care, and completed his undertaking A. D. 384. This translation was very generally received and read in the Latin churches. The Council of Trent pronounced it to be authentic, and ordered it to be used, wherever the Bible was publicly read, and in all disputations, sermons, and expositions. In pursuance of an order of this council a pompous edition of the Vulgate was printed at Louvain A. D. 1573. Sixtus V. published a new edition A. D. 1590, which he declared to be the authentic Vulgate, and that it was to continue for ever: notwithstanding which his successor Clement VIII. published another edition very different from and in some passages contradictory to that of Sixtus: this he asserted to be the only authentic copy:—a difference of judgement which exposed the pretensions of the popes to infallibility to the sarcastic animadversions of the protestant writers.

The protestant divines of the sixteenth century underrated the value of the Vulgate version, from opposition to the papists who were too blindly attached to it. The truth is, that the Vulgate is found in its most important various readings to agree with the most approved manuscripts, and with the ancient versions of the best authority: so that the character of this version has risen greatly in the estimation of modern critics*.

3. The Received Text is corrected by comparing it with quotations from the New Testament which occur in the works of the ancient ecclesiastical writers.

These quotations are very numerous in the writings of the Fathers from the second century downwards, and are of the greatest use in rectifying the text of the New Testament.

It ought, however, to be remembered that these writers sometimes quoted from memory, and sometimes merely by way of accommodation; in which cases they often quote loosely and inaccurately, and their citations are of little use. These citations therefore are of the greatest value when they profess to quote from manuscripts which lie before them, and especially if they criticize or comment upon the text itself. And in disputed passages this is sometimes the only criterion by which we can judge how the text was read

* See Michaelis on N. T. with Marsh's Notes, vol. ii. c. vii.

by the author who cites it. For the editors of the works of the Fathers have sometimes taken the liberty to alter the reading of the author whose works they publish, to make it correspond with the Received Text. Thus, in the works of Gregory Nyssen, the printed text reads 1 Tim. iii. 16. "God manifest in the flesh:" whereas it is evident from his comment, that the word *God* was not in his copy; nor is it found in any ecclesiastical writer till the sixth century*.

With these limitations, quotations from the New Testament which occur in the works of ancient ecclesiastical writers are of the highest value and authority: for they quoted from manuscripts of more remote antiquity than any which are now extant: so that their authority in favour of a various reading is sometimes paramount to every other.

The ecclesiastical writers sometimes cite as scripture, texts which are not to be found in any manuscript or version now extant. On the other hand, their silence with respect to some disputed texts is a demonstration that such texts were not in their copies. That 1 Tim. iii. 16. "God manifest in the flesh," and 1 John v. 7. "There are three that bear record in heaven," &c. were never cited by any ecclesiastical writer before the fifth or the sixth century, notwithstanding the vehemence with which the Arian controversy was conducted, is a full proof that these texts were not to be found in any manuscripts then existing, and therefore that they are certainly spurious.

The works of those writers who are called heretics, such as Valentinian, Marcion, and others, are as useful in ascertaining the value of a reading as those of the fathers who are entitled orthodox: for the heretics were often more learned and acute, and equally honest. Citations from scripture even in the works of the ancient enemies of christianity, such as Celsus and Porphyry, also have their use. They show what was the common reading in their time †.

4. Attempts have been made to correct the Received Text by Critical Conjecture.

This is a remedy which ought never to be applied but with the utmost caution, especially as we are furnished with so many helps for correcting the text from manuscripts, versions, and ecclesiastical writers. This caution is doubly necessary where the proposed emendation affects a text which is of great importance in theological controversy; as the judgement of the critic will naturally be biassed in favour of his own opinions. It ought perhaps to be laid down as a general rule, that the Received Text is in no case to be altered by critical, or at least by theological conjecture, how ingenious and plausible soever.

Nevertheless there is no reason why critical conjecture should be entirely excluded from the New Testament, any more than from the works of any other ancient author; and some very plausible conjectures, of no inconsi-

* Dr. Clarke on the Trinity, p. 76.

† Michaelis, *ibid.* ch. ix.

derable importance, have been suggested by men of great learning and sagacity, which, to say the least, merit very attentive consideration. See particularly John i. 1; vi. 4; and Romans ix. 5.*

SECTION VI.

Critical Editions of the Greek Testament.—*Mill, Kuster, Bengel, Wetstein, Matthäi, Alter, Birch, Griesbach.*

AFTER the publication of the beautiful Elzevir edition of the New Testament in 1624, the learned world appeared to remain satisfied with the Received Text, as if it were absolutely perfect and incapable of improvement, till the commencement of the eighteenth century, when the text of the New Testament again became the object of diligent and accurate revision.

1. The first thing which roused the attention of the learned to this interesting inquiry was the appearance of the celebrated edition of Dr. John Mill, which was published at Oxford, A. D. 1707. It was the fruit of thirty years' laborious application; and the author survived the publication but fourteen days. He was encouraged and assisted in the work by Dr. John Fell, bishop of Oxford. He took as his text the third edition of Stephens; and from ancient manuscripts, versions, and quotations, he has collected about thirty thousand various readings, which he has printed under the text. His collations are made with great diligence, sagacity, and fidelity. In his Prolegomena he introduces a description of the Canon of the New Testament, a history of the text, and an account of his own undertaking. He was the first writer who gave an accurate and clear account of the manuscripts and other authorities which he used. He made no alteration in the text; but his opinion on particular readings is contained in his Notes and Prolegomena. Michaelis says, that with Mill's edition commences the manhood of criticism, with respect to the New Testament; and that this work is absolutely necessary to every critic †.

2. Ladolphus Kuster, A. D. 1710, published at Rotterdam a new and correct edition of Mill's Greek Testament, enriched with various readings from twelve manuscripts not collated by Mill, some of which were of considerable antiquity and value ‡.

3. John Albert Bengel published a critical edition of the Greek Testament at Tubingen, A. D. 1734. He was a man of great ability and learning, and of high character for integrity and piety. He made considerable improvements in the Received Text; but, that he might not be charged with arbitrary innovation, he made it a rule to introduce no alteration which had not been sanctioned by some printed edition, excepting in the Apocalypse. Select various readings he placed at the bottom of the page, distin-

* Marsh's Michaelis, *ibid.* ch. x.

† See Mill's Prolegomena. Marsh's Michaelis, c. xii. sect. 1.

‡ Kuster's Pref. Marsh's Michaelis, *ibid.*

giving their various gradations of authority by the five first letters of the Greek alphabet—(α) expressing that the reading was, in his estimation, genuine, (β) probable, (γ) uncertain, (δ) improbable, and (ϵ) certainly spurious, though by some critics approved. The excellence of Bengel's character, and the orthodoxy of his sentiments, brought biblical criticism into repute among the German theologians. Bengel's various readings are chiefly taken from Mill, with the addition, however, of some valuable ones of his own collected from manuscripts and other authorities. His "Introductio in Criticam" contains a clear, concise and correct account of manuscripts and editions, together with some excellent critical rules*.

4. The celebrated edition of John James Wetstein was published at Amsterdam in two volumes folio, A. D. 1751, 1752. Of this edition Michaelis says, that "it is of all editions of the Greek Testament the most important, and the most necessary for those who are engaged in sacred criticism." And his learned and acute translator and annotator, Dr. Herbert Marsh, speaks of it as "a kind of standard in sacred criticism†." It was the original intention of Wetstein to have printed his text from the Alexandrine manuscript; but the high estimation in which he at first held this manuscript being abated, he abandoned this design. He afterwards proposed to have published a new and improved text; but being dissuaded by his friends, lest it should excite the clamour of bigots, he at last determined to adhere to the Received Text, that is, to the Elsevir edition of 1624.

Immediately below his text he has placed those readings which he regards as genuine, and which in his judgement ought to be introduced into the text. Below these are arranged his collection of various readings with their respective authorities. In this respect, it is allowed that he has done more than all his predecessors together. He has collected most of the readings which had been published before, and has corrected many of the errors of Mill. To these he has added a great number of original readings from manuscripts and versions collated either by himself or by his friends. He was the first who collated the Philoxenian Syriac version from the manuscript at Oxford, and he examined with the most persevering assiduity the Ephrem manuscript in the Imperial Library at Paris. He has also introduced into his various readings the critical conjectures of others, but has added none of his own. Some inaccuracies have been detected in these collations, which in a work of such great extent it was impossible to avoid. But upon the whole Wetstein is entitled to the character of a laborious, sagacious, and faithful critic. A. D. 1763, an edition of the Greek Testament in quarto was published in London by Bowyer, the learned

* Bengelii Apparatus Criticus. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. ii. c. xii. sect. 1. p. 464.

† Michaelis, *ibid.* p. 470. Marsh's Notes, p. 859.

printer, in which those alterations are introduced into the text which were proposed by Wetstein as the true readings.

Underneath the various readings in Wetstein's edition are printed his notes. These are numerous and invaluable. They are philological, critical, and explanatory. They contain a great number of parallel passages from the classics, and of quotations from the Talmudists, which tend to elucidate the idioms of the language or the customs of the Jews. They are accompanied with many judicious observations, and supply an inexhaustible fund of theological and critical information. It is computed that the quotations in Wetstein's volumes amount to upwards of a million.

The Prolegomena are prefixed to the first volume. They are learned, copious, and judicious; but they are deficient in urbanity, and discover too much of an angry and contemptuous spirit towards his opponents. He first gives an interesting account of ancient manuscripts in general, and of the condition in which they are commonly found. After which he proceeds to describe briefly, but correctly, the manuscripts which have been collated to correct the text of the New Testament, distinguishing those which are written in uncial or capital letters, by the great letters of the alphabet, viz. A. for the Alexandrine, B. for the Vatican manuscript, &c. and marking the manuscripts which are in small letters by numeral characters. He then gives some account of ancient versions, and of the ecclesiastical writers of whose quotations from the New Testament critics have availed themselves. After which follows a detailed description of former editions of the New Testament; and the whole concludes with an account of his own undertaking, and a defence of his character. These Prolegomena have been republished by Dr. Semler in an octavo volume, augmented with Notes by the learned editor.

5. Between A. D. 1782 and A. D. 1788, Christian Frederic Matthäi, formerly professor in Moscow, and afterwards in Wittenburg in Saxony, published an edition of the Greek Testament in twelve volumes octavo, with various readings from Moscow manuscripts, which had not been before collated: to which he has added critical remarks, and a copy of the Vulgate from a Demidovian manuscript. Some of these manuscripts are of considerable antiquity; they have been collated with great care, and contain some curious and important various readings*.

6. A. D. 1786-1787, Professor Alter of Vienna published a critical edition of the Greek Testament in two volumes octavo. The text of this edition is the Vienna manuscript, which is preserved in the Imperial Library: it contains the whole of the Old and New Testament, and is a manuscript of considerable reputation, though it is suspected of having been altered from the Latin copies. Where the text of this manuscript is evidently erroneous,

* Marsh's Michaelis, *ibid.* p. 493.

the professor has corrected it from Stephens's edition of 1546. And four changes in the Book of Revelations he has supplied from another manuscript. He has collated this with others in the Imperial Library, and has noted their various readings, together with those of the Coptic, Slavonian, and Latin versions*.

7. A. D. 1788, Professor Birch of Copenhagen published a splendid edition of the four Gospels, in Greek, in folio and quarto. The text of this edition is taken from the third of R. Stephens, A. D. 1550, and the various readings were collected from a considerable number of manuscripts in France, Italy, Spain, and Germany, by Professors Birch, Adler, and Moldenhawer, who travelled for this purpose at the expense of the king of Denmark. It is a truly magnificent work, and of the highest importance to Scripture criticism. Its chief value consists in the copious extracts which it contains from the celebrated Vatican manuscript, which had never before been thoroughly examined, but which was now completely and very carefully collated by Professor Birch himself. Its value is likewise enhanced by many extracts from an ancient version discovered by Professor Adler in the Vatican Library, to which he gives the name of the Jerusalem-Syriac, and the readings of which remarkably coincide with those of the Cambridge manuscript. The Vatican copy of this version is dated in the eleventh century, but the version itself is computed to have been made not earlier than the fourth, nor later than the sixth century. The second volume of this princely edition, which was expected to appear soon after the publication of the first, was prevented by a dreadful fire at Copenhagen †, which put a stop to the work. But in the year 1798 Professor Birch published his collection of various readings in a separate volume without the text ‡.

8. The first edition of the Greek Testament by Dr. John James Griesbach, in two volumes octavo, was published A. D. 1775 and 1777. The second edition, very much enlarged and improved, appeared A. D. 1796 and 1806.

This is an edition of unrivalled excellence and importance, the publication of which will constitute a memorable era in the history of Scripture criticism. In the construction of this admirable work the learned editor had two objects in view. The first was to exhibit to the public a text of the Greek Testament as correct, and as nearly approximating to its original purity, as it could be made by the assistance of that immense quantity of critical materials which had been accumulating during the last century. And, secondly, to compress a great mass of critical information into as narrow a

* Marsh's *Michaelis*, vol. ii. not. p. 871.

† *Verum ingenti illo incendio Havniensi, doctissimo etiam Birchio funesto, impeditus fuit vir optimus, ne opus affectum perficeret.* Griesbach, vol. 2. *Præf.* The Professor probably alludes to the burning down of the royal palace of Copenhagen, A. D. 1794.

‡ Marsh's *Michaelis*, *ibid.* not. p. 873. and Griesbach's *Præfat.* ubi supra.

compass as possible, in order to bring it within the reach of those who could not afford either the time, the labour, or the expense, which would be necessary to collect it from those numerous and expensive volumes in which it was diffused.

As the basis of his own edition, Dr. Griesbach has selected the *Elzevir* text, 1624, every, the most minute, variation from which he carefully notes. No alteration is admitted which is not fully warranted by the established laws of just and rational criticism. All conjectural emendations are excluded from the Text, though a few, by way of specimen, are admitted into the Notes. If any of the words of the Received Text are omitted or changed, these words are inserted in a large type, in what he calls his inner margin, which in the printed page is immediately below the text; and the authorities for every alteration are inserted in the collection of various readings at the bottom of the page. Where new words are introduced into the text, they are printed in a smaller type: and to some passages which are not expunged from the text he has prefixed marks expressive of their doubtful authenticity. Many various readings which, though probable in themselves, the learned author has not thought fit to introduce into the text, he has inserted in his inner margin, with signs prefixed to denote their greater or less degrees of probability. And he has noted with asterisks those passages in the text in which a variation in the punctuation produces a considerable change in the sense. After all, he does not presume to affirm that he has exhibited a perfect text; he only professes to have made the best use in his power of the materials in his possession, for correcting and improving the Received Text, fairly stating the grounds of his own decisions, and leaving others to form their own opinion.

The various readings, and the authorities by which they are supported, are placed below the inner margin. They are collected from nearly four hundred manuscripts, besides ancient versions and ecclesiastical writers. In the selection of these readings Dr. Griesbach has made use of the collections of all his learned predecessors, to which he has added a very considerable number extracted by himself from many of the most ancient manuscripts and versions, and from the early ecclesiastical writers, and particularly from the works of Origen. In his second edition he has greatly enlarged and improved his collection of readings and authorities from the valuable publications of Alter and Matthäi, but especially from the splendid edition of Birch. The learned editor does not form his judgement of the probability of a reading, solely from the number, or even from the antiquity of manuscripts by which it is supported; but he also takes into consideration the edition or family to which a manuscript belongs,—a circumstance which is of indispensable necessity to a right decision of the question. The readings exhibited by Griesbach are avowedly a selection of those only

which are of the greatest importance. But he has omitted none which could be of use either to ascertain the true reading, or to illustrate the sense or the phraseology of the sacred writer, or to settle the affinity of the manuscript. He adopts Wetstein's plan of distinguishing uncial manuscripts by great letters, and the rest by numeral characters; and to save room, where a reading is supported by a great number of copies, he specifies particularly only a few of the principal, to which he annexes the total number of the remaining authorities. By these methods he has contrived to compress within the limits of two octavo volumes as much critical information as is often contained in as many folios. Griesbach's edition, however, though it contains in a narrow compass a vast body of useful instruction, does not entirely supersede the labours of former editors, and particularly of Wetstein, whose learned and incomparable Notes still retain all their original value.

To the first volume are prefixed the Prolegomena, in which the learned editor gives a clear and succinct history of the origin of the Received Text, and ably justifies the exertions of himself and others to correct and improve it; justly alleging, that neither the Complutensian editors, nor Erasmus, nor Robert Stephens, nor Theodore Beza, nor the unknown editor of the Elsevir edition, made any pretensions to inspiration or infallibility, and that modern editors enjoy advantages for correcting the text far beyond the reach of the original publishers. He then states at large the design which he had in view in his edition of the Greek Testament: viz. to exhibit an improved text accompanied with a copious selection of various readings, condensed into as narrow a compass as could be done consistently with perspicuity, in order to furnish a manual for critical students of the sacred writings. He next lays down the rules to which critics by long experience have learned to adhere, in forming a judgement concerning the probability or improbability of a various reading; and here he introduces a brief, but perspicuous and curious account of the distinction of ancient manuscripts into different editions, classes, and families, according to their affinity with the copies which were in use at Alexandria, at Constantinople, or in the West of Europe; a careful attention to which distinction is an essential qualification in a Scripture critic. The learned Professor then proceeds to describe the method which he has pursued in compiling his edition of the Greek Testament, to which he adds the particulars in which the second edition differs from, and excels the first, which was published twenty years before; and that not merely by an improved arrangement, but chiefly by a very considerable addition of important various readings from the celebrated Vatican, Vienna, and Moscow manuscripts, the Sahidic, the Jerusalem-Syriac, the Coptic, the Slavonic, and the old Latin versions, and likewise from the works of the Fathers, and particularly of Origen, for which he is indebted to the learned labours of Alter, Matthäi, Birch, Adler, Sabatier, Bianchini, Dobrowski, and others, together with his own renewed and indefatigable attention to the sub-

ject. In consequence of which, he has been enabled to correct the errors of the former edition, to amend the text, and to enrich the notes. He concludes with a distinct enumeration of manuscripts and versions, accompanied with brief remarks. In his preface the learned editor expresses his gratitude to his Grace the Duke of Grafton for his liberal patronage of the work. This is one of the numerous obligations under which sacred literature has been laid to the munificence of that illustrious nobleman, and for which he is entitled to the cordial acknowledgments of every lover of truth and enlightened friend of the Christian Religion.

SECTION VII.

Great Number of Various Readings.—Inferences.—Propriety of editing a Correct Text.—Griesbach.—Newcome.—The present Version.—Conclusion.

THE number of various readings collected by Dr. Mill is computed at thirty thousand. And it is reasonable to believe that since the publication of his celebrated edition, a hundred thousand at least have been added to the list, by the indefatigable industry of those learned critics who have succeeded to his labours, and by the great extension of the field of their operations in consequence of the additional number of manuscripts and versions which have been since discovered and collated.

These various readings, though very numerous, do not in any degree affect the general credit and integrity of the text: the general uniformity of which, in so many copies, scattered through almost all countries in the known world, and in so great a variety of languages, is truly astonishing, and demonstrates both the veneration in which the Scriptures were held, and the great care which was taken in transcribing them. Of the hundred and fifty thousand various readings which have been discovered by the sagacity and diligence of collators, not one tenth, nor one hundredth part, make any perceptible, or at least any material variation in the sense. This will appear credible if we consider that every, the minutest deviation, from the Received Text has been carefully noted, so that the insertion or omission of an article, the substitution of a word for its equivalent, the transposition of a word or two in a sentence, and even variations in orthography, have been added to the catalogue of various readings.

In those variations, which in some measure affect the sense, the true reading often shines forth with a lustre of evidence which is perfectly satisfactory to the judicious inquirer. In other cases, where the true reading cannot be exactly ascertained, it is of little or no consequence which of the readings is adopted, v. g. whether we read Paul the servant, or Paul the prisoner of Jesus Christ, Philem. ver. 1. Also, where the various readings are of considerable importance, consisting, for example, in the omission or addition of sentences or paragraphs, the authenticity of the rest of the book

remains wholly unaffected, whatever decision may be passed upon the passages in question. Thus the genuineness of the gospel of John continues unimpeached, whatever may become of the account of the pool of Bethesda, or, of the narrative of the woman taken in adultery.

The various readings which affect the doctrines of christianity are very few : yet some of these are of great importance ; viz. Acts xx. 28 ; 1 Tim. iii. 16 ; 1 John v. 7. Of those passages which can be justly regarded as wilful interpolations, the number is very small indeed : and of these the last-mentioned text, 1 John v. 7. is by far the most notorious, and most universally acknowledged, and reprobated.

Upon the whole we may remark, that the number and antiquity of the manuscripts which contain the whole or different parts of the New Testament, the variety of ancient versions, and the multitude of quotations from these sacred books in the early christian writers from the second century downwards, constitute a body of evidence in favour of the genuineness and authenticity of the Christian Scriptures far beyond that of any other book of equal antiquity.

Nevertheless, the immense number of various readings in the text of the New Testament, many of which cannot be satisfactorily settled by the most unwearied assiduity or the acutest sagacity of critical investigation, demonstrates that no superstitious regard is due to the mere language of the Received Text, which, like the works of other ancient authors, is open to rational and liberal criticism. Ignorant and injudicious persons are sometimes apprehensive that men's regard to the christian religion will be impaired, and their veneration for the Scriptures diminished, if the infallibility of the Received Text is called in question. But intelligent and well-informed readers are apprised, that the great practical truths of the christian religion do not rest upon verbal niceties, but consist in obvious conclusions from notorious and well-established facts. The apostolic summary of the christian faith is, " that God will judge the world in righteousness by the man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance to all men in that he hath raised him from the dead." This doctrine beams forth with unclouded splendour from every page of the New Testament, whatever becomes of the correctness and accuracy of the Received Text. And whether greater respect be shewn to the writers of the Christian Scriptures and to their works by adopting as infallible the imperfect editions of Erasmus and Stephens, of Beza and Elzevir, than by endeavouring to approximate as nearly as possible to the apostolic originals by a sober and judicious use of the ample materials which the labours of the learned have supplied for the purpose of rational criticism, let candour and good sense determine. In some few instances the alteration of the Received Text is indispensably requisite, in order to correct the erroneous impression conveyed by a false reading : and in all cases a change is desirable where the proposed alteration is sup-

ported by competent evidence. If it be justly regarded as a useful and an honourable office to publish a correct edition of the works of a classical author, it cannot surely be reckoned less important, or less honourable, to exhibit the text of the sacred writings in a form as nearly as possible approaching to the original standard.

Upon these principles Professor Griesbach undertook, and notwithstanding the loud clamours and malignant opposition of many, he persevered in, and completed, his great work of publishing a corrected Text of the New Testament, with the various readings and authorities subjoined, for which he is entitled to the warmest thanks of the whole Christian world. Upon the same principles the late Dr. Newcome, Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of all Ireland, printed what he modestly calls An Attempt toward revising our English Translation of the Greek Scriptures, in which he professes generally to follow the text of Griesbach: the publication of which was, however, deferred till after the decease of that venerable and learned prelate, in deference, as it has been rumoured, to the opinions of some persons high in authority and rank, who were fearful of disturbing vulgar prejudices. It is upon the same principles that the present Improved Version offers itself to the public, with the additional advantage of the corrections and improvements of Dr. Griesbach's Second Edition. To prevent, however, undue expectations, it is proper to state that the alterations of the text in the learned Professor's second edition are comparatively very few; much fewer, as he observes, than he had himself expected from the great additional treasure of critical materials with which he was supplied. But he adds, that the experience of twenty years had only confirmed him in his adherence to those rules of criticism by which his judgement had been originally guided: and that the best authorities which had occurred to him since the publication of his first edition had confirmed the testimony of those witnesses upon which he had from the beginning chiefly relied.

To conclude, The editors of the present work offer it to the public as exhibiting to the English reader a text not indeed absolutely perfect, but approaching as nearly to the apostolical and evangelical originals as the present state of sacred criticism will admit: neither do they hold it up as a faultless translation, but merely as an Improved Version, still no doubt susceptible of far greater improvement, which they will rejoice to see undertaken and accomplished by abler hands. In the mean time, having to the best of their ability completed their professed design, they commend this volume, which is the result of their labours, to the candour of their readers and to the blessing of Almighty God:

ΟΤΙ ΕΞ ΑΥΤΟΥ, ΚΑΙ ΔΙ' ΑΥΤΟΥ, ΚΑΙ ΕΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΝ ΤΑ ΠΑΝΤΑ, ΑΥΤΩ
 Η ΔΟΞΑ ΕΙΣ ΤΟΥΤΕ ΑΙΩΝΑΣ. ΑΜΗΝ.

APPENDIX.

Dr. Lardner's Plan of the Times and Places of writing the Four Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. Supplement to *The Credibility, &c.* vol. i. page iv.

<i>Gospels.</i>	<i>Places.</i>	<i>A. D.</i>
St. Matthew's.	Judea, or near it.	About 64
St. Mark's.	Rome.	64
St. Luke's.	Greece.	63 or 64
St. John's.	Ephesus.	68
The Acts of the Apostles.	Greece.	63 or 64

A Table of St. Paul's Epistles in the Order of Time; with the Places where, and the Times when, they were written. From Lardner's Supplement to *The Credibility, &c.* vol. ii. page iv.

<i>Epistles.</i>	<i>Places.</i>	<i>A. D.</i>
1 Thessalonians.	Corinth.	52
2 Thessalonians.	Corinth.	52
Galatians.	Corinth or Ephesus.	{ Near the end of 52 or the beginning of 53
1 Corinthians.	Ephesus.	The beginning of 56
1 Timothy.	Macedonia.	56
Titus.	Macedonia, or near it.	Before the end of 56
2 Corinthians.	Macedonia.	About October 57
Romans.	Corinth.	About February 58
Ephesians.	Rome.	About April 61
2 Timothy.	Rome.	About May 61
Philippians.	Rome.	Before the end of 62
Colossians.	Rome.	Before the end of 62
Philemon.	Rome.	Before the end of 62
Hebrews.	Rome or Italy.	In the spring of 63

A Table of the Seven Catholic Epistles, and the Revelation; with the Places where, and the Times when, they were written. From Lardner's Supplement to *The Credibility, &c.* vol. iii. page iv.

<i>Epistles, &c.</i>	<i>Places.</i>	<i>A. D.</i>
The Epistle of St. James.	Judea.	61, or the beginning of 62
The two Epistles of St. Peter.	Rome.	64
St. John's first Epistle.	Ephesus.	About 80
His second and third Epistles.	Ephesus.	Between 80 and 90
The Epistle of St. Jude.	Unknown.	64 or 65
The Revelation of St. John.	Patmos or Ephesus.	95 or 96

A Scheme of the Times, Places, and Occasions of writing the Gospels. Subjoined to page 114 of Dr. Henry Owen's *Observations on the Four Gospels.* London. T. Payne. 1764.

<i>Gospels.</i>	<i>Places.</i>	<i>A. D.</i>
St. Matthew's.	Jerusalem.	About 38.
	For the use of the Jewish converts.	
St. Luke's.	Corinth.	About 53.
	For the use of the Gentile converts.	
St. Mark's.	Rome.	About 63.
	For the use of Christians at large.	
St. John's.	Ephesus.	About 69.
	To confute the Corinthian and other heresies.	

Dr. Townson's Opinion concerning the Evangelists. From his *Discourses on the Four Gospels.* 4to. Oxford. 1778.

THAT St. Matthew was the first writer of a Gospel; that he composed it early for the instruction of the Jewish people, and published it in Judea; and that he was not only anterior to St. Mark and St. Luke, but wrote several years before either of them. *Pages 23. 101.*

That St. Mark was the second Evangelist; that his Gospel was revised or even dictated by St. Peter; that it was compiled for a mixt society of Jewish and Gentile converts, and according to all appearances published at Rome or in Italy: and that it was published about the end of the year 56 or of 60. *Pages 23. 168.*

That the next Evangelist, St. Luke, wrote with a more peculiar view to the converted Gentiles, and, as it seems likely, in Achaia. *Page 24.*

That St. John had seen the three former Gospels, and bore testimony to the truth of them; and wrote his own, probably after the destruction of Jerusalem, in Asia Minor. *Page 24.*

THE MOST USEFUL EDITIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

1. Mill. Fol. Oxon. 1707.
 2. Kuster's edition of Mill. Fol. 1710. Roterod.
 3. Bengelius. 4to. Tubingæ. 1754.
 4. Wetstein. 2 vol. Fol. Amsterd. 1752.
 5. Griesbach. 8vo. vol. 1. Halæ. 1796.
Vol. 2. Halæ. 1806, with his *Symbolæ Criticæ*.
 6. Alter. 2 vol. 8vo. Viennæ. 1787.
 7. Matthæi. 12 vol. 8vo. Rigæ. 1788.
 8. Birch. Quatuor Evangelia. 4to. Havniæ. 1786.
-

GREEK CONCORDANCES TO THE NEW TESTAMENT.

1. Rob. Stephens. Fol. 1599.
 2. Schmidius. Fol. Gothæ et Lipsiæ. 1717, which is the most useful.
 3. Dr. John Williams. 4to. Lond. 1767.
-

USEFUL LEXICONS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT.

1. Suicer. *Thesaurus Ecclesiasticus*. Amst. 1723. 9 vol. Fol.
 2. Mintert. 4to. Francofurti. 1723.
 3. Parkhurst. Greek and English. 4to. London.
-

EXPLANATION OF MARKS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The words which in the judgement of Griesbach should probably, though not certainly, be expunged, are included in brackets.

R. T. signifies the received text: viz. that of the Elzevir edition 1624.

N. t. the text of archbishop Newcome.

N. m. the reading of the Primate's margin.

W. Mr. Wakefield's translation.

S. Professor Symonds's Observations on the Expediency of revising the present Version.

CONTENTS.

<p>MATTHEWPage 1</p> <p>MARK 74</p> <p>LUKE 190</p> <p>JOHN 200</p> <p>ACTS..... 266</p> <p>ROMANS..... 343</p> <p>1 CORINTHIANS 375</p> <p>2 CORINTHIANS 406</p> <p>GALATIANS 427</p> <p>EPHESIANS 439</p> <p>PHILIPPIANS 452</p> <p>COLOSSIANS 461</p> <p>1 THESSALONIANS 469</p> <p>2 THESSALONIANS 476</p>	<p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p> <p></p> <p></p>	<p>TIMOTHY..... 480</p> <p>TIMOTHY 490</p> <p>TITUS..... 497</p> <p>PHILEMON..... 501</p> <p>HEBREWS 503</p> <p>JAMES 532</p> <p>1 PETER 540</p> <p>2 PETER 549</p> <p>1 JOHN..... 556</p> <p>2 JOHN 565</p> <p>3 JOHN 567</p> <p>JUDE 569</p> <p>REVELATION 573</p>
--	--	---

A Table of the Books of the New Testament as they are divided by Eusebius into those the Authenticity of which had never been called in question, and those whose Genuineness had been disputed by the early Christian Writers. Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib. iii.

UNDISPUTED BOOKS.

MATTHEW.	ROMANS.	PHILIPPIANS.	2 TIMOTHY.
MARK.	1 CORINTHIANS.	COLOSSIANS.	TITUS.
LUKE.	2 CORINTHIANS.	1 THESSALONIANS.	PHILEMON.
JOHN.	GALATIANS.	2 THESSALONIANS.	1 PETER.
ACTS.	EPHESIANS.	1 TIMOTHY.	1 JOHN.

DISPUTED BOOKS;

Concerning which Dr. Lardner says that they should be allowed to be publicly read in Christian Assemblies, for the Edification of the People, but not be alleged as affording alone sufficient Proof of any Doctrine. *Lardner's Hist. of Apostles and Evang. vo. i. p. 90.*

EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.	3 JOHN.
EPISTLE OF JAMES.	JUDE.
2 PETER.	REVELATION.
2 JOHN.	

LIBRARY

1 /
v
2
3 J
F
4 a
a
5 r
6 l
7 l
l
8 l
l
9 :

ST. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

- 1 **A TABLE** of the birth of **JESUS CHRIST**, *the son of DAVID, the son of ABRAHAM**.
- 2 **ABRAHAM** begat Isaac ; and Isaac begat Jacob ; and
- 3 **Jacob** begat Judah and his brethren ; and Judah begat Phares and Zara, by Tamar ; and Phares begat Hezron ;
- 4 and Hezron begat Aram ; and Aram begat Aminadab ; and Aminadab begat Naashon ; and Naashon begat Salmon ; and Salmon begat Boaz, by Rahab ; and Boaz
- 6 begat Obed, by Ruth ; and Obed begat Jessé ; and Jessé begat king **DAVID** ; and king **DAVID** begat Solomon, by
- 7 *her that had been the wife of Uriah* ; and Solomon begat Rehoboam ; and Rehoboam begat Abijah ; and Abijah
- 8 begat Asa ; and Asa begat Jehoshaphat ; and Jehoshaphat begat Jehoram ; and Jehoram begat *Ahaziah* ; and *Ahaziah* begat Joash ; and Joash begat *Amaziah* ; and *Amaziah*
- 9 begat Uzziah ; and Uzziah begat Jotham ; and Jo-

* Epiphanius says that Cerinthus and Carpocrates, who used the gospel of the Ebionites, which was probably the original gospel of Matthew, written in the Hebrew language for the use of the Jewish believers, argued from the genealogy at the beginning of the gospel, that Christ was the son of Joseph and Mary ; but that the Ebionites had taken away even the genealogy, beginning their gospel with these words : " And it came to pass in the days of Herod the king, &c." See Epiph. Hæres. 30. N. 13. Jones on the Canon, vol. i. pt. 2, ch. 25. It is probable, therefore, that the first sixteen verses of this chapter are genuine : and that they were found at least in the copies of Cerinthus and Carpocrates. And, indeed, it can hardly be supposed that an author writing for the instruction of Hebrew christians, would have omitted to trace the descent of Christ from Abraham and David, upon which they justly laid so great a stress. Archbishop Newcome adds the names in v. 8, from 1 Chron. iii. 11, 12. And he suspects v. 17 to have been a marginal note anciently taken into the text. See the annotations to his Harmony, §. 9. The eighteenth verse begins a new story, which continues to the end of the second chapter. This could not have been written by the author of the genealogy, for it contradicts his design, which was to prove that Jesus, being the son of Joseph, was the descendant of Abraham and David, whereas the design of this narrative is to show that Joseph, the reputed father of Jesus, was not his real father. This account therefore of the miraculous conception of Jesus Christ must have been wanting in the copies of Cerinthus and Carpocrates as well as in those of the Ebionites : and if the genealogy be genuine, this narrative must be spurious.

10 tham begat Ahaz ; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah ; and Hezekiah begat Manasseh ; and Manasseh begat Amon ; and
 11 Amon begat Josiah ; and Josiah begat Jehoiakim ; and Jehoiakim begat Jeconiah and his brethren, about the
 12 time of the going away to Babylon ; and, after the going away to Babylon, Jeconiah begat Salathiel ; and Sa-
 13 lathiel begat Zerubbabel ; and Zerubbabel begat Abiud ;
 14 and Abiud begat Eliakim ; and Eliakim begat Azor ; and Azor begat Sadoc ; and Sadoc begat Achim ; and Achim
 15 begat Eliud ; and Eliud begat Eleazar ; and Eleazar be-
 16 gat Matthan ; and Matthan begat Jacob ; and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born JESUS, who is called CHRIST*.

* The remainder of this chapter, and the whole of the second, are printed in Italics, as an intimation that they are of doubtful authority. They are indeed to be found in all the manuscripts and versions which are now extant, but from the testimony of Epiphanius and Jerome we are assured that they were wanting in the copies used by the Nazarenes and Ebionites, that is, by the ancient Hebrew Christians ; for whose instruction, probably, this gospel was originally written ; and to whom the account of the miraculous conception of Jesus Christ could not have been unacceptable, if it had been found in the genuine narrative. Nor would it at all have militated against the doctrine of the proper humanity of Christ, which was universally held by the Jewish Christians, it being a fact analogous to the miraculous birth of Isaac, Samuël, and other eminent persons of the Hebrew nation. If it be true, as Luke relates, chap. iii. 23. that Jesus was entering upon his thirtieth year (see Wakefield's Translation) in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius, he must have been born two years at least after the death of Herod, a circumstance which alone invalidates the whole story. See Lardner's Works, vol. i. p. 432. It is indeed highly improbable that no notice should have been taken of these extraordinary events by any contemporary writer, that no expectation should have been excited by them, and that no allusion should have been made to them in any other passage of the sacred writings. Some of the facts have a fabulous appearance, and the reasoning from the prophecies of the Old Testament is inconclusive. Also, if this account be true, the proper name of Jesus, according to the uniform custom of the Jews, would have been Jesus of Bethlehem, not Jesus of Nazareth. Our Lord in the gospels is repeatedly spoken of as the son of Joseph, without any intimation on the part of the historian that this language is incorrect. See Matt. xiii. 55. Luke iv. 23. John i. 45. vi. 42. The account of the miraculous conception of Jesus was probably the fiction of some early gentile convert, who hoped, by elevating the dignity of the Founder, to abate the popular prejudice against the sect. See upon this subject, Dr. Priestley's History of Early Opinions, vol. 4. b. iii. c. 20 ; Pope on the Miraculous Conception ; Dr. Williams's Free Enquiry ; Dr. Bell's Arguments for the Authenticity of the Narratives of Matthew and Luke, and Dr. Williams's Remarks ; Dr. Campbell and Dr. Newcome's Notes upon the text ; Mr. Evanson's Disproof, chap. i. sect. 3. chap. iii. sect. 2 ; Jones's Development of Events, vol. i. p. 365, &c.

17 [All the generations therefore from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the going away to Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the going away to Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 Now the birth of [Jesus] Christ was thus. When his mother Mary had been espoused to Joseph, before they came together she was found to have conceived by the holy spirit.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a righteous man and not willing to expose her to public shame, purposed to put her

20 away privately. But after he had thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto

21 thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the holy spirit. And she shall bear a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: which, being interpreted, is SAVIOUR,

22 for he shall save his people from their sins." (Now all this was done, so that it was fulfilled which the Lord spake by the prophet, saying, "Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a Son, and his name shall be called EMMANUEL:"

24 which, being interpreted, is, GOD WITH US.) Then, Joseph, when he rose up from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had commanded him, and took unto him his wife; and knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CH. II. Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of king Herod, behold, Magians came from the
2 east to Jerusalem, saying, "Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east-country,
3 and are come to do him obeisance," But when king Herod heard these things, he was disturbed, and all Jerusalem with
4 him. And when he had gathered together all the chief-priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where Christ
5 was to be born. And they said unto him, "In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet: 'And thou,
6 Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, art by no means the least

among the governors of Judah : for out of thee shall come
 7 a governor who shall rule my people Israel.'” Then Herod,
 when he had privately called the Magians, learnt from them
 8 exactly what time the star appeared. And he sent them to
 Bethlehem, and said, “ Go, and search exactly for the young
 child ; and, when ye have found him, inform me, that I
 9 also may come and do him obeisance.” So when they had
 heard the king, they departed ; and, behold, the star, which
 they had seen in the east, went before them, till it came and
 10 stood over the place where the young child was. And when
 11 they saw the star, they rejoiced with very great joy. And
 when they were come into the house, they saw the young child
 with Mary his mother, and fell down, and did him obeisance :
 and when they had opened their treasures, they presented to
 12 him gifts ; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. And hav-
 ing been warned of God in a dream, that they should not re-
 turn to Herod, they withdrew into their own country by
 another way.

13 And when they had withdrawn, behold, an angel of the
 Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, “ Arise, and
 take with thee the young child and his mother, and flee into
 Egypt, and remain there till I command thee : for Herod
 14 will seek the young child, to destroy him.” Then he arose,
 and took with him the young child and his mother by night,
 15 and withdrew into Egypt ; and remained there till the death
 of Herod : so that it was fulfilled which the Lord spake by
 the prophet, saying, “ Out of Egypt I called my son.”

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was deceived by the
 Magians, was greatly enraged ; and sent and slew all the
 male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all its borders,
 from two years old and under, according to the time which
 17 he had learnt exactly from the Magians. Then was fulfilled
 18 that which was spoken by the prophet Jeremiah, saying, “ A
 voice was heard in Ramah, [wailing, and] weeping, and
 great lamentation ; Rachel weeping for her children, and
 refusing to be comforted, because they were not.”

19 *But, when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord*
 20 *appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, " Arise,*
and take with thee the young child and his mother, and go
to the land of Israel: for they are dead who sought the
 21 *young child's life." Then he arose, and took with him the*
young child and his mother, and came to the land of Israel.
 22 *But when he heard that Archelaus reigned over Judea, in-*
stead of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: but,
having been warned of God in a dream, he withdrew into
 23 *the parts of Galilee; and came and dwelt in a city called*
Nazareth: so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by the
prophets, " He shall be called a Nazarene."]

CH. III. Now in those days cometh John the Baptist*, preach-
 2 ing in the desert of Judea, and saying, " Repent ye: for
 3 the kingdom of heaven draweth near." For this is he that
 was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, who saith, " The
 voice of one crying in the desert, ' Prepare ye the way of
 4 the Lord, make his paths straight.' " Now this John had
 his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his
 loins: and his food was locusts and wild honey.
 5 Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and
 6 all the country about Jordan; and were baptized by him
 7 in Jordan, confessing their sins. But when he saw many
 of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he
 said unto them, " O offspring † of vipers, who hath warn-
 ed you to flee from the anger *which is about to come?*
 8 Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of repentance: and
 9 think not to say within yourselves, ' We have Abraham
for our father:' for I say unto you, that from these stones
 10 God is able to raise up children unto Abraham. And
 now the axe also is laid to the root of the trees: every
 tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is cut

* The gospel of the Ebionites, or Hebrews, which did not contain the account of the miraculous conception of Jesus, began in this manner: " It came to pass in the days of Herod the king of Judea, that John came baptizing with the baptism of repentance in the river Jordan." See Epiphanius, and Jer. Jones. *ibid.*

† generation, N.

11 down, and cast into the fire. I indeed baptize you with water to repentance: but he who cometh after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry: he will baptize you with the holy spirit, and *with* fire: 12 whose winnowing-shovel *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his floor, and will gather the wheat into the granary; but he will burn the chaff with unquenchable fire."

13 THEN cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John 14 to be baptized by him. But John forbad him, saying, "I have need to be baptized by thee, and comest thou to 15 me?" And Jesus answered, and said unto him, "Suffer *it* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness." 16 Then *John* suffereth him. Now when Jesus had been baptized, he went up immediately out of the water; and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him. And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

CH. IV. THEN was Jesus led up by the spirit into the desert*, 2 to be tempted by the devil. And when he had fasted forty 3 days and forty nights, he afterward hungered. And the tempter came to him, and said, "If thou be the Son of 4 God, command that these stones be made bread." But he answered and said, "It is written, 'Man liveth not by bread alone, but by every word which goeth forth out 5 of the mouth of God.'" Then the devil taketh *Jesus*

* Jesus was led up by the spirit into the desert.—This form of expression denotes that the historian is about to describe a visionary scene, and not a real event. See Rev. i. 10. Acts xi. 5. Our Lord was intrusted with the power of working miracles at pleasure, John iii. 34, 35; and by the visionary scene presented to his mind upon this occasion, he was instructed that he was not to exert his miraculous powers for his own personal advantage or aggrandizement, but solely in subservience to the great design of his mission and ministry. See Farmer on Christ's Temptation. Some have thought that the account of the temptation is a figurative description of the train of thoughts which passed through the mind of Jesus. See Cappe's Dissertations. The introduction of the devil into this scenical representation no more proves the real existence of such a being, than the introduction of the lamb, or the red dragon, in the apocalyptic vision is a proof of the real existence of those symbolical figures.

with him to the holy city, and setteth him on a wing of
6 the temple, and saith unto him, "If thou be the Son of
God, cast thyself down: for it is written, 'He shall give
his angels charge concerning thee: and on *their* hands
they shall bear thee up, lest thou strike thy foot against
7 a stone.'" Jesus said unto him, "It is also written, 'Thou
8 shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'" Again the devil
taketh *Jesus* with him to a very high mountain, and
showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory
9 of them; and saith unto him, "All these things I will
10 give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me." Then
saith Jesus unto him, "Get thee behind me, Satan: for
it is written, 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,
11 and him only thou shalt serve.'" Then the devil leaveth
him: and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when [Jesus] had heard that John was delivered
13 up to *prison*, he withdrew into Galilee. And, having
left Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which
is on the side of the lake, in the borders of Zebulon and
14 Naphtali: so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by
15 the prophet Isaiah, saying, "The land of Zebulon, and
the land of Naphtali, *toward* the way of the lake by the
16 side of Jordan, *in* Galilee of the gentiles; the people who
sat in darkness have seen a great light; and to those
who sat in the region and shadow of death hath
sprung up."

17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say,
"Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven draweth near."

18 Now as he walked by the lake of Galilee, he saw two
brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother,
19 casting a net into the lake: for they were fishers. And
he saith unto them, "Come after me, and I will make
20 you fishers of men." And immediately they left *their*
21 nets, and followed him. And he went on thence, and
saw two other brethren, James *the son of* Zebedee, and
John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father,

22 mending* their nets : and he called them. And immediately they left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of *his* kingdom, and curing every disease, and every malady, among
 24 the people. And his fame went through all Syria : and they brought unto him all *their* sick who were seized with various diseases and torments, and those who had demons†, and those who were lunatic, and those who
 25 had the palsy ; and he cured them. And great multitudes followed him from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CH. V. AND when he saw the multitudes, he went up a mountain : and he sat down, and his disciples came near unto
 2 him. And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
 3 “ Happy *are* the poor in spirit : for theirs is the king-
 4 dom of heaven. Happy *are* those who mourn : for they
 5 shall be comforted. Happy *are* the meek : for they shall
 6 inherit the land. Happy *are* those that hunger and thirst
 7 after righteousness : for they shall be filled. Happy *are*
 the compassionate : for they shall obtain compassion.
 8 Happy *are* the pure in heart : for they shall see God. Hap-
 9 py *are* the peace-makers : for they shall be called the
 10 sons of God. Happy *are* those that are persecuted for
 righteousness’ sake ‡ : for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* preparing, N.

† Insane and epileptic persons were supposed to be possessed by demons, or the ghosts of wicked men, who were thought to have the power of entering into the bodies of living men, and of tormenting them at pleasure. And the cure of these diseases is described as the casting out of the demons. The account which the gospel reveals of the state of the dead is so inconsistent with this hypothesis, that it was soon exploded among Christians. But, that lunatics and epileptics were possessed by devils, or fallen angels, though it is an opinion which prevailed early, is no where asserted, nor even hinted at, in the New Testament, and is totally destitute of foundation both in reason and revelation. See Farmer’s Essay on the Demoniacs of the New Testament.

‡ for *their* righteousness, N.

11 Happy *are* ye when *men* shall reproach you, and perse-
cute *you*, and speak all kind of evil against you falsely,
12 for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceedingly* glad: for
great *shall be* your reward in heaven: for so *men* perse-
cuted the prophets that were before you.

13 “Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its
savour, with what shall it be salted? it is no longer good
for any thing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden un-
14 der foot by men. Ye are the light of the world. A
15 city which is placed on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do
men light a lamp, and put it under a measure, but on a
16 stand: and it shineth to all that are in the house. In like
manner let your light shine before men, that they may
see your good works, and glorify your Father that is in
heaven.

17 “Think not that I came to destroy the law or the pro-
18 phets: I came not to destroy but to establish† *them*. For
verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away,
one jot or one tittle shall by no means pass away from the
19 law, till all be accomplished. Whosoever therefore shall
break one of the least of these commandments, and shall
teach men so, shall be called *the* least in the kingdom of
heaven; but whosoever shall perform and teach *them*, he
20 shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I
say unto you, that unless your righteousness shall exceed
the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall by
no means enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 “Ye have heard that it hath been said to those of old
time, ‘Thou shalt do no murder;’ and ‘Whosoever
22 shall do murder shall be liable to the judgement.’ But
I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his bro-
ther without a cause, shall be liable to the judgement:
and whosoever shall say to his brother, ‘Thou vile man,’
shall be liable to the council: but whosoever shall say,

* very, N.

† fulfil, N.

- 23 'Thou fool*,' shall be liable to hell-fire. If therefore thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remember that thy brother hath any matter of *complaint* against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
- 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou
- 26 be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou wilt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the uttermost farthing.
- 27 "Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'Thou shalt not
- 28 commit adultery.' But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman in order to desire her, hath already
- 29 committed whoredom with her in his heart. Now if thy right eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members perish, than that thy whole body should be cast into
- 30 hell. And if thy right hand cause thee to offend, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members perish, than that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- 31 "Now it hath been said, 'Whosoever shall put away his
- 32 wife, let him give her a bill of divorcement.' But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, except on account of whoredom, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is put away, committeth adultery.
- 33 "Again, ye have heard that it hath been said to those of old time, 'Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt
- 34 perform unto the Lord thine oaths.' But I say unto you, Swear not in any wise†, either by the heaven, for

* Rebel or apostate. Mr. Wakefield retains the original terms *Raca* and *Moreh*, for want of proper corresponding words in the English language.

† that ye swear not at all, N. See Wakefield. It is a prohibition not of judicial oaths, but of swearing upon trifling occasions, and by trifling objects.

35 it is God's throne; or by the earth, for it is his footstool; or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great king.
 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thine head; because thou
 37 canst not make one hair white or black. But let your discourse be, Yes, yes; No, no: for whatsoever is more than these, proceedeth from evil.

38 "Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'An eye for an
 39 eye, and a tooth for a tooth.' But I say unto you that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall strike thee on thy
 40 right cheek, turn to him the other also. And if any man choose to sue thee at law, and to take away thy vest, let
 41 him have *thy* mantle also. And whosoever shall compel
 42 thee to go one mile, go with him two. Give to him that asketh thee; and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not away.

43 "Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'Thou shalt love
 44 thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.' But I say unto you, Love your enemies, [bless those that curse you, do good to those that hate you,] and pray for those that in-
 45 juriously treat you, and persecute you: that ye may be *the* sons of your Father that *is* in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth
 46 rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous. For if ye love those who love you, what reward have ye? do not
 47 even the publicans the same? And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye which is excellent? do not
 48 even the gentiles in like manner? Be ye therefore perfect, as your Father that is in heaven is perfect.

CH. VI. "Take heed that ye do not your *acts of righteousness* before men, in order to be seen by them: otherwise, ye have no reward with your Father that is in heaven.

2 "When therefore thou doest *thine* alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may receive honour from men. Verily I say unto you, they have their re-
 3 ward. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand

- 4 know what thy right hand doeth: that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret [himself] will reward thee [openly].
- 5 “And when thou prayest, be not as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Verily I say unto you, [that] they have their reward.
- 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father that is in secret: and thy Father, that seeth in secret, shall re-
- 7 ward thee [openly]. But when ye pray, use not many idle* words, as the gentiles do: for they think that they
- 8 will be heard for their much speaking. Be not therefore like them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have
- 9 need of before ye ask him. In this manner therefore pray ye: ‘Our Father, who† art in heaven, sanctified be thy
- 10 name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth,
- 11 as *it is* in heaven. Give us this day the food sufficient
- 12 for us. And forgive us our trespasses, as we also forgive
- 13 those who trespass against us. And bring us not into
- 14 temptation, but preserve us from evil.‡ For if ye forgive men their offences, your heavenly Father will forgive you also: but if ye forgive not men [their offences,]
- 15 neither will your Father forgive your offences.
- 16 “Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto
- 17 you, [that] they have their reward. But when thou
- 18 fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father who† is in secret: and thy Father who† seeth in secret shall reward thee§.

* See Newcome's note. “Babbling repetitions.” W.

† that, N.

‡ The received text adds, “for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.” This doxology is wanting in manuscripts of the best authority, and is not cited by the most ancient ecclesiastical writers. It is found, however, in some of the ancient versions.

§ openly. R. T.

19 **“ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where
 20 moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through
 21 and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven,
 22 where neither moth nor rust consumeth, and where
 23 thieves do not break through nor steal: for where your
 24 treasure is, there will be your heart also. The lamp of
 25 the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be clear, thy
 26 whole body will be enlightened. But if thine eye be
 27 dim, thy whole body will be in darkness. If therefore
 28 the light which is in thee be darkness, how great *must be*
 29 that darkness! No man can serve two masters: for either
 30 he will hate the one, and love the other; or he will hold
 31 to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve
 32 God and Wealth. Wherefore I say unto you, Take no
 33 anxious thought for your life, what ye shall eat, [or what
 34 ye shall drink;] nor for your body, with what ye shall
 be clothed. Is not *your* life more than food; and *your*
 body than clothing? Behold the fowls of the air; that
 they neither sow, nor reap, nor gather into barns; yet
 your heavenly Father, feedeth them. Are not ye much
 better than they? Now which of you, by taking anxious
 thought, can add one cubit to his stature? And why
 take ye anxious thought for clothing? Consider the lilies
 of the field, how they grow*: they neither labour nor
 spin: yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his
 glory was not arrayed like one of these. Now if God so
 clothe the herb of the field, which flourisheth today, and
 tomorrow is cast into the furnace; *will he* not much more
 clothe you, O ye of little faith? Wherefore take no anxious
 thought, saying, ‘What shall we eat? or, What shall
 we drink? or, What shall we put on?’ (for after all these
 things the gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father know-
 eth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye
 first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness†; and
 all these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore**

* Consider how the lilies of the field grow, N. † the righteousness required by him, N.

no anxious thought about the morrow : for the morrow will take anxious thought for the things of itself. Sufficient to the day *is* its own evil.

CH. VII. " Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged : and with what measure ye deal out, it shall be measured to you *again*.

3 And why beholdest thou the splinter which is in thy brother's eye, but observest not the beam which is in thine
4 own eye ? Or how canst thou say to thy brother, ' Let me take the splinter out of thine eye : ' and, behold, a
5 beam *is* in thine own eye ? Thou hypocrite, first take the beam out of thine own eye ; and then thou wilt see clearly to take the splinter out of thy brother's eye.

6 " Give not that *food* which *is* holy to dogs ; nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they tread them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 " Ask, and it shall be given you ; seek, and ye shall find ;
8 knock, and it shall be opened unto you : for every one that asketh receiveth ; and he that seeketh findeth ; and
9 to him that knocketh it shall be opened. What man is there among you, who, if his son shall ask bread, will
10 give him a stone ? or, if he shall ask a fish, will give him
11 a serpent ? If ye therefore, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more will your Father, that is in heaven, give good things to those that
12 ask him ? All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye likewise so unto them : for this is the law and the prophets.

13 " Enter in by the strait gate : for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, which leadeth to destruction, and there
14 are many that enter by it. How strait *is* the gate, and *how* narrow *is* the way which leadeth to life ; and *how* few
15 are there who find it ! But beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are raven-
16 ous wolves. By their fruits ye will know them. Do men
17 gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles ? In like

maner every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a
 18 corrupt tree bringeth forth bad fruit. A good tree can-
 not bring forth bad fruit; nor *can* a corrupt tree bring
 19 forth good fruit. Every tree which bringeth not forth
 20 good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Where-
 fore by their fruits ye will know them.

21 “Not every one that saith unto me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall
 enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the
 22 will of my Father that is in heaven. Many will say unto
 me in that day; ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in
 thy name? and in thy name cast out demons? and in thy
 23 name done many wonderful works?’ But I will then de-
 clare unto them, ‘I never knew you: depart from me,
 ye that work iniquity.’

24 “Whosoever therefore heareth these words of mine, and
 doeth them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built
 25 his house upon a rock: and the rain descended, and the
 streams came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that
 26 house, and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. And
 whosoever heareth these words of mine, and doeth them
 not, will be likened to a foolish man, who built his house
 27 on the sand: and the rain descended, and the streams
 came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house;
 and it fell, and the fall of it was great.”

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these words,
that the people were amazed at his teaching: for he
 taught them as having authority; and not as the Scribes.

CH. VIII. Now when *Jesus* was come down from the moun-
 tain, great multitudes followed him.

2 AND, behold, a leper came and did him obeisance, say-
 3 ing, “Sir, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.” And
 Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying,
 “I will; be thou made clean.” And immediately his
 4 leprosy was made clean. Then Jesus saith unto him,
 “See thou tell no man; but go show thyself to the priest,

and offer the gift which Moses commanded ; for a testimony unto them."

5 AND when *Jesus* had entered into Capernaum, a centu-
6 rion came to him, beseeching him, and saying, " Sir,
my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, greatly af-
7 flicted." And *Jesus* saith unto him, " I will come and
cure him."

8 Then the centurion answered and said, " Sir, I am not
worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof : but only
9 command by word, and my servant will be healed. For
I also, who am a man under authority, have soldiers
under me : and I say to this *man*, ' Go,' and he goeth,
and to another, ' Come,' and he cometh : and to my ser-
10 vant, ' Do this,' and he doeth *it*." And when *Jesus* heard
it, he wondered, and said to those who followed, " Ve-
rily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, even
11 in Israel. And I say unto you, that many shall come
from the east and the west, and shall place themselves
at table* with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the
12 kingdom of heaven : but the heirs of the kingdom shall
be put forth into the outer darkness : there will be weep-
13 ing, and gnashing of teeth." And *Jesus* said to the cen-
turion, " Go ; and according as thou hast believed, so
be it done unto thee." And his servant was healed in
that very hour.

14 And *Jesus* came into Peter's house, and saw his wife's
15 mother lying *on a bed*, and sick of a fever. And he
touched her hand, and the fever left her : and she arose,
and ministered to them.

16 Now when evening was come, many that had demons
were brought unto him : and he cast out the spirits with
17 a word, and cured all who were sick : so that it was ful-
filled which was spoken by the prophet *Isaiah*, saying,
" He took away our infirmities, and removed our diseases."

* be guests with, N. shall recline, Gr.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side of the
 19 lake. And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, "Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest."
 20 And Jesus saith unto him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* roosts: but the Son of man hath
 21 not where to rest *his* head." And another of his disciples said unto him, "Sir, suffer me first to go and bury
 22 my father." But Jesus said unto him, "Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead." And when *Jesus*
 24 had gone into a ship, his disciples followed him. And, behold, a great tempest rose in the lake, so that the ship
 25 was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. And his disciples came near, and awoke him, saying, "Mas-
 26 ter*, save us: we perish." And he saith unto them, "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?" Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea: and there was a
 27 great calm. And the men wondered, saying, "What great man † is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!"
 28 And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two who had demons ‡, coming out of the sepulchres, very fierce, so that
 29 no man could pass along by that way. And, lo, they cried out, saying, "What have we *to do* with thee, *thou* Son of God §? Art thou come hither to torment us before
 30 the time?" Now there was at some distance from them an herd of many swine feeding. So the demons besought him, saying, "If thou cast us out, send us into the herd
 32 of swine ||." And he said unto them, "Go." And when they were come out, they went into the swine ¶: and, lo, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place
 33 into the lake, and perished in the waters. And those who kept them fled, and went away into the city, and told all

* Sir, N.

‡ two madmen.

|| suffer us to go away into, &c. R. T.

† What kind of man, N.

§ Jesus, thou Son of God, R. T.

¶ the insanity passed into the swine.

this; and the things concerning those that had the de-
 34 mons. And, lo, the whole city came out to meet Jesus :
 and when they saw him, they besought him that he
 would depart out of their borders.

CH. IX. AND he went into a ship, and passed over, and came
 2 to his own city. And, behold, there was brought to him
 a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed : and when Jesus
 saw their faith, he said to the sick of the palsy, " Take
 3 courage, son ; thy sins are forgiven thee." And, behold,
 some of the Scribes said within themselves, " This *man*
 4 blasphemeth." But Jesus perceived their thoughts, and
 5 said, " Why think ye evil in your hearts ? For which is
 easier ? to say, ' Thy sins are forgiven thee ?' or to say,
 6 ' Arise, and walk ?' But that ye may know that the Son
 of man hath power on earth to forgive sins," (then he
 saith to the sick of the palsy,) ' Arise, take up thy bed,
 7 and go to thine house.'" And he arose, and departed to
 8 his house. And when the multitudes saw *it*, they won-
 dered, and glorified God, who had given such power
 to men.

9 And as Jesus passed by from that place, he saw a man
 named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom ; and
 saith unto him, " Follow me." And *Matthew* rose up,
 and followed him.

10 And it came to pass as *Jesus* was at meat in the house
 of *Matthew*, *that*, behold, many publicans and sinners came,
 11 and placed themselves with him and his disciples. And
 when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said to his disciples, " Why
 12 eateth your Master with publicans and sinners ?" But
 when Jesus heard *that*, he said [unto them], " Those
 that are well need not a physician, but those that are sick.
 13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, ' I desire pity,
 and not sacrifice :' for I came not to call righteous men to
 repentance, but sinners."

14 Then the disciples of John come to him, saying, " Why
 do we and the Pharisees fast much, but thy disciples fast

15 not?" And Jesus said unto them, "Can the companions
of the bridegroom mourn, as long as the bridegroom is
with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom
16 shall be taken from them; and then they will fast. Now
no man putteth a piece of unwrought cloth upon an old
garment: for the piece which filleth it up taketh from
17 the garment, and a worse rent is made. Nor do men put
new wine into old skins: otherwise, the skins are burst,
and the wine is spilled, and the skins will be marred: but
they put new wine into new skins, and both are pre-
served."

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there
came a certain ruler and did him obeisance, saying, "My
daughter is by this time dead: but come and put thine
19 hand upon her, and she will live." And Jesus arose, and
20 followed him: and his disciples *also went*. (And, behold,
a woman, who was diseased with an issue of blood twelve
years, came behind *him*, and touched the border of his
21 garment: for she said within herself, "If I may but
22 touch his garment, I shall be made well." But when
Jesus turned about and saw her, he said, "Take courage,
daughter; thy faith hath made thee well." And the wo-
23 man was made well from that hour.) And when Jesus
came into the ruler's house, and perceived the minstrels,
24 and the people making a disturbance, he saith unto them,
"Depart: for the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth." And
25 they derided him. But when the multitude were sent out,
he entered in, and took her by the hand, and the damsel
26 arose. And the fame of this went abroad into all that
country.

27 And as Jesus passed by from that place, two blind men
followed him, crying out, and saying, "*Thou* son of
28 David, have pity on us." And when he had entered into
an house, the blind men came near to him: and Jesus
saith unto them, "Believe ye that I am able to do this?"
29 They say unto him, "Yes, Master." Then he touched

their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it unto
 30 you." And their eyes were opened: and Jesus strictly com-
 31 manded them, saying, "See *that* no man know it." But
 they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that
 country.

32 And as they went out, behold, there was brought to
 33 him a dumb man who had a demon. And when the
 demon was cast out, the dumb spake; and the multi-
 tudes wondered, saying, "It was never seen thus in Is-
 34 rael." But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out demons
 by the prince of the demons."

35 AND Jesus went about all the cities and towns, teach-
 ing in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings
 of *his* kingdom, and curing every disease and every ma-
 lady.

36 And when he saw the multitudes, he had compassion
 on them, because they were wearied, and scattered abroad,
 37 as sheep having no shepherd. Then he saith to his dis-
 ciples, "The harvest indeed *is* plenteous; but the la-
 38 bourers *are* few. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the har-
 vest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest."

CH. X. And when he had called to *him* his twelve disciples,
 he gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out,
 2 and to cure every disease and every malady. Now the
 names of the twelve apostles are these: *The* first, Simon
 who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the*
 3 son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bar-
 tholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James
the son of Alpheus, and Lebbeus surnamed Thaddeus;
 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also de-
 livered *Jesus* up.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them,
 saying, "Go NOT into the way of the gentiles, and into
 6 *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not. But go rather
 7 to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go,
 preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven draweth near.'

8 Cure the sick, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons: ye have
 9 received of free bounty, give of free bounty. Provide
 10 neither gold, nor silver, nor brass, in your purses; nor
 bag for your journey, nor two vests, nor sandals, nor
 11 staves: for the labourer is worthy of his food. And into
 whatsoever city or town ye enter, inquire who in it is
 12 worthy; and there remain, till ye depart. And when ye
 13 enter into an house, salute it. And if the house be
 worthy, let your *wish of peace* come upon it: but if it be
 not worthy, let your *wish of peace* return to yourselves.
 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words,
 when ye go out of that house, or city, shake off the dust
 15 of your feet. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more to-
 lerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in a day*
 of judgement, than for that city.

16 “ Behold, I send you forth as sheep amidst wolves: be
 17 ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. And
 beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils,
 18 and they will scourge you in their synagogues. And ye
 will be brought before governors and kings for my sake;
 19 for a testimony to them and to the gentiles. But when
 they deliver you up, take no anxious thought how or
 what ye shall speak: [for it shall be given you at the
 20 time what ye shall speak.] For it is not ye who speak,
 21 but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Now
 the brother will deliver up the brother to death, and the
 father the child; and the children will rise up against
 22 *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye
 will be hated by all *men* because of my name: but who-
 23 soever endureth to the end, he shall be preserved. But
 when they persecute you in one city, flee ye into an-
 other; and if they persecute you out of this, flee ye into
 another. For verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have
 finished † the cities of Israel, till the Son of man come.

24 A disciple is not above *his* teacher, nor a servant

* the day, N.

† that is, converted. See Ep. Pearce.

25 above his master. It is enough for the disciple that he
be as his teacher, and the servant as his master. If *men*
have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how
26 much more *will they call* those of his household! Fear
them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, which
shall not be revealed; and *nothing* hidden, which shall
27 not be known: what I tell you in darkness, *that* speak
ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* proclaim
28 ye upon the house tops: and fear not those who kill
the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather
fear him that is able to destroy both soul and body in
29 hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? and yet
one of them falleth not [to the ground] without *the will*
30 of your Father. And even the hairs of your head are all
31 numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value
than many sparrows.

32 “Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, I
also will confess him before my Father that is in heaven.
33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, I also will
deny him before my Father that is in heaven.

34 “Think not that I came to bring peace on earth: I came
35 not to bring peace, but a sword. For I came to set a man
at variance against his father, and the daughter against
her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-
36 in-law. And a man’s foes *will be* they of his own house-
37 hold. He who loveth father or mother more than me, is
not worthy of me: and he who loveth son or daughter
38 more than me, is not worthy of me. And he who taketh
not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of
39 me. He who gaineth his life, shall lose it: and he who
40 loseth his life for my sake, shall gain it. He who receiveth
you receiveth me; and he who receiveth me, receiveth
41 him that sent me. He who receiveth a prophet in the
name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet’s reward; and
he who receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righte-
42 ous man, shall receive a righteous man’s reward. And

whosoever shall give one of these little ones a cup of water only to drink, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall by no means lose his reward."

CH. XI. And it came to pass when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, *that* he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in prison *of* the works
3 of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and said unto
4 him, "Art thou he that was to come, or do we look for
5 another?" Then Jesus answered and said unto them, "Go
6 and tell John those things which ye hear and see: the
7 blind receive *their* sight, and the lame walk; the lepers
8 are cleansed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raised, and
9 to the poor glad tidings are preached. And happy is *he*
10 whosoever shall not offend because of me."

7 And as these departed, Jesus began to say unto the
8 multitudes concerning John, "What went ye out into
9 the desert to behold? A reed shaken by the wind? But
10 what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft gar-
11 ments? Lo, those that wear soft *garments* are in kings'
12 houses. But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yes,
13 I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. For
14 this is *he* of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my mes-
15 senger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before
16 thee.' Verily I say unto you, Among those that are
17 born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John
18 the Baptist; but the least in the kingdom of heaven is
19 greater than he. And from the days of John the Baptist
20 until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and
21 the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and
22 the law prophesied until John. And if ye be willing
23 to receive *it*, this is Elijah who was to come. He that
24 hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 "But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like
17 children sitting in the market-places, and calling to their
18 companions, and saying, 'We have piped unto you,

and ye have not danced ; we have mourned unto you,
 18 and ye have not lamented.' For John came neither eating
 nor drinking ; and *men* say, ' He hath a demon*.'
 19 The Son of man came eating and drinking ; and they
 say, ' Behold a glutton and a wine-bibber, a friend of
 publicans and sinners †.' And yet wisdom is justified by
 her children."

20 Then he began to reprove the cities in which most of
 his mighty works had been done, because they repented
 21 not. " Alas for thee, O Chorazin ! alas for thee, O Beth-
 saida ! For if the mighty works, which have been done
 in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would
 22 have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I
 say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and
 23 Sidon in a day ‡ of judgement than for you. And thou,
 Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be brought
 down to the grave : for if the mighty works, which have
 been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it might
 24 have remained until this day. But I say unto you, that
 it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in a day ‡
 of judgement, than for thee."

25 At that time Jesus spake and said, " I praise thee, O
 Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that having hidden §
 these things from the wise and understanding, thou hast
 26 revealed them to babes. Yes, Father ; for so it hath
 27 seemed good in thy sight. All things have been delivered
 unto me by my Father || : and no one knoweth the Son ¶,
 but the Father ; neither knoweth any one the Father,
 but the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son chooseth to

* i. e. he is melancholy, or insane.

† i. e. of tax-gatherers, and heathen.

‡ the day, N.

§ though thou hast hidden, yet &c., N.

|| i. e. all things relating to my Father's will have been communicated to me.
 John viii. 28 ; xii. 49. Bp. Pearce.

¶ can acknowledge, W. The meaning is, that no one but the Father can fully
 comprehend the object and extent of the Son's commission, and no one but the Son
 comprehends the counsels and designs of the Father with respect to the instruction and
 reformation of mankind.

28 reveal *him*. Come unto me, all ye that are wearied and
 29 heavily laden; and I will give you rest. Take my yoke
 upon you, and learn from me; for I am meek and hum-
 30 ble in heart: and ye shall find rest to your souls. For
 my yoke is easy, and my burthen *is* light."

CH. XII. AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the
 corn-fields: and his disciples hungered, and began to
 2 pluck the ears of corn and to eat. But when the Pha-
 risees saw *it*, they said unto him, "Behold, thy disciples
 do that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath."
 3 But he said unto them, "Have ye not read what David did,
 when *both* he hungered and those that were with him?
 4 how he entered into the house of God, and ate the shew-
 bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for
 5 those that were with him; but for the priests alone? Or
 have ye not read in the law, that on the sabbaths the
 priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and *yet* are
 6 blameless? But I say unto you, that *one* greater than the
 7 temple is here. But if ye had known what *this* meaneth,
 'I desire pity, and not sacrifice,' ye would not have
 8 condemned the blameless. For the Son of man is Lord
 of the sabbath."

9 And he passed on thence, and went into their syna-
 10 gogue. And behold, there was a man that had a withered
 hand. And they asked *Jesus*, saying, "Is it lawful to
 work a cure on the sabbath?" that they might accuse
 11 him. And he said unto them, "What man of you will
 there be, who shall have one sheep; and if it fall into
 a pit on the sabbath, will he not lay hold on it, and lift
 12 *it* out? How much then is a man better than a sheep!
 Wherefore it is lawful to do good* on the sabbath."
 13 Then saith he to the man, "Stretch forth thine hand."
 And he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored sound, as
 14 the other. Then the Pharisees went out, and took coun-
 15 sel against *Jesus*, how they might destroy him. But

* well, N.

Jesus knew *it*, and withdrew thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he cured them all; and strictly charged them that they should not make him known: so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet Isaiah, saying, "Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall publish *his* law to the gentiles. He will not strive, nor cry out; nor will any one hear his voice in the streets. The bruised reed he will not break, and the smoking taper he will not quench, until he send forth *his* cause to victory. And in his name the gentiles shall hope."

THEN was brought to him one who had a demon, blind and dumb: and *Jesus* cured him, so that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. And all the people were astonished, and said, "Is this the son of David?" But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, "This man doth not cast out demons, but by Beelzebub prince of the demons*." And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself cannot stand. And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself: how then can his kingdom stand? And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? wherefore they shall be your judges. But if I by the spirit of God cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. How can any one enter into a strong man's house, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? and then he may plunder his house. He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth. Wherefore I say unto you, All sin and blas-

* Beelzebub, a heathen god, worshipped at Ekron, 2 Kings i. 2, the chief of possessing demons, or human ghosts: probably the same as Pluto, and a supposed human spirit. He is never called a devil, or represented as a fallen angel. Farmer on Demon, p. 30.

phemy will be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy
 32 *against* the spirit* will not be forgiven unto men: and
 whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it
 will be forgiven him; but whosoever speaketh against
 the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in
 33 this age, nor in the *age* to come. Either make the tree
 good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and
 34 its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by the fruit. Ye
 brood† of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good
 things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth
 35 speaketh. A good man out of *his* good treasure bringeth
 forth good things: and an evil man out of *his* evil treasure
 36 bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, that
 every idle word which men shall speak, they shall give
 37 account of in a day‡ of judgement. For by thy words
 thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be
 condemned.”

38 Then some of the scribes and of the Pharisees spake,
 saying, “ Master, we request§ to see a sign from thee.”
 39 But he answered and said unto them, “ An evil and
 adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and a sign
 shall not be given it, except the sign of the prophet
 40 Jonah. For as Jonah was three days and three nights
 in the belly of the fish, so will the Son of man be three
 41 days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men
 of Nineveh will rise up in the judgement together with
 this generation, and will condemn it: because they re-
 pent at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater
 42 than Jonah *is* here. The queen of the south will rise in
 the judgement together with this generation, and will
 condemn it: for she came from the ends of the earth to

* In attributing my miracles to the power of Satan. Mark iii. 30. N.—They who ascribed the miracles of Jesus and his apostles to demoniacal agency, resisted the strongest possible evidence of the truth of the christian religion, and were therefore incapable of being converted to the belief of it.

† O generation, N.

‡ the day, N.

§ desire, N.

hear the wisdom of Solomon ; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 “ Now when the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he passeth through dry places, seeking rest ; and findeth
44 none. Then he saith, ‘ I will return into mine house whence I came out : ’ and when he is come, he findeth
45 *it* empty, swept, and set in order. Then he goeth, and taketh with him seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there : and the last state of that man cometh worse than the first. Thus will it be also to this evil generation.”

46 Now while he yet spake to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak
47 with him. Then one said unto him, “ Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak
48 with thee.” But he answered and said to him that told him, “ Who is my mother ? and who are my brethren ? ”
49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and
50 said, “ Behold my mother and my brethren ! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father that is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.”

CH. XIII. Now on that day Jesus went out of the house, and
2 sat by the *side of the lake*. And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship,
3 and sat : and the whole multitude stood on the shore. And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying,
4 “ Behold, a sower went out to sow : and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the *way-side*, and the birds came and
5 devoured them. And some fell on rocky places, where they had not much earth : and immediately they sprang
6 up, because they had not depth of earth : but when the sun was risen, they were scorched ; and, because they
7 had not root, they withered. And some fell among
8 thorns ; and the thorns grew up, and choked them. But others fell on good ground, and yielded fruit, some an

9 hundred-fold, and some sixty, and some thirty. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

10 And the disciples came near, and said unto him, "Why
11 speakest thou to them in parables?" And he answered
and said unto them, "Unto you it is given to know the
mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but unto them it
12 is not given. For whosoever hath *much*, to him shall be
given, and he shall abound: but whosoever hath little,
13 from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. I
therefore speak to them in parables, because seeing they
14 see not; and hearing they hear not, nor understand. And
in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,
'By hearing ye will hear, and will not understand; and
15 seeing ye will see, and will not perceive. For the heart
of this people is become gross, and *their* ears are dull of
hearing, and their eyes they have closed; so that they see
not with *their* eyes, nor hear with *their* ears, nor under-
stand with *their* heart, nor are converted, that I should
16 heal them.' But happy *are* your eyes, for they see: and
17 your ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, that
many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see
those things which ye behold, and have not seen *them*;
and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not
heard *them*.

18 "Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. When
19 any one heareth the word concerning *my* kingdom, and
considereth *it* not, the evil one cometh, and snatcheth
away that which was sown in his heart. This is he who
20 received seed by the way-side. And he who received seed
on rocky places, is he that heareth the word, and imme-
21 diately receiveth it with joy; yet hath not root in him-
self, but endureth a short time: and when affliction or
persecution ariseth because of the word, he immediately
22 offendeth. And he who received seed among thorns, is
he that heareth the word; and the anxious care of this
world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word,

- 23 and it becometh unfruitful. But he who received seed on the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and considereth *it*; who likewise beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred *fold*, and some sixty, and some thirty."
- 24 He put forth to them another parable, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed
25 in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and
26 sowed tares among the wheat, and went away. But when the blade sprang up, and brought forth fruit, then ap-
27 peared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came near, and said unto him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field?—whence then hath *it* tares?'
28 And he said unto them, 'An enemy hath done this.' Then the servants said unto him, 'Wilt thou therefore
29 that we go and gather them up?' But he said, 'No; lest, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat
30 with them. Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, 'Gather up first the tares, and bind them *in* bundles to
31 burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.'" He put forth to them another parable, saying, "The king-
32 dom of heaven is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field: which indeed is the least of all seeds: but, when it is grown, it is the greatest of herbs, and becometh a tree; so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches."
- 33 He spake to them another parable: "The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took and mixed with three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."
- 34 All these things spake Jesus to the multitudes in parables; and without a parable he spake not unto them:
35 so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, "I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world."

36 Then Jesus sent away the multitude, and went into
 an house: and his disciples came near to him, say-
 ing, "Explain to us the parable of the tares of the
 37 field." And he answered and said unto them, "He
 38 who soweth the good seed is the Son of man: and the
 field is the world: and the good seed are the sons of the
 kingdom: and the tares are the sons of the evil one:
 39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil*: and the
 harvest is the end of the age: and the reapers are the
 40 angels. As therefore the tares are gathered up, and burnt
 41 in the fire; so will it be in the end of this age: the Son
 of man will send forth his angels, and they will gather
 out of his kingdom all who cause offences, and those
 42 who commit iniquity; and will cast them into a furnace
 of fire: there will be weeping, and gnashing of teeth.
 43 Then will the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the
 kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears to hear, let
 him hear.

44 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden
 in a field; which when a man hath found, he keepeth
 it secret†, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he
 hath, and buyeth that field.

45 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant, seek-
 46 ing goodly pearls: who, when he had found one very
 costly pearl, went *and* sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net cast into
 the sea, and gathering together *fishes* of every kind:
 48 which, when it was filled, *men* drew to shore, and sat
 down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the
 49 bad away. So will it be in the end of the age: the
 angels will come forth, and will separate the wicked from
 50 among the righteous, and will cast them into a furnace
 of fire: there will be weeping, and gnashing of teeth."

* the principle of evil personified. "Sons of the evil one" are wicked men. Such in the Old Testament are called sons of Belial, or worthlessness: i. e. worthless men. 1 Sam. ii. 12; 1 Kings xxi. 10. See 2 Cor. vi. 15.

† hideth it, N.

51 [Jesus saith unto them,] “Understand ye all these
52 things?” They say unto him, “Yes, Master.” Then
said he unto them, “Therefore every scribe, instructed
in* the kingdom of heaven, is like an householder, who
bringeth forth out of his treasure-house *things* new and
old.”

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these pa-
54 rables, *that* he departed thence. And when he was come
to *Nazareth*, his own country, he taught them in their
synagogue; so that they were amazed, and said, “Whence
55 hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works? Is
not this the son of the carpenter? is not his mother called
Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon,
56 and Judas? and are not all his sisters with us? Whence
57 therefore hath this *man* all these things?” And he was
to them a cause of offending. But Jesus said unto them,
“A prophet is not without honour, except in his own
58 country, and in his own house.” And he did not many
mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CH. XIV. AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame
2 of Jesus; and said to his servants, “This is John the
Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty
3 works are wrought by him.” (For Herod had apprehend-
ed John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison, because
4 of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife. For John had
said unto him, “It is not lawful for thee to have her.”
5 And when *Herod* would have put him to death, he feared
the multitude, because they accounted *John* as a prophet.
6 But when Herod’s birthday was kept, the daughter of
7 Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. Upon
which he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever
8 she should ask. And she, having been before instructed
by her mother, saith, “Give me here the head of John
9 the Baptist in a basin.” And the king was grieved; yet

* made a disciple to, N.

because of his oaths, and of his guests, he commanded *it* 10 to be given *her*; and sent and beheaded John in the 11 prison. And his head was brought in a basin, and given 12 to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother. And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried 13 *it*: and went and told Jesus). And when Jesus heard of *it*, he withdrew thence by ship into a desert place privately: and when the people heard of *it* they followed him by land from the cities.

14 And Jesus went out, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and cured their 15 sick. And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, "This is a desert place, and the day is now advanced; send the multitudes away, that they may go 16 to the towns, and buy themselves food." But Jesus said unto them, "They need not go: give ye them *food* 17 to eat." And they say unto him, "We have here but five 18 loaves, and two fishes." And he said, "Bring them hither 19 to me." And when he had commanded the multitudes to place themselves on the grass, he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples; and the 20 disciples gave *them* to the multitudes. And they all ate, and were filled: and *the disciples* took up the remainder 21 of the fragments, twelve panniers full. And those that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 And immediately *Jesus* compelled his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him to the other side, until 23 he sent the multitudes away. And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up a mountain apart to pray; 24 and when evening came, he was there alone. But the ship was now in the midst of the lake, tossed by the 25 waves: for the wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night, *Jesus* went to them, walking on the 26 lake. And when the disciples saw him walking on the

lake, they were troubled; saying; "It is an apparition:"
 27 and they cried out through fear. But Jesus immediately
 spake unto them, saying, "Take courage: it is I; be
 28 not afraid." And Peter answered him and said, "Master,
 29 if it be thou, bid me come to thee on the water." And
 he said, "Come." Then Peter went down out of the
 ship, and walked on the water, that he might go to
 30 Jesus. But seeing the wind strong, he was afraid; and
 when he began to sink, he cried out, saying, "Master,
 31 save me." And Jesus immediately stretched forth *his*
 hand, and took hold of him, and saith unto him, "O
 32 thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?" And
 when they had entered into the ship, the wind ceased.
 33 Then those who were in the ship came and did him
 obeisance, saying, "Truly thou art a son* of God."
 34 And when they had passed over, they came into the
 35 land of Gennesaret. And when the men of that place
 knew him again, they sent into all that country round
 36 about, and brought to him all who were diseased; and
these besought him that they might only touch the border
 of his garment: and as many as touched *it* were perfectly
 cured.

CH. XV. THEN come near to Jesus scribes and Pharisees from
 2 Jerusalem, saying, "Why do thy disciples transgress the
 tradition of *their* forefathers? for they wash not their
 3 hands when they eat bread." But he answered and said
 unto them, "Why do ye also transgress the command-
 4 ment of God by your tradition? For God commanded,
 saying, 'Honour *thy* father and mother:' and, 'He who
 5 revileth father or mother, let him surely die.' But ye
 say, 'Whosoever shall say to *his* father or mother, *It is*
 6 a gift whereby thou mightest be profited by me; and
 shall not honour his father or his mother; *it is well.*'
 Thus ye have made the commandment of God of none

* the son, N.

7 effect by your tradition. Ye hypocrites, well hath Isaiah
8 prophesied of you, saying, ' This people honoureth me
9 with their lips* ; but their heart is far from me : but in
vain do they worship me, teaching doctrines *which are*
10 the commandments of men.' ” And he called to him the
multitude, and said unto them, “ Hear, and understand.
11 Not that which entereth into the mouth defileth a man :
but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth
a man.”

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, “ Know-
est thou that the Pharisees were estranged from thee,
13 when they had heard thy discourse ? ” But he answered
and said, “ Every plant which my heavenly Father hath
14 not planted, shall be rooted up. Regard them not : they
are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the
15 blind, both will fall into the ditch.” Then answered
Peter, and said unto him, “ Explain to us that saying.”
16 And Jesus said, “ Are ye also still without understand-
17 ing ? do ye not yet perceive that whatsoever entereth into
the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the
18 vault ? But those things which proceed out of the mouth
19 come forth from the heart ; and they defile a man. For
out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adul-
teries, fornications, thefts, false-witness, evil-speaking.
20 These are *the things* which defile a man : but to eat with
unwashen hands defileth not a man.”

21 Then Jesus went thence, and withdrew into the parts
22 about Tyre and Sidon. And, behold, a Canaanitish wo-
man came out of those borders, and cried unto him,
saying, “ Have pity on me, Sir, *thou* son of David :
23 my daughter is grievously afflicted by a demon.” But
he answered her not a word. And his disciples came
near and besought him, saying, “ Send her away, for she
24 crieth after us.” Then he answered and said, “ I am not
25 sent but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.” Then

* This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me, &c. R. T.

she came, and did him obeisance, saying, "Sir, help
 26 me." But he answered and said, "It is not right to take
 27 the children's bread, and cast it to dogs." And she said,
 "True*, Sir: and yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which
 28 fall from their master's table." Then Jesus answered and
 said unto her, "Woman, great is thy faith: be it unto
 thee as thou desirest." And her daughter was cured from
 that hour.

29 And Jesus departed thence, and came near the lake
 of Galilee; and went up a mountain, and sat down there.
 30 And great multitudes came near to him, having with
 them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and ma-
 ny others; and laid them down at Jesus's feet: and he
 31 cured them: so that the multitudes wondered, when they
 perceived that the dumb spake, the maimed were whole,
 the lame walked, and the blind saw: and they glorified
 the God of Israel.

32 Then Jesus called to him his disciples, and said, "I
 have compassion on the multitude, because they have now
 continued with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
 and I am unwilling to send them away fasting, lest they
 33 grow faint on the way." And his disciples say unto him,
 "Whence should we have so many loaves in the desert,
 34 as to satisfy so great a multitude?" And Jesus saith unto
 them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, "Seven;
 35 and a few small fishes." And he commanded the multi-
 36 tudes to place themselves on the ground. And he took
 the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and
 brake *them*, and gave to his disciples; and the disciples
 37 gave to the multitude. And they all ate, and were sa-
 tisfied: and they took up that which remained of the
 38 fragments, seven baskets full. Now they that ate were
 39 four thousand men, besides women and children. And
 he sent away the multitudes, and went into a ship, and
 came into the borders of Magdala.

* Truth, N.

CH. XVI. Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came near, and, trying *Jesus*, desired him to show them a sign from heaven. And he answered and said unto them, "When it is evening, ye say, '*It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.*' And in the morning, ye say, '*It will be stormy weather to-day**: for the sky is red and lowering.' [*Ye hypocrites!*] ye know how to discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and a sign shall not be given it, except the sign of the prophet *Jonah.*" And he left them, and departed.

Now when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread *with them*. Then *Jesus* said unto them, "Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees." And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is because we have taken no bread with us.*" But *Jesus* knew *this*, and said unto them, "O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have taken no bread *with you*? Do ye not yet perceive; nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many panniers ye took up? nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? How is it that ye do not perceive that I did not say unto you concerning bread, '*Beware now of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?*'" Then they understood that he did not bid them beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Now when *Jesus* came into the parts of *Cesarea in the dominion* of *Philip*, he asked his disciples, saying, "Who † do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?" And they said, "Some say that thou art *John the Baptist*; some, *Elijah*; and others, *Jeremiah*, or one of the prophets." He saith unto them, "But who † say ye that I am?" Then *Simon Peter* answered, and said, "Thou art the

* this day, N.

† Whom, N. See Campbell.

17 Christ, the Son of the living God." And Jesus answered and said unto him, "Happy art thou, Simon, son of Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, 18 but my Father that is in heaven. And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter, *which is, by interpretation, A rock*; and upon this rock I will build my church; and 19 the gates of death shalt not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth 20 shall be loosed in heaven." Then he commanded his disciples to tell no man that he was* the Christ.

21 From that time Jesus began to tell his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief-priests and scribes, and be killed, and 22 be raised *on* the third day. Then Peter took him aside, and began to reprove him, saying, "Be it far from thee, 23 Master; this shall by no means befall thee." But he turned, and said to Peter, "Get thee behind me, Thou adversary †: thou art a snare unto me: for thou regardest 24 not the things of God, but *the things* of men." Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If any *man* choose to come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross, and 25 follow me. For whosoever desireth to save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake 26 shall gain it. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his own life? or what 27 would a man give in exchange for his life? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he will render to every man according 28 to his deeds. Verily I say unto you, There are some standing here who shall not taste of death, till they have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom."

CH. XVII. Now after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up

* that he was Jesus the Christ. R. T.

† In the original, Satan.

- 2 an high mountain apart; and was transfigured before them: and his face shone as the sun, and his garments
 3 became white as the light. And, lo, there appeared unto
 4 them Moses and Elijah talking with him. Then Peter spake, and said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."
 5 While he yet spake, lo, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: hear
 6 ye him." And when the disciples heard it, they fell on
 7 their face, and feared greatly. And Jesus came near and
 8 touched them, and said, "Arise, and fear not." And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, except Jesus only.
- 9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, "Tell the vision to no one, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead."
 10 And *his* disciples asked him, saying, "Why then say the
 11 scribes, that Elijah must come first?" And [Jesus] answered and said unto them, "Elijah indeed doth come
 12 first, and restore all things. But I say unto you, that Elijah is come already; and *men* knew him not, but did to him whatsoever they chose: in like manner the Son
 13 of man also will thus suffer from them." Then the disciples understood that he spake to them of John the Baptist.
- 14 And when they were come to the multitude, a *certain* man approached him, kneeling down to him, and say-
 15 ing, "Sir, have pity on my son; for he is lunatic*, and grievously afflicted: for often *he* falleth into the fire, and
 16 often into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples,
 17 and they were not able to cure him." Then Jesus answered and said, "O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I

* More properly, epileptic. See Mark ix.

18 endure you? Bring him hither to me." And Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of the child; who was cured from that very hour.

19 Then the disciples came near to Jesus apart, and said,
20 "Why were not we able to cast him out?" And Jesus said unto them, "Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say to this mountain, 'Remove hence to yonder place,' and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. However, this kind of *demons* goeth not out but by prayer and fasting."

22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, "The Son of man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men; and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised *again*." And they were much grieved.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, those who received the half-shekel came near to Peter, and said,
25 "Doth not your Master pay the half-shekel?" He saith, "Yes." And when *Peter* entered into the house, Jesus spake before him, saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? from whom do the kings of the earth take tribute or custom? from their own sons, or from strangers?" [Peter] saith unto him, "From strangers." Jesus said unto him,
27 "Then are the sons free. Notwithstanding, lest we estrange them from us, go to the sea, and cast an hook, and take the fish which first cometh up; and, when thou hast opened its mouth, thou wilt find a shekel: that take and give them for me and thee."

CH. XVIII. At that time the disciples came near to Jesus, saying, "Who is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" Then Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, and said, "Verily I say unto you, Unless ye be changed*, and become as little children, ye cannot enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, he is the greatest

* See Newcome's margin.

5 in the kingdom of heaven, And whosoever shall receive
6 one such little child in my name receiveth me. But
whosoever shall cause one of these little ones who believe
in me to offend, it were better for him that an upper-mill-
stone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were
drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 “ Alas for the world from causes of offending ! for it
must needs be that causes of offending come ; but alas for
8 that man by whom the cause of offending cometh ! But
if thine hand or thy foot cause thee to offend, cut them
off, and cast *them* from thee : it is better for thee to enter
into life lame or maimed, than, having two hands or two
9 feet, to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye
cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee :
it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, than,
having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 “ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones :
for I say unto you, that their angels in heaven always be-
11 hold the face of my Father that is in heaven*. [For the
12 Son of man is come to save that which was lost.] What
think ye ? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of
them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety *and*
nine on the mountains, and go and seek that which is
13 gone astray ? And if it happen that he find it, verily I say
unto you that he rejoiceth more for that *sheep*, than for
14 the ninety *and* nine which went not astray. In like man-
ner it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that
one of these little ones should be lost.

15 “ Moreover, if thy brother shall sin against thee, go
and reprove him between thee and him alone : if he shall
16 hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he shall
not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that
by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may
17 be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them,
tell it to the congregation† : but if he shall neglect to hear

* An emblematical representation of the care of divine providence over little children.

† See Newton's margin and note.

the congregation also, let him be unto thee as an heathen
 18 and a publican. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye
 shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven : and what-
 soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
 19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on
 earth concerning any thing which they shall ask, it shall
 20 be done for them by my Father that is in heaven. For
 where two or three are gathered together in my name,
 there am I in the midst of them*."

21 Then Peter came near to him, and said, "Master, how
 often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him?
 22 till seven times?" Jesus saith unto him, "I say not unto
 thee, 'Till seven times : ' but 'Till seventy times seven.'

23 "Therefore the kingdom of heaven is like a king, who
 24 chose to reckon with his servants. And when he had be-
 gun to reckon, one was brought to him, that owed him
 25 ten thousand talents. But as he had not *wherewith* to
 pay, his master commanded him to be sold, and his wife
 and children, and all that he had ; and payment to be
 26 made. The servant therefore fell down and did him
 obeisance, saying, 'Sir, have patience with me, and I will
 27 pay thee all.' Then the master of that servant was moved
 with compassion, and sent him away, and forgave him
 28 the debt. But that servant went out, and met with one
 of his fellow-servants, that owed him an hundred denarii :
 and he seized on him, and took *him* by the throat, say-
 29 ing, 'Pay [me] what thou owest.' His fellow-servant
 therefore fell down †, and besought him, saying, 'Have
 30 patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' And he

* This promise, and those in the two preceding verses, are to be understood as limited to the apostolic age, and, perhaps, to the apostles themselves. To be gathered together in the name of Christ, is to assemble as his disciples, and as acting under his authority. And he was in the midst of them, either, by his personal presence, agreeably to his promise, Matt. xxviii. 20., or, by a spiritual presence, similar to the gift occasionally conferred upon the apostles, of knowing things which passed in places where they were not actually present, 1 Cor. v. 3, 4. or, lastly, by that authority which he had delegated, and by the powers which he had communicated to them to perform miracles in his name. See Pearce and Newcome.

† fell down at his feet, R. T.

would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he
 31 should pay the debt. So when his fellow-servants saw
 what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told
 32 their master all which was done. Then his master called
 him, and saith unto him, 'Thou wicked servant, I for-
 gave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me.
 33 Oughtest not thou also to have had pity on thy fellow-
 34 servant, even as I had pity on thee?' And his master
 was angry, and delivered him over to the gaolers*, till
 35 he should pay all which was due to him. In like manner
 my heavenly Father also will do unto you, if from your
 hearts ye forgive not every one his brother †."

CH. XIX. AND it came to pass *that*, when Jesus had ended
 these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the
 2 borders of Judea, by the side of Jordan. And great mul-
 titudes followed him; and he cured them there.

3 Then the Pharisees came near unto him, trying him,
 and saying [to him,] "Is it lawful that a man should
 4 put away his wife for every cause?" And he answered
 and said unto them, "Have ye not read, that he who
 made *them* from the beginning, made them a male and a
 5 female? and said, 'For this *cause* a man will leave fa-
 ther and mother, and cleave to his wife: and they two
 6 will be one flesh.' So that they are no more two; but
 one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let
 7 not man put asunder." They say unto him, "Why then
 did Moses command to give *a wife* a bill of divorcement,
 8 and to put her away?" He saith unto them, "Moses, be-
 cause of the perverseness of your hearts, suffered you to
 put away your wives: yet from the beginning it was not
 9 so. But I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his
 wife, except for whoredom, and shall marry another, com-
 mitteth adultery: and he who marrieth her that is put
 10 away committeth adultery." His disciples say unto him,

* or tormentors. See N.

† their trespasses. R. T.

“ If the condition of a man be so with *his* wife, it is
 11 not good to marry.” But he said unto them, “ All *men*
 cannot receive these words; but *they only* to whom it is
 12 given. For there are eunuchs, who were so born from
their mother’s womb: and there are eunuchs, who were
 made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs, who have
 made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven.
 He that is able to receive *these words**, let him receive
them.”

13 Then were brought to him little children, that he might
 put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples re-
 14 buked *those who brought* them. But Jesus said, “ Suffer
 the little children, and forbid them not to come unto me:
 15 for of such-like is the kingdom of heaven.” And he put
his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And, behold, one came near, and said unto him,
 “ [Good] Teacher†, what good thing shall I do, that I may
 17 have everlasting life?” And *Jesus* said unto him, “ Why
 askest thou me concerning good? One *only* is good‡.
 But if thou desire to enter into life, keep the command-
 18 ments.” He saith unto *Jesus*, “ Which?” And *Jesus*
 said, “ Thou shalt do no murder: Thou shalt not com-
 mit adultery: Thou shalt not steal: Thou shalt not bear
 19 false witness: Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and,
 20 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.” The young
 man saith unto him, “ All these things I have kept from
 21 my youth: what want I more?” *Jesus* said unto him,
 “ If thou desire to be perfect, go *and* sell what thou hast,
 and give *it* to the poor; and thou shalt have treasure in
 22 heaven: and come *and* follow me.” But when the
 young man heard these words, he went away sorrowful;
 for he had great possessions.

* them, N.

† Master, N. See the margin.

‡ This reading is supported by the best authorities. See Newcome and Griesbach.
 The received text reads, Why callest thou me good? There is none good but one, that
 is, God.

- 23 Then said Jesus to his disciples, " Verily I say unto you, that a rich *man* will with difficulty enter into the
- 24 kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for * a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."
- 25 But when *his* disciples heard *it*, they were greatly amazed,
- 26 saying, " Who then can be saved ?" But Jesus looked on *them*, and said unto them, " With men this is impossible; but with God all things *are* possible."
- 27 Then answered Peter, and said unto him, " Lo, we have left all, and followed thee: what shall we have
- 28 therefore?" And Jesus said unto them, " Verily I say unto you, that ye who have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, yourselves also shall sit on twelve thrones,
- 29 judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for the sake of my name, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.
- 30 " But many *that are* first will be last; and the last first.
- CH. XX. For the kingdom of heaven is like an householder, who went out early in the morning to hire labourers into
- 2 his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
- 3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others
- 4 standing idle in the market-place, and said unto them, ' Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right
- 5 I will give you.' And they went. Again he went out about
- 6 the sixth and ninth hour, and did in like manner. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing [idle], and saith unto them, ' Why stand ye here all the
- 7 day idle?' They say unto him, ' Because no man hath

* that a camel should, &c. N.

hired us.' He saith unto them, 'Go ye also into the
 8 vineyard; [and whatever is right ye shall receive.]. So
 when evening was come, the owner of the vineyard saith
 to his steward, 'Call the labourers, and give them *their*
 9 hire; and begin from the last, unto the first.' And
 when they came who *were hired* about the eleventh hour,
 10 they received every man a denarius. But when the first
 came, they supposed that they should receive more; and
 11 they also received every man a denarius. And when
 they had received *it*, they murmured against the
 12 householder, saying, 'These last have worked *but* one
 hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who have
 13 borne the burthen and heat of the day.' But he answer-
 ed one of them and said, 'Friend, I do thee no wrong:
 14 didst not thou agree with me for a denarius? Take what
 is thine, and depart: now it is my will to give unto this
 15 last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do
 what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil, because I
 16 am good?' Thus the last will be first, and the first last:
 for many are called, but few chosen."

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took unto
 him the twelve [disciples] privately on the way, and said
 18 unto them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem:
 and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief
 19 priests and scribes, who will condemn him to death, and
 will deliver him up to the gentiles, that they may deride
 and scourge and crucify *him*: and the third day he will
 rise again."

20 Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came near to
 him together with her sons, doing *him* obeisance, and
 21 asking a certain thing of him. And he said unto her,
 "What desirest thou?" She saith unto him, "Command
 that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand
 22 and the other on *thy* left, in thy kingdom." But Jesus
 answered and said, "Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye

drink of the cup which I am about to drink of*?" They
 23 say unto him, "We can." Then he saith unto them, "Ye
 will drink indeed of my cup†: but to sit on my right
 hand, and on [my] left, is not mine to give, but to those
 24 for whom it is prepared by my Father." And when the
 Twelve heard it, they were moved with indignation against
 25 the two brethren. But Jesus called them unto him, and
 said, "Ye know that the rulers of the gentiles have do-
 minion over them, and the great ones exercise authority
 26 upon them. It shall not be so among you; but whoso-
 ever desireth to be great among you, let him be your ser-
 27 vant; and whosoever desireth to be chief among you, let
 28 him be your slave: even as the Son of man came not to be
 served, but to serve; and to give his life a ransom for
 many ‡."

29 And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude
 30 followed him. And, behold, when two blind men, *who*
were sitting by the way-side, heard that Jesus was passing
 by, they cried out, saying, "Have pity on us, Sir, *thou*
 31 son of David." Then the multitude rebuked them that
 they might keep silence; but they cried the more,
 saying, "Have pity on us, Sir, *thou* son of David."
 32 Then Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, "What
 33 desire ye that I should do unto you?" They say unto
 34 him, "Sir, that our eyes may be opened." So Jesus had
 compassion on them, and touched their eyes; and imme-
 diately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

* and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? R. T.

† and will be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, R. T.

‡ The word translated *ransom*, signifies the price paid for the liberty of a slave: and, figuratively, any means of deliverance from bondage. So Deut. vii. 8, God is said to have redeemed, or ransomed, "the Israelites out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh," not by paying a price for them, but by the splendid and awful miracles which he wrought for their deliverance. See also Deut. ix. 26, xiii. 5; Neh. i. 10. In like manner, *the many*, that is, all mankind, (Matt. xxvi. 28; Rom. v. 15, 18,) being in bondage to the Mosaic ritual, or to heathen superstition, are ransomed by the death of Christ, which is the means of their deliverance: not as the suffering of a substitute, but as the seal and ratification of a new and better covenant. See Newcome, Pearce, and Priestley on the text.

- CH. XXI. AND when they drew near to Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphagé, to the mount of Olives, then Jesus
- 2 sent two disciples, saying unto them, "Go into the town over against you, and immediately ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.
- 3 And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, 'The Master hath need of them: ' and immediately he will send
- 4 them." Now this was done, so that it was fulfilled which
- 5 was spoken by the prophet, saying, "Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and riding upon an ass, even a colt the foal of an ass."
- 6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded
- 7 them; and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on
- 8 them their mantles, and he sat thereon. And a very great multitude spread their mantles in the way; and others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in
- 9 the way. And the multitudes who went before, and who followed, cried, saying, "Hosanna* to the Son of David: blessed *be* he who cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest *heavens*."
- 10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was
- 11 moved, saying, "Who is this?" And the multitudes said, "This is the prophet Jesus, of Nazareth in Galilee."
- 12 And Jesus went into the temple [of God,] and drove out all those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats
- 13 of those who sold doves, and saith unto them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called the house of prayer;'
- 14 but ye have made it a den of robbers." And the blind and the lame came near to him in the temple; and he restored them.
- 15 And when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things which he did, and the children crying

* Save now, N. The meaning of the Hebrew word is, Save, we beseech thee.

in the temple, and saying, "Hosanna* to the son of
 16 David;" they were moved with indignation; and said
 unto him, "Hearest thou what these say?" And Jesus
 saith unto them, "Yes. Have ye never read, 'Out of
 the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected
 17 praise?'" And he left them, and went out of the city to
 Bethany; and lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as he was returning to the city,
 19 he hungered. And when he saw a fig-tree on the way-
side, he came to it, and found nothing on it but leaves
 only, and saith unto it, "Let no fruit grow on thee here-
 after for ever." And forthwith the fig-tree withered
 20 away. And when the disciples saw *it*, they wondered,
 saying, "How soon hath the fig-tree withered away!"
 21 Then Jesus answered and said unto them, "Verily I say
 unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not
 only do what hath been done to the fig-tree, but even if ye
 shall say to this mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou
 22 cast into the sea,' it shall be done. And all things whatso-
 ever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief
 priests and the elders of the people came near to him as
 he was teaching, and said, "By what authority doest thou
 24 these things? and who gave thee this authority?" And
 Jesus answered and said unto them, "I also will ask you
 one thing; which if ye tell me, I also will tell you by
 25 what authority I do these things. 'Whence was the bap-
 tism by John? from heaven†, or from men?'" And they
 reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From
 heaven;' he will say unto us, 'Why then did ye not be-
 26 lieve him?' But if we say, 'From men;' we fear the
 27 people: for all account John as a prophet." And they
 answered Jesus, and said, "We know not." He also
 said unto them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority
 I do these things.

* Save now, N.

† See Luke xx. 4, and the note there.

- 28 "But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go work this
- 29 day in [my] vineyard.' And he answered and said, 'I will not;' but afterward he changed his mind and went.
- 30 And he came to the other, and said in like manner. And
- 31 he answered and said, 'I go, Sir;' and went not. Which of the two did the will of *his* father?" They say unto him, "The first." Jesus saith unto them, "Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go before
- 32 you into the kingdom of God. For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, changed not your minds afterward, so as to believe him.
- 33 "Hear another parable: There was a *certain* householder who planted a vineyard, and put an hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out
- 34 to husbandmen, and went into another country. And when the season of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the
- 35 fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and cast stones at another.
- 36 Again he sent other servants more than the first: and they
- 37 did to them in like manner. But last of *all*, he sent unto them his son, saying, 'They will reverence my son.'
- 38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and
- 39 let us seize on his inheritance.' So they took *him*, and
- 40 cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. When therefore the owner of the vineyard cometh, what will he
- 41 do to those husbandmen?" They say unto him, "He will wretchedly destroy those wretched men, and will let out *his* vineyard to other husbandmen, who will render him the fruits in their seasons."
- 42 Jesus saith unto them, "Have ye never read in the scriptures, 'The stone which the builders rejected, is be-

come the head *stone* of the corner. This is the Lord's
 43 doing, and it is wonderful in our eyes?' Therefore I
 say unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from
 you, and given to a people bringing forth its proper fruits.
 44 And whosoever falleth on this stone will be broken *by it* :
 but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will crush him to
 45 pieces." And when the chief priests and Pharisees had
 heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
 46 But when they sought to apprehend him, they feared the
 multitudes, because they accounted him as a prophet.

CH. XXII. Upon this Jesus spake to them again in parables,
 2 saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a king, who
 3 made a marriage-feast for his son; and sent his servants
 to call those who were invited to the marriage-feast: but
 4 they would not come. Again he sent other servants, say-
 ing, 'Tell those that are invited, Behold, I have pre-
 pared my dinner; mine oxen and fatlings *are* killed, and
 5 all things *are* ready; come to the marriage-feast.' But
 they made light of *it*, and went away, one to his farm,
 6 and another to his merchandise: and the rest took his
 servants, and treated *them* shamefully, and killed *them*.
 7 But when that king heard of it, he was angry; and sent
 his armies, and destroyed those murtherers, and burned
 8 their city. Then he saith to his servants, 'The mar-
 riage-feast is ready, but those who were called were not
 9 worthy. Go therefore into the branches of the ways, and
 10 as many as ye find call to the marriage-feast.' So those
 servants went out into the ways, and gathered together
 all as many as they found, both bad and good; and the
 11 marriage-feast was filled with guests. And when the king
 came in to see the guests, he beheld there a man who had
 12 not on a marriage-garment; and saith to him, 'Friend,
 how camest thou in hither, not having a marriage-gar-
 13 ment?' And he was put to silence. Then saith the king
 to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, [and take him
 away,] and put *him* forth into the outer darkness: there

14 will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' For many are called, but few chosen."

15 Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they
16 might ensnare him in discourse. And they send to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher*, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any *man*: for thou regardest not
17 the person of men. Tell us, therefore, what thinkest thou?
18 Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?" But Jesus knew their maliciousness, and said, "Why do ye try me,
19 ye hypocrites? Show me the tribute-money." And they
20 brought to him a denarius. And he saith unto them,
21 "Whose *is* this image and inscription?" They say unto him, "Cesar's." Then saith he unto them, "Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesar's; and
22 unto God, the things which are God's." And when they heard *this*, they wondered, and left him, and went away.

23 On that day the Sadducees came near to him, who
24 say that there is no resurrection; and asked him, saying, "Teacher*, Moses hath commanded, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife,
25 and raise up offspring to his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, died †: and, having no offspring, left his wife
26 to his brother. In like manner the second also, and the
27 third, to the seven. And last of all the woman also died.
28 At the resurrection, therefore, whose wife will she be of
29 the seven? for *they* all had her." Then Jesus answered and said unto them, "Ye err, not knowing the scriptures,
30 nor the power of God. For at the resurrection *persons* neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 "But concerning the resurrection of the dead, Have
32 ye not read that which God spake unto you, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the

* Newcome's margin. Master; N. See W. † Newcome's margin. deceased: N.

God of Jacob?' God is not a God of the dead, but of the
 33 living*." And when the multitudes heard *this*, they were
 amazed at his doctrine.

34 But when the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sad-
 ducees to silence, they were gathered together for the
 35 same purpose†. Then one of them, *who was* a teacher
 of the law, asked *him* a question, trying him, and say-
 36 ing, "Master, which *is* the great commandment in the
 37 law?" And Jesus said unto him, "'Thou shalt love the
 Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul,
 38 and with all thy mind.' This is the first and great com-
 39 mandment. And the second *is* like it; 'Thou shalt love
 40 thy neighbour as thyself.' On these two commandments
 depend all the law and the prophets."

41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus
 42 asked them, saying, "What think ye of Christ? whose
 son is he?" They say unto him, "*The son of David.*"
 43 He saith unto them, "How then doth David by the spirit
 44 call him Lord, saying, 'Jehovah said to my Lord, Sit
 thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy
 45 footstool?' If David then call him Lord, how is he
 46 his son?" And no man was able to answer him a word;
 nor durst any *man* from that day ask him any further
 question.

CH. XXIII. Then spake Jesus to the multitudes, and to his dis-
 2 ciples, saying, "The scribes and the Pharisees sit in the
 3 seat of Moses: all things therefore whatsoever they com-
 mand you to observe, observe and do; but do not ac-
 4 cording to their works: for they say, and do not. For
 they bind heavy burthens, [and hard to be borne,] and
 lay *them* on the shoulders of men: but they themselves
 5 will not move them with their own finger. And all their
 works they do in order to be seen by men; and make
 broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their
 6 garments, and love the chief place at feasts, and the chief

* i. e. in the view and decree of God. See Luke xx. 38, note. † W. in the same place, N.

7 seats in the synagogues, and salutations in the market-
 8 places, and to be called by men, Rabbi*. But he not ye
 called Rabbi: for one is your Leader†; and all ye are
 9 brethren. And call not *any man* your father upon earth:
 10 for one is your Father, that is in heaven. Nor be ye called
 11 Leaders: for one is your Leader, [*even the Christ.*]‡ But
 12 he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant. And
 whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be humbled; and
 whosoever shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 “ But alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for
 ye neither enter in *yourselves*, nor suffer those that are
 15 entering in to enter. § Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees,
 hypocrites! for ye traverse sea and land to make one
 proselyte; and when he becometh *such*, ye make him
 16 twofold more a son of hell than yourselves. Alas for
 you, ye blind guides! who say, ‘ Whosoever shall swear
 by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear
 by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.’
 17 Ye fools, and blind! for which is greater; the gold,
 18 or the temple which sanctifieth the gold? And, ‘ Who-
 soever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but who-
 soever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is bound
 19 by his oath.’ Ye fools, and blind! for which *is* greater;
 20 the gift, or the altar which sanctifieth the gift? He there-
 fore who sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by
 21 all things thereon. And he who sweareth by the temple,
 22 sweareth by it, and by Him who dwelleth therein. And
 he who sweareth by heaven, sweareth by the throne of
 23 God, and by Him who sitteth thereon. Alas for you,
 scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithes of

* Master, Master, N.

† even Christ, R. T.

‡ The words in brackets are probably a marginal gloss. N.

§ Ver. 14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. R. T. This verse is interpolated from Mark xii. 40; Luke xx. 47. N. See Gjesbach.

mint and anise and cummin, and omit the weightier mat-
 ters of the law, justice, and pity, and faithfulness: now
 these things ought ye to have done, and not to leave the
 24 other undone: ye blind guides, who strain out a gnat,
 25 and swallow a camel! Alas for you, scribes and Phari-
 sees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the
 cup and of the dish; but within they are filled by rapine
 26 and injustice*. *Thou* blind Pharisee, first make clean
 the inside of the cup [and the dish]; and then their out-
 27 side also will be clean. Alas for you, scribes and Phari-
 sees, hypocrites! for ye resemble whited sepulchres, which
 outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but within are full of
 28 dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. In like man-
 ner ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but
 29 within are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Alas for you,
 scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the
 tombs of the prophets, and adorn the sepulchres of the
 30 righteous; and say, 'If we had lived in the days of our
 fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in
 31 the blood of the prophets.' Wherefore ye bear witness
 to yourselves, that ye are the sons of those who slew the
 32 prophets. Fill ye up therefore the measure of your fa-
 33 thers. *Ye* serpents, *ye* offspring† of vipers, how can ye
 34 escape the judgment of hell? Wherefore, behold, I send
 unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some*
 of them ye will kill and crucify: and *some* of them ye will
 scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to
 35 city: so that upon you will come all the righteous blood
 shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel,
 unto the blood of Zachariah, [son of Barachiah,] whom
 36 ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say
 unto you, that all these things shall come upon this ge-
 neration.
 37 " O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets,
 and stonest those that are sent unto thee, how often would

* intemperance, R. T.

† generation, N.

I have gathered thy children together, as a hen gathereth-
 38 her chickens under *her* wings; but ye would not! Be-
 39 hold, your habitation shall be left by you desolate. For
 I say unto you, Ye shall not see me hereafter, till ye shall
 say, ‘Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the
 Lord.’”

CH. XXIV. And Jesus went out, and was departing from the
 temple: and his disciples came near, to show him the
 2 buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them,
 “See ye [not] all these things? Verily I say unto you,
 There will not be left here one stone upon another, which
 will not be thrown down.”

3 And as he was sitting on the mount of Olives, the dis-
 ciples came near to him privately, saying, “Tell us,
 when will these things be? and what *will be* the sign of
 4 thy appearance, and of the end of the age?” Then Jesus
 answered, and said unto them, “Take heed that no man
 5 deceive you. For many will come in my name, saying,
 6 ‘I am Christ;’ and will deceive many. And ye will
 soon hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be
 not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but
 7 the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation,
 and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be fa-
 mines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in many places.
 8 But all these things *are the* beginning of sorrows.

9 “Then will *men* deliver you up to affliction, and will
 kill you; and ye will be hated by all nations because of
 10 my name. And then many will fall away, and will deliver
 11 up one another, and will hate one another. And many
 12 false prophets will rise, and will deceive many. And be-
 cause iniquity will be multiplied, the affection of* many
 13 will become cold. But whosoever endureth to the end,
 14 he shall be preserved. And these glad tidings of my
 kingdom will be preached in all the world, for a witness
 to all nations; and then the end will come.

* love toward, N.

15 “ When therefore ye see the desolating abomination*,
 spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing on holy ground,
 16 (let him who readeth consider,) then let those that are
 17 in Judea flee to the mountains: let not him that is on the
 house-top go down to take any thing out of his house:
 18 nor let him *that is* in the field turn back to take his gar-
 19 ments. But alas for them that are with child, and for
 20 them that give suck, in those days! And pray ye that
 your flight be not in winter, nor on the sabbath. For
 21 then will be great affliction, such as hath not been
 since the beginning of the world to this-time, no, nor
 22 ever will be. And unless those days should be shortened,
 no man could be preserved: but because of the elect those
 days will be shortened.

23 “ Then if any man say unto you, ‘ Lo, here *is* the
 24 Christ, or there;’ believe *him* not. For false Christs
 and false prophets will rise, and will propose † great signs
 and wonders, so as to deceive, if *it were* possible, even
 25 the elect. Lo, I have foretold you *this*. Wherefore, if
 26 men say unto you, ‘ Behold, *Christ* is in the desert;’ go
 not forth: ‘ Behold, *he is* in the secret chambers,’ believe
 27 *them* not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east,
 and shineth to the west; so will the appearance of the
 28 Son of man [also] be. For wheresoever the carcase is,
 thither the eagles will be gathered together.

29 “ Now soon after the affliction of those days the sun
 will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light,
 and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the
 30 heavens will be shaken. And then will appear the sign
 of the Son of man in heaven; and then will all the
 tribes of the land lament, and will see the Son of man
 coming on the clouds of heaven, with great power and
 31 glory. And he will send his angels with a great sound
 of a trumpet; and they will gather together his elect

* the Roman armies, N.

† W. show, N.

from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.

32 “ But learn a parable from the fig-tree : When its
branch is now tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know
33 that summer is near : so likewise, when ye see all these
things, know ye that *the Son of man* is near, *even* at the
34 door. Verily I say unto you, This generation will not
35 pass away till all these things be accomplished. Heaven
and earth will pass away ; but my words cannot pass
away.

36 “ But of that day and hour none knoweth ; no, not
37 the angels of heaven ; but my Father only. But as the
days of Noah *were*, so will the appearance of the Son of
38 man also be. For as in the days which were before the
flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giv-
ing in marriage, until the day when Noah entered into
39 the ark ; and understood not, until the flood came, and
destroyed *them* all ; so will the appearance of the Son of
40 man also be. Then will two *men* be in the field ; the one
41 will be taken, and the other left. Two *women* will be
grinding at the mill ; the one will be taken, and the
other left.

42 “ Watch therefore : for ye know not at what hour
43 your master cometh. But this ye know, that if the
master of the house had known in what part of the night
the thief would come, he would have watched, and
would not have suffered his house to be broken into.
44 Wherefore be ye also ready ; for in an hour of which ye
think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 “ Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his
master hath placed over his household, to give them food
46 in due season ? Happy is that servant whom his master,
47 when he cometh, shall find doing thus. Verily I say
48 unto you, that he will place him over all that he hath. But
if that servant, *being* evil, say in his heart, ‘ My master
49 delayeth his coming ;’ and begin to strike his fellow-ser-

50 vants, and eat and drink with the drunken; the master
of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not
51 for *him*, and in an hour of which he is not aware; and
will discard him*, and appoint *him* his portion with the
perfidious†: there will be weeping, and gnashing of teeth:

CH. XXV. "Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten vir-
gins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet the
2 bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five *were*
3 foolish. Those who were foolish took their lamps, and
4 took with them no oil: but the wise took oil in their
5 vessels, together with their lamps. And, while the bride-
6 groom tarried, *they* all slumbered and slept. And at
midnight there was a cry, 'Behold, the bridegroom
7 cometh: go ye forth to meet him.' Then all those vir-
8 gins rose, and set their lamps in order. And the foolish
said to the wise, 'Give us of your oil: for our lamps are
9 going out.' But the wise answered, saying, '*Not so*;
lest there be not enough for us and you: go ye rather to
10 those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' And, while they
went to buy, the bridegroom came: and those who were
ready went in with him to the marriage-feast; and the
11 door was shut. And afterward the other virgins also
12 come, saying, 'Sir, sir, open *it* for us.' But he an-
swered and said, 'Verily I say unto you, I know you
not.'

13 "Watch therefore, for ye know not the day and hour‡.

14 "For *the Son of man* is like one going into another
country, who called his servants, and delivered to them
15 what he had: and gave to one five talents, and to another
two, and to another one; to every man according to his
ability; and immediately went into another country.
16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded
17 with them, and made of *them* other five talents. And in

* cut him asunder, N. See Pearce and Campbell, in loc.

† hypocrites, N. See Pearce and Campbell, in loc.

‡ wherein the Son of man cometh. R. T.

like manner he that *had received* the two, he also gained
18 other two. But he that had received the one, went and
19 digged in the ground, and hid his master's money. Now
after a long time the master of those servants cometh,
20 and reckoneth with them. Then he that had received
the five talents came near, and brought other five talents,
saying, 'Sir, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: see, I
21 have gained besides them five other talents.' His master
said unto him, 'Well done, *thou* good and faithful ser-
vant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will
place thee over many things: enter into the joy of thy
22 master.' Then he also that [had received] the two talents
came near, and said, 'Sir, thou deliveredst unto me two
talents: see, I have gained besides them two other talents.'
23 His master said unto him, 'Well done, *thou* good and
faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things,
I will place thee over many things: enter into the joy of
24 thy master.' Then he that had received the one talent
came near, and said, 'Sir, I knew that thou art an hard
man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering
25 where thou hast not scattered: and I was afraid, and
went and hid thy talent in the ground: see, thou hast
26 *what is thine*.' Then his master answered, and said unto
him, 'Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest
that I reap where I sowed not? and gather where I scat-
27 tered not? Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money
to the exchangers; and *then* at my coming I should have
28 received mine own with increase. Take ye therefore the
talent from him, and give *it* unto him that hath the ten
29 talents. For to every one that hath *much*, to him shall be
given, and he shall abound: but from him that hath little
30 shall be taken away even that which he hath. And put
forth the unprofitable* servant into the outer darkness:
there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

* worthless, N.

31 " But when* the Son of man shall come in his glory, and
all the angels with him, then he will sit upon the throne
32 of his glory : and before him will be gathered all nations :
and he will separate them one from another, as a shep-
33 herd separateth *his* sheep from the goats : and he will set
the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on *his* left.
34 Then the king will say to them on his right hand, ' Come,
ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared
35 for you from the foundation of the world. For I was
hungry, and ye gave me food : I was thirsty, and ye gave
36 me drink : I was a stranger, and ye took me in : naked,
and ye clothed me : I was sick, and ye took care of me :
37 I was in prison, and ye came unto me.' Then will the
righteous answer him, saying, ' Lord, when saw we thee
hungry, and fed *thee* ? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink ?
38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in ? or
39 naked, and clothed *thee* ? And when saw we thee sick,
40 or in prison, and came unto thee ?' And the king will
answer and say unto them, ' Verily I say unto you,
Inasmuch as ye did *it* unto one of the least of these my
41 brethren, ye did *it* unto me.' Then he will say unto them
also on the left hand, ' Depart from me, ye cursed, into
the everlasting fire, which was prepared † for the devil
42 and his angels. For I was hungry, and ye gave me no
43 food : I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink : I was a
stranger, and ye took me not in : naked, and ye clothed
me not : sick, and in prison, and ye took no care of me.'
44 Then they also will answer, saying, ' Lord, when saw
we thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or
45 sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee ?' Then
he will answer them, saying, ' Verily I say unto you,
Inasmuch as ye did *it* not unto one of the least of these,
46 ye did *it* not unto me.' And these shall go away into

* Now when, W.

† Some of the best authorities read, " which my Father hath prepared."

everlasting punishment* : but the righteous into everlasting life."

CH. XXVI. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended all these
2 words, that he said to his disciples, " Ye know that after
two days will be the passover : and *then* the Son of man
will be delivered up to be crucified."

3 Then the chief-priests, [and the scribes] and the elders
of the people assembled together in the palace of the
4 high-priest, who was called Caiaphas ; and consulted
how they might apprehend Jesus by craft, and kill *him*.
5 But they said, " Not during the feast, lest there be a dis-
turbance among the people."

6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of
7 Simon *called* the leper, a woman came near unto him,
having an alabaster-box of most precious ointment, and
8 poured *it* out on his head as he was at table. But when
[his] disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying,
9 " Why *is* this waste ? For this *ointment* might have been
10 sold for much, and have been given to the poor." And
Jesus knew *this*, and said unto them, " Why trouble ye
11 the woman ? for she hath done a good deed to me. For
ye have the poor with you always ; but me ye have not
12 always. For in that she hath poured this ointment on
13 my body, she hath done *it* for my embalming. Verily I
say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached
in the whole world, this also which she hath done shall
be spoken of, for a memorial of her."

14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to
15 the chief-priests, and said, " What are ye willing to give
me, and I will deliver him up unto you ?" And they ap-

* The word here rendered *punishment*, properly signifies correction inflicted for the benefit of the offender. And the word translated *everlasting*, is often used to express a long but indefinite duration. Rom. xvi. 2 ; 2 Tim. i. 9 ; Philemon v. 15. This text, therefore, so far from giving countenance to the harsh doctrine of eternal misery, is rather favourable to the more pleasing, and more probable hypothesis, of the ultimate restitution of the wicked to virtue and to happiness. See Simpson's *Essay on Future Punishments*.

16 pointed him thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought for a convenient opportunity to deliver *Jesus* up.

17 Now on the first *day* of the *feast* of unleavened bread, the disciples came to *Jesus*, saying [unto him], "Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee, to eat the passover?"

18 And he said, "Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, 'The Master saith, My time is near; I will

19 keep the passover at thine house with my disciples.'" And the disciples did as *Jesus* had commanded them: and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when evening was come, he placed himself at table with the Twelve. And as they were eating, he said, "Verily I say unto you, that one of you will de-

22 liver me up." And they were very sorrowful; and began every one of them to say unto him, "Master, is it I?"

23 And he answered and said, "He who dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, *even* he will deliver me up. The

Son of man goeth* indeed, as it is written of him: but alas for that man by whom the Son of man is delivered up! good were it for that man if he had not been born †."

25 Upon this *Judas*, who delivered him up, said, "Master, is it I?" *Jesus* saith unto him, "Thou hast said *truly*."

26 And as they were eating, *Jesus* took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and

27 said, "Take, eat; this is my body." And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying,

28 "Drink ye, all, out ‡ of it: for this is my blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many§ for the remission

* dieth. A known euphemism, N.

† Or, "It would have been good for him (the traitor), if that man (the Son of man) had never been born." ‡ drink ye all of it, N.

§ shed for many: that is, *all*. See Newcome, Pearce, Comp. ch. xx. 28. For the remission of sine: that is, for the confirmation of a covenant, by which gentiles as well as Jews will be made a holy people. The gentiles, being in an uncovenanted state, were regarded by the Jews as unholy, and are called sinners. See Gal. ii. 15. When, by faith in Christ, they entered into the christian covenant, they became holy; and their sins are said to be forgiven. Thus the blood of Christ is said to have been shed for the remission of sins. These words in the institution of the eucharist are only to be found in Matthew, who wrote for the Jewish believers, and would be understood by them. See Bishop Pearce, and Taylor's Key to the Romans.

29 of sins. And I say unto you, I shall not drink henceforth
of this produce of the vine, until that day when I drink it
30 new with you in my Father's kingdom." And when they
had recited a hymn*, they went out to the mount of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus unto them, "All ye will offend be-
cause of me on this night: for it is written, 'I will smite
the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered
32 abroad.' But, after I am risen, I will go before you in-
33 to Galilee." Then Peter answered and said unto him,
"Though all *others* shall offend because of thee, I will
34 never offend." Jesus said unto him, "Verily I say unto
thee, that on this night, before the cock crow †, thou wilt
35 deny me thrice." Peter saith unto him, "Though I must
even die with thee, I will no wise deny thee." In like
manner said all the disciples also.
36 Then cometh Jesus with them to a place called Geth-
semané, and saith to the disciples, "Sit ye here, while I
37 go and pray yonder." And he took with him Peter, and
the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and
38 full of anguish. Then saith Jesus ‡ unto them, "My
soul is very sorrowful, unto death: remain here, and
39 watch with me." And he went forward a little, and fell
on his face, and prayed, saying, "O my Father, if it be
possible, let this cup pass away from me: nevertheless
40 not as I will, but as Thou *wilt*." And he cometh to the
disciples, and findeth them sleeping; and saith to Peter,
"So *then*, were ye not able to watch with me one hour?
41 Watch ye, and pray; that ye enter not into temptation.
42 The spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak." He
went away again a second time, and prayed, saying, "O
my Father, if this [cup] cannot pass away [from me,]
43 except § I drink it, thy will be done." And he came and
findeth them sleeping again: for their eyes were heavy.
44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed a

* when they had used an hymn, N.

† i. e. probably, "before the trumpet sounds for the third watch." See Luke
xxii. 34, note.

‡ Then saith he unto them, R. T.

§ but I must, N.

- 45 third time, saying the same words. Then he cometh to his disciples, and saith unto them, "Sleep on now, and take *your* rest*. Behold, the hour draweth near; and the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners.
- 46 Rise, let us go: behold, he draweth near who delivereth me up."
- 47 And while he was yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of the Twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs from the chief-priests, and elders
- 48 of the people. Now he who delivered *Jesus* up had given them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss,
- 49 *that* is he: apprehend him." And immediately he came near to *Jesus*, and said, "Hail, Rabbi †;" and kissed
- 50 him. And *Jesus* said unto him, "Friend, wherefore comest thou?" Then they came near, and laid hands on *Jesus*, and apprehended him.
- 51 And, behold, one of those who were with *Jesus* stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and smote a servant
- 52 of the high-priest's, and cut off his ear. Then saith *Jesus* unto him, "Put up thy sword again into its place: for
- 53 all those who take the sword perish by the sword. Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he will
- 54 send me more than twelve legions of angels? How then can the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?"
- 55 At that time *Jesus* said to the multitudes, "Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple,
- 56 and ye did not lay hold on me. But all this is done, so that the writings of the prophets are fulfilled."
- 57 Then all the disciples left him and fled. And those that had apprehended *Jesus* led *him* away to *the palace of Caiaphas* the high-priest; where the scribes and the elders
- 58 assembled. But Peter followed him at a distance to the

* Are ye still asleep, and giving yourselves to rest? behold! the moment is come, W.

† Master; N.

palace of the high-priest ; and entered in and sat with the
 59 officers, to see the end. Now the chief-priests, [and the
 elders,] and the whole council, sought false witness
 60 against Jesus, that they might put him to death ; but
 found *it* not, though many false witnesses came near*.
 61 And at last two false witnesses came near, and said, "This
 man said, ' I am able to destroy the temple of God, and
 62 to build it in three days.'" And the high-priest rose up,
 and said unto him, " Answerest thou nothing ? what *is*
 63 *it which* these witness against thee ?" But Jesus kept
 silence. And the high-priest spake *again* and said unto
 him, " I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell
 64 us, whether thou be the Christ, the son of God." Jesus
 saith unto him, " Thou hast said *truly* : moreover I say
 unto you, Hereafter ye will see the Son of man sitting on
 the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of
 65 heavn." Then the high-priest rent his garments, saying,
 " He hath spoken blasphemy : what further need have
 we of witnesses ? see, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
 66 What think ye ?" And they answered and said, " He is
 67 guilty of death." Then they spat in his face, and struck
 him with the fist †, and others beat *him* with the palms of
 68 their hands, saying, " Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who
 is he that struck thee ?"
 69 Now Peter sat without in the palace : and a maid-
 servant came near to him, saying, " Thou also wast with
 70 Jesus the Galilcan." But he denied *it* before *them* all,
 71 saying, " I know not what thou sayest." And when he
 had gone out into the porch, another *maid-servant* saw
 him, and saith to those who were there, " This man also
 72 was with Jesus of Nazareth." And he denied *it* again
 73 with an oath, *saying*, " I know not the man." And after
 a little *time* those who stood by came near, and said to
 Peter, " Surely thou also art *one* of them ; for thy speech

* yet found they none, R. T.

† Newcome's margin. buffeted him, N.

74 discovereth thee." Then he began to curse himself, and
to swear, *saying*, " I know not the man." And imme-
75 diately the cock crew. And Peter remembered the words
of Jesus, who had said unto him, " Before the cock crew,
thou wilt thrice deny me." And he went out, and wept
bitterly.

CH. XXVII. Now when morning was come, all the chief-
priests and the elders of the people took counsel against*
2 Jesus, to put him to death. And when they had bound
him, they led *him* away, and delivered him up to Pontius
Pilate the governor,

3 Then Judas, who had delivered him up, when he saw
that *Jesus* was condemned, repented, and brought again
the thirty pieces of silver to the chief-priests and the el-
4 ders, saying, " I have sinned, in that I have delivered up
innocent blood." And they said, " What *is that* to us?
5 see thou *to that*." And he cast down the pieces of sil-
6 ver in the temple, and withdrew, and went and hang-
ed himself. And the chief-priests took the pieces of sil-
7 ver, and said, " It is not lawful to put them into the
8 treasury; because it is the price of blood." And they
took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field,
9 to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field hath been
called The field of blood, unto this day. (Then was
fulfilled that which was spoken by the prophet [Jere-
miah†], saying, " And I took the thirty pieces of silver,
the price of him who was valued, whom they of the sons
10 of Israel valued; and gave them for the potter's field, as
the Lord commandeth me.").

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor
asked him, saying, " Art thou the King of the Jews?"

* about, N.

† The quotation is from Zech. xi. 12, 13. The word Jeremiah was probably in-
serted in the text through the mistake of some early transcriber. Matthew often omits
the name of the prophet whose words he quotes.—Bp. Pearce.

12 And Jesus said unto him, "Thou sayest *truly*." And when he was accused by the chief-priests and the elders, 13 he answered nothing. Then Pilate saith unto him, "Hearest thou not how many things they witness against 14 thee?" But *Jesus* answered him to no one matter; so that the governor wondered greatly.

15 Now at *that* feast the governor was accustomed to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a noted prisoner, called Barabbas*. 17 When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, "Whom will ye that I release unto you; 18 Barabbas †, or Jesus that is called Christ?" (For he knew 19 that through envy they had delivered him up: and while he was sitting on the judgement-seat, his wife had sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that righteous man: for I have suffered many things this day 20 in a dream because of him.") But the chief-priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask 21 for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. Then the governor spake and said unto them, "Which of the two will ye that I release unto you?" And they said, "Barabbas." 22 Pilate saith unto them, "What then shall I do to Jesus, that is called Christ?" *They* all say [unto him], "Let 23 him be crucified." And the governor said, "Why, what evil hath he done?" But they cried out exceedingly, say- 24 ing, "Let him be crucified." Now when Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a disturbance was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood 25 of this righteous man: see ye to it." And all the people

* Some very ancient authorities, cited by Origen, read "Jesus the son of Abbas," which Michaelis says is undoubtedly the original reading. See Griesbach and Marsh's Mich. v. i. p. 316, 516. The word "Jesus" was omitted in later copies in honour to the name.

† Or, Jesus the son of Abbas. See the preceding note.

answered, and said, "His blood *be* on us, and on our
 26 children." Then he released Barabbas unto them: and,
 when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* up to be
 crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus with them
 into the judgement-hall, and gathered unto him the whole
 28 band. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet
 29 robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns*,
 they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand:
 and they kneeled down before him, and derided him,
 30 saying, "Hail, King of the Jews." And they spat on
 him; and took the reed, and struck him on the head.
 31 And when they had derided him, they stripped him of
 the robe, and put his own garments on him, and led him
 away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they were coming out, they met with a Cyre-
 nian, named Simon: whom they compelled to carry his
 33 cross. And when they were come to a place called Gol-
 34 gotha, which signifieth a place of skulls, they gave him
 vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had
 35 tasted of it he would not drink. And when they had
 crucified him, they parted among them his garments,
 36 casting lots †. And, sitting down, they watched him
 37 there. And they set up over his head his accusation
 38 written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. At the
 same time two robbers were crucified with him: one on
his right hand, and another on *his* left.

39 And those who passed by reviled him, shaking their
 40 heads, and saying, "Thou who destroyest the temple,
 and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be

* More probably of acanthus, or bearsfoot. The design was to insult, not to torture.
 See Bp. Pearce.

† The received text adds, "that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the
 prophet, 'They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast
 lots.'" This clause is omitted in the Alex. Vat. and Ephr. and many other valuable
 manuscripts, and in most of the ancient versions. It was, probably, a marginal note.

41 *the* son of God, come down from the cross." In like manner the chief-priests also, and the scribes and elders
 42 derided him, and said, "He saved others; cannot he save himself*? If he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe in him.
 43 He trusted in God; let him now deliver him, if he will
 44 have him: for he said, 'I am *the* Son of God.'" The robbers also, that were crucified with him, reproached him in the same manner.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all
 46 the land until the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" that is, My God, my God,
 47 why hast thou forsaken me? Then some of those who stood there, when they heard *it*, said, "This *man* calleth
 48 for Elijah." And immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put *it* about
 49 a reed, and gave him to drink. And the rest said, "Forbear: let us see whether Elijah will come and save him."
 50 Then Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, expired †.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in two, from the top to the bottom: and the earth quaked, and
 52 the rocks were rent; and the sepulchres were opened;
 53 and many bodies of saints who slept arose: and they came out of the sepulchres after the resurrection of *Jesus*, and entered into the holy city, and appeared to many.

54 Now when the centurion, and those who were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and the things which had passed, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was a † son of a god."

55 And many women were there, beholding at a distance; who had *also* followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering

* himself he cannot save. N.

† gave up his spirit, or breath; breathed his last. N. † *the* Son of God, N.

56 unto him: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and
 Mary the mother of James and of Joses, and the mother
 of the sons of Zebedee.

57 Now when it was evening, there came a rich man of
 Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself also was a dis-
 58 ciple of Jesus. This man went to Pilate, and asked for
 the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to
 59 be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body,
 60 he wrapped it in a clean linen *cloth*; and laid it in his own
 new sepulchre, which he had hewn in a rock: and he
 rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and
 61 departed. And Mary Magdalene was there, and the
 other Mary; sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which followeth the *day of* pre-
 paration, the chief-priests and the Pharisees came to-
 63 gether unto Pilate, saying, "Sir, we remember that this
 deceiver said, while he was yet alive, 'Within three
 64 days I will rise again.' Command therefore that the se-
 pulchre be made secure till the third day; lest his dis-
 ciples come [by night] and steal him away, and say
 to the people, 'He is risen from the dead:' so the last
 65 deceit will be worse than the first." Pilate said unto
 them, "Take a guard: depart, secure *it* as ye know."
 66 So they went and secured the sepulchre; having sealed
 the stone, and set the guard.

CH. XXVIII. But after the sabbath, as it began to dawn to-
 ward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene,
 2 and the other Mary, to view the sepulchre. And, lo,
 there had been a great earthquake*: for an angel of the
 Lord had descended from heaven, and had come near and
 rolled back the stone from the door, and was sitting upon
 3 it†. Now his appearance was as lightning, and his raiment
 4 white as snow: and for fear of him the keepers trembled,

* a great disturbance had happened, W.

† sitten on, N. See W.

- 5 and became as dead *men*. But the angel spake and said to the women, "Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek
 6 Jesus, who was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where [the Lord]
 7 lay*. And depart quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead: and, lo, he will go before you into Galilee; there ye shall see him. Lo, I have told
 8 you." And they quickly went out of the sepulchre,
 9 with fear and great joy; and ran to tell his disciples. And [as they went to tell his disciples,] lo, Jesus met them, saying, "Hail." And they came near, and took hold
 10 of his feet, and did him obeisance. Then saith Jesus unto them, "Fear not: go, tell my brethren that they depart into Galilee; and there shall they see me."
 11 Now, as they were going, lo, some of the guard came into the city, and told the chief-priests all the things which
 12 had been done. And when they had assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money to
 13 the soldiers, saying, "Tell *the people*, 'His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.' And if
 14 this be heard of by the governor, we will prevail on him, and render you secure." So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this report is spread abroad among the Jews until this day.
 16 Afterward the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to a
 17 mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they did obeisance to him: but some had doubted †.
 18 And Jesus came near, and spake unto them, saying, "All power is given unto me in heaven and on earth.

* "where he lay," is the reading of the Vat. MS. and of the Ethiopic and some other ancient versions.

† Or, "some doubted," i. e. while Jesus was at a distance, and till he came near enough to be distinctly seen and heard, ver. 18. See Bp. Pearce. Beza conjectured that instead of *some* the true reading is *some*, "nor did they doubt at all;" but this conjecture, though very plausible, is unsupported by manuscripts.

19 Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them
 into the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the
 20 holy spirit*; teaching them to observe all things what-
 soever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you
 always, to the end of the age †.”

* As a symbolical profession of that holy religion which originated with the Father, was taught by Christ, the son, that is, the servant and messenger of God, and confirmed by the gifts of the holy spirit. Some have called in question the genuineness of this verse, but without sufficient authority. It is, however, evident that it was not intended to prescribe an invariable formula in the administration of baptism, for the apostles themselves baptized simply into the name of Jesus. See Acts viii. 16; xix. 5; x. 48. That the holy spirit is here named in connexion with the Father and the Son is no proof that the spirit has a distinct personal existence. See Acts xx. 32; Eph. vi. 10. Much less can this phraseology be alleged as an argument that the three names express three divine and equal persons. See 1 Chron. xxix. 20. Some would render the passage, *upon*, or *concerning*, the name, &c. that is, receiving them to instruction upon these subjects. See Cappe's Dissertations.

† To the end of the age, i. e. to the end of the Jewish dispensation; till the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple;—soon after which miraculous powers were withdrawn, and no personal appearances of Jesus Christ are recorded. See Bp. Pearce, Wakefield, &c.

The postscripts to Matthew's History are various, and of little authority, viz. "The end of Matthew's gospel: which was written by him at Jerusalem [or in Palestine] in the Hebrew language, eight years after Christ's ascension, and was translated by James, the Lord's brother."

THE
G O S P E L

ACCORDING TO

S T. M A R K.

CHAP. I.

- 1 **T**HE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, *the* Son of God*.
- 2 As it is written in the prophet Isaiah †, “Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who will prepare thy way ‡: 3 The voice of one crying in the desert, ‘Prepare ye the way 4 of the Lord, make his paths straight;’ John, *accordingly* §, baptized in the desert, and proclaimed || the baptism of re- 5 pentance, for the remission of sins. And all the region of Judea, and all they of Jerusalem, went out unto him, and were baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing 6 their sins. Now John was clothed with camel’s hair, and with a leathern girdle about his loins; and he ate locusts and wild honey. And he proclaimed ¶, saying, “One mightier than I cometh after me, the latchet of whose 7 sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. I indeed have baptized you with water: but he will baptize you with the holy spirit.” 8 9 And it came to pass in those days *that* Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in Jor.

* Or, of Jesus Christ, a son of God.

† “in the prophets,” R. T. If “Isaiah” is the true reading, Abp. Newcome observes that the remainder of the verse must be an early interpolation from Malachi iii. 1,

‡ “before thee,” R. T. and N. These words are omitted in Griesbach’s second edition.

§ See Wakefield.

|| N. m. preached, N. t.

¶ N. m. preached, N. t.

10 dan. And immediately going up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent, and the spirit, as a dove, descending upon him. And a voice came from heaven, saying, "Thou art my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased."

12 And immediately the spirit sendeth him forth into the desert: and he was tempted by Satan forty days*; and was with the wild beasts: and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after John had been delivered up to prison, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming † the glad tidings [of the kingdom] of God, [and] saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God draweth near: repent, and believe the gospel."

16 Now as he walked by the lake of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the lake: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, "Come after me, and I will make you to be fishers of men." And immediately they left [their] nets, and followed him. 19 And he went on a little further thence, and saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in a ship mending ‡ their nets. And immediately he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Jesus.

21 And they enter into Capernaum; and immediately on the sabbath he taught in the synagogue. And the people were amazed at his doctrine: for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit§, and he cried out, saying, "Ah! what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know who thou art, the Holy One of God." And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be silent, and come out of him."

* i. e. he was exposed to various trials for the discipline of his mind. See note on Matt. iv.

† N. m. preaching, N. t.

‡ preparing, N.

§ an insane person.

26 And when the unclean spirit had convulsed him, and had
 27 cried with a loud voice, he came out of *the man*. And
 all were astonished, so that they reasoned among them-
 selves, saying, "What is this? what new doctrine is this?
 for with authority he commandeth even the unclean
 28 spirits, and they obey him." And immediately his fame
 went forth through all the country about Galilee.

29 And they immediately went out of the synagogue,
 and went with James and John into the house of Simon
 30 and Andrew. Now the mother of Simon's wife lay sick
 31 of a fever; and immediately they tell him of her. And
 he came near and took her by the hand, and raised her
 up: and immediately the fever left her, and she mini-
 stered unto them.

32 Now when evening was come, and the sun was set,
 they brought unto him all that were sick, and those
 33 that had demons. And all the city was gathered to-
 34 gether at the door. And he cured many that were sick
 of various diseases, and cast out many demons: and suf-
 fered not the demons to say that * they knew him.

35 And in the morning he rose up *while* much of the night
remained, and went out, and departed into a desert place,
 36 and prayed there. And Simon, and those that were with
 37 *Simon*, followed after him. And when they had found
 38 him, they say unto him, "All *men* seek thee." And he
 saith unto them, "Let us go into the neighbouring towns,
 that I may preach there also: for therefore I am come
 39 forth." And he preached in their synagogues throughout
 all Galilee; and cast out demons.

40 And a leper cometh to him, beseeching him, and kneel-
 ing down to him, and saying to him, "If thou wilt,
 41 thou canst make me clean." And Jesus, moved with
 compassion, stretched forth *his* hand, and touched him,
 42 and saith to him, "I will; be thou made clean." And

* speak: for—N.

when he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed
 43 from *the man*, and he was made clean. And *Jesus* strictly
 charged him, and immediately sent him away; and
 44 saith unto him, "See thou tell no man any thing: but
 go, show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing
 those things which Moses commanded; for a testimony
 45 unto them." But he went forth, and began to publish
 much, and to spread abroad the matter; so that *Jesus*
 could no more openly enter* into the city, but was
 without in desert places: and they came to him from
 all parts.

CH. II. And he entered again into Capernaum, after *some*
 2 days; and it was known that he was in an house. And
 immediately many were gathered together; so that not
 even the parts about the door could any longer contain
 them: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come to him, bringing one sick of the palsy,
 4 who was carried by four. And when they could not
 come near him because of the multitude, they uncovered
 the roof† where he was: and when they had broken it
 up, they let down the couch on which the sick of the
 5 palsy lay. Now when *Jesus* saw their faith, he saith to
 the sick of the palsy, "Son, thy sins are forgiven thee."
 6 Now some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning
 7 thus in their hearts, "Why doth this *man* thus speak blas-
 phemies? who can forgive sins, but one, *that is*, God?"
 8 And when *Jesus* immediately perceived in his spirit that
 they reasoned thus within themselves, he said unto them,
 9 "Why reason ye so in your hearts? Which is easier? to
 say unto the sick of the palsy, 'Thy sins are forgiven
 thee?' or to say, 'Arise, take up thy couch, and walk?'
 10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power
 on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)
 11 I say unto thee, 'Arise, take up thy couch, and go to

* Or, would not for a time enter openly. See ch. ii. 1. † Or, removed the covering.

- 12 thine house.'” And immediately he arose, took up *his* couch, and went out before *them* all; so that all were amazed, and glorified God, saying, “ We never saw *it* thus !”
- 13 And *Jesus* went out again by the *side* of the lake: and all the multitude came to him, and he taught them.
- 14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi, the *son* of Alpheus, sitting at the receipt of custom, and saith unto him, “ Follow me.” And *Levi* rose up, and followed him.
- 15 And it came to pass that, as *Jesus* was at meat in *Levi's* house, many publicans and sinners* placed themselves at the table† with *Jesus* and his disciples: for there were
- 16 many, and they followed him. And when the scribes and the Pharisees saw him eating with the publicans and sinners, they said to his disciples, “ How *is it* that he eateth and drinketh with the publicans and sinners?”
- 17 But when *Jesus* heard *it*, he saith unto them, “ Those that are well need not a physician, but those that are sick; I came not *to* call righteous men, but sinners ‡.”
- 18 Now the disciples of *John* and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, “ Why do the disciples of *John* and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?” And *Jesus* said unto them, “ Can the companions of the bridegroom fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom
- 20 with them, they cannot fast. But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them; and
- 21 then they will fast in that day §. No man seweth a piece of unwrought cloth upon an old garment: otherwise, the new piece which filleth [it] up taketh from the old, and
- 22 a worse rent is made. And no man putteth new wine into old skins; otherwise, the [new] wine bursteth the

* tax-gatherers, and gentiles, who were regarded as sinners.

† placed themselves with *Jesus*, N,

‡ “ but sinners to repentance,” R, T,

§ “ in those days,” R, T.

skins, and the wine is spilled, and the skins will be marred : but new wine must be put into new skins."

23 And it came to pass that he went through the corn-
fields on the sabbath ; and his disciples began, as they
24 went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees said
unto him, " See, why do they on the sabbath that which
25 is not lawful ?" And he said unto them, " Have ye never
read what David did when he had need, and *both* he him-
26 self hungered and those that were with him ? how he
went into the house of God*, and ate the shew-bread,
which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests ; and gave
27 to those also that were with him ?" And he said unto
them, " The sabbath was made for man ; not man for the
28 sabbath. So that the Son of man is Lord even of the sab-
bath."

CH. III. And he entered again into the synagogue ; and a man
2 was there that had a withered hand. And *the Pharisees*
watched him, whether he would cure *the man* on the sab-
3 bath ; that they might accuse him. And he saith to the
man that had the withered hand, " Rise in the midst."
4 Then he saith to them, " Is it lawful to do good on the
sabbath, or to do evil ? to save life, or to kill ?" But they
5 kept silence. And when he had looked round about on
them with anger, being grieved at the same time for the
hardness of their heart, he saith to the man, " Stretch
forth thine hand." And he stretched *it* forth : and his
6 hand was restored†. And the Pharisees and the Hero-
dians immediately‡ went out, and held a consultation
7 about *Jesus*, that they might destroy him. But *Jesus*
withdrew with his disciples to the lake : and a great mul-
8 titude followed him from Galilee, and from Judea, and
from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond

* " in the days of Abiathar the high-priest," N. This clause is omitted in the Camb. and other MSS. Newcome expresses his doubts of its authenticity, though he and Griesbach continue it in the text. See 1 Sam. xxi. 1—6.

† " whole as the other." R. T.

‡ This is the arrangement of the words in Dr. Newcome's margin.

Jordan : and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came
 9 unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that a small
 ship should attend him ; because of the multitude, lest
 10 they should throng him. For he had cured many ; so
 that as many as had grievous diseases pressed upon him to
 11 touch him. And unclean spirits, when they beheld him,
 fell down before him, and cried, saying, "Thou art the
 12 Son of God." But he charged them much, that they
 should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up a mountain, and calleth to him whom
 14 he would ; and they came unto him. And he appointed
 twelve, that they might be with him ; and that he might
 15 send them forth to preach, and to have *the* power of cu-
 16 ring diseases, and of casting out demons. And Simon
 17 he had surnamed Peter ; and James *the son* of Zebedee,
 and John the brother of James ; (now he had surnamed
 18 them Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder ;) and An-
 drew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and
 Thomas, and James, the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus,
 19 and Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also
 delivered him up.

20 And they go into an house. And the multitude cometh
 together again ; so that they could not even eat bread.
 21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay
 hold on him : for they said, " He is beside himself."

22 And the scribes, who had come down from Jerusalem,
 said, " He hath Beelzebub *; and, By the prince of the
 23 demons he casteth out demons." Then he called them
 unto him, and said unto them in parables, " How can
 24 Satan cast out Satan ? And if a kingdom be divided
 25 against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if an
 house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
 26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided,

* Not the devil, but a heathen god, a human ghost : the supposed chief of possessing demons. See Luke xi. 15.

27 he cannot stand, but must have an end. No man can enter into a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man: and then 28 he may plunder his house. Verily I say unto you, All sins will be forgiven unto the sons of men, and the 29 blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: but he who shall blaspheme against the holy spirit hath never forgiveness; but is liable to everlasting pu- 30 nishment*." Because they said, "He hath an unclean spirit."

31 His brethren therefore and his mother come; and, standing without, they sent unto him, [calling him.] 32 Now the multitude sat about him; and *some* said unto him, "Behold, thy mother, and thy brethren, †and thy 33 sisters, *stand* without *and* seek thee." And he answered them, saying, "Who is my mother, or my brethren?" 34 And he looked round on those who sat about him, and 35 saith, "Behold, my mother, and my brethren. For who-soever shall do the will of God, he is my brother, and [my] sister, and mother."

CH. IV. And again he began to teach by the *side* of the lake: and a great multitude was gathered together unto him; so that he went into a ship, and sat *therein* in the lake; and the whole multitude was near the lake, on the land. 2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said 3 unto them in his teaching, "Hearken: Behold, a sower 4 went out to sow: and it came to pass as he sowed, *that* some *seed* fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and 5 devoured it. And some fell on a rocky place, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, be-

* The true reading, is *ἀπαρχήματα*, sin; which is a Hebraism for punishment the effect of sin. See Newcome. The sin against the holy spirit is, ver. 30, plainly stated to be, ascribing the miracles of Christ and his apostles to demoniacal agency. They who acted thus could never be converted to the christian faith, because they resisted the strongest possible evidence. They remained therefore in the same forlorn state in which christianity found them: which is expressed by the phrase, "they should never have forgiveness."

† "and thy sisters." This clause is omitted in the received text.

- 6 cause it had not depth of earth. But when the sun was risen, it was scorched ; and, because it had not root, it
 7 withered. And some fell among thorns ; and the thorns
 8 grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. And other fell on good ground, and yielded fruit, which
 9 sprang up, and increased, and brought forth, some thirty
 9 *fold*, and some sixty, and some an hundred.” Then he said, “ He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.”
- 10 And when he was apart, those that were about him,
 11 and the Twelve, asked him *concerning* the parable. And he said unto them, “ Unto you [it] is given [to know] the mystery of the kingdom of God : but unto those that
 12 are without, all things are *spoken* in parables ; so that seeing they see, and do not perceive ; and hearing they hear, and do not understand, neither are they converted and
 13 forgiven.” And he saith unto them, “ Know ye not this
 14 parable ? how then will ye know all parables ? The sower
 15 soweth the word. And these are they by the *way-side*, where the word is sown : now when they have heard, Satan* cometh immediately, and taketh away the word which
 16 was sown in their hearts. And these are they in like manner that are sown on stony places ; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with joy ;
 17 yet have not root in themselves, but endure for a short time : *and* afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth
 18 because of the word, they immediately † fall away. And these are they that are sown among thorns ; who hear the
 19 word and the anxious cares of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
 20 And these are they that are sown on good ground ; who hear the word, and receive it, and bear fruit, some thirty-
 20 *fold*, some sixty, and some an hundred.”
- 21 He said also unto them, “ Is a lamp brought to be put

* i. e. the enemies of truth and goodness.

† N. m. offend, N. t.

under a measure, or under a couch? *and* not to be set on
 22 a stand? For there is nothing hidden, which is not to be
 manifested; nor hath any thing been kept secret, but
 23 that it should come abroad. If any man have ears to
 hear, let him hear."

24 He said also unto them, "Take heed *concerning* what
 ye hear: with what measure ye deal out, it shall be mea-
 25 sured to you*. For whosoever hath *much*, to him shall
 be given: and whosoever hath little, from him shall be
 taken even that which he hath."

26 He said also, "So is the kingdom of God, as if a
 27 man should cast seed into the ground; and should sleep
 and rise night and day; and the seed should spring and
 28 grow up, he knoweth not how. ([For] the earth
 bringeth forth fruit of itself; first the blade, then the ear,
 29 then the full corn in the ear.) But when the grain ap-
 peareth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because
 the harvest is come."

30 He said also, "Whereunto may we liken the kingdom
 of God? or with what comparison may we compare it?
 31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown
 in the ground, is less than all the seeds that are in the
 32 ground. But when it is sown, it shooteth up, and be-
 cometh the greatest of all herbs, and spreadeth out great
 branches; so that the fowls of the air can lodge under its
 shadow."

33 And in many such parables he spake the word unto
 34 them, as they were capable of hearing *it*. But without
 a parable he spake not unto them: and in private he ex-
 plained all things to his disciples.

35 Now on that day, when the evening was come, he
 saith unto them, "Let us pass over to the other side of
 36 *the lake*." And when they had sent away the multitude,
 they take him, *even* as he was, into a ship. And there

* The received text adds, "and to you that hear shall more be given."

37 were with him other ships also. And a great storm of
 wind riseth: and the waves beat into the ship, so that it
 38 was now filled *with water*. And he was in the hinder part
 of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him,
 and say unto him, "Teacher*, carest thou not that we
 39 perish?" And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said
 to the sea, "Be silent, be still." And the wind ceased,
 40 and there was a great calm. And he said unto them,
 "Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have not
 41 faith?" And they feared greatly, and said one to another,
 "Who is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

CH. v. And they came to the other side of the lake, into the
 2 country of the Gadarenes. And when he was come out
 of the ship, immediately there met him out of the sepul-
 3 chres a man with an unclean spirit†, who had *his* dwell-
 ing among the tombs; and no man was able to bind him,
 4 not even with chains: for he had been often bound with
 fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder
 by him, and the fetters broken: nor was any man able to
 5 tame him. And he was always, night and day, in the
 tombs, and in the mountains, crying out, and cutting
 6 himself with stones. But when he saw Jesus at a distance,
 7 he ran and did him obeisance; and cried out with a loud
 voice, and said, "What have I to do with thee, Jesus,
 thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God,
 8 that thou torment me not." (For Jesus had said unto
 9 him, "Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.") Then
 Jesus asked him, "What is thy name?" And he saith unto
 10 Jesus, "My name is Legion; for we are many." And he
 besought Jesus much, that he would not send them away
 11 out of the country. Now a [great] herd of swine was
 12 feeding there, toward the mountain. And *the demons* be-
 sought him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we

* Master, N.

† This man was raving mad, and imagined himself possessed by a legion of demons, whose organ he was compelled to be. When healed, he is said, ver. 15, to be in his right mind; which implies that his disorder was insanity. See Farmer on Dem., p. 100.

13 may enter into them." And [immediately Jesus] gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, ([now they were] about two
14 thousand,) and were drowned in the lake. And those who kept *the swine* fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And *the people* went out to see what had been
15 done. And they come to Jesus, and see him who *before* had the demons*, sitting, and clothed, and in his right
16 mind: and they were afraid. And those who saw *it* told them how it had befallen him that had the demons; and
17 also concerning the swine. And they began to entreat
18 Jesus that he would depart out of their borders. And when Jesus had gone into the ship, he who *before* had the
19 demons besought Jesus that he might be with him. Yet Jesus suffered him not; but saith unto him, "Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath
20 done unto thee, and *that he* hath had pity on thee." And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done unto him: and all *men* wondered.

21 And when Jesus had again passed over in the ship to the other side, a great multitude gathered together unto
22 him: and he was near the lake. And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, named Jairus;
23 and when he saw Jesus, he falleth down at his feet, and besought him greatly, saying, "My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray* that thou wouldest come and put thine hands on her, that she may be cured, and
24 she will live." And Jesus went with him; and a great
25 multitude followed him, and thronged him. And a [cer-
26 tain] woman, having an issue of blood twelve years, and that had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was in no wise relieved,

* The received text adds, "and had the Legion." This clause was probably a marginal note: it is omitted in the Cambridge manuscript.

27 but rather became worse, when she had heard of Jesus,
came in the crowd behind *him*, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, "If I may touch but his garments, I shall
29 be well." And immediately the fountain of her blood
was dried up; and she knew in her body that she was
30 cured of that disease. And Jesus immediately knew in
himself the power which had gone out of him, and turn-
ed about in the crowd, and said, "Who touched my
31 garments?" And his disciples said unto him, "Thou
seest the multitude thronging thee; and sayest thou,
32 'Who touched me?'" And he looked round about, to
33 see her that had done this thing. But the woman, fearing
and trembling, knowing what had been done in her,
came and fell down before him, and told him all the
34 truth. And he said unto her, "Daughter, thy faith hath
made thee well: go in peace, and be freed from thy dis-
35 ease." While he yet spake, *messengers* come from the
ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, "Thy daughter
is dead: why troublest thou the Teacher* any further?"
36 But when Jesus heard the words which were spoken, he
saith [immediately] to the ruler of the synagogue, "Be
37 not afraid; only believe." And he suffered no one to
follow him, but Peter, and James, and John the brother
38 of James. Then he cometh to the house of the ruler of
the synagogue, and perceiveth a disturbance; and those
39 who wept and wailed greatly. And when he had enter-
ed in, he saith unto them, "Why make ye a disturbance,
40 and weep? the child is not dead, but sleepeth." And
they derided him: but when he had sent *them* all out, he
taketh the father and the mother of the child, and those
who were with him, and entereth in where the child was.
41 And when he had taken the child by the hand, he saith
unto her, "Talitha cumi;" which is, being interpreted,
42 "Damsel," (I say unto thee) "arise." And immediately
the damsel arose, and walked: for she was of the age of

* N. m. Master, N. t.

twelve years. And they were amazed with great amazement. And he charged them strictly that no man should know it; and commanded that food should be given her.

CH. VI. And he went out thence, and came to *Nazareth*, his own country; and his disciples follow him. And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many as they heard him were amazed, saying, "Whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom is this which hath been given to him; and whence are such mighty works wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary; and the brother of James, and of Joses, and of Judah, and of Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?" And he was unto them a cause of offending. But Jesus said unto them, "A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and among his own kindred, and in his own house." And he would* not do any mighty work there, except that he put his hands upon a few sick, and cured them. And he wondered because of their unbelief.

And he went round about the towns, teaching. And he calleth unto him the Twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; and commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only; no bag, no food, no money in their purse; but to be shod with sandals: "and put ye not on two coats." And he said unto them, "In what place soever ye enter into an house, there remain till ye depart from that place. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart from that place shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony unto them†." And they went out, and preached that men should repent: and they cast out many

* N. m. could, N. t. Symonds, p. 127.

† The received text adds, "Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gommorra in the day of judgement than for that city." These words are omitted in the Vat. Eph. and Camb. MSS., and were probably a marginal addition from Matt. x. 15.

demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and cured *them*.

- 14 And king Herod heard of *Jesus*, (for his name had become famous,) and he said, "John the Baptist is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works are wrought
15 by him." And others said, "He is Elijah." And others said, "He is a prophet*, *even* as one of the prophets."
16 But when Herod heard of *him*, he said, "*It is* [John]
17 whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead." For this Herod had sent and apprehended John, and had bound
18 *him* in prison, because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife: for *Herod* had married her. For John had said to Herod, "It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's
19 wife." Herodias therefore was greatly incensed against
20 him, and would have killed him; but could not. For Herod revered John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and protected† him; and did many things *after* having heard him, and heard him gladly.
21 And a fit day being come, when Herod on his birth-day made a supper for his great men, and commanders, and
22 chiefs of Galilee; and the daughter of this Herodias having entered in, and danced, and pleased Herod and his guests; the king said to the damsel, "Ask of me whatsoever
23 thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee." And he swore unto her, "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give
24 *it* thee, to the half of my kingdom." And she went out, and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she
25 said, "The head of John the Baptist." And she immediately came in with haste to the king, and asked, saying, "I desire that thou straightway give me in a basin the
26 head of John the Baptist." And the king was much grieved; *yet* because of his oaths, and of his guests, he
27 would not reject her. And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought:

* "He is a prophet, or, as one of the prophets." R. T.

† regarded, or preserved, N. t. and m.

28 and he went and beheaded *John* in the prison, and brought his head in a basin, and gave it to the damsel :
 29 and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when his disciples heard of *it*, they came and took up his dead body, and laid it in a sepulchre.

30 THEN the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus ; and told him all things, both what they had done, 31 and what they had taught. And he said unto them, " Come ye yourselves privately to a desert place, and rest a short time : " for many were coming and going, and 32 they had not leisure even to eat. And they departed into 33 a desert place by ship privately. And *the multitudes* saw them departing ; and many knew him, and ran by land 34 out of all the cities, *and came thither. And Jesus went out of *the ship*, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd ; and he began to teach them 35 many things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came to him, and say, " This is a desert place, 36 and the day is now far spent. Send them away, that they may go into the country and towns round about, and buy for themselves [bread : for they have nothing to eat. "] 37 But he answered and said unto them, " Give ye them food to eat. " And they say unto him, " Shall we go and buy bread for two hundred denarii, and give them to 38 eat ? " Then he saith unto them, " How many loaves have ye ? go [and] see. " And when they knew, they 39 say, " Five, and two fishes. " And he commanded them to make all place themselves in divisions upon the green 40 grass. And they placed themselves in ranges ; by hundreds and by fifties. And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples that they might set before them ; and the two fishes

* " and outwrot them, and came together to him. " R. T.

42 he parted among *them* all. And *they* all ate, and were
 43 filled. And they took up twelve panniers full of the frag-
 44 ments, and of the fishes. And those that ate of the loaves
 were five thousand men.

45 And immediately he compelled his disciples to get into
 a ship, and to go before unto the other side toward Beth-
 46 saida, while he sent away the people. And when he had
 47 dismissed them*, he went up a mountain to pray. And
 when evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the
 48 sea, and he *was* alone on the land. And he saw them
 distressed in rowing; for the wind was contrary to them:
 and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh to
 them, walking on the sea, and would have passed by
 49 them. But when they saw him walking on the sea, they
 50 supposed that it was an apparition, and cried out. (For
they all saw him, and were troubled.) And immediately
 he talked with them and saith unto them, "Take cou-
 51 rage: It is I; be not afraid." And he went up to them
 into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were
 [greatly] amazed in themselves [beyond measure and
 52 wondered.] For they considered not *the miracle of the*
 loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came to the coun-
 54 try of Gennesaret, and brought the ship to land. And
 when they were come out of the ship, *the people* imme-
 55 diately knew him again, and ran through all the country
 round about, and began to carry about on couches those
 56 who were diseased, where they heard that he was. And
 whithersoever he entered, into towns, or cities, or coun-
 try, they laid the sick in the market-places, and *these* be-
 sought him that they might touch if it were but the bor-
 der of his garment: and as many as touched it were
 cured.

CH. VII. THEN the Pharisees, and some of the scribes, who

* bidden the people farewell, N.

2 had come from Jerusalem, resort* unto him. And they
 saw some of his disciples eating bread with defiled
 3 (that is, with unwashen) hands †. (For the Phari-
 sees, and all the Jews, unless they wash *their* hands
 diligently, eat not, holding the tradition of *their* fore-
 4 fathers. And *when they come* from the market-place, un-
 less they wash † *their hands*, they eat not. And many other
 things there are, which they have received to hold, as the
 washings of cups, and of pots, and of brasen vessels, and
 5 of couches. Then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him,
 “Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition
 6 of the elders; but eat bread with defiled hands?” And he
 answered and said unto them, “Well hath Isaiah pro-
 phesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, ‘This people
 honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from
 7 me. But in vain do they worship me, teaching doctrines
 8 *which are* the commandments of men.’ For ye lay aside
 the commandments of God, and hold the tradition of
 men; as the washings of pots and of cups: and many other
 9 such like things ye do.” He said also unto them, “Well
 do ye make void the commandment of God, that ye may
 10 keep your own tradition. For Moses said, ‘Honour thy
 father and thy mother:’ and, ‘He who curseth father or
 11 mother, let him surely die.’ But ye say, ‘If a man shall
 say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* Corban,’ (that is, a
 gift,) ‘whereby thou mightest be profited by me; *it is*
 12 *well.*’ And ye suffer him not thenceforth to do aught
 13 for his father or his mother; making the word of God of
 none effect through your tradition which ye deliver: and
 14 many such like things ye do.” And when he had called
 unto him all the multitude, he said unto them, “Hearken
 15 unto me, every one of you, and understand. There is
 nothing from without a man which, entering into him,
 can defile him: but the things which proceed out of him,

* are gathered together, N. See W. † R. T. adds, “they found fault.” ‡ Gr. dip,

16 are they which defile a man. If any man have ears to
 17 ear, let him hear." And when he was entered into an
 house from the multitude, his disciples asked him about
 18 that saying. And he saith unto them, "Are ye also
 thus without understanding? Do ye not perceive that
 whatsoever thing from without entereth into a man, can-
 19 not defile him? because it entereth not into his heart, but
 into the belly; and goeth out into the vault, cleansing all
 20 food." And he said, "That which proceedeth out of a
 21 man, that defileth a man. For from within, out of the
 heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornic-
 22 tions, murders, thefts, covetousness, maliciousness, de-
 ceit, impurity, an evil eye, evil-speaking, pride, folly.
 All these evil things come from within, and defile a
 man."

24 And he arose, and departed thence into the confines
 of Tyre and Sidon; and entered into an house, and
 was desirous that no man should know it: but he could
 25 not be concealed. For a woman, whose young daughter
 had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell
 26 at his feet; (now the woman was a gentile, a Syrophe-
 nician by birth;) and besought him that he would cast
 27 the demon out of her daughter. But Jesus said unto her,
 "Let the children be filled first: for it is not right to take
 28 the children's bread, and cast it to the dogs." And she
 answered and saith unto him, "True*, Sir: and yet the
 29 dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs." Then
 he said unto her, "For these words, depart: the demon
 30 is gone out of thy daughter." And when she was come
 to her house, she found the demon gone out, and her
 daughter lying on the bed.

31 And he departed from the borders of Tyre and Sidon,
 and came again to the lake of Galilee, through the bor-
 32 ders of Decapolis. And they bring unto Jesus one that

* Truth, N.

was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and be-
 33 seech *Jesus* to put his hand upon him. And *Jesus* took
 him apart from the multitude, and put his fingers into
 34 his ears; and spat, and touched his tongue; and when
 he had looked up to heaven, he sighed, and saith to *the*
 35 *man*, “Ephphatha:” (that is, “Be opened.”) And im-
 mediately his ears were opened, and the string of his
 36 tongue was loosed, and he spake plainly. And *Jesus*
 charged them that they should tell no man: but the more
 he charged them, so much the more abundantly they
 37 published *it*; and were beyond measure amazed, saying,
 “He doeth all things well; he maketh both the deaf to
 hear, and the dumb to speak.”

CH. VIII. IN those days the multitude being very great, and
 having nothing to eat, *Jesus* called to him [his] disciples,
 2 and saith unto them, “I have compassion on the multi-
 tude, because they have now continued with me three
 3 days, and have nothing to eat. And if I send them hence
 fasting to their own houses, they will grow faint on the
 4 way: for some of them come from far.” And his disciples
 answered him, “Whence can any one satisfy these with
 5 bread here in the desert?” And he asked them, “How
 6 many loaves have ye?” And they said, “Seven.” And
 he commanded the multitude to place themselves on the
 ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks,
 and brake, and gave *the loaves* to his disciples to set be-
 7 fore *them*; and they set *them* before the multitude. And
 they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and com-
 8 manded to set those also before *them*. So they ate, and
 were satisfied: and *the people* took up the remains of the
 9 fragments, seven baskets. Now those that had eaten were
 about four thousand: and he sent them away.
 10 And immediately he entered into a ship with his dis-
 11 ciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. And the
 Pharisees came forth, and began to dispute with him,
 12 seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him. And he

sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, "Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, No
13 sign shall be given to this generation." And he left them, and entered again [into the ship,] and departed to the other side.

14 Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread; nor had
15 they with them in the ship more than one loaf. And he charged them, saying, "Take heed *and* beware of the
16 leaven of the Pharisees, and the leaven of Herod." And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because
17 we have no bread." And Jesus knew *it*, and saith unto them, "Why reason ye because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, nor understand? have ye your heart
18 still hardened? Having eyes, see ye not? and having
19 ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? When I brake the five loaves among the five thousand, how many
panniers full of fragments took ye up?" They say un-
20 to him, "Twelve." "And when the seven *loaves* among the four thousand; how many baskets filled with frag-
21 ments took ye up?" And they said, "Seven." And he said unto them, "Why do ye not understand?"

22 Then he cometh to Bethsaida: and they bring unto
23 him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him. And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town: and when he had spitten on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw any thing.
24 And he looked up, and said, "I see men, as trees, walk-
25 ing." After that *Jesus* put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw
26 every man clearly. And *Jcsus* sent him away to his house, saying, "Neither go into the town, nor tell any in the town."

27 Then Jesus and his disciples departed to the towns of Cesarea, *in the dominion* of Philip: and on the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do men
28 say that I am? And they answered, "John the Baptist:

but some say Elijah: and others, one of the prophets."

29 Then he saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" And Peter answered and saith unto him, "Thou art the Christ." And he strictly charged them that they should tell no man concerning* him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief-priests and scribes, and be killed, and within 32 three days rise again. And he spake those words plainly. Then Peter took him aside, and began to reprove him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he reproveth Peter, saying, "Get thee behind me, Satan†: for thou regardest not the things which are of God, but the things which are of men."

34 And when he had called unto him the multitude and his disciples, he said unto them, "Whosoever desireth to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up 35 his cross, and follow me. For whosoever desireth to save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and that of the gospel, he shall save 36 it. For what will it profit a man, if he shall gain the 37 whole world and forfeit his own life? Or what would 38 a man give as a ransom‡ for his life? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him the Son of man also shall be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his 39 Father, with the holy angels." He said also unto 40 them, "Verily I say unto you, There are some of those who stand here, who shall not taste of death till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power."

41 And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before 42 them; and his garments became shining, very white [as 43 snow;] so as no fuller upon earth can whiten. And

CH.
IX.

* of him. N.

† thou adversary, N.

‡ Or, in exchange, N.

Elijah and Moses appeared unto them ; and were talking
 5 with Jesus. Then Peter spake and saith to Jesus, " Master,
 it is good for us to be here : and let us make three taber-
 nacles ; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for
 6 Elijah." For he knew not what to say ; for they were
 7 much afraid. And a cloud appeared, overshadowing
 them : and a voice came out of the cloud, " This is my
 8 beloved Son : hear ye him." And when they had quickly
 looked round about, they saw no man any more ; but
 Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, he
 commanded them that they should tell no *man* what
 things they had seen, until the Son of man rose again
 10 from the dead. And they kept the matter with them-
 selves, reasoning one with another what rising again from
 11 the dead could mean. And they asked him, saying,
 12 " Why say the scribes that Elijah must first come ?" And
 he answered and said unto them, " Elijah indeed cometh
 first, and restoreth all things ;" and how it is written of
 the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be
 13 set at nought. " But I say unto you, both that Elijah is
 come, and *that men* have done unto him whatsoever they
 chose ; as it is written of him."

14 And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great
 multitude about them, and the scribes disputing with
 15 them. And immediately all the multitude, when they
 beheld him, were greatly astonished ; and, running to
 16 him, saluted him. And he asked them *, " About what
 17 dispute ye among yourselves ?" And one of the multi-
 tude answered and said, " Master, I have brought unto
 18 thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit † ; and whensoever
 it seizeth him, it dasheth him on the ground ; and he

* " he asked the scribes," R. T.

† The child was subject to epileptic fits, which were supposed to be brought on by the power of demons, that is, the souls of wicked men. See Farmer on Dem. p. 107.

foameth, and grindeth [his] teeth, and wasteth away :
 and I spake to thy disciples, that they might cast it out ;
 19 but they could not." Then *Jesus* answered them, and
 saith, " O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be
 with you ? how long shall I endure you ? Bring him un-
 20 to me." And they brought him unto *Jesus* : and when
 he saw *Jesus*, immediately the spirit convulsed him ; and
 21 he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming. And
Jesus asked his father, " How long is it since this hath
 befallen him ?" And he said, " From his childhood.
 22 And often it hath cast him into the fire, and into the wa-
 ters, to destroy him : but if thou canst do any thing,
 23 have compassion on us, and help us." And *Jesus* said
 unto him, " If thou canst* ? All things *are* possible to
 24 him who believeth." And immediately the father of the
 child cried out, and said with tears, " I believe : help
 25 mine unbelief." Now when *Jesus* saw that the multi-
 tude was running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit,
 saying unto it, " *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I command
 thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him."
 26 And *the spirit* cried out, and convulsed [him] much, and
 came out of him : and he was as one dead ; so that many
 27 said, " He is dead." But *Jesus* took him by the hand
 28 and raised him up ; and he arose. And when *Jesus* was
 come into an house, his disciples asked him privately,
 29 " Why could not we cast him out ?" And he said unto
 them, " This kind *of demons* can come out by nothing but
 by prayer and fasting."
 30 And they departed thence, and passed through Ga-
 lilee, and he was unwilling that any man should know
 31 *it*. For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, " The
 Son of man is *about to be* delivered up into the hands of
 men ; and they will kill him ; and, after he is killed, he

* Or, If thou canst believe, N. The word *believe* is wanting in the Eph. and other MSS. See N. m. and Griesbach.

32 will rise again the third day*." But they understood not that matter ; and were afraid to ask him.

33 And he came to Capernaum : and, being in an house, he asked them, " What was it about which ye disputed
34 among yourselves on the way ?" But they kept silence : for on the way they had disputed among themselves, who
35 *should be* greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, " If any man desire to be
36 first, he must be last of all, and a servant of all." And he took a little child and set him in the midst of them : and, when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto
37 them, " Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me : and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him who sent me."

38 Then John spake to *Jesus*, saying, " Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name †, and we forbad
39 him." But Jesus said, " Forbid him not : for there is none who shall do a mighty work in my name, who
40 can soon speak evil of me. For he that is not against
41 you ‡ is for you. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in *my* name, because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto you, he shall by no means lose his
42 reward. And whosoever shall cause one of *these* little ones, who believe in me, to offend, it is better for him that a millstone were put about his neck, and that he
43 were cast into the sea. And if thine hand cause thee to offend, cut it off : it is better for thee to enter maimed into life, than, having two hands, to go into hell, [into
44 the unquenchable fire ;] where their worm dieth not,
45 and the fire is not quenched. And if thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off : it is better for thee to enter into life lame, than having two feet, to be cast into hell,
46 [into the unquenchable fire ;] where their worm dieth
47 not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thine eye

* " after three days," is the reading of the Vat. Eph. and Camb. MSS.

† R. T. adds, " who followeth not us."

‡ " against us is for us." R. T.

cause thee to offend, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than, having
 48 two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire; where their worm
 49 dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. For every one
 shall be salted with fire: and every sacrifice shall be salt-
 50 ed with salt. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost its
 saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in your-
 selves; and be at peace one with another."

CH X. AND he arose thence, and cometh into the borders of
 2 Judea, by the further side of Jordan: and the mul-
 titudes resort to him again: and, as he was wont, he
 taught them again. And the Pharisees came near, and
 asked him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?"
 3 trying him. And he answered and said unto them,
 4 "What did Moses command you?" And they said,
 "Moses suffered us to write a bill of divorcement, and to
 5 put her away." And Jesus answered and said unto them,
 "For the perverseness of your heart he wrote you this
 6 precept. But from the beginning of the creation God
 7 made them a male and a female. 'For this cause a man
 will leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;
 8 and they two will be ^{for} one flesh.' So that they are no
 9 more two; but one flesh. What therefore God hath join-
 ed together, let not man put asunder."

10 And in an house his disciples asked him again of the
 11 same matter. And he saith unto them, "Whosoever
 shall put away his wife, and shall marry another, com-
 12 mitteth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put
 away her husband, and shall be married to another, she
 committeth adultery."

13 And some brought little children to him, that he might
 touch them: and his disciples rebuked those who brought
 14 them. But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indig-
 nation, and said unto them, "Suffer the little children to
 come unto me, [and] forbid them not: for of such-like
 15 is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Who-

soever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little
16 child, he can by no means enter therein." And he took
them in his arms, put his hands on them, and blessed
them.

17 And as he went forth into the way, one ran, and kneel-
ed down to him, and asked him, " Good Teacher*, what
18 shall I do that I may inherit everlasting life ?" And Jesus
said unto him, " Why callest thou me good ? *there is none*
19 good, but one, *that is* God. Thou knowest the com-
mandments, ' Do not commit adultery ; Do no murder ;
Do not steal ; Do not bear false witness ; Defraud not ;
20 Honour thy father and mother.' And he answered and
said unto him, " Teacher*, all these things I have kept
21 from my youth." Then Jesus looked on him, and loved
him, and said unto him, " One thing thou wantest : go,
sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to [the] poor, and
thou shalt have treasure in heaven : and come, [take up
22 the cross, and] follow me." And he was sad at those
words, and went away sorrowful : for he had great pos-
23 sessions. And Jesus looked round about, and saith to his
disciples, " With what difficulty will those that have
24 riches enter into the kingdom of God !" And the dis-
ciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus spake
again, and saith unto them, " Children, how difficult is
it for those who trust in riches to enter into the kingdom
25 of God ! It is easier that a camel should go through the
eye of a needle, than that a rich man should enter into
26 the kingdom of God." And they were exceedingly
amazed, saying among themselves, " Who then can be
27 saved ?" And Jesus looked on them, and saith, " With
men *it is* impossible, but not with God : for with God
28 all things are possible." Peter began to say unto him,
29 " Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee." Jesus
answered and said, ' Verily I say unto you, There is
no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or

* N. m. Master, N. t.

father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my
 30 sake and for the sake of the gospel, but he shall receive
 an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren,
 and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with
 persecutions* ; and in the world to come everlasting life.

31 But many *that are* first will be last ; and the last first."

32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem ; and
 Jesus went before them : and they were astonished ; and,
 as they followed, were afraid. And he again took unto
 him the twelve, and began to tell them the things which
 33 were about to befall him : " Behold, we are going up to
 Jerusalem ; and the Son of man will be delivered up to
 the chief priests, and to the scribes ; and they will con-
 demn him to death, and will deliver him up to the gen-
 34 tiles : and these will scoff at † him, and will scourge him,
 and will spit on him, and will kill him : and the third
 day he will rise again."

35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come to
 him, saying, " Teacher ‡, we request that thou wouldest
 36 do for us whatsoever we shall ask." And he said unto
 37 them, " What request || ye that I should do for you ?"

Then they said unto him, " Grant unto us that we may
 sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand,
 38 in thy glory."

But Jesus said unto them, " Ye know
 not what ye ask : can ye drink of the cup which I *am to*
 drink of ? and be baptized with the baptism which I *am*
 39 *to be* baptized with ?" And they said unto him, " We
 can."

And Jesus said unto them, " Ye will drink in-
 deed of the cup which I *am to* drink of ; and will be
 baptized with the baptism with which I *am to be* bap-
 40 tized : but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand,
 is not mine to give, but to those for whom it is prepared."

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be moved with

* Or, as some read, *after persecution*. Bishop Fearce and Dr. Owen consider these words as a gloss. N.

† deride, N.

‡ Nexcome's marg'n.

|| desire, N.

42 indignation against James and John. But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, "Ye know that those who* rule over the gentiles have dominion over them; 43 and their great ones exercise authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever desireth to 44 be great among you, must be your servant: and whosoever desireth to be chief of you, must be the slave of all. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be served, but to serve; and to give his life a ransom for many †."

46 And they come to Jericho: and as he was going out of Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, blind Bartimeus, *that is*, the son of Timeus, sat by the way-side, 47 begging. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and to say, "Jesus, thou 48 son of David, have pity on me." And many rebuked him, that he might keep silence: but he cried out much 49 more, "Thou son of David, have pity on me." And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, "Be of good 50 courage, rise; he calleth thee." And he cast away his 51 mantle, and rose up, and came to Jesus. And Jesus spake and saith unto him, "What desirest thou that I should do unto thee?" Then the blind man said unto 52 him, "Master ‡, that I may receive my sight." And Jesus said unto him, "Depart: thy faith hath restored thee." And immediately he received his sight, and followed *Jesus* in the way.

CH. XI. AND when they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphagé, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth 2 two of his disciples, and saith unto them, "Go into the town over-against you: and immediately as ye enter into it, ye will find a colt tied, whereon no man ever sat:

* See Abp. Newcome's note. His version is, "who seem worthy to rule."

† i. e. a means of deliverance for all mankind. See Matt. xx. 28; Theolog. Repos. vol. i. p. 206.

‡ Rabboni, i. e. My great master.

3 loose it, and bring *it to me*. And if any one say unto
you, ‘Why do ye this?’ say, ‘The Master hath need of
4 it:’ and immediately he will send it hither.” And they
went away, and found a colt tied by a door without, in
5 a place where two ways met; and they loose it. And
some of those who stood there said unto them, “What
6 do ye, loosing the colt?” And they said to *the men* as
Jesus had commanded; and *the men* sent them away.
7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their mantles
8 on it: and he sat on it. And many spread their mantles
in the way: and others cut down boughs off the trees,
9 and strewed *them* in the way. And those who went be-
fore, and those who followed, cried out, saying, “Ho-
sanna *: Blessed *be* he who cometh in the name of the
10 Lord. Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, which
cometh [in the name of the Lord:] Hosanna * in the
11 highest *heavens*.” And [Jesus] entered into Jerusalem,
and into the temple: and when he had looked round
about upon all things, and the evening was now come,
he went out to Bethany with the twelve.
12 And when they were come from Bethany on the mor-
13 row, he was hungry. And when he saw a fig-tree at a
distance, having leaves, he came, if perhaps he might
find any thing upon it; (but when he came to it, he
found nothing but leaves;) for the season of *gathering*
14 of figs was not come. And *Jesus* spake and said unto it,
“Let no man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.” And
his disciples heard *it*.
15 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the
temple, and began to drive out those who sold and bought
in the temple: and he overthrew the tables of the money-
16 changers, and the seats of those who sold doves; and
would not suffer that any man should carry a vessel
17 through the temple. And he taught, saying unto them,

* Save now, N.

“ Is it not written, ‘ My house shall be called an house of prayer for all the nations ?’ but ye have made it a den of robbers.” And the scribes and the chief-priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him : for they feared him, because all the multitude was amazed at his doctrine. And when evening was come, he went out of the city.

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the 21 fig-tree withered away from the roots. And Peter remembered, and saith unto him, “ Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou didst devote hath withered away.”

22 And Jesus answered, and saith unto them, “ Have faith 23 in God. For verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say to this mountain, ‘ Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea ;’ and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith will come to pass ; he shall

24 have whatsoever he saith. Concerning this matter I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye ask when ye pray, believe that ye *will* receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any : that your Father also who is in heaven may 26 forgive you your offences. But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your offences.”

27 And they come again to Jerusalem : and as he was walking in the temple, there come unto him the chief-priests, and the scribes, and the elders ; and say unto 28 him, “ By what authority doest thou these things ? and 29 who gave thee this authority to do these things ?” And Jesus answered and said unto them, “ I also will ask you one question ; and answer me, and I will tell you by what 30 authority I do these things. ‘ Was the baptism of John : from heaven, or from men ?’ answer me.” And they 31 reasoned among themselves, saying, “ If we say, ‘ From heaven ;’ he will say, ‘ Why then did ye not believe 32 him ?’ But [if] we say, ‘ From men ;’ they feared the

people: for all *men* accounted John to be a prophet in-
 33 deed. And they answered and say unto Jesus, "We
 know not." And Jesus answered, and saith unto them,
 "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these
 things."

CH. XII. And he began to say unto them in parables, "A
certain man planted a vineyard, and put an hedge about
 it, and digged a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it
 2 out to husbandmen, and went into another country. And
 at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he
 might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the
 3 vineyard. But they took *him*, and beat him, and sent
 4 him away empty. And again he sent unto them another
 servant: and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him*
 5 in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully treated. And
 he sent another; and him they killed, and many other;
 6 beating some, and killing some. Now having still one
 son, beloved by him, he sent him also last unto them,
 7 saying, 'They will reverence my son.' But those hus-
 bandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come,
 8 let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' So
 they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the
 9 vineyard. What therefore will the owner of the vineyard
 do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will
 give the vineyard to others.

10 "Have ye not read even this *part of* scripture? The
 stone which the builders rejected, is become the head
 11 *stone* of the corner. This is the Lord's doing; and it is
 12 wonderful in our eyes." And they sought to apprehend
 him, (but feared the people;) for they knew that he had
 spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and
 departed.

13 Then they send unto him some of the Pharisees, and of
 14 the Herodians, to catch him in *his* discourse. And when
 they were come, they say unto him, "Teacher*, we know
 that thou art true, and carest not for any man: for thou

* N. m. Master, N. t.

regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God truly: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or
 15 not? shall we give, or shall we not give?" But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, "Why do ye
 16 try me? bring me a denarius, that I may see it." And they brought it: and he saith unto them, "Whose is this image and inscription?" And they said unto him, "Ce-
 17 sar's." And Jesus answered, and said unto them, "Render unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, and unto God the things which are God's." And they wondered at him.

18 Then the Sadducees come unto him, who say that there
 19 is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, "Teacher*, Moses hath written unto us: 'If a man's brother die, and leave behind *him* a wife, but leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring to
 20 his brother.' Now there were seven brethren: and the
 21 first took a wife, and, dying, left no offspring. And the second took her, and died, neither left he any off-
 22 spring: and the third in like manner: so the seven had her, and left no offspring: last of all the woman also
 23 died. When therefore they shall rise again at the resurrection, whose wife of them will she be? for the seven
 24 had her *as their* wife." Then Jesus answered, and said unto them, "Do ye not err concerning this matter, not
 25 knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God? For when *persons* rise again from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels *that are*
 26 in heaven. And concerning the dead, that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, how at the bush God spake unto him, saying, 'I *am* the God of Abraham, and
 27 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?' He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. Ye therefore greatly err."

28 Then one of the scribes came near, and, having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that *Jesus* had

* N. m. Master, N. t.

answered them well, asked him, "Which is the first com-
 29 mandment of all?" And Jesus answered him, "The first
 commandment of all is, 'Hear, O Israel; The Lord is
 30 our God: the Lord is one*: and thou shalt love the Lord
 thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and
 with all thy mind†, and with all thy strength.' This is
 31 the first commandment. And the second is like it, 'Thou
 shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.' There is none other
 32 commandment greater than these." And the scribe said
 unto him, "In truth, Master, thou hast said well: for
 there is one God; and there is none other but he: and
 to love him with all the heart, and with all the under-
 standing, and with all the soul, and with all the strength,
 33 and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all
 34 whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices." And when Jesus
 saw that he answered wisely, he said unto him, "Thou
 art not far from the kingdom of God." And no man
 after that durst ask him *any* further question.

35 Then Jesus spake and said, while he taught in the tem-
 ple, "How say the scribes that Christ is *the* son of David?
 36 For David himself said by the holy spirit, 'Jehovah saith
 unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make
 37 thine enemies thy footstool.' David therefore himself
 calleth him Lord: how is he *then* his son?" And the
 multitude of the people heard him gladly.

38 Then he said unto them in his teaching, "Beware of
 39 the scribes, who like to walk in robes, and *love*‡ saluta-
 tions in the market-places, and the chief seats in the sy-
 40 nagogues, and the chief places at feasts: who devour the
 families of widows, and for a show make long prayers:
 these will receive an heavier condemnation."

41 And Jesus sat over-against the treasury, and beheld

* See Clarke, "is one Lord," N.

† "and with all thy mind." This clause is omitted in the Camb. and some other MSS.

‡ and salutations in the market-places, and *like*, N.

how the multitude cast money into the treasury: and
 42 many *that were* rich cast in much. And a certain poor
 widow came, and cast in two mites, which make a far-
 43 thing. And he called unto him his disciples, and said
 unto them, " Verily I say unto you, that this poor wi-
 dow hath cast in more than all who have cast into the
 44 treasury. For all *they* cast in from their abundance:
 but she from her want cast in all which she had, *even* all
 her substance."

CH. XIII. And as he was going out of the temple, one of his
 disciples saith unto him, " Master, see what kind of
 2 stones, and what kind of buildings *are here.*" And Jesus
 answered, and said unto him, " Seest thou these great
 buildings? there will not be left one stone upon another,
 which will not be thrown down."

3 And as he was sitting upon the mount of Olives, over-
 against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and
 4 Andrew, asked him privately, " Tell us, when will these
 things be? and what *will be* the sign when all these things
 5 are about to be accomplished? And Jesus answered them,
 and began to say, " Take heed that no *man* deceive you:
 6 For many will come in my name, saying, ' I am *the*
 7 *Christ* ;' and will deceive many. But when ye shall hear
 of wars, and rumours of wars, be not troubled: for *these*
things must come to pass; but the end *will not be* yet.
 8 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against
 kingdom: and there will be earthquakes in *many* places,
 and there will be famines and tumults. These things *are*
 9 the beginnings of sorrows. But take ye heed to yourselves;
 for *men* will deliver you up to councils; and ye will be
 beaten in the synagogues, and ye will be brought before
 rulers and kings for my sake; for a testimony unto them.
 10 And the gospel must first be preached among all the gen-
 11 tiles. But when they bring *you* and deliver you up,
 take no anxious thought beforehand what ye shall speak,
 nor meditate: but whatsoever shall be given you at the

time, that speak ye : for it is not ye that speak, but the
 12 holy spirit. Now the brother will deliver up the bro-
 ther to death, and the father the child : and children will
 rise up against *their* parents, and will cause them to be
 13 put to death. And ye will be hated by all *men* for the
 sake of my name ; but whosoever endureth unto the end,
 he shall be preserved.

14 “ But when ye see the abomination of desolation *
 standing where it ought not, (let him who readeth con-
 sider,) then let those that are in Judea flee to the moun-
 15 tains : and let not him that is on the house-top go down
 into the house, nor enter to take any thing out of his
 16 house. Nor let him that is in the field turn back to take
 17 up his mantle. But alas for them that are with child,
 18 and for them that give suck in those days ! And pray
 19 that your flight be not in winter. For *in* those days will
 be affliction, such as hath not been from the beginning of
 the creation which God created, unto this time ; nor will
 20 be. And unless the Lord should shorten those days, no
 man could be preserved : but because of the elect whom
 he hath chosen, he hath shortened those days.

21 “ And then, if any man say to you, ‘ Lo, here *is*
 22 Christ ;’ or, ‘ Lo, there ;’ believe *him* not. For false
 Christs and false prophets will rise, and will † propose
 signs and wonders, to deceive, if *it were* possible, even
 23 the elect. But take ye heed : lo, I have foretold you all
 things.

24 “ But in those days, after that affliction, the sun will
 25 be darkened, and the moon will not give her light ; and
 the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers that *are* in
 26 the heavens will be shaken. And then they will see the
 Son of man coming on the clouds with great power and

* desolating abomination, N. The other is more literal. It signifies the hateful
 standard of a desolating army. R. T. adds, “ spoken of by Daniel the prophet.”
 These words are omitted in the Vat. and Camb. MSS.

† will show, N.

27 glory. And then he will send his messengers*, and will gather together his chosen† from the four winds, from the end of the earth to the end of heaven.

28 “ But learn a parable from the fig-tree: When its branch is now tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know
29 that the summer is near: so likewise when ye see these things accomplishing, know ye that *the Son of man* is
30 near, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation will not pass away, till all these things be ac-
31 complished. Heaven and earth will pass away: but my words cannot pass away.

32 “ But of that day or hour none knoweth; no, not the angels that are in heaven, nor the Son‡; but the Father.
33 Take heed, watch, and pray; for ye know not when the
34 time is. *For the Son of man* is as one going into another country, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded
35 the porter to watch. Watch therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at evening, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:
36 lest he come suddenly, and find you sleeping. And what
37 I say unto you, I say unto all: Watch.”

CH. XIV. Now after two days was the passover, and *the feast of unleavened bread*: and the chief-priests and the scribes sought how they might apprehend *Jesus* by craft, and
2 kill him. But they said, “ Not during the feast; lest there be a disturbance among the people.”

* angels, N.

† elect, N.

‡ “ Nor the Son.” Ambrose cites MSS which omit this clause, and complains that it was introduced by the Arians. But all MSS. and versions now extant retain it, and it is cited by early writers. It proves that Christ is not God, because his knowledge is limited. Nor can it be inferred from the climax that he is a superangelic being. All the instruments by which divine providence executes its purposes are called angels. And angels are represented as ministers of Christ and subject to his orders at the destruction of Jerusalem. Prophets are said to do what they are commissioned to predict. See Jer. i. 10. Thus Christ is said to have destroyed Jerusalem, and angels are represented as acting under him, when perhaps nothing more is intended than that Christ predicted the event which God in the course of his providence brought to pass.

- 3 And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon *called*
 the leper, as he was at table, a woman came having an
 alabaster-box of the balsam of spikenard* which was
 very costly; and she brake open the box, and poured
 4 it out upon his head. And there were some that had in-
 dignation within themselves, and said, "Why is this
 5 waste of the ointment made? For this ointment might
 have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and
 have been given to the poor." And they murmured
 6 against her. But Jesus said, "Suffer her: why do ye
 7 trouble her? she hath done a good deed toward me. For
 ye have the poor with you always; and, whensoever ye
 will, ye can do them good; but me ye have not always.
 8 She hath done what she could: she hath anointed my
 9 body beforehand for *its* embalming. Verily I say unto
 you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached through-
 out the whole world, *this* also which she hath done shall
 be spoken of, for a memorial of her."
- 10 Then Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto
 11 the chief-priests, to deliver him up unto them. And
 when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give
 him money. And he sought how he might conveniently
 deliver *Jesus* up.
- 12 And the first day of *the feast of unleavened bread*, when
 they killed the passover, his disciples say unto him,
 "Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou
 13 mayest eat the passover?" And he sendeth two of his dis-
 ciples, and saith unto them, "Go into the city, and a
 man will meet you carrying a pitcher of water: follow
 14 him. And wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the owner
 of the house, 'The Teacher† saith, Where is the guest-
 chamber, in which I may eat the passover with my dis-
 15 ciples?' And he will show you a large upper room fur-

* very costly ointment of liquid nard, and she shook the box, N. See Campbell,

† N. m. Master, N. t.

16 nished* : there make ready for us." And his disciples went, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them : and they made ready the passover.

17 And when it was evening, he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they were at table, and were eating, Jesus said,

" Verily I say unto you, One of you, *even one* that eateth

19 with me, will deliver me up." And they began to be

grieved, and to say unto him one by one, " Is it I?" and

20 another said, " Is it I?" And he [answered and] said

unto them, " *It is* one of the twelve, who dippeth with

21 me in the dish. The Son of man goeth indeed, as it is

written of him : but alas for that man by whom the Son

of man is delivered up ! good were it for that man if he

had not been born†."

22 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed,

and brake *it*, and gave *it* to them, and said, " Take‡ ;

23 this is my body." And he took the cup, and gave thanks,

24 and gave *it* to them : and all drank of it. And he said

unto them, " This is my blood of the [new] covenant,

25 which is shed for many. Verily I say unto you, I shall drink

no more of the produce of the vine, until that day when

26 I drink it new in the kingdom of God." And when they

had recited a hymn §, they went out to the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, " All *of you* will offend [be-

cause of me on this night] : for it is written, ' I will smite

the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered abroad.'

28 But, after I am risen, I will go before you into Gali-

29 lee." Then Peter said unto him, " Even though all

30 others shall offend, yet *will* not I." And Jesus saith unto

him, " Verily I say unto thee, that to-day, *even* on this

night, before the cock crow twice, thou thyself wilt deny

* "and prepared," N. and R. T. This word is wanting in the Alex. and other MSS. and Dr. Newcome in his note conjectures that it is a marginal gloss.

† Some would render the clause, "good were it for him (viz. Judas) if that man (viz. the Son of man) had not been born." Theol. Repos. vol. v. p. 288.

‡ "Take, eat," R. T.

§ when they had used an hymn, N. See Campbell.

31 me thrice." But he spake still the more vehemently, "If I must die with thee, I will no wise deny thee." And thus said all likewise.

32 And they come to a place which was named Gethsemané; and he saith to his disciples, "Sit ye here, while

33 I shall pray." And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be greatly astonished, and to be

34 full of anguish. And he saith unto them, "My soul is very sorrowful unto death: remain here, and watch."

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass

36 away from him. And he said, "Abba, (Father,) all things *are* possible to thee; take away this cup from me:

37 yet not what I will, but what thou wilt." And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith to Peter, "Simon,

38 sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? Watch ye, and pray; that ye enter not into temptation. The

39 spirit indeed *is* willing; but the flesh *is* weak." And again he went away, and prayed, speaking the same

40 words. And when he returned, he found them sleeping again; for their eyes were heavy; and they knew not

41 what to answer him. And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, "Sleep on now, and take *your* rest:

42 it is done*: the hour is come: behold, the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners. Rise, let us go; behold, he who delivereth me up draweth near."

43 And immediately, while he was yet speaking, cometh Judas, who was one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief-priests,

44 and the scribes, and the elders. Now he who delivered *Jesus* up had given them a token, saying, "Whomsoever

45 I shall kiss, that is he: apprehend him, and lead *him* away safely." And when he was come, immediately he went near to *Jesus*, and saith, "Master, Master;" and

* Or, Do ye still sleep and take your rest? it is enough. See W.

46 kissed him. And they laid their hands on him, and ap-
47 prehended him. And one of those who stood by drew a
sword, and struck a servant of the high-priest, and cut off
48 his ear. Then Jesus spake and said unto them, "Are ye
come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to
49 take me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching,
and ye did not lay hold on me: but the scriptures are *thus*
50 fulfilled." And they all left him, and fled. Now a cer-
51 tain young man followed him, having a linen cloth cast
about *his naked body*; and [the young men] lay hold on
52 him. And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them
naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high-priest; and all
the chief-priests, and the elders, and the scribes, come
54 together at his house. And Peter followed him at a di-
stance, even into the palace of the high-priest: and was
sitting together with the officers, and warming himself,
55 at the fire. And the chief-priests, and the whole coun-
cil, sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and
56 found *it not*. For many bare false witness against him,
57 but their testimonies were not sufficient. And some rose
58 up, and bare false witness against him, saying, "We
heard him say, I will destroy this temple which is made
by hands, and within three days I will build another not
59 made by hands." But neither so was their testimony suf-
60 ficient. Then the high-priest rose up in the midst, and
asked Jesus, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? what is
61 it which these witness against thee?" But he kept si-
lence, and answered nothing. Again the high-priest
asked him, and saith unto him, "Art thou the Christ,
62 the son of the Blessed God?" And Jesus said, "I am:
and ye will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand
63 of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven." Then
the high-priest rent his vests, and saith, "What further
64 need have we of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy:
what appeareth to you?" And they all condemned him

65 to be guilty of death. And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to strike him with the fist, and to say unto him, "Prophesy:" and the officers beat him with the palms of their hands.

66 And as Peter was in the palace beneath, one of the
67 maid-servants of the high-priest cometh. And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked on him, and saith,
68 "And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth." But he denied *it*, saying, "I know not, nor understand what thou sayest." And he went out into the porch; and the
69 cock crew. And the same* maid-servant saw him again, and began to say to those who stood by, "This is *one* of
70 them." And he denied *it* again. And after a little *time*, those who stood by said again to Peter, "Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, [and thy speech
71 beareth a resemblance."] But he began to curse himself, and to swear, *saying*, "I know not this man of whom ye
72 speak." And a second time the cock crew. And Peter called † to mind the words which Jesus said unto him, "Before the cock crow twice, thou wilt deny me thrice." And, when he thought thereon, he wept.

CH. xv. And immediately in the morning the chief-priests and the elders, and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and took *him* away, and
2 delivered *him* up to Pilate. And Pilate asked him, "Art thou the king of the Jews?" And he answered and said
3 unto him, "Thou sayest *truly*." And the chief-priests accused him of many things: Then Pilate asked him again,
4 saying, "Answerest thou nothing? see how many things
5 they witness against thee." But Jesus no longer answered any thing: so that Pilate wondered.

6 Now at *that* feast he was wont to release ‡ unto them
7 one prisoner, whomsoever they asked for. And there was a *man* named Barabbas, who lay bound with those

* a maid-servant, N. See W.

† recalled, N.

‡ See Dr. Newcome's note.

that had made insurrection with him, *men* who had committed murder in the insurrection. And the multitude cried aloud, and began to ask *that he would do* as he had always done unto them. Then Pilate answered them, saying, "Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?" (For he knew that through envy the chief-priests had delivered him up.) But the chief-priests stirred up the people *to ask* that he would rather release Barabbas unto them. And Pilate spake, and said again unto them, "What will ye then that I should do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?" And they cried out again, "Crucify him." Then Pilate said unto them, "But what evil hath he done?" And they cried out exceedingly, "Crucify him." So Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them; and, when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him up to be crucified.

And the soldiers led him away into the hall, which is named Pretorium; and they call together the whole band of soldiers: and they clothe him with purple, and put a crown of thorns, and put it about his head: and they began to salute him, "Hail, King of the Jews." And they struck him on the head with a reed, and spat on him, and, bowing *their* knees, did him obeisance. And when they had derided him, they stripped him of the purple, and put his own clothes on him; and lead him out to crucify him.

And one Simon, a Cyrenian, (the father of Alexander and Rufus,) who passed by, coming from the country, they compel to bear his cross. And they bring him to a place called Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, A place of skulls. And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

And when they had crucified him, they part among them his garments, casting lots for them, what every man should take. And it was the third hour, when they cru-

26 cified him. And the inscription of his accusation was
27 written over; **THE KING OF THE JEWS**. And with him
they crucify two robbers; one on his right hand, and
28 another on his left. [And the scripture was fulfilled,
which saith, "And he was numbered among the trans-
29 gressors."] And those who passed by reviled him, shak-
ing their heads, and saying, "Ah, thou that destroyest
30 the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself,
31 and come down from the cross." In like manner the
chief-priests and the scribes also derided him among
themselves, and said, "He saved others; himself he can-
32 not save. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down
now from the cross, that we may see and believe." And
33 those who were crucified with him reproached him. And
when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over
34 the whole land until the ninth hour. And *at* the ninth
hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi,
lama sabachthani?" which is, being interpreted, My
35 God, my God, wherefore hast thou forsaken me? And
some of those who stood by, when they heard *it*, said,
36 "Behold, he calleth for Elijah." And one ran, and
filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* about a reed,
and gave him to drink, saying, "Forbear ye; let us see
37 whether Elijah will come to take him down." Then Je-
sus sent forth a loud cry, and expired.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in two, from the
39 top to the bottom. And when the centurion, who stood
by over against him, saw that he thus cried out, and ex-
pired, he said, "Truly this man was the son of a god*."
40 And there were women also beholding at a distance;
among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mo-
ther of James the younger and of Joses, and Salomé;
41 (now these, when he was in Galilee, followed him also,
and ministered unto him;) and many other women, who
came up with him to Jerusalem.

* the son of God, N. a son of God, W. See Campbell.

42 And when evening was now come, because it was the
day of preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath;
 43 Joseph of Arimathea, a senator of rank, and who also
 himself looked for the kingdom of God, came, and cou-
 rageously went in to Pilate, and asked for the body of
 44 Jesus. And Pilate wondered that he was already dead :
 and he called to him the centurion, and asked him whe-
 45 ther *Jesus* had been any while dead. And whe he knew
 46 *it* from the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph : who
 bought linen, and took him down, and wrapped *him* in
 the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which had been
 hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the
 47 sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mo-
 ther of *Joses*, beheld where he was laid.

CH. XVI. AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene,
 and Mary *the mather* of James, and Salomé, bought sweet
 spices, that they might go and anoirt him.

- 2 And very early in the morning of the first *day* of the
 week, they come to the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.
 3 And they said among themselves, " Who shall roll away
 4 the stone for us from the door of the sepulchre ?" (But
 when they looked, they see that the stone was rolled
 5 away :) for it was very great. And they entered into the
 sepulchre, and saw a young man sitting on the right
 side, clothed in a white robe ; and they were astonished.
 6 And he saith unto them, " Be not astonished : ye seek
 Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified : he is risen ; he is
 7 not here ; see the place where they laid him. But de-
 part, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he will go before
 you into Galilee : there ye shall see him, as he said unto
 8 you." And they went out, and fled from the sepulchre ;
 and trembling and amazement seized them ; nor said they
 any thing to any one ; for they were afraid.
 9 * Now *Jesus* rose early *an* the first *day* of the week ;

* Many copies omit the twelve last verses of this chapter ; probably, as Jerom says,
 because they were thought to be irreconcilable with the other accounts of our Lord's
 resurrection. Newcome.

- and appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he
 10 had cast seven demons*. She went and told those that
 11 had been with him, as they mourned and wept. But
 when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen by
 her, they believed not.
- 12 And after that, he appeared in another form unto two
 of them, as they were walking, and going into the
 13 country. And they went and told *it* to the rest: but
 they believed not them also.
- 14 Afterward he appeared to the eleven themselves, as
 they were at meat, and upbraided them with their un-
 belief and perverseness of heart, because they believed
 not those who had seen him after he was risen.
- 15 And he said unto them, "Go ye into all the world,
 16 and preach the gospel to every creature. He who be-
 lieveth, and is baptized, shall be saved†; but he who be-
 17 lieveth not shall be condemned. And these signs shall
 follow those who believe: In my name they shall cast
 18 out demons; they shall speak in new languages; they
 shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing,
 it shall not hurt them: they shall put *their* hands on the
 sick, who shall recover."
- 19 So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was
 taken up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
- 20 And they went forth, and preached every where; the
 Lord working with them, and confirming the word by
 signs following‡.

* i. e. whom Jesus had cured of raving madness. So Celsus understood the expres-
 sion. See Farmer on Dem. p. 105.

† He who professes faith in me shall be admitted to the privileges of the christian
 community: he who does not believe shall remain under all the disadvantages of a
 heathen state.

‡ At the close of the history some postscripts add, "The gospel according to Mark
 was written in Latin, at Rome; others say in Egypt; that it was suggested by Peter
 to Mark the evangelist, by whom it was preached at Alexandria, and in all the
 neighbouring country: also, that it was published ten or twelve years after the as-
 cension of Christ." These postscripts are not of great authority.

THE
G O S P E L

ACCORDING TO

ST. L U K E,

CHAP. I.

1 **SINCE** many have undertaken to prepare an account of
2 those things which are fully believed among us; accord-
ing as those delivered them unto us, who from the be-
3 ginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the Word*; it
hath seemed good to me also, having gained exact know-
ledge† of all things from the first, to write *them* unto thee
4 in order, most excellent Theophilus; that thou mayest
know the certainty of those things in which thou hast
been instructed‡.

* Viz. Christ. See John i. 1, and Cappe's Crit. Rem. p. 19.

† Or, *exactly traced*. N. m.

‡ The remaining verses of this, and the whole of the second chapter, are printed in Italics, as an indication that they are of doubtful authority: for though they are to be found in all manuscripts and versions which are now extant, yet the following considerations have induced many to doubt whether they were really written by Luke:

1. The evangelist expressly affirms that Jesus had completed his thirtieth year in the fifteenth year of Tiberius Cæsar, chap. iii. 1, 23. He must, therefore, have been born fifteen years before the death of Augustus, A. U. C. 752 or 753: but the latest period assigned for the death of Herod is the spring of A. U. C. 751, and he died, probably, the year before. See Lardner's Works, vol. i. p. 423—428, and Jones's Development of Facts, vol. i. p. 365—368. Herod therefore must have been dead upwards of two years before Christ was born. A fact which invalidates the whole narration. See Grotius on Luke iii. 23.

2. The two first chapters of this gospel were wanting in the copies used by Marcion, a reputed heretic of the second century: who, though he is represented by his adversaries as holding some extravagant opinions, was a man of learning and integrity, for any thing that appears to the contrary. He, like some moderns, rejected all the

- 5 *In the days of Herod, the king of Judea, there was a certain priest named Zachariah, of the course of Abijah : and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name*
 6 *was Elisabeth. And they were both righteous in the sight of God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances*
 7 *of the Lord unblameably. And they had no child, because Elisabeth was barren ; and they were both far advanced in*
 years.
 8 *And it came to pass that, while he executed the priest's*
 9 *office before God in the order of his course, according to the*

evangelical histories excepting Luke, of which he contended that his own was a correct and authentic copy.

3. The evangelist, in his preface to the history of the Acts of the Apostles, reminds his friend Theophilus, Acts i. 1, that his former history contained an account of the public ministry of Jesus, but makes no allusion to the remarkable incidents contained in the two first chapters : which, therefore, probably were not written by him.

4. If the account of the miraculous conception of Jesus be true, he could not be the offspring of David and of Abraham, from whom it was predicted, and by the Jews expected, that the Messiah should descend.

5. There is no allusion to any of these extraordinary facts in either of the succeeding histories of Luke, or in any other books of the New Testament. Jesus is uniformly spoken of as the son of Joseph and Mary, and as a native of Nazareth, and no expectation whatever appears to have been excited in the public mind by these wonderful and notorious events.

6. The style of the two first chapters is different from the rest of the history—the date of the enrolment, ch. ii. 1, 2, is a great historical difficulty—that John the Baptist should have been ignorant of the person of Christ is not probable, if this narrative be true : John i. 31—34. And there are many other circumstances in the story which wear an improbable and fabulous aspect. Evanson's Disson. ch. i. sect. 3. p. 57.

See likewise the note upon the two first chapters of Matthew, and the references there.

It has been objected, that so large and gross an interpolation could not have escaped detection, and would never have been so early and so generally received.

In reply to this objection it is observed, that this interpolation was not admitted into the Hebrew copies of Matthew's gospel, nor into Marcion's copies of Luke—that it is notorious that forged writings under the names of the apostles were in circulation almost from the apostolic age. See 2 Thes. ii. 2.—that the orthodox charge the heretics with corrupting the text ; and that the heretics recriminate upon the orthodox—also that it was much easier to introduce interpolations when copies were few and scarce, than since they have been multiplied to so great a degree by means of the press : and finally, that the interpolation in question would, to the generality of Christians, be extremely gratifying, as it would lessen the odium attached to Christianity from its founder being a crucified Jew, and would elevate him to the dignity of the heroes and demi-gods of the heathen mythology.

- custom of the priest's office, his lot was to go into the temple
 10 of the Lord and to burn incense. And the whole multitude
 of the people were praying without, at the time of in-
 11 cense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord,
 12 standing on the right hand of the altar of incense. And
 when Zachariah saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell
 13 upon him. But the angel said unto him, "Fear not, Za-
 chariah: for thy prayer hath been heard; and thy wife
 Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his
 14 name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and
 15 many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in
 the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong
 drink; and he shall be filled with the holy spirit, even
 16 from his mother's womb. And many of the sons of Israel
 17 he shall turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go be-
 fore Christ in the sight of the Lord God, with the spirit
 and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to-
 gether with the children, and the disobedient by the wisdom
 of the righteous; to make ready for the Lord a prepared
 18 people." And Zachariah said unto the angel, "By what
 shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife is
 19 far advanced in years." And the angel answered, and said
 unto him, "I am Gabriel, who stand in the presence of
 God; and I am sent to speak unto thee, and to tell thee
 20 these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and
 not able to speak, until the day in which these things will be
 performed; because thou hast not believed my words, which
 will be fulfilled in their season."*
- 21 *Now the people were in expectation of Zachariah, and
 22 wondered that he tarried so long in the temple. And when
 he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they per-
 ceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he made
 23 signs unto them, and remained speechless. And it came to
 pass that, as soon as the days of his ministration were ac-
 complished, he departed to his own house.*
- 24 *And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived; and*

25 she concealed herself five months, saying, "The Lord hath thus dealt with me, in the days wherein he hath looked on me, to take away my reproach among men."

26 AND in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent
27 from God to a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin espoused to a man named Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel entered in unto her, and said, "Hail, thou that art highly favoured: the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among
29 women." And she was much troubled, and considered what
30 kind of salutation this could be. And the angel said unto her, "Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with
31 God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and shalt bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, and shall be called Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of
33 his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end."

34 Then said Mary to the angel, "How can this be, since I
35 know not man?" And the angel answered and said unto her, "The holy spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee: therefore that holy child also who shall be born of thee shall be called a son of
36 God. And, behold, thy kinswoman Elisabeth she also hath conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month
37 with her that was called barren. For with God nothing is
38 impossible." Then Mary said, "Behold the servant of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word." And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the mountainous country with haste, to a city of Judea, and entered
41 into the house of Zachariah, and greeted Elisabeth. And it came to pass that, when Elisabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was
42 filled with the holy spirit, and spake out with a loud voice, and said, "Blessed art thou among women; and blessed is

43 *the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the*
 44 *mother of my Lord should come unto me? for, lo, as soon*
as the voice of thy greeting sounded in mine ears, the babe
 45 *leaped in my womb for joy. And happy is she who believed*
that there would be a performance of those things which were
told her from the Lord."

46 *Then Mary said, "My soul magnifieth the Lord; and*
 47 *my spirit rejoiceth greatly in God my Saviour. For he*
 48 *hath regarded the humble state of his servant: for, behold,*
 49 *henceforth all generations will pronounce me happy. For*
he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is
 50 *his name; and his mercy is on those who fear him, to all*
 51 *generations. He showeth strength with his arm: he scat-*
tereth those who are proud in the imagination of their
 52 *hearts. He putteth down the mighty from their thrones;*
 53 *and exalteth those of humble state. He filleth the hungry*
 54 *with good things; and the rich he sendeth away empty. He*
helpeth his servant Israel, that (as he promised unto our
 55 *fathers) he might remember his mercy to Abraham, and to*
 56 *his seed, for ever."* *And Mary abode with Elisabeth about*
three months, and returned to her own house.

57 *Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be de-*
 58 *livered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours*
and her kindred heard that the Lord had shown great mercy
 59 *toward her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to*
pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the
 60 *child; and would have called him Zachariah, after the*
 61 *name of his father. But his mother spake, and said, "Not*
 62 *so; but he shall be called John."* *And they said unto her,*
"There is none among thy kindred that is called by this
 63 *name."* *Then they made signs to his father, how he would*
 64 *have him called. And he beckoned for a writing-tablet,*
and wrote, saying, "His name is John." *And all won-*
 65 *dered. And forthwith his mouth was opened, and his tongue*
loosed, and he spake, and blessed God. And fear came
on all who dwelt round about them: and all these things

were reported throughout all the mountainous country of Judea.

66 And all those that heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, "What kind of child will this be?" And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zachariab was filled with the holy spirit,
68 and prophesied, saying, "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel; for he hath regarded, and wrought redemption for
69 his people; and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us,
70 in the house of his servant David; (as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, that have been from ancient times:)
71 even salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; to perform the work of mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; according to the
72 oath which he sware to our father Abraham, that he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of
73 our enemies, should serve him without fear, by holiness and righteousness before him, all our days.

76 "And thou, child, shalt be called a prophet of the Most High: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways; to give knowledge of salvation to his people, by remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our
77 God, by which the day-spring hath visited us, to shine from on high upon* those who sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace."

80 And the child grew, and was strengthened in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his public appearance to Israel.

CH. II. Now it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the earth should be
2 enrolled. (This was the first enrolment of Cyrenius, afterward governor of Syria.) And all went to be enrolled,
4 every one to his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the

* from on high hath visited us, to enlighten, N.

5 house and family of David,) to be enrolled with Mary his
6 espoused wife, who was great with child. And it came to pass
7 that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that
8 she should be delivered. And she brought forth her first-born
9 son, and swathed him, and laid him in a manger; because
10 there was no room for them in the inn.

11 Now there were in the same country shepherds abiding in
12 the field, and keeping night-watches over their flock. And,
13 behold, an angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory
14 of the Lord shone round about them: and they feared greatly.
15 And the angel said unto them, "Fear not: for, behold, I
16 bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the
17 people: for unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a
18 saviour, who is Christ the Lord. And this will be a sign
19 unto you; ye will find a swathed babe lying in a manger."
20 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the
21 heavenly host, praising God, and saying, "Glory to God in
22 the highest heavens, and on earth peace, good-will toward
23 men."

24 And it came to pass, when the angels were gone away from
25 them into heaven, that the shepherds said one to another, "Let
26 us now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to
27 pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us." And they
28 went with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe
29 lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they declared
30 what had been told them concerning this child. And all that
31 heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the
32 shepherds. But Mary kept all these things in memory, con-
33 sidering them in her heart. And the shepherds returned,
34 glorifying and praising God for all the things which they had
35 heard and seen, as it had been told them.

36 And when eight days were accomplished for the circum-
37 cising of the child, his name was called JESUS; the name
38 given to him by the angel before he was conceived in the
39 womb.

40 And when the days of their purification were accomplished,

according to the law of Moses, his parents brought him to
23 Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; (as it is written in
the law of the Lord: "Every male, who first openeth the
24 womb, shall be called holy to the Lord;") and to offer a
sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of the
Lord, a pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name
was Simeon; and this man was righteous and religious, looking
for the consolation of Israel: and the holy spirit was upon him.

26 And it was revealed to him by the holy spirit, that he should
27 not see death before he had seen the Lord's Anointed. And
he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents
brought in the child Jesus, to do for him according to the
28 custom of the law, Simeon took him up in his arms, and
29 blessed God, and said, "O sovereign Lord, now lettest thou
30 thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: for mine
31 eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before
32 the face of all people; a light to be revealed to the gentiles,
and the glory of thy people Israel."

33 And his father and mother wondered at those things which
34 were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them; and said to
Mary his mother, "Behold, this child is appointed for the
fall and rise of many in Israel; and for a sign which will be
35 spoken against; (yea a sword will pierce through thine own
soul also;) so that the thoughts of many hearts will be re-
vealed."

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of
Phanuel, of the tribe of Asber: (she was far advanced in
years, and had lived with an husband seven years from her
37 virginity: and she was now a widow of about eighty-four
years, who departed not from the temple, but served God with
38 fastings and prayers night and day:) she also came upon them
at the same time, and gave thanks to the Lord, and spake of
the child to all those who looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law

of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

- 40 *And the child grew and was strengthened [in spirit,] being filled with wisdom: and the favour of God was upon him.*
- 41 *Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast*
- 42 *of the passover. And when he was twelve years old, after they had gone up [to Jerusalem] according to the custom of*
- 43 *the feast, and had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus remained in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mo-*
- 44 *ther knew it not: but having supposed him to have been in the company, they went a day's journey: and they sought him*
- 45 *among their kindred and acquaintance: and when they found*
- 46 *him not, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking him. And it came to pass that, after three days, they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both hearing them*
- 47 *and asking them questions. And all that heard him were*
- 48 *astonished at his understanding and answers. And when his parents saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said un-*
- 49 *to him, "Child, why hast thou done thus unto us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing." And he said unto them, "How is it that ye sought me? knew ye not that*
- 50 *I must needs be in my Father's house?" But they understood*
- 51 *not the thing which he spake unto them. And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them: and his mother kept all these things in her heart.*
- 52 *And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.*

CH. III. Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, Annas and Caiaphas being high-priests, the word of God came to John, the son of Zachariah, in the desert. And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance,

4 for the remission of sins : as it is written in the book of
 the words of the prophet Isaiah, [who saith,] “The voice
 of one crying in the desert, Prepare ye the way of the
 5 Lord, make his paths straight. Every valley shall be fill-
 ed, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low ;
 and the crooked *places* shall be made straight, and the
 6 rough ways shall be made smooth : and all men* shall
 7 see the salvation of God.” Then he said to the multi-
 tudes that went forth to be baptized by him, “O off-
 spring† of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the
 8 anger *which is* about to come? Bring forth therefore
 fruits worthy of repentance ; and begin not to say
 within yourselves, ‘ Abraham is ‡ *our* father :’ for I say
 unto you, that of these stones God is able to raise up
 9 children to Abraham. And now the axe also is laid to
 the root of the trees ; every tree therefore which bringeth
 not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the
 10 fire.” And the multitudes asked him, saying, “What
 11 then shall we do?” And he answered and saith unto
 them, “He that hath two vests, let him give to him that
 hath none ; and he that hath food, let him do in like
 12 manner.” Then came publicans also to be baptized,
 13 and said unto him, “Teacher§, what shall we do?” And
 he said unto them, “Exact no more than that which is
 14 appointed unto you.” And the soldiers also asked him,
 saying, “And what shall we do?” And he said unto
 them, “Take by violence from no man, and accuse not
any falsely ; and be content with your pay.”
 15 And as the people were in expectation, and all *men*
 reasoned in their hearts concerning John, whether he
 16 were the Christ *or not*, John spake, saying to *them* all,
 “I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier than
 I cometh, the latchet of whose sandals I am not worthy
 to unloose : he will baptize you with the holy spirit, and

* Gr. *flesh*.‡ N. m. We have *Abraham* for, N. t.

† generation, N.

§ N. m. Master, N. t.

17 with fire: whose winnowing-shovel *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his floor, and will gather the wheat into his barn; but will burn the chaff with un-
18 quenchable fire." And many other glad tidings also he preached to the people, exhorting *them*.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him about Herodias his brother's* wife, and about all the evil things
20 which Herod had done, added this likewise to all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also having been baptized and praying, the
22 heaven was opened; and the holy spirit descended in a bodily appearance†, like a dove, upon him; and a voice came from heaven, [saying,] "Thou art my beloved son; in thee I am well pleased."

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age‡; being (as was allowed by law§) the son of Jo-
24 seph, who was *the son* of Heli, who was *the son* of Matthat, who was *the son* of Levi, who was *the son* of Melchi, who was *the son* of Janna, who was *the*
25 *son* of Joseph, who was *the son* of Mattathiah, who was *the son* of Amos, who was *the son* of Nahum, who was *the son* of Esli, who was *the son* of Naggé, who

* Philip's, N. and R. T. See Griesb.

† shape, N.

‡ This is Mr. Wakefield's translation. *Ἀρχόμενος ἢ τριῶν ἐτηνῶν*, est, incipio jam esse tricēnarius, Grotius; who observes that this expression can only be used of one who has finished his thirtieth year: *ovis*, circiter, may be understood of one who is something more than thirty years of age, as well as of one who is under that age. This was the age appointed by law for the Levites to enter upon their office. Num. iv. 3. 47. The primate's version is, "Jesus himself was about thirty years of age when he began his ministry." And Dr. Campbell renders the passage, "Now Jesus was himself about thirty years in subjection." Whichsoever of these versions may be approved, it appears, from the uncommon accuracy with which Luke dates his history, that in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius, our Lord, then entering upon his ministry, was no more than thirty years of age. And therefore he must have been born at least two years and nine months, and probably three years and nine months, after the death of Herod. The common hypothesis, which makes it necessary to maintain that Jesus was nearly five-and-thirty when the evangelist declares that he was no more than thirty, can never be supported by any principles of sound criticism. Lardner's Works, vol. i. p. 428.
§ i. a. entered in the public registers. See Pearce. As was supposed, N. W.

26 was *the son* of Maath, who was *the son* of Mattathiah, who was *the son* of Semëi, who was *the son* of
27 Joseph, who was *the son* of Judah, who was *the son* of Joanna, who was *the son* of Rhesa, who was *the son* of Zerubbabel, who was *the son* of Salathiel, who was *the*
28 *son* of Neri, who was *the son* of Melchi, who was *the son* of Addi, who was *the son* of Cosam, who was *the son* of
29 Elmodam, who was *the son* of Er, who was *the son* of José, who was *the son* of Eliezer, who was *the son* of Jorim, who was *the son* of Matthat, who was *the son* of
30 Levi, who was *the son* of Simeon, who was *the son* of Judah, who was *the son* of Joseph, who was *the son* of
31 Jonan, who was *the son* of Eliakim, who was *the son* of Melea, who was *the son* of Menan, who was *the son* of Mattatha, who was *the son* of Nathan, who was *the son*
32 of David, who was *the son* of Jessé, who was *the son* of Obed, who was *the son* of Boaz, who was *the son* of Sal-
33 mon, who was *the son* of Naasson, who was *the son* of Aminadab, who was *the son* of Aram, who was *the son* of Hezron, who was *the son* of Phares, who was *the son* of
34 Judah, who was *the son* of Jacob, who was *the son* of Isaac, who was *the son* of Abraham, who was *the son* of
35 Terah, who was *the son* of Nahor, who was *the son* of Serug, who was *the son* of Reü, who was *the son* of Peleg, who was *the son* of Eber, who was *the son* of Salah,
36 who was *the son* of Cainan, who was *the son* of Arphaxad, who was *the son* of Shem, who was *the son* of Noah, who
37 was *the son* of Lamech, who was *the son* of Methuselah, who was *the son* of Enoch, who was *the son* of Jared, who was *the son* of Mahalaleel, who was *the son* of Cainan,
38 who was *the son* of Enoch, who was *the son* of Seth, who was *the son* of Adam, who was *the son* of God*.

* The copies vary much in the order of the names, and the Cambridge manuscript contains the same genealogy here as in Matthew.

CH. IV. Now Jesus returned from Jordan, full of the holy spirit, and was led by the spirit into the desert forty days, 2 being tempted by the devil*. And in those days he ate nothing: and, when they were ended, he [afterward] 3 hungered. And the devil said unto him, "If thou be *the* son of God, command that this stone become bread." 4 And Jesus answered him, saying, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.'" 5 And [the devil] brought him to a high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the earth in a moment of 6 time. And the devil said unto him, "All this power I will give thee, and the glory of them: for it is delivered 7 unto me, and to whomsoever I will I give it. If there- 8 fore thou wilt worship me, it shall all be thine." And Jesus answered him, and said, † "It is written, 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only thou shalt 9 serve.'" And *the devil* brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a wing of the temple, and said unto him, "If 10 thou be a ‡son of God, cast thyself down from this place: 11 for it is written, 'He shall give his angels charge over thee to preserve thee: and on *their* hands they shall bear 12 thee up, lest thou strike thy foot against a stone.'" And Jesus answered, and said unto him, "It is commanded, 13 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'" And when the devil had ended all *his* temptation, he departed from him for a time.

14 And Jesus returned, with the power of the spirit, into Galilee; and there went out a fame of him through all 15 the country round about. And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he entered into the syna-

* A visionary scene supernaturally presented to the mind of Christ, to instruct him in the proper use of his miraculous powers. See note on Matt. iv. i.

† "Get thee behind me, Satan, for," R. T.

‡ *the son, N.*

17 gogue on the sabbath, and stood up to read. And the
 book of the prophet Isaiah was delivered to him. And,
 when he had opened the book, he found the place where
 18 it was written, "The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, in-
 asmuch as he hath anointed me to preach glad tidings to
 the poor; he hath sent me* to proclaim deliverance to
 the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at
 19 liberty those that are bruised, to proclaim the acceptable
 20 year of the Lord." And he closed the book, and gave *it*
 again to the attendant†, and sat down. And the eyes of
 all those that were in the synagogue were fastened on
 21 him. Then he began to say unto them, "To-day this
 22 *part of* scripture is fulfilled in your ears." And all gave
 him their testimony, and wondered at the graceful words
 which proceeded out of his mouth, and said, "Is not this
 23 the son of Joseph?" And he said unto them, "Ye will
 surely say unto me this proverb, 'Physician, heal thy-
 self: ' whatsoever things we have heard done in Ca-
 24 pernaum, do here also in thine own country." He said
 also, "Verily I say unto you, No prophet is acceptable
 25 in his own country. But I tell you in truth, There were
 many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the
 heaven was shut up for three years and six months, when
 26 there was a great famine throughout all the land; but to
 none of them was Elijah sent, except to Sarepta, *a city of*
 27 Sidon, to a widow. And there were many lepers in
 Israel in the time of the prophet Elishah; and none of
 28 them was cleansed, except Naaman the Syrian." And
 all in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were
 29 filled with wrath; and rose up, and drove him out of the
 city, and led him to the brow of the hill on which their
 city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.
 30 But he passed through the midst of them, and departed.

* to heal the broken-hearted, N. and R. T. But these words are wanting in the
 Vat. Camb. and other MSS. and are left out of Griesbach's text.

† officer, N.

- 31 And he went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee ;
 32 and taught them on the sabbath. And they were amazed
 33 at his doctrine : for his word was with authority. And
 in the synagogue was a man that had a spirit of an un-
 34 clean demon* ; and he cried out with a loud voice, say-
 ing, " Ah ! what have we to do with thee †, *thou* Jesus of
 Nazareth ? Art thou come to destroy us ? I know who
 35 thou art ; the Holy One of God." Then Jesus rebuked
 him, saying, " Be silent, and come out of him." And
 when the demon had thrown him in the midst, he came
 36 out of *the man*, and hurt him not. And all were struck
 with astonishment, and spake among themselves, saying,
 " What word *is* this ? for with authority and power he
 commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out."
 37 And a report of him went abroad into every place of the
 country round about.
- 38 And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into
 Simon's house. Now the mother of Simon's wife was
 seized with a great fever ; and they besought him for her.
 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever ; and it
 left her : and forthwith she arose and ministered to them.
- 40 Now when the sun was setting, all those that had any
 sick with various diseases, brought them to him : and he
 put his hands on every one of them, and cured them.
- 41 And demons also came out of many, crying out, and say-
 ing, " Thou art the Son of God ‡." But he rebuked
 them, and suffered them not to say that § they knew that
 he was the Christ.
- 42 And when it was day, he went out, and departed into
 a desert place ; and the multitudes sought him, and came

* He was raving mad, and fancied himself possessed by a demon ; which was the current opinion of the age. He believed, as many then did, that Jesus was the Messiah, or a great prophet ; and addresses him as such : and Jesus replies to him in the popular language, in conformity to the ideas and feelings of the maniac. See *Farmar* on *Demon*. c. ii, s. ct. 1.

† Or, What hast thou to do with us.

‡ the Christ, the Son of God. R. T.

§ Suffered them not to speak : for &c. N. See *Farm.* *ibid.* p. 249.

to him, and *would have* detained him, that he might not
 43 depart from them. But he said unto them, "I must
 preach the glad tidings of the kingdom of God to other
 44 cities also : for therefore I am sent." And he preached
 in the synagogues of Galilee.

CH. v. Now it came to pass that, when the multitude press-
 ed on him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake
 2 of Gennesaret, and saw two ships standing by the lake :
 but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were wash-
 3 ing *their* nets. And he entered into one of the ships, which
 was Simon's, and besought him that he would launch
 out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught
 4 the multitudes out of the ship. And when he had ceased
 speaking, he said to Simon, "Launch out into the deep,
 5 and let down your nets for a draught." And Simon answer-
 ed and said unto him, "Master, we have laboured during
 all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless, at thy
 6 word I will let down the net." And when they had done
 this, they enclosed a great number of fishes : and their net
 7 *almost* brake. And they beckoned to *their* partners who
 were in the other ship, that they might come and help
 them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that
 8 they *almost* sank. And when Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell
 down at Jesus's knees, saying, "Depart from me, Lord,
 9 for I am a sinner." For astonishment seized him, and all
 that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which
 10 they had taken : and in like manner *it seized* James and
 John, *the* sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Si-
 mon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Fear not ; henceforth
 11 thou shalt catch men." And when they had brought
 their ships to land, they left all, and followed him,
 12 And it came to pass when he was near to* a certain
 city, behold, a man full of leprosy : who when he saw

* in, N. but a leper might not reside within a city. Matt. viii. 2. This person met Jesus immediately after his descent from the mount.

Jesus, fell on *his* face, and entreated him, saying, "Sir,
 13 if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." And *Jesus*
 stretched forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, "I
 will: Be thou made clean." And immediately the le-
 14 prosy departed from him. And *Jesus* commanded him
 to tell no man: "but go, show thyself to the priest, and
 offer for thy cleansing as *Moses* commanded; for a testi-
 15 mony unto them." But a fame went abroad *so much* the
 more of him: and great multitudes came together to hear
 16 *him*; and to be cured by him of their infirmities. But
 he withdrew into desert places, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teach-
 ing, that there were Pharisees and teachers of the law
 sitting by, who had come from every town of Galilee,
 and *from* Judea, and *from* Jerusalem; and the power
 of the Lord was *present* to heal those *who had diseases**.
 18 And, behold, men brought on a bed one that was sick
 of the palsy: and they sought how to bring him in, and
 19 to place *him* before *Jesus*. And when they could not
 find *by* what way they might bring him in, because
 of the multitude, they went up to the roof, and let him
 down through the tiling†, with *his* couch, into the midst
 20 before *Jcsus*. And when he saw their faith, he said,
 21 "Man, thy sins are forgiven thee." Then the scribes
 and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this
 that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but
 22 God alone?" But when *Jesus* perceived their reasonings,
 he answered and said unto them, "Why reason ye in
 23 your hearts? Which is easier? to say, 'Thy sins are for-
 24 given thee:' or to say, 'Arise and walk?' But that
 ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth
 to forgive sins, (he said to the sick of the palsy,) 'I say
 unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go to thine

* To cure *the people*, N. See Symonds's Obs. p. 24.

† See Campbell. they went up to the house-top, and let him down through the tiles, N.

- 25 house.” And forthwith he rose up before them, and took
up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, glori-
26 fying God. And amazement struck all, and they glori-
fied God, and were filled with fear, saying, “ We have
seen strange things to-day.”
- 27 And after these things *Jesus* went forth, and saw a
publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom :
28 and he said unto him, “ Follow me.” And *Levi* forsook
all, rose up, and followed him.
- 29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house :
and there was a great multitude of publicans, and of
30 others, that were at meat with them. But the scribes
and the Pharisees among them murmured against his dis-
ciples, saying, “ Why do ye eat and drink with the
31 publicans and sinners ?” And *Jesus* answered and said
unto them, “ Those that are in health need not a physi-
32 cian ; but those that are sick. I am come, not to call
righteous men to repentance, but sinners.”
- 33 And some said unto him, “ Why do the disciples of
John fast often, and make prayers ; and in like manner
the disciples of the Pharisees : but thine eat and drink ?”
- 34 And he said unto them, “ Can ye make the companions
of the bridegroom to fast, while the bridegroom is with
35 them ? But the days will come when the bridegroom shall
be taken from them : then they will fast in those days.”
- 36 And he spake a parable also unto them : “ No man put-
teth a piece of a new garment upon an old one : other-
wise, both the new maketh a rent, and that which was
37 taken from the new agreeth not with the old. And no
man putteth new wine into old skins : otherwise, the
new wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled, and
38 the skins will be marred. But new wine must be put
39 into new skins ; and both are preserved. No man also,
having drunk old *wine*, immediately desireth new : for
he saith, ‘ The old is better.’ ”

CH. VI. AND it came to pass on the first sabbath* after the second day of unleavened bread, that he went through the corn-fields : and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and **2** ate, rubbing *them* with *their* hands. But some of the Pharisees said unto them, “ Why do ye that which it is **3** not lawful to do on the sabbath ?” And Jesus answered and said unto them, “ Have ye not even read what David did, when *both* he himself hungered and those that were **4** with him : How he entered into the house of God, and took the shew-bread, and ate, and gave to those also that were with him : which it is not lawful to eat, but for the **5** priests alone ?” And he said unto them, “ The Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath ?”

6 And it came to pass on another sabbath also, that he entered into the synagogue and taught : and a man was **7** there, whose right hand was withered : and the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would work a cure on the sabbath ; that they might find an accusation against him. But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man that had the withered hand, “ Rise, and stand **9** in the midst.” And he arose, and stood. Then Jesus said unto them, “ I † will ask you one thing, ‘ Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath, or to do evil ? to save life, **10** or to kill ‡ ?’ ” And when he had looked round about on them all, he said to *the man*, “ Stretch forth thine hand.” And he did so : and his hand was restored § [as the **11** other]. And they were filled with madness ; and communed one with another what they should do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, *that* he went forth to a mountain to pray ; and continued all night in prayer to **13** God. And when it was day, he called to him his disci-

* On the sabbath called second-prime, Campbell. The sense of the original is very obscure. Some good copies omit the word *disruptorum*.

† Or, *I will ask you, What is lawful on the sabbath ? To do good, &c.* N.

‡ or to destroy ? R. T.

§ “ whole as the other.” R. T.

ples: and from them he chose twelve, whom he also
 14 named apostles; (Simon whom he had named Peter also,
 15 and Andrew his brother; James and John; Philip and
 Bartholomew; Matthew and Thomas; James *the son of*
 16 Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes; Judas *the brother of*
 James, and Judas Iscariot, who also was *the traitor*;)
 17 and he came down with them, and stood in the plain;
 and *there was* a multitude of his disciples, and a great
 number of the people from all Judea, and Jerusalem, and
 the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him,
 18 and to be cured of their diseases; and those that were
 19 vexed by unclean spirits: and they were healed. And
 the whole multitude sought to touch him: for power
 went out of him, and cured all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said,
 21 "Happy *are* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.
 22 Happy *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled.
 Happy *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh. Hap-
 py are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they
 shall separate you *from them*, and shall reproach and
 23 defame you* for the sake of the Son of man. Rejoice
 ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your re-
 ward *shall be* great in heaven: for in like manner did their
 fathers to the prophets.

24 "But alas for you that are rich! for ye receive your
 25 consolation. Alas for you that are filled! for ye shall
 hunger. Alas for you that laugh now! for ye shall
 26 mourn and weep. Alas *for you*, when men shall speak
 well of you! for in like manner did their fathers to the
 false prophets.

27 "But I say unto you that hear; Love your enemies,
 28 do good to those that hate you, bless those that curse
 29 you, and pray for those that injuriously treat you. To
 him who smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer the other

* reproach you, and shall set forth your name as evil, N. See Campbell,

also ; and from him who taketh away thy mantle, with-
 30 hold not *thy* vest also. And give to every man that
 asketh of thee ; and of him that taketh away *what is* thine,
 31 ask *it* not again. And as ye would that men should do
 unto you, do ye unto them in like manner.

32 “ And if ye love those who love you, what thanks have
 33 ye ? for sinners also love those who love them. And if
 ye do good to those who do good to you, what thanks
 34 have ye ? for sinners also do the same. And if ye lend
 to *those* from whom ye hope to receive, what thanks have
 ye ? for sinners also lend to sinners, that they may re-
 35 ceive *an equal return*. But love your enemies ; and do
 good, and lend, hoping for nothing again*, and your
 reward will be great, and ye will be the sons of the Most
 High : for he is kind to the unthankful, and *to* the evil.
 36 Be ye [therefore] compassionate, as your Father also is
 37 compassionate. And judge not, and ye shall not be
 judged : condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned :
 38 forgive, and ye shall be forgiven : give, and it shall be
 given unto you : good measure, pressed down, and shaken
 together, and running over, shall be given into your lap.
 For with the same measure with which ye deal out, it
 shall be measured to you again.”

39 He also spake a parable unto them ; “ Can a blind man
 lead a blind man ? will they not both fall into the ditch ?

40 “ The disciple is not above his teacher† : but every one
 that is perfected shall be as his teacher†.

41 “ And why beholdest thou the splinter which is in thy
 brother’s eye, but observest not the beam which is in thine
 42 own eye ? Or how canst thou say to thy brother ; ‘ Bro-
 ther, let me take out the splinter which is in thine eye ;’
 when thou thyself beholdest not the beam which is in
 thine own eye ? Thou hypocrite, first take the beam out
 of thine own eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to take
 out the splinter which is in thy brother’s eye.

* nowise despairing, Campbell.

† N. m. Master, N. t.

43 “ For there is no good tree which bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor a corrupt tree which bringeth forth
 44 good fruit. For every tree is known by its own fruit: for from thorns men do not gather figs, nor from a bram-
 45 ble-bush do they cut grapes. A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man, out of the evil [treasure] of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart [his] mouth speaketh.

46 “ And why call ye me ‘ Lord, Lord *,’ and do not the things which I say ?

47 “ Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my words,
 48 and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like. He is like a builder of an house, who digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood rose, the stream dashed vehemently upon that house, and could not
 49 shake it: for it was founded on a rock. But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man who, without a foundation, built an house upon the ground; against which the stream dashed vehemently, and immediately it fell: and the ruin of that house was great.”

CH. VII. Now when *Jesus* had ended all his words in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum. And the servant of a certain centurion, who was dear to *his*
 3 *master*, was sick, and ready to die. And having heard of *Jesus*, *the centurion* sent to him *some* elders of the Jews, to beseech † him that he would come and recover his
 4 servant. And when they came to *Jesus*, they entreated him earnestly, saying, “ He is worthy to whom thou wilt
 5 do this: for he loveth our nation; and himself hath built
 6 us *our* synagogue.” Then *Jesus* went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him to say ‡ unto him, “ Sir, trouble not

* Or, *Master, Master.*

† beseeching, N.

‡ saying, N. See Wakefield and Campbell. In both these instances the original is in the singular number.

thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter
7 under my roof. Wherefore neither thought I myself
worthy to come unto thee: but command by word, and
8 my servant will be cured. For I also, who am a man
placed under authority, have soldiers under me; and I
say unto this *man*, 'Go,' and he goeth; and to another,
'Come,' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this,'
9 and he doeth it." And when Jesus heard these words,
he wondered at him; and turned, and said to the multi-
tude that followed him, "I say unto you, I have not
10 found so great faith, even in Israel." And those who
were sent, returned to the house, and found the servant
well who had been sick.

11 And it came to pass on the day after, that he went
into a city called Nain: and [many of] his disciples
12 went with him, and a great multitude. Now as he drew
near to the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was car-
ried out, the only son of his mother, and she *was* a
13 widow: and many people of the city were with her. And
when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and
14 said to her, "Weep not." And he came up and touched
the bier; (now they that bare him stood still;) and said,
15 "Young man, I say unto thee, Arise." Then he that
had been dead sat up, and began to speak. And *Jesus*
16 delivered him to his mother. And fear seized on all: and
they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet is risen up
17 among us;" and, "God hath regarded his people." And
this report concerning *Jesus* went forth through all Judea,
and through all the country round about.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things.
19 And John called unto him two of his disciples, and sent
them to Jesus, saying, "Art thou he that was to come?
20 or do we look for another?" And when the men came
to him, they said, "John the Baptist hath sent us to
21 thee, saying, 'Art thou he that was to come? or do we
look for another?'" (Now in that very hour he had cured

- many of diseases, and grievous maladies, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he had given sight.)
- 22 Then [Jesus] answered and said unto them, "Go and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; that the blind receive *their* sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor
- 23 glad tidings are preached. And happy is *he* whosoever shall not offend because of me."
- 24 And when the messengers of John were departed, *Jesus* began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, "What went ye out into the desert to behold? A reed
- 25 shaken by the wind? But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Lo, those that are gorgeously apparelled, and live luxuriously, are in palaces.
- 26 But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say
- 27 unto you, and much more than a prophet. This is *he* of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who will prepare thy way before thee.'
- 28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is no greater [prophet] than John the Baptist: but the least in the kingdom of God is greater than
- 29 he. And all the people, and the publicans, that heard *him*, acknowledged the mercy of God, and were* baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and
- 30 teachers of the law have rejected† the counsel of God toward them, not having been baptized by him.‡ To
- 31 what therefore shall I liken the men of this generation?
- 32 and to what are they like? They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, 'We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not
- 33 wept.' For John the Baptist hath come neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, 'He hath a de-

* See Symonds, *ibid.* p. 26. have justified *the ways* of God, having been, N.

† made void, N.

‡ "And the Lord said," R. T.

34 mon*.' The Son of man hath come eating and drinking; and ye say, 'Behold, a glutton, and a wine-bibber,
35 a friend of publicans and sinners.' And yet wisdom is justified by all her children."

36 And one of the Pharisees asked *Jesus* to eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and placed
37 himself at meat. And, behold, a woman in the city, who had been a sinner†, when she knew that *Jesus* was at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box
38 of ointment, and stood behind at his feet weeping, and began to wet his feet with tears; and she wiped *them* with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed
39 *them* with the ointment. But when the Pharisee that had invited him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, "This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what kind of woman *this is* that toucheth him;
40 for she is a sinner." Then *Jesus* spake and said unto him, "Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee." And
41 he saith, "Teacher‡, say *it*." "There was a certain creditor that had two debtors: the one owed five hundred
42 denarii, and the other fifty. And, as they had nothing to pay, he freely forgave them both. Tell me, therefore,
43 Which of them will love him more?" Then Simon answered and said, "I suppose, that he to whom he freely forgave more." And *Jesus* said unto him, "Thou hast
44 judged rightly." And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, "Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house: thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath wetted my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with
45 her hair. Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time she§ entered in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

* i. e. he is melancholy and insane.

† Probably, not of a bad moral character, but a superstitious idolater, who was now become a worshipper of the true God. All the unconverted heathen were, in the technical phraseology of the Jews, *sinners*, whatever their moral character might be. See Gal. ii. 15.

‡ Master, N.

§ I entered in, R.T. and N.

46 Thou didst not anoint mine head with oil: but she hath
 47 anointed my feet with ointment, Wherefore I say unto
 thee, Her sins, which are many*, are forgiven†; *for she
 hath loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, that per-
 48 son loveth little.*” Then he said unto her, “Thy sins are
 49 forgiven.” And those that were at meat with him began
 to say within themselves, “Who is this that even for-
 50 giveth sins?” And he said to the woman, “Thy faith
 hath saved thee‡: go in peace.”

CH. VIII. AND it came to pass afterward, that he journeyed
 through every city and village, preaching and proclaim-
 ing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the
 2 twelve *were* with him; and certain women, that had been
 cured of evil spirits and infirmities; Mary called Mag-
 3 dalene, out of whom had gone seven demons§; and Jo-
 anna, the wife of Chuza Herod’s steward; and Susanna,
 and many other *women*; who ministered to him of their
 4 substance. And when a great multitude assembled, and
 inhabitants of every city came together unto him, he
 5 spake by a parable: “A sower went out to sow his seed:
 and, as he sowed, some *seed* fell by the *way-side*; and it
 was trodden under foot, and the fowls of the air devoured
 6 it. And some fell upon a rock; and when it grew up,
 7 it withered away, because it had not moisture. And some
 fell amidst thorns; and the thorns grew up with it, and
 8 choked it. And other fell on good ground, and grew
 up, and yielded fruit an hundred-fold.” As he said these
 things, he cried out, “He that hath ears to ear, let him
 hear.”

9 And his disciples asked him, [saying,] “What may
 10 this parable be?” And he said, “Unto you it is given

* She had probably been a very zealous idolater.

† The remainder of this verse is omitted in the Camb. manuscript.

‡ q. d. Having now become a believer in the true God, thou art admitted to the privileges of the visible church.

§ who had been cured of raving insanity. There is no reason to believe that Mary Magdalene had ever been either a gentile, or an immoral person. Lardner, vol. xi. 253.

to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God : but to others *I speak* in parables ; so that seeing they see not, and hearing they understand not. Now the parable is this : The seed is the word of God. And those by the way-side, are they that hear : but then the devil cometh and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. And those on the rock *are they* that, when they have heard, receive the word with joy : and these have no root, but for a short time believe, and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among the thorns are they that, having heard, go forth, and are choked by anxious cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring not fruit to perfection. But that in the good ground are they that, having heard the word, keep it in an honest and good heart, and bring forth fruit with perseverance.

16 “ Now no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a couch ; but setteth it on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. For nothing is hidden, which shall not be manifest : nor is *any thing* secret, which shall not be known and come abroad. Take heed therefore how ye hear : for whosoever hath *much*, to him shall be given ; and whosoever hath little, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.”

19 And *his* mother and his brethren came to him, and could not gain access to him because of the multitude. And it was told him *by some*, who said, “ Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.” And he answered and said unto them, “ My mother and my brethren are these, that hear the word of God, and do *it*.”

22 It also came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples, and said unto them, “ Let us pass over to the other side of the lake.” And they launched forth. But as they sailed, he fell asleep : and a storm of wind came down on the lake ; and they were filling *with wa-*

24 *ter*, and were in danger. And they came near, and awoke
 him, saying, "Master, master, we perish." Then he
 arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water :
 25 and they ceased, and there was a calm. And he said un-
 to them, "Where is your faith?" And they feared and
 wondered, saying one to another, "Who is this? for he
 commandeth even the winds and the water, and they
 26 obey him." And they arrived at the country of the Ga-
 27 darenes, which is over-against Galilee. And when he
 had gone forth to land, there met him a certain man of
 the city, that had demons a long time*, and ware no
 28 clothes, nor abode in *any* house, but in the tombs. And
 when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before
 him, and said with a loud voice, "What have I to do
 with thee†, Jesus, *thou* son of the most high God? I en-
 29 treat thee, torment me not." (For *Jesus* had commanded
 the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had
 often seized him; and he was kept bound with chains
 and *in* fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven by
 30 the demon into desert places.) And Jesus asked him,
 saying "What is thy name?" And he said, "Legion :"
 31 (for many demons had entered into him.) And *the demons*
 besought *Jesus* that he would not command them to go
 32 out into the abyss‡. Now an herd of many swine was
 there, feeding on the mountain : and *the demons* besought
 him that he would give them leave to enter into them.
 33 And he gave them leave. Then the demons went out of
 the man, and entered into the swine : and the herd ran

* This demoniac had probably intervals of reason : but often, see ver. 29, he had violent paroxysms of insanity, which made it necessary for his friends to bind him : though it seems that he sometimes escaped from his keepers. He fancied himself possessed by a legion of demons, and talks to Jesus as a raving lunatic. See Farmer on Demoniacs, c. ii. sect. 1. Mr. Evanson suspects the whole account to be an interpolation, particularly from the use of a Latin word in Greek characters, which, he observes, is not customary with Luke, nor with any classical writer in the apostolic age. Evanson's Dissonance, chap. i. sect. 1.

† Or, What hast thou to do with me?

‡ N. m. Deep pit, N.

violently down a steep place into the lake, and were
34 drowned. And when those who kept them saw what
was done, they fled, and told *it* in the city and in the
35 country. Then *the people* went out to see what had been
done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of
whom the demons had departed, sitting at the feet of
Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were
36 afraid. And those also that had seen *it*, told them in
37 what manner he had been cured. Then the whole mul-
titude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, asked
Jesus to depart from them: for they were seized with
great fear: and he went into the ship, and returned.

38 Now the man out of whom the demons had departed
entreated *Jesus* that he might be with him. But [*Jesus*]
39 sent him away, saying, "Return to thine house, and tell
how great things God hath done unto thee." And he
departed, and published throughout the whole city how
great things *Jesus* had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass that, when *Jesus* returned, the
people *gladly* received him: for they were all in expecta-
tion of him.

41 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, who
was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at *Jesus's*
feet, and besought him that he would come into his
42 house: for he had an only daughter, about twelve years
of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the people
43 thronged him. And a woman, having an issue of blood
twelve years, that had *also* consumed all her substance on
44 physicians, and could not be cured by any, came behind,
and touched the border of his garment: and immediately
45 her issue of blood stopped. And *Jesus* said, "Who
touched me?" And when all denied, Peter, and those that
were with him, said, "Master, the multitudes press and
46 throng thee; and sayest thou, Who touched me?" And
[*Jesus*] said, "Some one hath touched me: for I know
47 that power hath gone out of me." And when the woman

saw that she was not concealed, she came trembling, and fell down before him, and declared [to him] before all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she
 48 was forthwith cured. And he said unto her, "Take courage, daughter; thy faith hath made thee well: go
 49 in peace." And while he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, "Thy
 50 daughter is dead: trouble not the Teacher*. But when Jesus heard it, he spake to the ruler, saying, "Fear not:
 51 only believe, and she shall be made well." And when he came to the house, he suffered none to enter in, but Peter, and John, and James, and the father and the mother of the child. And all wept, and lamented her: but he said, "Weep not: she is not dead, but sleepeth."
 52 And they derided him; knowing that she was dead.
 53 And he sent all out of the house, and took her by the
 54 hand, and spake aloud, saying, "Child, arise." And her breath † came again, and she forthwith arose: and he
 55 commanded that food should be given her. And her parents were amazed: but he charged them that they should tell no man what had been done.

CH. IX. Now Jesus called the twelve apostles together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to
 2 cure diseases. And he sent them forth to preach the
 3 kingdom of God, and to cure the sick: and said unto them, "Take nothing for your journey, neither staves,
 4 nor bag, nor money; nor have two vests. And into whatsoever house ye enter, there remain, and thence de-
 5 part. And whosoever shall not receive you, when ye go from that city shake off the very dust from your feet;
 6 for a testimony unto them." And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching glad tidings and healing every where.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all which had been

* N. m. Master, N.

† N. m. spirit, N.

done [by him]: and he was perplexed, because it was
 8 said by some, that John was risen from the dead; and
 by some, that Elijah appeared; and by others, that one
 9 of the old prophets was risen again. And Herod said,
 "John I have beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear
 such things?" And he desired to see *Jesus*.

10 And the apostles returned, and told *Jesus* all which
 they had done. And he took them, and withdrew pri-
 vately to a desert place of [a city called] Bethsaida.

11 And when the multitudes knew *it*, they followed him:
 and he received them, and spake to them concerning the
 kingdom of God, and restored those that had need of
 12 cure. And when the day began to be far spent*, the
 Twelve came near, and said unto him, "Send the mul-
 titude away, that they may go into the towns and coun-
 try round about, and lodge, and get provision: for we
 13 are here in a desert place." But he said unto them, "Give
 ye them *food* to eat." And they said, "We have no more
 than five loaves and two fishes; unless we should go and
 14 buy food for all this people." For they were about five
 thousand men. And he said to his disciples, "Make
 them place † themselves on the ground by fifties in a
 15 company." And they did so; and made them all place
 16 themselves. And when he had taken the five loaves and
 the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed them,
 and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the mul-
 17 titude. And all ate, and were filled: and what remain-
 ed to them of the fragments was taken up, *even* twelve
 18 panniers. And it came to pass as he was apart praying,
 his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,
 19 "Who ‡ say the multitudes that I am?" They answer-
 ed and said, "John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elijah;
 and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen
 20 again." And he said unto them, "But who ‡ say ye

* Or, decline.

† Or, recline, or lie down, N. m.

‡ Whom, N.

that I am?" Then Peter answered and said, "The Christ
 21 of God." And he strictly charged them, and command-
 22 ed *them* to tell no man that thing, saying, "The Son of
 man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the el-
 ders and chief-priests and scribes, and be killed, and be
 23 raised the third day." And he said to all, "If any *man*
 desire to come after me, let him deny himself, and take
 24 up his cross*, and follow me. For whosoever desireth
 to save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his
 25 life for my sake, he shall save it. For what is a man
 profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose [or for-
 26 feit,] himself †? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me,
 and of my words, of him the Son of man shall be ashamed,
 when he shall come in his own glory, and *in that of*
 27 *his* Father, and of the holy angels. But I tell you truly,
 There are some of those who stand here, who shall not
 taste of death till they have seen the kingdom of God."

28 AND it came to pass about eight days after these words,
 that he took with him Peter and John and James, and
 29 went up a mountain to pray. And it came to pass that,
 as he prayed, the appearance of his countenance was al-
 30 tered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistening. And,
 lo, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and
 31 Elijah: that appeared in glory, and spake of his decease
 32 which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. But
 Peter, and those that were with him, were heavy with
 sleep: and, when they awoke, they saw his glory, and
 33 the two men who stood with him. And it came to pass,
 as *the apostles* were parted from him, that Peter said to
 Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us
 make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses,
 34 and one for Elijah:" not knowing what he said. And
 while he thus spake, a cloud came and overshadowed
 them: and *the disciples* feared when those *men* entered

* daily, R. T.

† The words in brackets are probably a marginal gloss. Newcome's note.

35 into the cloud. And there came a voice out of the cloud,
 36 saying, "This is my beloved Son*: hear ye him." And
 when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And
 they kept silence, and told no man in those days any of
 the things which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass that, on the next day, when they
 were come down from the mountain, a great multitude
 38 met him. And, behold, a man of the multitude cried
 out, saying, "Teacher †, I beseech thee, look upon my
 39 son: for he is mine only child. And, behold, a spirit
 taketh him, and it suddenly crieth out; and it convulseth
 him so that he foameth, and, bruising him, hardly de-
 40 parteth from him ‡. And I besought thy disciples to cast
 41 it out; but they were not able." And Jesus answered
 and said, "O unbelieving and perverse generation, how
 long shall I be with you, and endure you? Bring thy
 42 son thither." And as he was now coming near, the de-
 mon dashed him on the ground, and at the same time
 convulsed him. Then Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit,
 43 and cured the child, and delivered him to his father. And
 all were amazed at the mighty power of God.

But while all wondered at all the things which Jesus
 44 did, he said to his disciples, "Let these words sink down
 into your ears: for the Son of man is about to be deliver-
 45 ed up into the hands of men." But they understood not
 this matter, and it was hidden from them, so that they
 did not perceive it: and they feared to ask him of this
 matter.

46 And there arose a reasoning among them, which of
 47 them should be greatest. And Jesus perceived the
 thought of their heart, and took a little child, whom he
 48 set by him; and said unto them, "Whosoever shall re-
 ceive this little child in my name, receiveth me; and

* Some copies read, "This is my chosen Son, in whom I am well pleased."

† N. m. Master, N.

‡ This was evidently a case of epilepsy.

whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him who sent me : for he that is least among you all, he shall be great."

49 Then John spake, and said, " Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us." And Jesus said unto him, " Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against you, is for you*."

51 Now it came to pass when the days were fulfilled that he should be received up, that he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem; and sent messengers before him: and they went and entered into a town of the Samaritans, to make ready for him: but they did not receive him, because his face was directed toward † Jerusalem. And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, " Master, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elijah did?" 56 But he turned, and rebuked them †. And they went to another town.

57 It also came to pass as they were going on the way, that a certain *man* said to him, "[Sir,] I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest." And Jesus said unto him, " The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have roosts; but the Son of man hath not where to rest *his* head."

59 He said also to another, " Follow me." But he said, " Sir, suffer me to go first and bury my father." And [Jesus] said unto him, " Let the dead bury their dead: but come thou § away *after me*, and proclaim the kingdom of God."

61 And another also said, " Sir, I will follow thee; but suffer me first to bid those farewell that are in mine house."

* " He that is not against us is for us," R. T. † N. m. *that of one* going to, N.

‡ and said, " Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of; for the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them." These words are wanting in the Alex. Vat. Ephr. and in most other MSS. and versions. The Camb. retains the words of the first clause, but omits the rest.

§ See Matt. viii. 22. go thou, N.

62 But Jesus said unto him, "No man that hath put his hand to the plough and looketh back, is fit for the kingdom of God."

CH. X. Now after these things, the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two and two before him, into every city and place whither he himself was about to
 2 come. He said therefore unto them, "The harvest indeed is plenteous, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send
 3 forth labourers into his harvest. Depart: behold, I send
 4 you as lambs amidst wolves. Carry neither purse, nor
 5 bag, nor sandals; and salute no man on the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, 'Peace be to
 6 this house.' And if *the* son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: but if not, it shall turn back to
 7 yourselves. And remain in the same house, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is
 8 worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat
 9 such things as are set before you. And cure the sick that are therein; and say unto them, 'The kingdom of God
 10 draweth near unto you.' But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go forth into the streets of
 11 it, and say, 'Even the dust, which cleaveth to us from your city, we wipe off unto you: notwithstanding know this, that the kingdom of God draweth near [unto you].'
 12 I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in the great day for Sodom, than for that city.
 13 "Alas for thee, O Chorazin! Alas for thee, O Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have
 14 repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be brought down to the grave.
 15
 16 "He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth

you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me."

- 17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Master, even the demons are subject to us through thy name."
 18 And he said unto them, "I beheld Satan fallen from heaven, as lightning*. Behold, I give you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the strength of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
 20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written
 21 in heaven." In that hour Jesus greatly rejoiced in spirit, and said, "I praise thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hidden these things from the wise and understanding, yet thou hast revealed them to babes: yes, Father; for so it hath seemed good in thy sight†.
 22 All things have been delivered to me by my Father: and none knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son
 23 chooseth to reveal *him*‡." And he turned to *his* disciples, and said privately, "Blessed *are* the eyes which see the
 24 things that ye see. For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear the things which ye
 25 hear, and have not heard *them*." And, behold, a certain teacher of the law rose up, tempting him, and saying, "Teacher§, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?"
 26 And *Jesus* said unto him, "What is written in the law?
 27 how readest thou?" And he answered and said, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with

* *As lightning.*] "Swiftly and precipitately. The meaning is, I see, and have seen some time since, the kingdom of Satan rapidly diminishing," Newcome.

† "And turning to his disciples he said." These words are added in many ancient copies.

‡ q. d. All things relating to the purposes of my mission are revealed to me, and no one knoweth the design and extent of this revelation but my Father and myself, and those to whom I choose to discover it. See Matt. xi. 27.

§ N. m. Master, N.

all thy soul; and with all thy strength, and with all thy
 28 mind: and thy neighbour as thyself." Then *Jesus* said
 unto him, "Thou hast answered rightly: do this, and
 29 thou shalt live." But he, desiring to justify himself,
 30 said to *Jesus*, "And who is my neighbour?" And *Jesus*
 replied and said, "A certain *man* went down from Jeru-
 salem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, who stripped
 him of his raiment, and wounded* *him*, and departed,
 31 having left *him* half dead. And by chance a certain
 priest came down that way; and when he saw him, he
 32 passed by on the other side. In like manner a Levite al-
 so, when he reached the place, came and saw *him*, and
 33 passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as
 he journeyed, came where he was: and, when he saw
 34 him, he had compassion *on him*, and went to him, and
 bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine; and set
 him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and
 35 took care of him. And on the morrow, [when he de-
 parted,] he took out two denarii †, and gave *them* to the
 host, and said unto him, 'Take care of him; and what-
 soever thou spendest more, when I come back I will re-
 36 pay thee.' Which then of these three thinkest thou to
 have been his neighbour who fell among the robbers?"
 37 And *the teacher of the law* said, "He who showed pity to
 him." Then said *Jesus* unto him, "Go, and do thou in
 like manner."

38 And it came to pass, as they journeyed, that he enter-
 ed into a certain town: and a certain woman, named
 39 Martha, received him into her house. And she had a
 sister called Mary; who sat also at the feet of *Jesus*, and
 40 heard his words. But Martha was harassed by much at-
 tendance, and came to him, and said, "Master, carest
 thou not that my sister hath left me to attend alone?
 41 command therefore that she help me." And *Jesus* an-

* laid strokes on, N.

† Or, pieces of money, N. m.

swered and said unto her, "Martha, Martha, thou art
 42 anxious, and troubled about many things, and there is
 need of one thing only* : but Mary hath chosen the good
 part, which shall not be taken from her."

CH. XI. AND it came to pass that, as he was praying in a
 certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said
 unto him, "Master, teach us to pray, as John also
 2 taught his disciples." And he said unto them, "When
 ye pray, say, 'O Father †, sanctified be thy name. Thy
 3 kingdom come ‡. Give us day by day the food sufficient
 4 for us. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive
 every one who trespasseth against us. And bring us not
 5 into temptation §.'" And he said unto them, "Which of
 you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at midnight,
 6 and say to him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves: for a
 friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have
 7 nothing to set before him:' and he from within shall an-
 swer and say, 'Trouble me not: the door is now shut,
 and my children and I are in bed; I cannot rise and give
 8 thee?' I say unto you, Even if he will not rise and give
 him, because he is his friend, yet, because of his impor-
 tunity, he will rise and give him as many *loaves* as he
 9 needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be
 given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall
 10 be opened unto you. For every one that asketh, receiveth;
 and *every one* that seeketh, findeth; and to him that
 11 knocketh, it shall be opened. Now if a son shall ask
 bread from any of you that is a father, will he give him
 12 a stone? or if *he shall ask* a fish, will he for a fish give
 him a serpent? or if he shall ask an egg, will he give him
 13 a scorpion? If ye therefore, being evil, know *how* to

* See Bishop Pearce: q. d. "there is need of one dish only for me to eat of." Some good copies read, "there is need only of few, or even of one." See Griesbach. But there is one thing which is necessary: and, &c. N.

† Our Father, N. and R. T. who art in heaven, R. T.

‡ Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth. R. T.

§ But deliver us from evil. R. T.

give good gifts unto your children; how much more will your heavenly Father give the holy spirit to those that ask him?"

- 14 And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And it came to pass when the demon was gone out, that
 15 the dumb spake: and the multitudes wondered. But some of them said, "He casteth out demons through
 16 Beelzebub, prince of the demons." (And others trying
 17 him, sought of him a sign from heaven.) But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, "Every kingdom
 divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and an
 18 house *divided* against an house, falleth. If Satan also be
 divided against himself, how can his kingdom stand? Be-
 19 cause ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. But if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your
 sons cast them out? Wherefore they shall be your judges.
 20 But if I by the finger of God cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
- 21 "When a strong man armed guardeth his habitation,
 22 his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour in which he trusted, and divideth his spoils.
- 23 "He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.
- 24 "When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he passeth through dry places, seeking rest; and, finding none, he saith, 'I will return to mine house whence I came
 25 out.' And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and set
 26 in order. Then he goeth and taketh to him seven other spirits more evil than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first*."
- 27 And it came to pass as he spake these things, that a

* A relapse into vice, like a relapse into insanity, renders the case more hopeless than before.

28 certain woman of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, "Happy *is* the womb which bare thee, and the breasts which thou hast sucked." But he said, "Yea, rather, happy *are* they that hear the word of God and keep *it*."

29 And when the multitudes were gathered together about him; he began to say, "This is an evil generation: it seeketh after a sign; and a sign shall not be given it, except the sign of Jonah*. For as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so will the Son of man also be to this generation. The queen of the south will rise in the judgement together with the men of this generation, and will condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgement together with this generation, and will condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.

33 "Now no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth *it* in a secret *place*, or under a measure, but on a stand; 34 that those who come in may see the light. The lamp of the body is thine eye; when therefore thine eye is clear, thy whole body also is enlightened; but when 35 *thine eye* is dim, thy body also is in darkness. Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. 36 If thy whole body therefore *be* enlightened, having no part dark, the whole will be enlightened, as when a lamp enlighteneth thee by *its* brightness."

37 And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and placed himself at 38 meat. And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he wondered that 39 *Jesus* had not first washed *his hands* before dinner. Then the Lord said unto him, "Now ye Pharisecs make clean the outside of the cup and of the dish; but the inside of

* of the prophet Jonah, R. T. and N.

40 you is full of rapine and maliciousness. Ye inconsi-
 derate, did not he who made the outside, make the inside
 41 also? But rather give *in* alms the things which ye have*;
 42 and, behold, all things are clean unto you. But alas for
 you Pharisees! for ye pay tithe of mint and rue and every
 herb, and pass over justice and the love of God: now
 these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other
 43 undone. Alas for you Pharisees! for ye love the chief
 seats in the synagogues, and salutations in the market-
 44 places. Alas for you †! for ye are as graves which ap-
 pear not, and the men that walk over *them* know *it* not.”
 45 Then one of the teachers of the law answered, and saith
 unto him, “Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us
 46 also.” And he said, “Alas for you teachers of the law
 also! because ye lade men with burthens hard to be
 borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burthens with one
 47 of your fingers. Alas for you! because ye build the se-
 pulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
 48 Ye therefore bear witness that ye consent not to the deeds ‡
 of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build
 49 [their] sepulchres. Wherefore also the wisdom of God
 hath said, ‘I will send unto them prophets and apostles;
 50 and *some* of them they will kill, and persecute *others*: so
 that the blood of all the prophets which hath been shed
 from the foundation of the world, will be required from
 51 this generation: from the blood of Abel to the blood of
 Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the tem-
 ple:’ yes, I say unto you, it will be required from this
 52 generation. Alas for you, teachers of the law! for ye
 have taken away the key of knowledge: ye yourselves
 have not entered in, and those that were entering in ye
 have hindered.”
 53 And while he said these things unto them, the scribes
 and the Pharisees began to be greatly incensed, and to

* give alms according to your ability, W.

† scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, R. T.

‡ consent to, R. T. See Newcome's note.

54 provoke him to speak of many things; laying wait for him, *and* seeking to catch something out of his mouth, [that they might accuse him.]

CH. XII. At which time, when many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, so that they trode upon one another, he began to say unto his disciples, “ First of all, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is 2 hypocrisy. But there is nothing covered, which shall not be revealed; or hidden, which shall not be known. 3 Whatsoever things therefore ye have said in darkness, shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 “ And I say unto you, my friends, Fear not those who kill the body, and afterward have no more which they 5 can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him that, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into 6 hell; yes, I say unto you, Fear him. Are not five sparrows sold for two pence? and yet not one of them is for- 7 gotten before God: but even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 “ I say also unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him the Son of man also will confess before the 9 angels of God. But he who denieth me before men, shall 10 be denied in the presence of the angels of God. And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him; but unto him who blasphemeth against the holy spirit it will not be forgiven.

11 “ And when ye are brought to synagogues, and to principalities and powers, take no anxious thought how or what ye shall speak in defence, or what ye shall say: 12 for the holy spirit shall teach you in that hour what ye ought to say.”

13 And one of the multitude said unto him, “ Master, speak to my brother, that he divide *our* inheritance with me.”

14 And *Jesus* said unto him, "Man, who made me a judge
 15 or a divider over you?" And he said unto them, "Take
 heed and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which any one
 16 possesseth." And he spake a parable unto them, saying,
 "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
 17 and he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no place where I can store my
 18 crops?' Then he said, 'I will do this: I will take down my barns, and build greater; and there I will store all
 19 my produce and my goods. And I will say to my soul*,
 Soul, thou hast many goods laid up for many years; take
 20 thine ease, eat, drink, be merry.' But God said unto him, 'Thou inconsiderate man, this night thy soul is required of thee†: then whose will the things be which
 21 thou hast provided?' So is he who layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

22 Then he said to his disciples, "Therefore I say unto you, Take no anxious thought for [your] life, what ye shall eat: nor for the body, with what ye shall be clothed.
 23 Life is more than food; and the body, than clothing.
 24 Observe the ravens, that they neither sow nor reap; which have neither store-house, nor barn; and yet God feedeth them. How much better are ye than the fowls?
 25 Now which of you by taking anxious thought can add
 26 one cubit to his stature? If therefore ye be not able to do even that which is least, why take ye anxious thought
 27 for the rest? Observe how the lilies grow: they neither labour nor spin; and yet I say unto you, Even Solomon
 28 in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. But if God so clothe the herb, which to-day is‡ in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the furnace; how much more
 29 will he clothe you, O ye of little faith? Wherefore, seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, nor be

* his soul, i. e. himself.

† shall be demanded from thee, N.

‡ flourisheth, N.

30 ye tossed about *in mind*. For after all these things the nations of the world seek : and your Father knoweth that
 31 ye have need of these things. But seek the kingdom of God ; and [all] these things shall be added unto you.

32 “ Fear not, little flock : for it is your Father’s good
 33 pleasure to give you the kingdom. Sell what ye have, and give alms : provide yourselves bags which grow not old, a treasure in the heavens which faileth not, where
 34 no thief approacheth, nor moth corrupteth. For where your treasure is, there will be your heart also.

35 “ Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lamps burn-
 36 ing ; and yourselves like men who are looking for their master, when he will return from the marriage ; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open to him
 37 immediately. Happy *are* those servants, whom *their* master, when he cometh, shall find watching ; verily I say unto you, that he will gird himself, and will make them place themselves at meat, and will come and serve
 38 them. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them doing* thus, happy
 39 are those servants. Now ye know this, that if the master of the house had known at what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suf-
 40 fered his house to be broken into. Wherefore be ye also ready ; for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.”

41 Then Peter said unto him, “ Master, speakest thou
 42 this parable unto us, or unto all likewise ?” And the Lord said, “ Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom
 43 *his* master will place over his household to give *them their* portion of food in due season ? Happy *is* that servant, whom his master, when he cometh, shall find doing thus.
 44 In truth I say unto you, that he will place him over all
 45 that he hath. But if that servant say in his heart, ‘ My master delayeth his coming ;’ and begin to strike the men-servants and the maid-servants, and to eat and drink and

46 be drunken; the master of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour of which he is not aware; and having discarded him* will
 47 appoint him his portion with the unfaithful. And that servant, who knew his master's will, and prepared not
himself, nor did according to his will, shall be beaten with
 48 many *stripes*: but he who knew *it* not, and committed things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*.
 And to whomsoever much hath been given, of him much shall be required: and to whom men have trusted much, of him they will ask the more.

49 "I came to send fire on the earth; and what do I
 50 desire? O that it were already kindled †! I have also a baptism to be baptized with: and how am I straitened
 51 till it be accomplished! Suppose ye that I came to spread peace on earth? I say unto you, No; but rather ‡ divi-
 52 sion. For henceforth five in one house will be divided,
 53 three against two, and two against three. *The father will be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.*"
 54 And he said to the multitudes also: "When ye see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately ye say, 'There
 55 cometh a shower;' and so it happeneth: and when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, 'There will be heat;' and
 56 it happeneth. Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the appearance of the earth and of the sky: but how is it *that ye*
 57 do not discern this time? And why even of yourselves
 58 judge ye not what is right? For when thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *while thou art* on the way, use *thine* endeavour to be delivered from him; lest

* Campbell. will cut him asunder, and, N.

† and what do I desire, if it be already kindled? Now, N. See Grotius, Pearce, Griesbach; and Newcome's note.

‡ only, N. See Schleusner Lex.

he drag thee away to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.
 59 I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means depart thence, till thou have paid the very last mite."

CH. XIII. Now there were present at that time some who told *Jesus* of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mixed
 2 with their sacrifices. And *Jesus* answered and said unto them, "Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?
 3 I say unto you, No: but, unless ye repent, ye will all
 4 perish in such a manner. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were transgressors above all men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I say unto you, No; but, unless ye repent, ye
 5 will all perish in like manner." He spake also this parable: "A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit on it, and found none.
 7 Then he said to *his* vine-dresser, 'Behold, *these* three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none:
 8 cut it down; why doth it even take up the ground?' And he answered and saith unto him, 'Sir, suffer it *to remain*
 9 this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*: and if it bear fruit, *well*: but if not, afterward thou mayest cut it down.'"

10 Now he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the
 11 sabbath. And, behold, there was a woman that had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise raise *herself* up. And when *Jesus* saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her,
 13 "Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity." And he put *his* hands on her: and forthwith she was made
 14 straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue spake, being moved with indignation because *Jesus* had wrought a cure on the sabbath, and said to the multitude, "There are six days in which *men* ought to work: in them therefore come and be cured, and not on

15 the sabbath-day” The Lord therefore answered him, and said, “*Thou* hypocrite, doth not every one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the manger, and
16 lead *him* away to water *him*? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan* hath bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on
17 the sabbath-day?” And as he said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things done by him.

18 He said also, “To what is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I liken it? It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and put in his garden; and it grew, and became a great tree, and the fowls of the
20 air lodged in its branches.” [And] again he said, “To
21 what shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and mixed with three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.”

22 And he went through the cities and towns, teaching,
23 and journeying toward Jerusalem. Then one said unto him, “Master, are there few who will be saved?” And
24 he said unto them, “Strive to enter in by the narrow door†: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in,
25 and will not be able; when once the master of the house hath risen up, and hath shut the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open unto us.’ But he will answer and say unto
26 you, ‘I know not whence ye are.’ Then ye will begin to say, ‘We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and
27 thou hast taught in our streets.’ But he will say, ‘I tell you, I know not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye
28 workers of iniquity.’ There will be weeping and gnash-

* Satan is the personification of the principle of opposition: diseases are attributed to Satan, not because the devil is, or was supposed to be, the author of them, but, because they are destructive to health, ease, and enjoyment. See Acts x. 38; 1 Cor. v. 5; 2 Cor. xii. 7; 1 Tim. i. 20.

† strait door, N. gate, R. T.

ing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of
 29 God, and you *yourselves* removed out. And *men* shall come from the east and the west, and [from] the north and the south, and shall be guests in the kingdom of
 30 God. And, behold, there are last who will be first, and 31 there are first who will be last." On the same day some of the Pharisees came near, saying unto him, "Go forth,
 32 and depart hence: for Herod desireth to kill thee." And he said unto them, "Go and tell that fox, Behold, I shall cast out demons, and I shall work cures to-day and
 33 to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. However, I must needs *continue my course* to-day and to-morrow; and depart the day following: for it cannot be that
 34 a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest those that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *gathereth* her brood under *her*
 35 wings! but ye would not. Behold, your habitation shall be left by you*. And † I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, till the time come when ye shall say, 'Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord.' "

CH. XIV. And it came to pass when *Jesus* had entered, on the sabbath, into the house of one of the rulers among the
 2 Pharisees, to eat bread, that they watched him. And, behold, there was before him a certain man, that had a
 3 dropsy. Wherefore *Jesus* spake to the teachers of the law and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to work a cure
 4 on the sabbath?" And they remained silent. Then *Jesus*
 5 took *him*, and cured him, and sent him away; and spake unto them, and said, " † Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not immediately

* left unto (or by) you desolate. R. T.

† And, verily, R. T.

‡ Or, Whose ox or ass among you shall fall into a pit, and he will not immediately draw it out, &c.

6 draw him out on the sabbath-day?" And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 Then he spake a parable to those that were invited, when he marked how they chose out the chief places; 8 saying unto them, "When thou art invited by any *man* to a marriage-feast, take not the chief place; lest a more 9 honourable man than thou be invited by him; and he that invited thee and him come, and say to thee, 'Give place to this man;' and then thou begin to take the 10 lowest place with shame. But when thou art invited, go and take the lowest place; that, when he who invited thee cometh, he may say unto thee, 'Friend, go up higher:' then thou wilt have honour in, the presence of 11 those that are at meat with thee. For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

12 Then he said to him also that invited him, "When thou makest a dinner, or a supper, invite not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also invite thee again, and a recompense 13 be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, invite the 14 poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind; and thou shalt be happy: (for they cannot recompense thee;) for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the righteous."

15 And when one of the guests heard* these things, he said unto *Jesus*, "Happy *is* he who shall eat bread in the 16 kingdom of God." Then *Jesus* said unto him, "A certain man made a great supper, and invited many: and sent his servant at supper-time to say to those who were 17 invited, 'Come, for all things are now ready.' And they all, with one *consent*, began to excuse themselves.

* So W. when one of those who were guests with *Jesus* heard these things, he said unto him, N.

The first said unto him, ' I have bought a field, and I must needs go and see it : I beseech thee have me excused.' And another said, ' I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to try them : I beseech thee have me excused.' And another said, ' I have married a wife ; and therefore I cannot come.' So [that] servant came, and told his master these things. Then the master of the house was angry, and said to his servant, ' Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the lame, and the blind.' And the servant said, ' Sir, it is done as thou hast commanded, and still there is room.' And the master said to the servant, ' Go out to the highways and hedges, and compel* *men* to come in ; that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those men who were invited shall taste of my supper.'"

And great multitudes went with him ; and he turned and said unto them, " If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, and even his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and computeth the expense, whether he have *sufficient* to complete *it* ? Lest perhaps, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to deride him, saying, ' This man began to build, and was not able to finish.' Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him who cometh against him with twenty thousand ? Else, while he is yet far off, he sendeth an embassy, and asketh conditions of peace. In like manner,

* persuade, entreat, importune. The verse refers to sending the apostles, &c. to preach every where. N.

then, whosoever among you biddeth not farewell to all that he hath*, he cannot be my disciple.

34 "Salt is good: but if the salt have lost its savour, with
35 what shall it be seasoned? It is not fit for the land, or for the dunghill; *but men* cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

CH. XV. THEN all the publicans and sinners drew near unto
2 *Jesus* to hear him. And the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, "This *man* receiveth sinners, and
3 eateth with them." And he spake this parable unto
4 them, saying, "What man among you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the desert, and go after that which is
5 lost, until he find it? And when he hath found it, he
6 layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, 'Rejoice with me; for I have
7 found my sheep which was lost.' I say unto you that, in like manner, joy will be in heaven over one sinner who repenteth, more than over ninety *and* nine righteous persons, who need no repentance.

8 "Or what woman, having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the
9 house, and seek carefully until she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth together *her* friends and *her* neighbours, saying, 'Rejoice with me; for I
10 have found the piece which I had lost.' In like manner, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repenteth."

11 He said also,† "A certain man had two sons: and the
12 younger of them said to *his* father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods which falleth to *my share*.' And he di-

* all his substance, N.

† This parable shows how graciously God receives sinners: ver. 2: and how great the displeasure of the Jews was at the reception of the sinful gentiles into the evangelical covenant. N.

13 vided unto them *his* substance. And, not many days
after, the younger son gathered all together, and went
into another country, and there wasted his substance *by*
14 living dissolutely. And when he had spent all, a great
famine arose in that land; and he began to be in want.
15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that coun-
16 try; who sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he
desired to fill his belly with the husks which the swine
17 ate: and yet no man gave him *food*. Then he came to
himself, and said, 'How many of my father's hired ser-
vants have abundance of food, and I perish here with
18 hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say
unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in
19 thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son:
20 make me as one of thine hired servants.' Then he arose,
and went to his father. But when he was yet far off,
his father saw him, and had compassion *on him*, and
21 ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son
said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and
in thy sight; and am no more worthy to be called thy
22 son: make me as one of thine hired servants.' But the
father said to his servants, 'Bring forth quickly* the best
robe, and clothe him with it: and put a ring on his
23 hand, and sandals on *his* feet. And bring the fatted calf,
24 and kill *it*: and let us eat and be joyful: for this my son
was dead, and is alive again; [and] was lost, and is
25 found.' And they began to be joyful. Now his elder
son was in the field; and, as he came and drew near to
26 the house, he heard music and dancing. Then he called
to him one of the servants, and inquired what these
27 things meant. And *the servant* said unto him, 'Thy bro-
ther is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf,
28 because he hath received him in health.' And he was
angry, and would not go in: his father therefore came

* *quickly*.] See Griesbach, and Newcome's note: he omits it in the text.

29 out, and entreated him. And he answered and said to his father, 'Lo, these many years I have served thee, nor have I at any time transgressed thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might be joyful
30 with my friends: but when this thy son came, who hath devoured thy substance with harlots, thou hast killed for
31 him the fatted calf.' And his father said unto him, 'Son, thou art always with me, and all that I have is thine.
32 But it was right that we should be joyful and glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and [was] lost, and is found.'"

CH. XVI. AND *Jesus* said also to his disciples, "There was a certain rich man that had a steward; who was accused to
2 him that he wasted his substance. And he called the steward, and said to him, 'How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou
3 canst be no longer steward.' Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my master taketh away from me my stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I
4 am ashamed. I am resolved what to do; that, when I am put out of the stewardship, I may be received into
5 their houses.' So he called to him every one of his master's debtors, and said to the first, 'How much owest
6 thou to my master?' And he said, 'An hundred vessels of oil.' And the steward said to him, 'Receive back thy
7 bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.' Then he said to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he
8 said, 'An hundred measures of wheat.' And the steward saith to him, 'Receive back thy bill, and write eighty.'
9 And his master commended* the unjust steward, because he had done prudently: for the sons of this world are more prudent in their generation than the sons of light.
9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of de-

* He commended the prudence of the expedient; though he could not but condemn its dishonesty. N.

ceitful* wealth; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 “He that is faithful in a very little, is faithful in much also; and he that is unjust in a very little, is unjust in
11 much also. If therefore ye have not been faithful in un-
12 just wealth, who will intrust you with true *wealth*? And if ye have not been faithful in that which will be another’s, who will give you that which is your own?”

13 “No servant† can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and wealth.”

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all
15 these things; and they scoffed at him. And he said unto them, “Ye are they who justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is high *in esteem* among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 “The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every one
17 presseth into it. But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than that one tittle of the law should fail.

18 “Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 “Now there was a certain rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen, and feasted sumptuously every
20 day: and there was a certain beggar, named Lazarus,
21 that was laid at his porch, full of sores; and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table: moreover, the dogs also came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham’s bosom‡. The rich man al-

* unjust, N.

† domestic, N.

‡ To recline there at a heavenly banquet. See John xiii. 25. The circumstances mentioned in ver. 23, 24, are ornaments of the parable, which are not to be understood literally. N.

23 so died, and was buried. And in the unseen state he
 lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and beholdeth Abra-
 24 ham at a distance, and Lazarus in his bosom : and he
 cried out, and said, ‘ Father Abraham, have pity on me,
 and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger
 in water, and cool my tongue ; for I am pained in
 25 this flame.’ But Abraham said, ‘ Son, remember that
 thou in thy life-time didst receive thy good things, and
 Lazarus in like manner evil things : but now he is
 26 comforted, and thou art pained. And, besides all this,
 between us and you a great gulf is fixed : so that they
 who would go hence to you, are not able ; nor can they
 27 pass to us, who *would come* thence.’ Then he said,
 ‘ I beseech thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send
 28 him to my father’s house ; for I have five brethren ; that
 he may testify to them, lest they also come into this place
 29 of torment.’ Abraham saith unto him ; ‘ They have
 30 Moses and the prophets ; let them hear these.’ And he
 said, ‘ Nay, father Abraham : but if one go to them
 31 from the dead, they will repent.’ Then *Abraham* said
 unto him, ‘ If they hear not Moses and the prophets,
 they will not be persuaded, even if one rise again from
 the dead.’”

CH. XVII. *Jesus* said also to *his* disciples, “ It is impossible
 that causes of offending should not come : but alas *for him*
 2 through whom they come ! It were better for him that
 an upper millstone were hanged about his neck, and he
 were cast into the sea, than that he should cause one of
 3 these little ones to offend. Take heed to yourselves.

“ Now if thy brother trespass [against thee,] rebuke him :
 4 and, if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against
 thee seven times *in* a day, and seven times *in* a day turn
 again, saying, ‘ I repent ;’ thou shalt forgive him.”

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, “ Increase our faith.”
 6 And the Lord said, “ If ye had faith as a grain of mus-
 tard-seed, ye might say to this sycamine-tree, ‘ Be thou

rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea ;” and it should
 7 obey you. But which of you, having a servant plowing,
 or feeding cattle, will immediately say to him when he is
 come from the field, ‘ Go, and place thyself at meat ?’
 8 and will not rather say unto him, ‘ Make ready whereon
 I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have
 eaten and drunken ; and afterward thou thyself shalt eat
 9 and drink ?’ Doth he thank that servant, because he did
 the things which were commanded *him* ? I suppose not.
 10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things
 which are commanded you, say, ‘ We are unprofitable
 servants: for we have done what we ought to have done.’”

11 And it came to pass, as he journeyed to Jerusalem, that
 12 he went through Samaria and Galilee. And as he enter-
 ed into a certain town, there met him ten men that were
 13 lepers, who stood afar off: and they lifted up *their* voices,
 14 saying, “ Jesus, Master, have pity on us.” And, when
 he saw *them*, he said unto them, “ Go, show yourselves
 to the priest.” And it came to pass that, as they were
 15 going, they were cleansed. And one of them, when he
 saw that he was cured, turned back, glorifying God with
 16 a loud voice; and fell on *his* face at the feet of Jesus*,
 17 giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. And Jesus
 answered and said, “ Were there not ten cleansed ? but
 18 where *are* the nine ? Not any are found that have return-
 19 ed to give glory to God, except this stranger.” Then
 Jesus said unto him, “ Arise, depart: thy faith hath re-
 stored thee.”

20 Now having been asked by the Pharisees, when the
 kingdom of God was to come, Jesus answered them and
 said, “ The kingdom of God cometh not with outward
 21 show †. Nor will *men* say, Lo, *he is* here ! or, Lo, *he is*
 there ! for, lo, the kingdom of God is among you.”

22 Then he said to the disciples, “ The days will come

* at Jesus's feet, N.

† Or, so as to be observed. Symonds.

when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of
 23 man, and will not behold *it*. And *men* will say to you,
 ‘ Lo, *he is here !*’ or, ‘ Lo, *he is there :*’ go not after *them*,
 24 nor follow *them*. For as the lightning which lighteneth
 out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth to the other
part under heaven ; so will the Son of man be in his day.
 25 But first he must suffer many things, and be rejected by
 26 this generation. And as it was in the days of Noah, so
 27 will it be also in the days of the Son of man. They ate,
 they drank, they married wives, they were given in mar-
 riage ; until the day when Noah entered into the ark,
 28 and the flood came, and destroyed *them* all. In like man-
 ner as it was also in the days of Lot : they ate, they
 drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built :
 29 but on the day when Lot went out of Sodom, it rained
 fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all :
 30 thus it will be, in the day when the Son of man is re-
 31 vealed. In that day, whoever shall be on the house-top,
 and his goods in the house, let him not come down to
 take them away ; and, in like manner, let not him that
 32 is in the field turn back. Remember Lot’s wife. Who-
 33 ever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it ; and whoever
 34 shall lose his life, shall preserve it. I say unto you, In
 that night two *men* will be on one bed ; one will be
 35 taken, and the other will be left. Two *women* will be
 grinding together ; one will be taken, and the other left*.”
 37 And they answered and say unto him, “ Where, Master ?”
 And he said unto them, “ Where the body *is*, thither
 the eagles will be gathered together.”

CH. XVIII. And he spake a parable also unto them *to this end*,
 that they ought to pray always, and not to be weary ;
 2 saying, “ In a certain city there was a judge, who fear-
 3 ed not God, nor regarded man : and there was a widow
 in that city ; who came to him, saying, ‘ Judge my cause

* v. 36. Two men shall be in the field ; the one shall be taken, and the other left. R. T.

- 4 against mine adversary*.' And he would not for a time :
 but afterward he said within himself, ' Though I fear not
 5 God, nor regard man ; yet, because this widow giveth
 me trouble, I will judge her cause † ; lest by her con-
 6 tinual coming she tire me.' And the Lord said, ' Hear
 7 what the unjust judge saith. And will not God execute
 judgement in behalf of his own elect, who cry unto him
 8 day and night ? and will he be slow in their cause ? I say
 unto you, He will speedily ‡ execute judgement in their
 behalf. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh,
 will he find faith in the land ?' "
- 9 And he spake this parable also to some who trusted in
 themselves that they were righteous, and despised others :
 10 " Two men went up into the temple to pray ; the one a
 11 Pharisee, and the other a publican. The Pharisee stood
 by himself, and prayed thus : ' God, I thank thee that I
 am not as other men *are*, oppressors, unjust, adulterers,
 12 or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week ; I
 13 pay tithes of all that I possess.' But the publican, stand-
 ing at a distance, would not even lift up his eyes to hea-
 ven, but smote upon his breast, saying, ' God be merci-
 14 ful to me a sinner.' I say unto you, This man went
 down to his house justified, and not the other : for every
 one that exalteth himself shall be humbled ; and he that
 humbleth himself shall be exalted."
- 15 And some brought unto him infants also, that he might
 touch them : but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked
 16 them. But Jesus called the *infants* unto him, and said,
 " Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid
 them not ; for of such-like is the kingdom of God.
 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the

* Or, get justice done me by mine adversary.

† Or, I will get justice done her.

‡ By the destruction which the Romans will bring on the Jewish nation, before the present race of men passes away. The beginning of this chapter is therefore connected with the close of the foregoing. N.

kingdom of God as a little child, he can by no means enter therein."

- 18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good Mas-
19 ter, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?" And Je-
sus said unto him, "Why callest thou me good? *there is*
20 none good, but one, *that is*, God. Thou knowest the
commandments, 'Do not commit adultery: Do no murder:
Do not steal: Do not bear false witness: Honour
21 thy father and [thy] mother.'" And he said, "All these
22 things I have kept from my youth." And when Jesus
heard these words, he said unto him, "Still thou needest
one thing: sell all which thou hast, and distribute to the
poor; and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come,
23 follow me." But when *the ruler* heard this, he was much
24 grieved: for he was very rich. And when Jesus saw that
he was much grieved, he said, "With what difficulty
will those that have riches enter into the kingdom of
25 God! For it is easier that a camel should go through the
eye of a needle, than that a rich man should enter into
26 the kingdom of God." And those that heard *it* said,
27 "Who then can be saved?" But he said, "The things
which are impossible with men, are possible with God."
28 Then Peter said, "Lo, we have left all, and followed
29 thee." And he said unto them, "Verily I say unto you,
there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or bre-
thren, or wife, or children, for the sake of the kingdom
30 of God, who shall not receive much more in this present
time, and in the world to come everlasting life."
31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them,
"Behold we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things
that are written by the prophets will be accomplished in
32 the Son of man. For he will be delivered up to the gen-
tiles, and derided, and will be shamefully treated, and
33 spit on: and he will be scourged and killed; but the
34 third day he will rise again." And they understood none

of these things : and this matter was hidden from them, and they knew not the things which were spoken.

35 Now it came to pass that, as he drew near to Jericho,
 36 a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging ; and
 when he heard the multitude passing by, he asked what
 37 it meant. And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth
 38 was going by. And he cried out, saying, " Jesus, thou
 39 son of David, have pity on me." And those who went
 before rebuked him, that he might keep silence : but he
 called out much more, " Thou son of David, have pity
 40 on me." Then Jesus stood still, and commanded *the man*
 to be brought unto him : and, when he had drawn near,
 41 *Jesus* asked him, saying, " What desirest thou that I
 should do unto thee ?" And he said, " Master, that I
 42 may receive my sight." And Jesus said unto him, " Re-
 43 ceive thy sight ; thy faith hath restored thee." And
 forthwith he received his sight, and followed *Jesus*, glori-
 fying God : and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave
 CH. XIX. praise to God. And *Jesus* entered Jericho, and
 passed through *it*.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, who
 3 was a chief of the publicans, and he was rich. And he
 sought to see what kind of person Jesus was : but he
 could not because of the multitude ; for he was little of
 4 stature. So he ran onward, and climbed up into a sycam-
 ore-tree to see *Jesus* ; who was about to pass that way.
 5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and
 saw him, and said to him, " Zaccheus, make haste and
 come down : for to-day I must abide at thine house."
 6 And he made haste and came down ; and received him
 7 joyfully. And when all saw *it*, they murmured, saying,
 8 " He is gone in, to be guest with a sinner*." And Zac-
 cheus stood forth, and said to the Lord, " Behold, Mas-

* a sinner, i. e. a gentile: in opposition to which he is called by Jesus, ver. 9, a son of Abraham, in consequence of his conversion.

ter, the half of my goods I *will* give to the poor ; and if in any thing I have wronged any man, I *will* restore four-
 9 fold." And Jesus said unto him, " This day salvation is come to this house ; inasmuch as he also is a son of Abra-
 10 ham. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost."

11 And while they heard these things, he proceeded to speak a parable ; because he was near Jerusalem, and because *the people* thought that the kingdom of God would
 12 immediately appear. He said therefore, " A certain man of noble birth went into a far country to receive for
 13 himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called ten of his servants, and delivered to them ten pounds, and said
 14 to them, ' Traffic *with these* till I come.' But his citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, ' We are not willing that this *man* should reign over us.'
 15 And it came to pass when he was returned, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called unto him ; that he might know how much every man had gained by
 16 traffic. Then the first came, saying, ' Sir, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.' And *the king* said unto him, ' Well *done*, thou good servant : because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten ci-
 18 ties.' And the second came, saying, ' Sir, thy pound hath produced five pounds.' And he said to him like-
 20 wise, ' Be thou also over five cities.' And another came, saying, ' Sir, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have
 21 kept laid up in a napkin : for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man : thou takest up that which thou didst not lay down, and reapest that which thou didst not
 22 sow.' [Then] *the king* saith unto him, ' Out of thine own mouth I will judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that which I laid not down, and reaping that which I did not sow.
 23 Why then gavest not thou my money to the table of ex-

changers; that at my coming I might have obtained mine
 24 own with interest?' And he said to those who stood by,
 'Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath
 25 ten pounds:' (Then they said unto him, 'Sir, he hath
 26 ten pounds:') for I say unto you, To every one that hath
much, shall be given; but from him that hath little, even
 27 that which he hath shall be taken away. But those mine
 enemies, who were not willing that I should reign over
 28 them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me." And
 when *Jesus* had spoken thus, he went before *his disciples*
 up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass as he drew near to Bethphagé and
 Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, that he
 30 sent two of his disciples, saying, "Go into the town over
 against *you*; in which, as ye enter, ye will find a colt
 tied, whereon no man ever sat; loose it, and bring *it*
 31 hither. And if any man ask you, 'Why do ye loose *it*?'
 ye shall say thus unto him, 'The Master hath need of it.'"
 32 And those that were sent departed, and found as he had
 33 said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the
 owners of it said unto them, "Why loose ye the colt?"
 34 And they said, "The Master hath need of it." And they
 35 brought it to *Jesus*; and threw their mantles upon the
 36 colt, and, they set *Jesus* on *it*. And as he went, they
 spread their mantles under him in the way.

37 And as he now drew near *to the city*, at the descent of
 the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples
 began to rejoice and to praise God with a loud voice, for
 38 all the mighty works which they had seen, saying,
 "Blessed *be* the King who cometh in the name of the
 Lord: peace *be* in heaven, and glory in the highest
 39 *places*." Then some of the Pharisees from among the
 multitude said to him, "Teacher*, rebuke thy disciples."
 40 And he answered and said unto them, "I say unto you,

* See Newcome's margin.

If these should keep silence, the stones would soon cry out."

41 And as he drew near, he beheld the city, and wept
 42 over it, saying, "O that thou hadst known, at least in
 this [thy] day, the things *which belong* to thy peace!
 43 But now they are hidden from thine eyes. For the days
 will come upon thee, in which thine enemies will cast a
 trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep
 44 thee in on every side, and lay thee even with the ground,
 and thy children within thee: and will not leave in thee
 one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the
 time of thy visitation."

45 And he entered into the temple, and began to drive out
 46 those who sold [and those who bought therein;] saying
 unto them, "It is written, 'My house is the house of
 prayer:' but ye have made it a den of robbers."

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief
 priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people,
 48 sought to destroy him; but could not find what they
 might do: for all the people were very attentive to him,
 as they heard *him*.

CH. XX. And it came to pass *that*, on one of those days, as
 he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching
 glad tidings, the chief-priests, and the scribes and the
 2 elders, suddenly came upon him; and spake to him, say-
 ing, "Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things?
 3 or who is he that gave thee this authority?" And he an-
 swered and said unto them, "I also will ask you one
 4 thing; and tell me, 'Was the baptism of John from
 5 heaven*, or from men?'" And they reasoned together
 among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,'
 6 he will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?' But if we
 say, 'From men;' all the people will stone us: for they
 7 are persuaded that John was a prophet." And they an-

* Observe here, that "coming from heaven" signifies not local descent, but being of divine authority. See Matt. xxi. 25; Markxi. 30.

8 swered, that they knew not whence *it was*. And Jesus said unto them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

9 Then he began to speak this parable to the people: "A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they might give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And he proceeded to send another servant: and they beat him also, and treated *him* disgracefully, and sent

12 *him* away empty. And he proceeded to send a third:

13 and they wounded him also, and drove *him* out. Then said the owner of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; perhaps they will reverence

14 *him*, when they see him.' But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance

15 may be ours.' So they drove him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore will the owner of

16 the vineyard do unto them? he will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others."

And when they heard *it*, they said, "Be this far from us." But he looked on them, and said, "What then is this which is written, 'The stone which the builders

18 rejected, is become the head of the corner?' Whosoever falleth on that stone will be broken to pieces*: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder†."

19 And in that very hour the chief-priests and scribes sought to lay hands on him, but feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against

20 them. And they watched *him*, and sent spies who feigned themselves righteous men, that they might take hold of his words, to deliver him up unto the power and au-

* So W. by it, N.

† So W. crush him to pieces, N.

21 thority of the governor. And they asked him, saying,
 “Teacher*, we know that thou speakest and teachest
 rightly, and respectest not persons, but teachest the way
 22 of God in truth. Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Ce-
 23 sar, or not?” But he perceived their craftiness, and said
 24 unto them, “Why do ye try me? show me a denarius.

Whose image and inscription hath it?” And they an-
 25 swered and said, “Cesar’s.” Then he said unto them,
 “Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Ce-
 26 sar’s; and unto God the things which are God’s.” And
 they could not take hold of his words before the people:
 and they wondered at his answer, and kept silence.

27 Then some of the Sadducees came near to him, who
 deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,
 28 saying, “Teacher*, Moses hath written unto us, ‘If any
 man’s brother die, having a wife, and he die childless,
 that his brother should take his wife, and raise up off-
 29 spring to his brother.’ Now there were seven brethren:
 30 and the first took a wife, and died childless. And the se-
 31 cond took the *same* wife; and he died childless. And
 the third took her; and in like manner the seven also
 32 left no children, and died. And last of all the woman
 33 also died. At the resurrection, therefore, whose wife of
 them doth she become? for the seven had her *as their*
 34 wife.” And Jesus answered and said unto them, “The
 35 sons of this world marry, and are given in marriage: but
 those who shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world,
 and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor
 36 are given in marriage: nor indeed can they die any more:
 for they are like the angels and sons of God, being sons †
 of the resurrection.

37 “Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, when
 he calleth the Lord who appeared at the bush ‡, the God

* See Newcome's margin.

† So W. and are the sons of God, being the sons, N.

‡ Moses showed at the bush, when, N. See Campbell.

of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Now he is not a God of the dead, but of the living : for all live to him*.”

39 Then some of the scribes answered and said, “Teacher †, thou hast spoken well.” And after that they durst not ask him any further question.

41 Then he said unto them, “How say *men* that Christ is the son of David ? and yet David himself saith in the book of psalms, ‘Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.’ 43 David therefore calleth him Lord : how is he then his son ?”

45 Then, in the hearing of all the people, he said to his disciples, “Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in robes, and love salutations in the market-places, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the chief places at 47 feasts : who devour the families of widows ; and for a show make long prayers : these will receive an heavier condemnation.”

CH. XXI. And he looked, and saw the rich men casting their 2 gifts into the treasury. And he saw a certain poor 3 widow also, casting in thither two mites. And he said, “I say truly unto you, that this poor widow hath 4 cast in more than *they* all. For all these from their abundance have cast in unto the offerings of God : but she from her penury hath cast in all the substance which she had.”

5 AND as some spake of the temple, that it was adorned 6 with goodly stones, and gifts, he said, “*As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come in which there will not be left one stone upon another, which will

* *For all live to him.* Who regards the future resurrection as if it were present. Who calleth those things that are not, as though they were. Rom. iv. 17. See *Beza*, *Grotius*, and *Bishop Pearce*. So, Rom. vi. 11, *to God signifies*, in the counsel and purpose of God. N.

† *Master, N.*

7 not be thrown down." And they asked him, saying,
 "Teacher*, but when will these things be? and what
 will be the sign when these things are about to be ac-
 8 complished?" And he said, "Take heed that ye be not
 deceived: for many will come in my name, saying, 'I
 am *the Christ*;' and the time draweth near: go not there-
 9 fore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars and
 commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first
 10 come to pass; but the end *is* not immediately." Then
 he said unto them, "Nation will rise against nation, and
 11 kingdom against kingdom: and there will be great earth-
 quakes in many places, and famines, and pestilences; and
 there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven.
 12 "But before all these things *men* will lay their hands
 on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the sy-
 nagogues and into prisons; being brought before kings
 13 and rulers for the sake of my name. And *this* will befall
 14 you, for a testimony† *unto them*. Settle *it* therefore in
 your hearts, not to meditate before what defence ye shall
 15 make. For I will give you utterance and wisdom‡, which
 all your adversaries will not be able to gainst, or resist.
 16 And ye will be delivered up both by parents, and brethren,
 and kindred, and friends: and *some* of you they will
 17 cause to be put to death. And ye will be hated by all
 18 *men* for the sake of my name. And yet an hair of your
 19 head shall not perish. By your perseverance will ye
 preserve§ your lives.
 20 "And when ye shall see Jerusalem surrounded with
 21 armies, then know that its desolation draweth near. Then
 let those that are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let
 those that are within *the city* depart out; and let not those
 22 that are in the country-places enter therein. For these
 are the days of vengeance, that all things which are writ-

* See Newcome's margin.

† Which testimony will arise from your conduct and apology. N.

‡ Or, wisdom of speech, Wakefield.

§ So W. preserve ye, R.

23 ten may be fulfilled. But alas for them that are with child, and for them that give suck in those days! for there will be great distress in the land, and anger upon
 24 this people. And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem will be trodden down by the gentiles, until the
 25 times of the gentiles be fulfilled. And there will be signs in the sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves
 26 roaring*; men's hearts failing them for fear and expectation of those things which are coming on the earth: for
 27 the powers of heaven will be shaken. And then they will see the Son of man coming on a cloud with great power and glory.

28 "And when these things begin to be accomplished, look up and raise your heads: for your redemption draweth near." And he spake to them a parable: "Behold
 29 the fig-tree, and all the trees: when they now shoot forth, ye see *them* and know of your own selves that now the
 30 summer is near. So likewise, when ye see these things accomplishing, know ye that the kingdom of God is
 31 near. Verily I say unto you, This generation will not
 32 pass away till all be accomplished. Heaven and earth will pass away; but my words cannot pass away.

34 "But take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be oppressed by excess, and drunkenness, and the anxious cares of this life; and that day come upon you
 35 unawares. For as a snare it will come upon all those
 36 who dwell on the face of the whole land. Watch ye therefore and pray continually, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things which will soon come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man."

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out *of the city*, and abode in the

* Or, through perplexity at the roaring sea and waves.

38 mount which is called *the mount* of Olives. And early in the morning all the people came to him in the temple, to hear him.

CH. XXII. Now the feast of unleavened bread, which is called 2 the passover, drew near. And the chief-priests and the scribes sought how they might *safely* destroy him: for they feared the people.

3 Then Satan* entered into Judas surnamed Iscariot, 4 who was of the number of the twelve. And he went and communed with the chief-priests and the captains *of the temple*, how he might deliver *Jesus* up unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought for a convenient opportunity to deliver *Jesus* up unto them apart from the multitude.

7 Then came the day of unleavened bread, on which the 8 passover was to be killed. And *Jesus* sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and prepare for us the passover, that 9 we may eat *it*." And they said unto him, "Where wilt 10 thou that we prepare *it*?" And he said unto them, "Behold, when ye are entered into the city, a man will meet you, carrying a pitcher of water; follow him into 11 the house where he goeth in. And ye shall say to the owner of the house, 'The Teacher† saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, in which I may eat the pass- 12 over with my disciples?' And he will show you a large 13 upper room furnished: there make ready." And they went, and found as he said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he placed himself at 15 table, together with the twelve apostles‡. And he said

* Satan, i. e. an evil disposition, a covetous spirit, by which he expected to defraud the priests and enemies of *Jesus* out of a sum of money, by delivering his master into their hands, who, he thought, no doubt, would easily escape from them. See the note on Luke xiii. 16.

† See Newcome's margin.

‡ Gr. he reclined, and the twelve apostles with him.

unto them, " I have earnestly desired to eat this passover
 16 with you before I suffer. For I say unto you, I shall
 not any more eat of it, until it be fulfilled in the king-
 dom of God."

17 And he took a cup, and gave thanks, and said, " Take
 18 this, and divide *it* among yourselves : for I say unto you,
 I shall not drink of the produce of the vine, until the
 kingdom of God come."

19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and
 gave *it* to them, saying, " This is my body which is given
 20 for you : do this in remembrance of me*." In like man-
 ner *he took* the cup also, when he had supped, saying,
 " This cup *is* the new covenant through my blood, which
 is poured out † for you.

21 " Yet, behold, the hand of him who delivereth me up
 22 *is* with me on the table. And the Son of man departeth
 indeed, as it hath been determined : but alas for that man
 23 by whom he is delivered up !" Then they began to in-
 quire among themselves, which of them was about to do
 this thing.

24 Now there had been a contention also among them,
 25 which of them should be accounted the greatest. And
 he said unto them, " The kings of the gentiles use do-
 minion over them ; and they that exercise authority upon
 26 them are called benefactors. But ye *ought not to act* thus ‡ :
 but he that is greatest § among you, let him be as the
 27 younger ; and he that is chief, as he that serveth. For
 which *is* greater ; he that is at table, or he that serveth ?
is not he that is at table ? But I am among you as he that
 28 serveth. Now ye are they that have continued with me
 29 in my trials. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as
 30 my Father hath appointed unto me ; that ye may eat and
 drink at my table in my kingdom ; and sit on thrones,
 judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

* Or, as a memorial of me, Pierce. In commemoration, Campbell.

† Shed. N.

‡ Or, do not ye act thus.

§ Or, the elder.

- 31 And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan
 32 hath sought you*, that he may sift *you* like wheat †: but I
 have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not utterly: and
 33 when thou hast returned, strengthen thy brethren." And
Peter said unto him, "Master, I am ready to go with
 34 thee, both into prison and to death." And he said, "I
 say unto thee, Peter, the cock will not crow ‡ this day,
 before thou have thrice denied that thou knowest me."
 35 And he said unto them, "When I sent you without
 purse, and bag, and sandals, wanted ye any thing?"
 36 And they said, "Nothing." Then he said unto them,
 "But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*; and in
 like manner *his* bag: and he that hath no sword, let him
 37 sell his mantle, and buy one. For I say unto you, that
 this which is written must still be accomplished in me,
 'And he was reckoned among the transgressors:' for the
 38 things concerning me *will soon* have an end." And they
 said, "Master, behold, here *are* two swords." And he
 said unto them, "It is enough."
 39 And he came out, and went, as his custom was, to the
 mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.
 40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, "Pray
 41 that ye enter not into temptation." And he was with-
 drawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down,
 42 and prayed, saying, "Father, O that thou wouldest
 take away this cup from me! nevertheless, not my will,

* An allusion to the history of Job, c. i. 9—12.

† agitate you violently by severe trials. N. As the account in Job is to be understood allegorically, and not literally, so likewise is this.

‡ i. e. "the trumpet of the third watch will not sound," &c. It is well known that no cocks were allowed to remain in Jerusalem during the passover feast. The Romans, who had a strong guard in the castle of Antonia, which overlooked the temple, divided the night into four watches, beginning at six, nine, twelve, and three. Mark xiii. 35, alludes to this division of time. The two last watches were both called cock-crowings. The Romans relieved guard at each watch by sound of trumpet: the trumpet of the third watch was called the first, and that of the fourth the second cock. And when it is said the cock crew, the meaning is, that the trumpet of the third watch sounded; which always happened at midnight. See Theological Repository, vol. vi. p. 105.

43 but thine, be done," *And there appeared to him an angel*
 44 *from heaven, strengthening him. And, being in an agony,*
he prayed more earnestly : and his sweat was as it were
great drops of blood falling down to the ground.*

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to
 46 his disciples, he found them asleep from sorrow ; and said
 unto them, " Why sleep ye ? rise and pray, that ye enter
 47 not into temptation." And while he was yet speaking,
 behold a multitude ; and he that was called Judas, one
 of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto
 48 Jesus, to kiss him. And Jesus said unto him, " Judas,
 deliverest thou up the Son of man with a kiss ?"

49 And when those that were about *Jesus* saw what would
 follow, they said unto him, " Master, shall we smite with
 50 the sword ?" And one of them smote the servant of the
 51 high-priest, and cut off his right ear. Then Jesus spake
 and said, " Suffer *me* thus far." And he touched his ear,
 and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said to the chief-priests, and captains of
 the temple, and the elders, who came to him, " Are ye
 come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs ?
 53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye did not
 stretch forth *your* hands against me : but this is your hour,
 and the power of darkness."

54 Then they took him, and led *him* away, and brought
 [him] into the high-priest's house. And Peter followed
 55 at a distance. And when they had kindled a fire in the
 midst of the hall, and had sitten down together, Peter sat
 56 down among them. And a certain maid-servant saw him
 as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and
 57 said, " This man also was with him." But he denied
 58 him, saying, " Woman, I know him not." And after
 a short time another saw him, and said, " Thou also art
 59 one of them." And Peter said, " Man, I am not." And

* These verbs are wanting in the Vatican, the Alexandrian, and other manuscripts, and are marked as doubtful in some in which they are inserted.

about the space of one hour after, another strongly affirmed, saying, "In truth this man also was with him: 60 for he is a Galilean." And Peter said, "Man, I know not what thou sayest." And forthwith, while he was 61 yet speaking, the cock crew*. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter †. And Peter called to remembrance the word of the Lord, that he had said unto him, "Before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice." 62 And *Peter* went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held Jesus derided him, and smote 64 *him*. And when they had blindfolded him, they smote him on the face, and asked him, saying, "Prophecy, 65 Who is he that struck thee?" And many other things they blasphemously spake against him.

66 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief-priests and the scribes assembled, and brought 67 him into their council, saying, "If thou be the Christ, tell us." And he said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will 68 not believe: and if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer 69 me; nor release *me*. Hereafter the Son of man will sit on 70 the right hand of the power of God." And *they* all said, "Art thou then the Son of God?" And he said unto 71 them, "Ye say that I am ‡." Then they said, "What further need have we of testimony? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth."

CH. XXIII. AND the whole multitude of them rose up, and led 2 him to Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, "We found this man perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is 3 Christ a King." And Pilate asked him, saying, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" And he answered him, and 4 said, "Thou sayest *truly*." Then Pilate said to the chief-priests and to the multitudes, "I find nothing faulty in

* i. e. the trumpet sounded. See ver. 24.

† One manuscript of a great account omits the first clause of ver. 61.

‡ Or, Ye say *truly*: for I am.

5 this man." But they were the more violent, saying,
 "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Ju-
 6 dea, having begun from Galilee to this place." Now
 when Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man
 7 were a Galilean. And as soon as he knew that he be-
 longed to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who
 himself also was in Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was very glad: for he
 had long desired to see him, because he had heard [many
 things] of him; and he hoped to see some miracle done
 9 by him. Then he questioned *Jesus* in many words; but
 10 *Jesus* answered him nothing. And the chief-priests and
 11 the scribes stood and earnestly accused him. And Herod,
 and his soldiers, despised and derided *him*, and arrayed
 him in gorgeous apparel, and sent him again to Pilate.
 12 And on that day Pilate and Herod were made friends to-
 gether: for before they had been at enmity between them-
 selves.

13 And Pilate, when he had called together the chief-
 14 priests and the rulers and the people, said unto them,
 "Ye have brought to me this man, as one who per-
 verteth the people: and, behold, I have examined *him*
 before you, and have found nothing faulty in this man
 15 concerning those things of which ye accuse him: no,
 nor Herod: for I sent you to him*: and, behold, no-
 16 thing worthy of death hath been done by him: I will
 17 therefore chastise him, and release *him*." [(Now there
 was a necessity that he should release one unto them at
 18 the feast.)] But the whole multitude cried out at once,
 saying, "Destroy this man, and release unto us Barab-
 19 bas:" (who for a certain insurrection raised in the city,
 20 and for murder, had been cast into prison.) Pilate
 therefore, desiring to release Jesus, spake again unto
 21 them. But they cried aloud, saying, "Crucify *him*,

* Some valuable copies read, "for he sent him back to us."

22 crucify him." And he said unto them a third time, " But what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*."

23 But they were urgent with loud voices, requesting that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of 24 the chief-priests prevailed. So Pilate adjudged that their 25 request should be granted: and released unto them him who for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they had requested; but delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold on one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country; and on him they 27 laid the cross, that he might carry *it* after Jesus. And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and 28 of women, who lamented also and bewailed him. But Jesus turned unto them, and said, " Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and 29 for your children. For, behold, the days are coming, in which it will be said, ' Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts which never gave 30 suck.' Then will *men* begin to say to the mountains, 31 ' Fall on us; ' and to the hills, ' Cover us.' For if these things be done to the green tree, what will be done 32 to the dry?" And two others also, *who were* malefactors, were led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called *the place of skulls*, there they crucified him; and the malefactors, one on *his* right hand, and the other on *his* 34 left. Then said Jesus, " Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do." And they parted among them 35 his garments, and cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also together with *the people* scoffed at *him*, saying, " He saved others; let him save 36 himself, if he be the Christ, the chosen of God." And the soldiers also derided him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, and saying, " If thou be the king of 37

38 the Jews, save thyself." And an inscription was written over him in Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew letters; THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 Then one of the malefactors that were crucified reviled him, saying, "If thou be the Christ, save thyself and us."

40 But the other answered and rebuked him, saying, "Dost not thou fear God, since thou art in the same condemna-

41 tion? and we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing

42 amiss." Then he said to Jesus, "Lord, remember me

43 when thou comest into thy kingdom." *And Jesus said to him, "Verily I say unto thee, To-day thou shalt be with me in paradise *."*

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour: and the

45 sun was darkened †; and the veil of the temple was rent

46 in the midst. And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, he said, "Father, into thy hands I commit myself †:" and having said thus, he expired.

47 Now when the centurion saw what had passed, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous

48 man." And all the multitudes who came together to that sight, seeing the things which were done, smote [their]

49 breasts, and returned. And all his acquaintance, and the women that had followed him from Galilee, stood at a distance, beholding these things.

* In the state of the virtuous dead, who, though in their graves, are alive to God. See Luke xx. 38, and the note there.

This verse was wanting in the copies of Marcion and other reputed heretics; and in some of the older copies in the time of Origen: nor is it cited either by Justin, Irenæus, or Tertullian; though the two former have quoted almost every text in Luke which relates to the crucifixion; and Tertullian wrote concerning the intermediate state. See Evanson's Diss. p. 28.

† Probably by thick and heavy clouds, which extended to a considerable distance round the city. That the darkness was not so great as to exclude all vision, is evident from the circumstances which occurred while Jesus was suspended on the cross. See John xix. 25—30. Dr. Priestley observes that the darkness is not said to have been miraculous. See Notes on the Scriptures.

‡ spirit, N. i. e. my breath or life. See Luke viii. 55.

50 And, lo, *there was* a man named Joseph, a senator ;
 51 *and he was* a good and righteous man : (this man had not
 consented to their counsel and deed : *he was* of Arimathea,
 a city of the Jews, and himself also looked for the king-
 52 dom of God :) this man went to Pilate, and asked the
 53 body of Jesus. And he took it down and wrapped it in
 linen, and laid it in a tomb hewn in stone, in which no
 54 man had ever yet been laid. And that day was the pre-
 paration-day ; and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, that had come with him from
 Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and
 56 how his body was laid. And they returned, and prepared
 C_H. spices and ointments ; and rested *on* the sabbath, accord-
 xxiv. ing to the commandment : but *on* the first day of the
 week, very early in the morning, they came to the tomb,
 bringing the spices which they had prepared, [and some
 2 other women with them.] And they found the stone rolled
 3 away from the sepulchre : and when they had entered in,
 4 they found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it
 came to pass as they were perplexed *about this, that*, be-
 5 hold, two men stood by them in shining garments. And
 as they were afraid, and bowed down *their faces* to the
 earth, *the men* said unto them, “ Why seek ye him that
 6 is living among those that are dead ? He is not here, but
 is risen. Remember how he spake unto you, when he
 7 was yet in Galilee, saying, ‘ The Son of man must be
 delivered up into the hands of sinners, and be crucified,
 8 and the third day rise again.’ ” And they remembered his
 9 words ; and returned from the sepulchre, and reported all
 10 these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. Now it
 was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother*
 of James, and the other *women that were* with them, who
 11 told these things to the apostles. And their words seemed
 to *the apostles* as idle tales ; and they believed not *the*
women.

12 But Peter arose and ran to the sepulchre ; and when

he had stooped down, he beholdeth the linen bands lying by themselves*, and went home wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And, behold, two of *the disciples* went on that day to a town called Emmaus; which is distant from Jerusalem
 14 *about* sixty furlongs. And they conversed together of all
 15 these things which had happened. And it came to pass that, while they conversed and reasoned, Jesus himself
 16 drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were
 17 holden †, that they might not know him. And he said unto them, “What words are these which ye use one to
 18 another as ye walk, and are of a sad countenance?” And one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answered and said unto him, “Art thou the only sojourner in Jerusalem, that hast not known the things which are come
 19 to pass there in these days?” And he said unto them, “What things?” And they said unto him, “Those concerning Jesus of Nazareth, that was a prophet mighty in
 20 deed and word before God and all the people: and how the chief-priests and our rulers delivered him up to be
 21 condemned to death, and crucified him. But we trusted that it was he who was about to redeem ‡ Israel. And besides all this, to-day is the third day since these things
 22 were done. Moreover, some women also of our company have amazed us; who were early at the sepulchre,
 23 and, when they found not his body, came, saying that they had even seen a vision of angels, who said that he is
 24 alive. And some of those who consort with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* so as the women had said:
 25 but him they saw not.” Then he said unto them, “O unwise, and slow of heart to believe all which the pro-

* Or, only the linen bands lying.

† They did not attentively view him; his dress was unusual; they thought his appearance an impossibility; and the divine power may have restrained them from so beholding him as to know him. See Kypke. N.

‡ Or, that this man was about to redeem.

26 phets have spoken ! Ought not the Christ to have suffered
 27 these things, and to enter into his glory?" *Then he
 began and explained to them from Moses and all the
 prophets, in all the scriptures, the things concerning
 28 himself. And they drew near to the town whither they
 were going ; and he made a show that he was going
 29 further. But they constrained him ; saying, " Abide with
 us : for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent."
 30 And he went in to abide with them. And it came to pass
 as he was at meat with them, that he took bread, and
 31 blessed, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to them. And their
 eyes were opened, and they knew him : and he ceased to
 32 be seen by them. Then they said one to another, " Did
 not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us on
 the way, and while he explained to us the scriptures?"
 33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Je-
 rusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and
 34 those *who consorted* with them, saying, " The Lord is
 35 risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon." And they
 told the things *which had happened* on the way, and that
Jesus was known by them in the breaking of bread.
 36 And while they were thus speaking, *Jesus himself* stood
 in the midst of them, and saith to them, " Peace *be* unto
 37 you." But they were terrified and affrighted, and sup-
 38 posed that they beheld a spirit. And he said unto them,
 " Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in
 39 your hearts? see my hands and my feet, that it is I my-
 self: handle me, and see *me*: for a spirit hath not flesh
 40 and bones, as ye behold that I have." And when he had
 41 thus spoken, he showed them *his hands* and *his feet*. And
 while they still believed not through joy, and wondered,
 42 he said unto them, " Have ye here any food?" And they
 gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-
 43 comb. And he took and ate *of them* in their presence,

* Or, Then he began from Moses and went through all the prophets, and &c.

44 And he said unto them, "These *are* the words which
 I spake unto you, while I was yet with you; That all
 things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of
 Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concern-
 45 ing me." Then he opened their mind, that they might
 46 understand the scriptures; and said unto them, "Thus it
 is written, and thus the Christ ought to suffer, and to rise
 47 again from the dead the third day: and repentance and
 remission of sins *ought* to be preached in his name among
 48 all the nations, having begun from Jerusalem. And ye
 49 are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I *will* send
 upon you the promise *made* by my Father: but stay ye*
 in the city of *Jerusalem*, until ye be endued with power
 from on high."

50 And he led them out to Bethany; and lifted up his
 51 hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass that, while
 he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried
 52 up into heaven. And they did him obeisance, and re-
 53 turned to Jerusalem with great joy: and were continually
 in the temple, praising and blessing God.†

* So W. dwell, N.

† The postscripts to Luke's history are various and uncertain. In some it is said that the gospel according to Luke was written in Greek, and published at Alexandria; others say at Rome, and others, more probably, in Achaia and Bœotia. It is added, in some copies, that it was written at the suggestion of the blessed Paul, fifteen years after the ascension of Christ.

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO
S T . J O H N .

C H A P . I .

THE Word* was in the beginning†, and the Word was
2 with God‡, and the Word was a god§. This Word was
3 in the beginning with God ||. All things were done by

* *The Word.*] "Jesus is so called because God revealed himself or his word by him." Newcome. The same title is given to Christ, Luke i. 2. For the same reason he is called the Word of life, 1 John i. 1. which passage is so clear and useful a comment upon the proem to the gospel, that it may be proper to cite the whole of it. "That which was *from the beginning*, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have *looked upon*, and our hands have handled of the *Word of life*, for the *Life was manifested*, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and *show unto you*, that eternal *Life* which was *with the Father*, and was manifested unto us, that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you." By a similar metonymy Christ is called the Life, the Light, the Way, the Truth, and the Resurrection. See Cappe's Dissert. vol. i. p. 19.

† *in the beginning.*] Or, from the first, i. e. from the commencement of the gospel dispensation, or of the ministry of Christ. This is the usual sense of the word in the writings of this evangelist. John vi. 64, Jesus knew from the beginning, or from the first; ch. xv. 27, ye have been with me from the beginning. See ch. xvi. 14; ii. 24; iii. 11; also 1 John i. 1; ii. 7, 8; 2 John 6, 7. Nor is this sense of the word uncommon in other passages of the New Testament. 2 Thess. ii. 13; Phil. iv. 15; Luke i. 2.

‡ *the Word was with God.*] He withdrew from the world to commune with God, and to receive divine instructions and qualifications previously to his public ministry. As Moses was with God in the mount, Exod. xxxiv. 28, so was Christ in the wilderness, or elsewhere, to be instructed and disciplined for his high and important office. See Cappe, *ibid.* p. 22.

§ *and the Word was a god.*] "was God," Newcome. Jesus received a commission as a prophet of the Most High, and was invested with extraordinary miraculous powers. But in the Jewish phraseology they were called gods to whom the word of God came, John x. 35. So Moses is declared to be a god to Pharaoh, Exod. vii. 1. Some translate the passage, God was the Word. q. d. it was not so properly he that spake to men as God that spake to them by him. Cappe, *ibid.* See John x. 30, compared with xvii. 8, 11, 16; iii. 34; v. 23; xii. 44. Crellius conjectured that the true reading was *Θεος*, the Word was God's, q. d. the first teacher of the gospel derived his commission from God. But this conjecture, however plausible, rests upon no authority.

|| *was in the beginning with God.*] Before he entered upon his ministry he was fully instructed, by intercourse with God, in the nature and extent of his commission.

him* ; and without him was not any thing done that
 4 hath been done. By him was life † ; and the life was the
 5 light of men. And the light shone in darkness ; and the
 darkness overspread it not ‡.

6 There was a man sent from God §, whose name was
 7 John. This man came for a testimony, to testify of the
 8 Light ; so that through him all might believe. He was
 9 not that Light, but was sent to testify of that Light. That
 was the true Light, which having come into the world is
 10 enlightening every man ¶. He was in the world ¶, and
 the world was *enlightened* by him **, and yet the world knew

* *All things were done by him.*] “ All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.” Newcome: who explains it of the creation of the visible material world by Christ, as the agent and instrument of God. See his notes on ver. 3 and 10. But this is a sense which the word *γεννησεν* will not admit. *Γεννησεν* occurs upwards of seven hundred times in the New Testament, but never in the sense of *create*. It signifies in this gospel, where it occurs fifty-three times, to be, to come, to become, to come to pass: also, to be done or transacted, chap. xv. 7; xix. 36. It has the latter sense, Matt. v. 18; vi. 8; xxi. 42; xxvi. 6. All things in the christian dispensation were done by Christ, i. e. by his authority, and according to his direction; and in the ministry committed to his apostles, nothing has been done without his warrant. See John xv. 4, 5, “ Without me ye can do nothing.” Compare ver. 7, 10, 16; John xvii. 8; Col. i. 16, 17. Cappe, *ibid.*

† *By him was life.*] “ In him was life,” Newcome. Christ was the revealer of life. “ With him were the words of eternal life;” John vi. 68; 1 John v. 11. Hence he is called “ the Word of Life,” 1 John i. 1, “ This Life,” i. e. Jesus, who is now called the Life, as he was before called the Word, “ was the light of men,” the great instructor of mankind.

‡ *the darkness overspread it not.*] See ch. xii. 35. “ Its lustre was not impaired by the darkness which surrounded it,” Newcome. Or, “ the darkness admitted it not.” See ver. 10—12; ch. iii. 19.

§ *a man sent from God.*] This illustrates ver. 1, 2. To be sent from God implies that he had been first with God. Cappe, *ibid.* p. 23.

¶ *which coming into the world is enlightening every man.*] “ which enlighteneth every man coming into the world,” Newcome: but in his notes he gives the former interpretation; and refers to ch. iii. 19; xii. 46. This light is enlightening every man, not every individual, but every one who is willing to improve it: or rather is diffusing light without distinction, both over the Jewish and the Heathen world. Matt. xxviii. 19; John xii. 32; Col. i. 23; Rom. ii. 10; 1 Tim. ii. 4. Cappe, *ibid.* p. 48.

¶ *He was in the world.*] He appeared in public as the prophet and messenger of God, John xvii. 18; xviii. 37.

** *and the world was enlightened by him.*] *ἡ κοσμος δι’ αὐτου γεννησεν.* The common version adopted by Abp. Newcome is, “ the world was made by him,” meaning that “ the visible material world was created by him.” But this, as was observed before in the note on verse 3, is inadmissible, as the word *γεννησεν* never bears that sense. In the

11 him not. He came to his own; and yet those who
 12 were his own received him not*. But as many as re-
 ceived him, to them he gave authority to be the children
 13 of God†, even to them who believe in his name‡: who
 were born§, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh,
 14 [nor of the will of man,] but of God. And the Word
 was flesh||, and full of kindness and truth he dwelt
 among us: and we beheld his glory¶, the glory as of the

present version *αὐτοῦ αὐτοῦ*, enlightened, is understood after *αὐτοῦ*, as best connecting with the preceding verse. So ver. 7, a man was sent from God, *αὐτοῦ ἀποσταλμένος*. And Matt. xxiii. 15. *πᾶσα γὰρ ἡ γῆ* is understood after *αὐτοῦ*. Mr. Cappe translates the words, "the world was made for him," understanding by the world the Jewish dispensation, Gal. iv. 3; Col. ii. 8, 20, and taking *διὰ* with a genitive to express the final cause: of which he has produced several remarkable instances. Cappe, *ibid.* p. 50. The reader will judge which of these interpretations is to be preferred.

* *He came to his own, &c.*] Mr. Cappe's version is, "He came into his own country, and his countrymen received him not." This is, no doubt, the true meaning, but the evangelist's elliptical phraseology seems more eligible in a literal translation.

† *gave authority to be the children of God.*] to participate of spiritual gifts. Gal. iv. 6; Rom. viii. 16. to be admitted to the privileges of children, to be partakers of a divine nature, to be heirs of better promises, to rejoice in hope of eternal life. Cappe.

‡ *believe in his name*] received him, believed in him and honoured him as the word of God. A person's name is a Hebraism to express a person himself. Jer. xxxiii. 9; Rev. xi. 13; Psalm xx. 1. Cappe.

§ *who were born, &c.*] to which privileges they were born, not by natural descent nor by proselytism, nor in any way which under the Jewish dispensation entitled to the privilege of that peculiarity, but the pure good-will of God. Cappe. The clause, "nor of the will of man," is omitted in the text of the Vatican manuscript, and has the appearance of a marginal gloss. Newcome. Griesbach.

|| Or, Nevertheless, the Word was flesh. "Though this first preacher of the gospel was honoured with such signal tokens of divine confidence and favour, though he was invested with so high an office, he was, nevertheless, a mortal man." Cappe. In this sense the word flesh is used in the preceding verse. "Flesh," says Mr. Lindsey, *Sequel to the Apology*, p. 136, "is frequently put for man." Psalm lxx. 2; Rom. iii. 20. But it frequently and peculiarly stands for man as mortal; subject to infirmities and sufferings: and as such is particularly appropriated to Christ here, and in other places. 1 Tim. iii. 16; Rom. i. 3; ix. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 18; iv. 1. 'Ο Λόγος ἐγένετο σὰρξ, the Word was flesh, not became flesh, which is Newcome's translation, or, was made flesh, which is the common version. The most usual meaning of *γενέσθαι* is to be. In this sense *αὐτοῦ* is used in this chapter, ver. 6; also in Luke xxiv. 19. The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, *ἐστὶν αὐτοῦ*, who was, not who became a prophet. See Cappe, p. 86; and Socinus in loc.

¶ *we beheld his glory.*] we were witnesses to his miracles, his resurrection, the descent of the holy spirit, &c. John xvii. 1, 4, 5; xii. 16; xvi. 14; Acts iii. 12, 13 Compare 1 John i. 1.

16 only son* *who came* from the Father. For † of his fulness
 17 we have all received; and favour for favour ‡. For the
 law was given by Moses; *but* favour and truth were by
 18 Jesus Christ. No man hath seen God at any time; the
 only [Son§] that is in the bosom of the Father||, he hath
 declared *him* ¶.

* *as of the only son.*] “only begotten,” N. This expression does not refer to any peculiar mode of derivation of existence, but is used to express merely a higher degree of affection. It is applied to Isaac, Heb. xi. 17, though Abraham had other sons. The same word in the Hebrew is translated indifferently *מוצרים* and *אמצרים*. This word is applied to Christ by the evangelist John four times in the gospel, and once in his epistle: and by no other writer of the New Testament. In the epistle to the Hebrews it unquestionably signifies beloved or most beloved: and in this sense it is used by John, ch. i. 14, 18; iii. 16, 18; 1 John iv. 9. “He seems to adopt it,” says Mr. Lindsey, (Seq. p. 139) “on all occasions where the other sacred writers would have said *אמצרים*.” Compare Matt. iii. 17; xvii. 5; Mark i. 11; ix. 7; xii. 6; Luke iii. 22; ix. 35. See Cappe, *ibid.* p. 94, and Grotius in loc. Mr. Lindsey observes, that “*only begotten* is most gross and improper language to be used in English, especially with respect to Deity.” List of Wrong Translations, p. 46.

† And, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

‡ *and favour for favour.*] *χαρις ἀντι χαριτος*, the free gift of the gospel in the place of that of the law, as the evangelist himself explains it in the following verse. The law came by Moses, but favour and truth, that is, true favour, the best and most excellent gift, came by Jesus Christ. Compare ver. 9. See Beza and Castalio on the text, and Theolog. Repos. vol. i. p. 51. Abp. Newcome, with the generality of interpreters, renders the passage “favour upon favour;” explaining it of abundant graciousness, or benignity. But he justly adds, that a clear instance of *ἀντι* in this sense is wanted.

§ *the only Son.*] “only begotten Son,” N. See above, ver. 14. Mr. Lindsey observes (Sequel, p. 139,) that it has been conjectured by interpreters of great note, that our apostle made choice of this word *μονογενης* to confute the strange chimerical notions which some mystic christians fell into very early. They pretended to be acquainted with a variety of emanations or intelligences issuing from the Supreme: of these *Monogenes*, or *only-begotten*, was one, and *Monogenes* produced *Logos*, the Word (Christ) and *Life*, which were the parents of all things produced after them.

|| *that is in the bosom of the Father.*] “who is his beloved Son,” Matt. iii. 17; Col. i. 13. Newcome. Rather, who was in the beginning with God, v. 1, 2; to derive instruction, and to receive authority from him. Who has now finished his mission and ministry, and is returned to God, John xiii. 1; and “is admitted to such communion with the Father, and honoured with such tokens of his favour, as have never been enjoyed by any of the sons of men.” Cappe, p. 116. There is an allusion to the situation of the most honoured guests at an entertainment, according to the ancient custom of reclining at table. See John xiii. 23. The beloved disciple reclined on the bosom of Jesus: and Lazarus is represented as in Abraham’s bosom, Luke xvi. 22, 23.

¶ Many very eminent interpreters have given a different turn to this whole paragraph. The following is Mr. Lindsey’s version, as it appears in his List of False Readings and Mistranslations, p. 40.

¶ In the beginning was Wisdom, and Wisdom was with God, and God was Wisdom.

- 15 John bare witness of him and cried, saying, "This is he of whom I said*, 'He who cometh after me†, is before me, for he is my principal.'"‡
- 19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, "Who art thou?" and he confessed, and denied not, but confessed, "I am not the Christ." And they asked him, "What then? Art thou Elijah?" and he saith, "I am not." "Art thou the § prophet?" and he answered,

The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by it, and without it was nothing made. In it was life, and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

"There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe. He was not that light, but was sent to bear witness of that light. That was the true light which came into the world, and enlighteneth every man.

"It (*divine Wisdom*) was in the world, and the world was made by it, and the world knew it not. It came to its own land, and its own people received it not. But as many as received it, to them it gave power to become the sons of God, even to them who believe on its name. Who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

"And Wisdom became man and dwelt among us, and we beheld its glory, the glory as of the well-beloved of the Father, full of grace and truth.

"John bare witness of him, saying, This is he of whom I spake. He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for he was greater than me (1)."

This sense of the passage is approved by Dr. Lardner, Dr. Pricstley, Mr. Wakefield, and others. It is supposed to be countenanced by Solomon's description, Prov. viii. by the custom of the Chaldee paraphrasts in using the word of God for God himself. See Isa. xiv. 12; xlviii. 13; Gen. i. 27; iii. 8. Lindsey's Seq. p. 380; and by the use of the word *Λογος* by Philo and other philosophers in or near the apostolic age, to personify the wisdom and the power of God. *Λογος εστις υιος Θεου, δι' ον συσταται ο κοσμος ιδιαιτητως*, Phil. Jud. p. 823. ed. Lut. See Wakefield's notes on John i. and his Enquiry into Early Opinions, p. 102, &c.

* *This is he of whom I said.*] "This was he of whom I spake," N. "He who cometh after me in point of time, goeth before me, taketh precedency of me as the more honourable," Newcome. "For he is my principal. The great object of my ministry, to prepare whose way I have been sent forth," Cappe, *ibid.* p. 13. The word *πρωτος* is used in the sense of a chief or principal. Mark vi. 21; Luke xix. 47; 1 Tim. i. 15, 16. Compare Matt. iii. 11; Mark i. 8; Luke iii. 16. "He that cometh after me is mightier than I" The common version of this clause, which Abp. Newcome adopts, is, "for he was before me," that is, as usually interpreted, he existed before me.

† N. m. goeth, N. t.

‡ The connection requires that the fifteenth verse should be placed between the eighteenth and nineteenth. See Bowyer's Conjectures, and Wakefield in loc.

§ a prophet? N.

22 "No." Then they said unto him, "Who art thou?
 that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What
 23 sayest thou of thyself?" He said, "I *am* the voice of
 one crying in the desert, 'Make straight the way of the
 24 Lord:' as said the prophet Isaiah." Now those who
 25 had been sent were of the Pharisees. Then they asked
 him, and said unto him, "Why baptizest thou then, if
 thou be not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the prophet?"
 26 John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water:
 but there standeth one amidst you, whom ye know not;
 27 *even* he who cometh after me* ; the latchet of whose san-
 28 dal I am not worthy to unloose." These things passed
 in Bethany † beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.
 29 The next day *John* beholdeth Jesus coming unto him,
 and saith, "See, the Lamb of God, who taketh away the
 30 sin of the world. This is he of whom I said, 'After me
 cometh a man, who is ‡ before me ; for he is my princi-
 31 pal §.' And I knew him not : but I therefore came bap-
 tizing with water, that he might be made manifest to
 32 Israel." John also bare witness, saying, "I saw the spi-
 rit coming down from heaven as a dove ; and it abode
 33 upon him. And I knew him not *then* : but he who sent
 me to baptize with water had said unto me, 'Upon whom
 thou shalt see the spirit coming down and abiding, this is
 34 he who baptizeth with the holy spirit.' And I saw, and
 bare witness that this is the Son of God."
 35 On the next day, John was again standing, and two
 36 of his disciples : and he looked on Jesus *who was* walk-
 37 ing, and saith, "Behold the Lamb of God." And the
 38 two disciples heard him speak, and followed Jesus. Then
 Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto
 them, "What seek ye?" And they said unto him,
 "Rabbi, (which signifieth, being interpreted, Teach-

* He it is who coming after me is preferred before me, R. T.

† Bethabara, R. T. and N. See Griesbach, and Newcome's note.

‡ N. m. goeth, N. t.

§ "he was before me," N. See v. 15

39 er*) where dwellest thou?" He saith unto them, "Come and see." They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: (*now* it was about the tenth
40 hour.) One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed *Jesus*, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He meeteth with his own brother Simon first of *any*, and saith to him, "We have found the Messiah!" (which
42 is, being interpreted, *the Christ*†.) And *Andrew* brought him to *Jesus*. And *Jesus* looked on him, and said, "Thou art Simon the son of *Jonah*: thou shalt be called *Cephas*:" (which being interpreted, is, a rock.)

43 The day following, *Jesus* purposed to go into *Galilee*; and meeteth with *Philip*, and saith unto him,
44 "Follow me." Now *Philip* was of *Bethsaida*, the city
45 of *Andrew* and *Peter*. *Philip* meeteth with *Nathanael*, and saith unto him, "We have found him of whom *Moses* in the law, and the prophets *also*, wrote, *Jesus* of
46 *Nazareth*, the son of *Joseph*." Then *Nathanael* said unto him, "Can any good thing come out of *Nazareth*?"
47 *Philip* saith unto him, "Come and see." *Jesus* saw *Nathanael* coming to him, and saith of him, "Behold an
48 *Israelite* indeed, in whom is no guile." *Nathanael* saith unto him, "Whence knowest thou me?" *Jesus* answered and said unto him, "Before *Philip* called thee, when
49 thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee." *Nathanael* answered and saith unto him, "Rabbi ‡, thou art the Son
50 of God; thou art the king of *Israel*." *Jesus* answered and said unto him, "Because I said unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig-tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see
51 greater things than these." Then *Jesus* saith unto him, "Verily verily I say unto you, [Hereafter] ye shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man."

CH. II. AND the third day there was a marriage-feast in *Cana*

* Master, N.

† Or, the anointed.

‡ Master, or, My master, N.

2 of Galilee ; and the mother of Jesus was there : And Je-
 sus and his disciples also were invited to the marriage-
 3 feast. And when *the* wine failed, the mother of Jesus
 4 saith unto him, " They have no wine.* " Jesus saith unto
 her, " Woman, what have I to do with thee* ? mine
 5 hour is not yet come." His mother saith to his servants,
 6 " Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*." Now six wa-
 ter-pots of stone were placed there, according to the
 manner of cleansing among the Jews, containing two or
 7 three baths† apiece. Jesus saith unto them, " Fill the
 water-pots with water." And they filled them to the
 8 brim. Then he saith unto them, " Draw out now, and
 bear to the governor of the feast." And they bare *it*.
 9 And when the governor of the feast had tasted the water
 which was made wine, and knew not whence it was ;
 (but the servants who drew the water knew ;) the go-
 10 vernor of the feast calleth the bridegroom, and saith un-
 to him, " Every man at first setteth on good wine ; and
 when men have drunk largely, then that which is worse :
 11 *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now." This be-
 ginning of miracles Jesus made in Cana of Galilee, and
 manifested his glory : and his disciples believed in him.
 12 After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his
 mother, and his brethren, and his disciples : and they
 remained there not many days.
 13 Now the passover of the Jews was near ; and Jesus
 14 went up to Jerusalem ; and found in the temple those
 who sold cattle, and sheep, and doves, and the money-
 15 changers sitting : and, when he had made a scourge of
 small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the
 sheep, and the cattle ; and poured out the money of the

* Or, what hast thou to do with me ?

† The LXX use the word in the original for the *bath*, which contained about seven gal-
 lons ; and for the *seah*, which contained one third of the *bath*. 2 Chron. iv. 5 ; 1 Kings
 xviii. 32. The Syrian *metretes*, according to bishop Cumberland, contained seven
 pints and one eighth. N.

- 16 exchangers, and overturned *their* tables ; and said to those who sold doves, " Take these things hence ; make not
 17 my Father's house an house of merchandise." And his disciples remembered that it was written, " A zeal for thine house consumeth me."
 18 Then the Jews spake and said unto him, " What sign showest thou unto us, since thou doest these things?"
 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, " Destroy this temple,
 20 ple, and in three days I will raise it up." Then the Jews said, " Forty and six years hath this temple been in building; and wilt thou raise it up in three days?"
 21 But he spake concerning the temple of his body. When
 22 therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this [unto them]: and they believed the scripture, and the words which Jesus had spoken.
 23 Now, when he was in Jerusalem at the feast of the passover, many believed on his name, when they beheld
 24 the miracles which he did. But Jesus did not trust himself to them, because he knew all of *them* : and because he needed not that any should testify of man : for he himself knew what was in man.

CH. III. Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews : this man came to *Jesus* by night, and said unto him, " Rabbi*, we know that thou art a teacher come from God : for no man can do these miracles which thou doest, unless God be with
 3 him." Jesus answered and said unto him, " Verily verily I say unto thee, Unless a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." Nicodemus saith unto
 4 him, " How can a man be born when he is old ? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be
 5 born?" Jesus answered, " Verily verily I say unto thee, Unless a man be born of water, and of the spirit, he can-

* Master, or, My master, N.

6 not enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born
of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the spirit,
7 is spirit. Wonder not that I said unto thee, Ye must be
8 born again. The wind bloweth where it will, and thou
hearest its sound, but knowest not whence it cometh, and
whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the spi-
9 rit." Nicodemus answered and said unto him, "How
10 can these things be?" Jesus answered and said unto him,
"Art thou a teacher in Israel, and knowest not these
11 things? Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that
which we know, and testify that which we have seen;
12 and yet ye receive not our testimony*. If I have told
you earthly things †, and ye believe not; how will ye be-
13 lieve, if I tell you heavenly things? Now no man hath
ascended up to heaven ‡, but he who came down from
14 heaven §, even the Son of man, [who is in heaven ||.] And

* Some understand ver. 11. as the remark of the evangelist.

† "*Earthly things,*" i. e. truths plain, intelligible and familiar. "*Heavenly things,*" i. e. truths remote from common apprehension, opposite to vulgar prejudices, what could not be known but by intercourse with Heaven, or by divine revelation. See Deut. xxx. 12; Rom. x. 6. and the note on ver. 13.

‡ *No man hath ascended up to heaven.*] "No man goeth up to heaven," Newcome; who remarks, after bishop Pearce, that the preter is here put for the present, and that again for the future. So that the expression, No man hath ascended up into heaven, means, No man will hereafter ascend. This surely is a forced interpretation. The Polish Socinians interpret the expression of a local ascent of Christ into heaven, whither they suppose him to have been taken at the commencement of his ministry, to receive divine instruction. A much more probable interpretation is that which has been proposed by Raphelius, and adopted by Dr. Doddridge and others, viz. that to ascend into heaven signifies, *scrutari, et Dei novisse consilia*, to search into and to understand the counsels of God. See Raphelius, Annot. vol. i. præf. Dr. Doddridge says that the phrase of ascending into heaven is plainly used in the sense of searching into the truths of God. Deut. xxx. 12; Rom. x. 6; Prov. xxx. 4. Fam. Expos. in loc. See also Cameron and Erasmus upon the text.

§ *He who came down from heaven.*] This clause is correlative to the preceding. If the former is to be understood of a local ascent, the latter must be interpreted of a local descent. But if the former clause is to be understood figuratively, as Raphelius and Doddridge explain it, the latter ought in all reason to be interpreted figuratively likewise. If "to ascend into heaven," signifies to become acquainted with the truths of God, "to descend from heaven," is to bring and to discover those truths to the world. And this text clearly explains the meaning of the phrase, wherever it occurs in this evangelist.

|| *Who is in heaven.*] This clause is wanting in some of the best copies. If its authenticity is allowed, it is to be understood of the knowledge which Christ possessed of the Father's will. See John i. 18.

as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert, so must the
 15 Son of man be lifted up : that every one who believeth in
 16 him may [not perish, but] have everlasting life." For
 God hath so loved the world, that he hath given his only*
 Son, that every one who believeth in him may not pe-
 17 rish, but have everlasting life. For God hath not sent
 his Son into the world, to condemn the world ; but that
 18 the world through him might be saved. He who be-
 lieveth in him, shall not be condemned : but he that be-
 lieveth not, is condemned already, because he hath not
 19 believed on the name of the only* Son of God. And this
 is the condemnation ; that light is come into the world,
 and yet men have loved darkness rather than light : for
 20 their deeds were evil : for every one who doeth evil hateth
 the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his deeds
 21 should be discovered. But he who doeth the truth com-
 eth to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest,
 that they are wrought *through faith* in God.

22 After these things, Jesus and his disciples came into
 the land of Judea ; and there he tarried with them, and
 23 baptized. And John also was baptizing in Enon, near
 Salim ; because much water was there ; and *the people*
 24 came, and were baptized. For John was not yet cast
 into prison.

25 Then a question arose between *some* of John's disciples
 26 and a Jew†, about baptizing‡. And *some* came to John,
 and said unto him, " Rabbi §, he that was with thee be-
 yond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, he
 27 baptizeth, and all *men* come to him." John answered
 and said, " A man can receive nothing, unless it be given
 28 him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that
 I said, ' I am not the Christ, but I am sent before his
 29 face.' He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom : but
 the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth
 him, rejoiceth greatly, because of the bridegroom's

* only begotten, N. Gr.

† the Jews, R. T.

‡ Gr. cleansing, c. ii. 6.

§ Master. or, My Master, N.

30 voice. This my joy therefore is complete. He must
 31 increase, but I *must* decrease*. He that cometh from
 above, is above all: he that is from the earth, is from the
 earth, and speaketh from the earth: he that cometh from
 32 heaven [is above all †; and] testifieth what he hath seen
 33 and heard; and yet none receiveth his testimony. He
 that hath received his testimony, hath set his seal to *con-*
 34 *firm* that God is true. For he whom God hath sent;
 speaketh the words of God: for [God] giveth him not
 35 the spirit by measure. The Father loveth the Son, and
 36 hath given all things into his hand. He who believeth
 on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he who believeth
 the Son, will not see life; but the anger of God
 abideth on him."

CH. IV. When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees
 had heard that he made and baptized more disciples than
 2 John; (though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* dis-
 3 ciples;) he left Judea, and went again into Galilee.
 4 Now he must needs go through Samaria. He cometh
 5 therefore to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the
 portion of land which Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
 6 Now Jacob's well was there. So Jesus, being wearied
 with *his* journey, sat afterward on the well. (It was
 7 about the sixth hour.) A woman of Samaria cometh to
 draw water. Jesus saith unto her, "Give me to drink."
 8 (For his disciples were gone to the city, that they might

* Some think that the Baptist's speech ends here, and that the rest of the chapter contains the remarks of the Evangelist.

† "If coming from above, or from heaven, meant only receiving a divine commission, then John came from above, or from heaven, as well as Jesus." Newcome. This remark of the learned primate is perfectly just; accordingly, the Baptist is said to have been sent from God, c. i. 6. and his baptism to have come from heaven, Matt. xxi. 25; Mark xi. 30; Luke xx. 4. When therefore he speaks of Christ as coming from above, and from heaven, in contradistinction to himself, he can only mean to express the great superiority of our Lord's mission, character and powers. So ver. 34, he describes Christ as he whom God had sent, meaning that he was such by way of eminence and distinction from all others, but not intending to discredit his own divine mission, or to insinuate that he did not himself deliver a message from God. See c. i. 9. See Lindsay, Seq. p. 217. and Grotius in loc.

9 buy food.) Then the Samaritan woman saith unto him,
“ Why dost thou, being a Jew, ask drink of me, that
am a Samaritan ?” (for the Jews have no *friendly* deal-
10 ings with the Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said un-
to her, “ If thou knewest the bounty of God, and who
he is that saith unto thee, ‘ Give me to drink ;’ thou
wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given
11 thee living water.” The woman saith unto him, “ Sir,
thou hast no vessel to draw with, and the well is deep:
12 whence then canst thou have that living water ? Art thou
greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and
13 himself drank of it, and his sons, and his cattle ?” Je-
sus answered and said unto her, “ Whosoever drinketh
14 of this water, will thirst again : but whosoever shall
drink of the water which I shall give him, will never
thirst ; but the water which I shall give him will be in
him a well of water springing up to everlasting life.”
15 The woman saith unto him, “ Sir, give me this water,
16 that I thirst not, nor come hither to draw.” Jesus saith
unto her, “ Go, call thine husband, and come hither.”
17 The woman answered and said, “ I have no husband.”
Jesus saith unto her, “ Thou hast rightly said, ‘ I have no
18 husband :’ for thou hast had five husbands ; and he whom
thou now hast, is not thine husband : thou hast spoken
19 this truly.” The woman saith unto him, “ Sir, I per-
20 ceive that thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped
on this mountain ; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the
21 place where *men* ought to worship.” Jesus saith unto
her, “ Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye
shall worship the Father neither on this mountain nor at
22 Jerusalem. Ye worship what ye know not : we wor-
23 ship what we know : for salvation is from the Jews. But
the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshipers
will worship the Father in spirit and *in* truth : for indeed
24 the Father seeketh such worshipers of him. God *is* a
spirit : and the worshipers of him ought to worship *him*

25 in spirit and *in* truth." The woman saith unto him, " I know that *the* Messiah cometh: (which signifieth *the* Christ:) when he is come, he will tell us all things."

26 Jesus saith unto her, " I, who talk with thee, am *he*."

27 And upon this his disciples came, and wondered that he was talking with a woman*: yet none said, " What 28 seekest thou?" or, " Why talkest thou with her?" The woman then left her bucket, and went into the city, and 29 saith to the men, " Come, see a man who hath told me 30 all things whatever I did: is this the Christ?" *Then* they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 In the mean time his disciples besought him, saying, 32 " Master, eat." But he said unto them, " I have food 33 to eat, which ye know not of." Then the disciples said one to another, " Hath any one brought him *any thing* to 34 eat?" Jesus saith unto them, " My food is, to do the 35 will of him who sent me, and to finish his work. Say ye not, ' There are yet four months, and *then* cometh the harvest?' Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; that they are already white for 36 harvest. *And* he who reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth a crop, to everlasting life: that both he who 37 soweth, and he who reapeth, may rejoice together. For herein is that saying true, ' One soweth, and another 38 reapeth.' I have sent you to reap that on which ye have not laboured: others have laboured, and ye are entered into their labours."

39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in him, for the words of the woman who testified, " He 40 told me all things whatever I did." When therefore the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would abide with them: and he abode there two 41 days. And many more believed because of his own 42 words; and said to the woman, " We no longer believe

* So Wakefield, " that he talked with the woman," N.

because of thy report : for we ourselves have heard him, and know that this is indeed [the Christ,] the Saviour of the world."

43 Now after the two days he departed thence, and went
44 into Galilee. For Jesus himself declared that a pro-
45 phet hath no honour in his own country. So when
he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him,
having seen all the things which he did in Jerusalem at
46 the feast : for they also had gone to the feast. So *Jesus*
came again to Cana of Galilee, where he had made the
water wine. And there was one of the king's household,
47 whose son was sick at Capernaum. This man, when he
heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee,
went to him, and besought [him] that he would come
down and cure his son : for he was at the point of death.
48 Then Jesus said unto him, " Unless ye see signs and
49 wonders, ye will not believe." He of the king's house-
hold saith unto him, " Sir, come down, before my child
50 die." Jesus saith unto him, " Depart, thy son liveth."
And the man believed the words which Jesus had spoken
51 unto him, and departed. And as he was now going down,
his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, " Thy son
52 liveth." Then he inquired of them the hour when *his*
son began to amend. And they said unto him, " Yester-
53 day, at the seventh hour, the fever left him." So the fa-
ther knew that *it was* at the very hour, in which Jesus
had said unto him, " Thy son liveth." And himself be-
54 lieved, and his whole house. This second miracle Jesus
did, when he had come out of Judea into Galilee.

CH. V. AFTER these things there was a feast of the Jews;
2 and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jeru-
salem, by the sheep-gate, a pool, which is called in the
3 Hebrew *tongue* Bethesda, having five porches. In these
lay a [great] multitude of infirm persons, of blind, lame,
4 withered, [looking for the moving of the water. For at
a certain season an angel went down into the pool, and

troubled the water : whosoever therefore went in first, after the troubling of the water, was made well, whatever disease he had.*] And a certain man was there, that had an infirmity thirty and eight years. When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *afflicted*, he saith unto him, "Dost thou desire to be made well?" The infirm man answered him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another goeth down before me." Jesus saith unto him, "Rise, take up thy couch and walk." And immediately the man was made well, and took up his couch, and walked.

Now on that day was the sabbath. The Jews therefore said to him that was cured, "It is the sabbath: it is not lawful for thee to take up *thy* couch." He answered them, "He who made me well, himself said unto me, 'Take up thy couch, and walk.'" Then they asked him, "What man is that who said unto thee, 'Take up thy couch, and walk?'" But he that was cured knew not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place. Afterward Jesus meeteth with him in the temple, and said unto him, "Behold, thou art made well: sin no more, lest some worse thing befall thee." The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well. And for this the Jews persecuted Jesus, † because he had done these things on the sabbath. But Jesus said unto them, "My Father worketh until now; and I *also* work." Wherefore for this the Jews sought the more to kill him; because he

* The words in Italics are wanting in the Vatican and Ephrem manuscripts, and the fourth verse is omitted in the Cambridge MS. In others they are marked as doubtful, and are probably spurious. See Griesbach. It might possibly be a small medicinal spring, which flowed more copiously at some times than at others, and might flow into a bath or basin capable of receiving only one person at a time. It is not mentioned by Josephus. "The sanative quality of the waters might, in popular estimation, be extended and magnified." See Newcome. The passage is rejected as spurious by Semler, Michaelis, and Marsh. See Marsh's *Michaelis*, vol. i. p. 293. 507; vol. ii. p. 732.

† and sought to slay him, R. T.

not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God
 19 was his Father, making himself like God. Jesus therefore
 spake and said unto them, “ Verily verily I say unto you,
 The Son can do nothing of himself; but what he seeth
 the Father do: for what things *the Father* doeth, these the
 20 Son also doeth in like manner. For the Father loveth
 the Son, and showeth him all things which he himself
 doeth: and he will show him greater works than these,
 21 so that ye will wonder. For as the Father raiseth up the
 dead, and giveth *them* life; so the Son likewise giveth life
 22 to whom he will. For neither doth the Father judge any
 23 man: but hath committed all judgement to the Son; that
 all may honour the Son, as they honour the Father. He
 that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father
 24 who sent him. Verily verily I say unto you, He that
 hearkeneth to my words, and believeth in him who sent
 me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into con-
 25 demnation; but passeth from death to life. Verily verily
 I say unto you, The hour cometh, and now is, when the
 dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they
 26 that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in him-
 self, so hath he given to the Son also to have life in him-
 27 self: and he hath given him authority to exercise judge-
 28 ment also, because he is the Son of man *. Wonder not
 at this: for the hour cometh, in which all that are in the
 29 graves † shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they
 that have done good, to the resurrection of life; and they
 that have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.
 30 Of myself I can do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my
 judgement is just; because I seek not mine own will, but
 the will of him who sent me ‡.

31 “ If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.
 32 There is another who beareth witness of me; and I know
 33 that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true, Ye

* a son of man, Wakefield.

† sepulchres, N.

‡ of the Father who sent me, R. T.

34 sent unto John, and he bare witness to the truth. Yet
 I receive not witness from man : but I say these things,
 35 that ye may be saved. He was that burning and shining
 lamp : but ye chose to rejoice for a short time *only* in his
 36 light *. But I have greater witness than *that* of John : for
 the works which the Father hath given me to perform,
 these works which I do, bear witness of me that the Fa-
 37 ther hath sent me. And the Father himself, who sent
 me, hath borne witness of me. Have ye never heard his
 38 voice, nor seen his form? And have ye not his word
 abiding among you, that on him whom he hath sent, ye
 believe not †?

39 “ Search the scriptures ; for in them ye think that ye
 40 have everlasting life : and they bear witness of me : and
 yet ye are not willing to come unto me, that ye may have
 life.

41 “ I receive not honour from men : but I know you,
 42 that ye have not the love of God in you. I am come in
 43 my Father’s name, and yet ye receive me not : if another
 44 shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. How
 can ye believe, who receive honour from one another,
 and seek not the honour which *cometh* from the only
 45 God? Think not that I will accuse you to the Father :
 there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye
 46 trust. For if ye had believed Moses, ye would have be-
 47 lieved me : for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not
 his writings, how will ye believe my words ?”

CH. VI. AFTER these things Jesus went over the lake of Ga-
 2 lilee, which is *the lake* of Tiberias. And a great mul-
 titude followed him, because they saw the miracles which
 3 he did on those who were diseased. And Jesus went up

* “ and ye were willing to rejoice for a time in his light,” N. See Wakefield.

† “ Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. And ye have not his word abiding in you : for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.” N. See Theol. Repos. vol. i. p. 55, and Campbell in loc. Our Lord alludes to the descent of the spirit upon him in a corporeal form, which was a public designation of him to his office, ch. i. 32—34.

4 a mountain, and sat there with his disciples. Now the
 5 passover (a feast of the Jews) was nigh*. When Jesus
 then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw that a great multitude
 was coming to him, he saith to Philip, “ Whence shall
 6 we buy bread, that these may eat?” (Now he said this
 to try him: for he himself knew what he was about to
 7 do.) Philip answered him, “ Bread, worth two hundred
 denarii, is not sufficient for them, that every one of them
 8 may take a little.” One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon
 9 Peter’s brother, saith unto him, “ There is a child here,
 that hath five barley-loaves, and two fishes: but what are
 10 they among so many?” And Jesus said, “ Make the
 men place† themselves on the ground.” (Now there was
 much grass in the place.) So the men placed themselves
 11 on the ground, in number about five thousand. And
 Jesus took the loaves; and, when he had given thanks,
 he distributed [to the disciples, and the disciples] to those
 that were on the ground: and in like manner of the
 12 fishes, as much as they would. And when they were
 filled, he saith to his disciples, “ Gather the fragments
 13 which remain, that nothing be lost.” They therefore
 gathered *them*, and filled twelve panniers with the frag-
 ments of the five barley-loaves, which remained to those
 14 that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen
 the miracle which Jesus did, said, “ This is in truth that
 15 prophet who was to come into the world.” When Jesus
 therefore perceived that they were about to come and take
 him by force, to make him a king, he withdrew [again]
 to a mountain himself alone.

16 And when evening came, his disciples went down to
 17 the lake; and entered into a ship, and went over the lake
 toward Capernaum. And it was now dark; and Jesus

* This verse is found in all the MSS. which have been collated. But it is introduced without any connexion with the context, nor does it appear that our Lord attended this passover at Jerusalem. Bishop Pearce therefore thinks that the whole verse is spurious, and Vossius, Mann, and Priestley reject the word *passover*.

† Gr. recline, or lie down.

18 was not come to them. And the lake rose, because of a
 19 great wind which blew. So when they had rowed about
 twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on
 the lake, and drawing near to the ship: and they were
 20 afraid. But he saith unto them, "It is I: be not afraid."
 21 Then they were glad to receive him into the ship: and
 immediately the ship was at the land whither they were
 going.

22 The day following, when the multitude who stood on
 the other side of the lake saw that there was none other
 boat there but one,* and that Jesus had not gone with
 his disciples into the ship, but *that* his disciples had de-
 23 parted alone; (however there came other boats from Ti-
 berias, near the place where they ate bread, after the
 24 Lord had given thanks;) when the people therefore saw
 that neither Jesus was there, nor his disciples, they took
 25 shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. And
 when they had found him on the other side of the lake,
 they said unto him, "Rabbi †, when camest thou hither?"
 26 Jesus answered them and said, "Verily verily I say unto
 you, Ye seek me, not because ye have seen miracles, but
 27 because ye ate of the loaves and were filled. ‡ Work not
 so much for the food which perisheth, as for the food
 which endureth to everlasting life, which the Son of
 man will give you: for him hath the Father sealed, *even*
 28 God." They said therefore unto him, "What shall we
 29 do, that we may work the works of God?" Jesus an-
 swered and said unto them, "This is the work of God,
 30 that ye believe on him whom he hath sent." Then they
 said unto him, "What miracle [therefore] doest thou,
 that we may see *it*, and believe in thee? what dost thou
 31 work? Our fathers ate manna in the desert: as it is writ-
 32 ten, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'" Jesus
 [therefore] said unto them, "Verily verily I say unto

* whereinto his disciples were entered, R. T. † Master, or, My Master, N.

‡ Gr. Work not for, &c. but for, &c. Or, Work not out, &c. N. m.

· you, Moses gave you not the bread from heaven ; but
 33 my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven*. For
 the bread of God is that which cometh down from hea-
 34 ven, and giveth life to the world." Then they said unto
 35 him, " Master, always give us this bread." And Jesus
 said unto them, " I am the bread of life † : he who cometh
 to me, shall never hunger ; and he who believeth in me,
 36 shall never thirst. But I have said unto you, that ye
 37 have both seen me and believe not. All whom the Father
 giveth me, will come to me ; and him who cometh to
 38 me, I will in no wise cast out. For I am come down
 from heaven ‡, not to do mine own will, but the will of
 39 him who sent me. And this is the will of him who sent
 me, that of all whom he hath given me I should lose none,
 40 but should raise them up at the last day. For this is the
 will of him § who sent me, that every one who seeth the
 Son, and believeth in him, may have everlasting life : and
 him I will raise up at the last day."

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said,
 42 ' I am the bread which came down from heaven : ' and
 said, " Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father
 and mother we know ? how therefore doth this man say,
 43 ' I came down from heaven || ? ' " Jesus answered and said
 44 unto them, " Murmur not among yourselves. No man
 can come to me, unless the Father, who sent me, draw
 45 him : and him I will raise up at the last day. It is writ-
 ten in the prophets, ' And all shall be taught of God.'

* Or, is giving you, &c.] The bread from heaven clearly signifies the doctrine, not the person, of Christ. See Lindsey's List, p. 45, and Dr. Priestley in loc.

† I am the bread of life,] i. e. my doctrine, which will ensure eternal life to all who practically embrace it.

‡ I am come down from heaven,] i. e. I am invested with a divine commission. See John iii. 13.

§ Or, of my father who, MSS.

|| The Jews, like many modern expositors, mistook our Lord's meaning. They understood that of his person which he intended of his doctrine, and took that in a literal sense which he meant figuratively. Observe, that the Jews call Jesus the son of Joseph, without being contradicted by the Evangelist.

Every one that hath heard and learned from the Father,
 46 cometh unto me. Not that any *man* hath seen the Father,
 but he that is from God; he hath seen the Father*.
 47 Verily verily I say unto you, He who believeth in me,
 48 hath everlasting life. I am the bread of life. Your fa-
 49 thers ate manna in the desert, and died. This is the bread
 50 which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat of
 51 it, and not die. I am the living bread which came down
 from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live
 for ever: and the bread which I will give, is my flesh
 which I will give for the life of the world †."

52 The Jews therefore contended among themselves, say-
 53 ing, "How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?" Jesus
 therefore said unto them, "Verily verily I say unto you,
 Unless ye eat the flesh ‡ of the Son of man, and drink his
 54 blood, ye have not life in you. He that eateth my flesh,
 and drinketh my blood, hath everlasting life; and him I
 55 will raise up at the last day. For my flesh is truly food,
 56 and my blood is truly drink. He that eateth my flesh,
 57 and drinketh my blood, abideth in me, and I in him. As
 the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father;
 58 so he likewise that eateth me, shall live by me. This is
 the bread which came down from heaven: not as [your]

* *seen the Father,*] i. e. has known his will. So ver. 40. To see the Son, is to understand the doctrine of Christ. See ch. xiv. 9.

† Our Lord perceived the mistake of his hearers, but not desiring to retain them as his followers he does not correct it; but proceeds to use expressions still more offensive to their feelings and prejudices. What he means to inculcate is a practical reception of his divine doctrine, as the means of securing everlasting life. This, in allusion to the descent of the manna, ver. 32, 33, he first compares to feeding upon new and heavenly bread: he then describes it as feeding upon himself, ver. 51, and more particularly and offensively, as even eating his flesh and drinking his blood, ver. 53—57. This language, which they either did not or would not understand, so disgusted many of his hearers, that they quitted his society. This was the effect which Jesus intended, with respect to those who, as he well knew, followed him from mercenary and ambitious motives.

‡ *Unless ye eat the flesh, &c.*] Unless ye receive and observe my doctrine. See ver. 35. 40. 47. Newcome. It is not necessary to suppose that our Lord here has any allusion to his own death: though that is not improbable.

fathers ate [manna,] and died. He that eateth of this
59 bread, shall live for ever." He said these things in a*
synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard
him, said, "This is hard doctrine: who can understand
61 it?" But when Jesus knew in himself that his disciples
murmured at this, he said unto them, "Do ye revolt
62 at this †? *What* then if ye shall see the Son of man
63 going up where he was before ‡? It is the spirit that
giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing §: the words
which I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.
64 But there are some of you that believe not." (For Jesus
knew from the beginning who they were that believed
65 not, and who was to deliver him up.) Then he said,
"For this cause I said unto you, that none can come un-
to me, unless it be given unto him by my Father."

66 From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and
67 walked no more with him. Jesus therefore said to the
68 twelve, "Will ye also depart?" Simon Peter answered
him, "Master, to whom shall we go? thou hast the
69 words of everlasting life: and we believe, and know,
70 that thou art the Holy One of God ¶." Jesus answered

* The synagogue, N. † "Doth this cause you to offend?" N. See Wakefield.

‡ This text is generally understood of a local ascent to a place from whence there had been a previous local descent. But this interpretation is not necessary, nor does it well suit the connexion. To ascend where he was before, is, as all interpreters agree, to ascend to heaven. But this phrase, as applied to the Son of man, means nothing more than "searching into the truths of God;" a sense in which Dr. Doddridge says that the phrase "ascending into heaven" is plainly used in many other places, and which indeed no one disputes. See ch. iii. 13, with Raphaelius's and Doddridge's notes. The proper meaning therefore of this passage seems to be this: Do ye revolt at what I have now said? What then would you do if I should advance still further into the subject of my mission, and reveal truths which would be still more remote from your apprehension, and more offensive to your prejudices? See ch. xvi. 12.

§ These words are a caution to his hearers not to understand his expressions literally but figuratively, q. d. The spiritual and figurative sense of my words is the only useful sense. If it were possible for you literally to feed upon my flesh, it would do you no good. I am not speaking of a natural life, supported by eating my flesh, but of a spiritual life, supported by my doctrine. See Bishop Pearce.

¶ that thou art the Christ, the son of the living God, R. T.

them, "Have not I chosen you twelve? and yet one of
 71 you is a false accuser*." Now he spake of Judas Is-
 cariot, *the son* of Simon: for he was about to deliver
 CH. him up, [being] one of the twelve. And after these
 VII. things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk
 in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the feast of the Jews, *called* the feast of taberna-
 3 cles, was near. His brethren therefore said unto him,
 "Depart hence, and go into Judea; that thy disciples
 4 also may see the works which thou doest. For no man
 doeth any thing in secret, and *yet* he himself seeketh to
 be known publicly. If thou do these things, show thy-
 5 self to the world." (For neither did his brethren believe
 6 in him.) [Then] Jesus saith unto them, "My time is
 7 not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world
 cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it
 8 that its works are evil. Go ye up to this feast: I go not
 up *now* to this feast; for my time is not yet fully come."
 9 When he had said these words unto them, he *still* remain-
 10 ed in Galilee. But when his brethren had gone up, then
 he also went up to the feast; not openly, but as *it were*
 11 in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and
 12 said, "Where is he?" And there was much murmuring
 among the multitudes concerning him: and some said,
 "He is a good man:" others said, "No: but he de-
 13 ceiveth the people." However, no man spake openly of
 him, for fear of the Jews.

14 But *when it was* now about the midst of the feast, Je-
 15 sus went up into the temple, and taught. And the Jews
 wondered, saying, "How hath this man learning, hav-
 16 ing never been taught?" Jesus answered them and said,
 17 "My doctrine is not mine, but his who sent me. If any
 man desire to do his will, he shall know concerning the
 doctrine, whether it be from God, or *whether* I speak of

* in the original, a "devil."

18 myself. Whoever speaketh of himself, seeketh his own
 glory : but whoever seeketh his glory who sent him, he
 19 is true, and unrighteousness is not in him. Did not Mo-
 ses give you the law ; and *yet* none of you keepeth the
 20 law ? Why seek ye to kill me ?” The multitude answered
 and said, “ Thou hast a demon : Who seeketh to kill
 21 thee ?” Jesus answered and said unto them, “ I have
 22 done one work, and ye all wonder at it.* Moses gave
 you circumcision ; (not that it is from Moses, but from
 the fathers † ;) and ye on the sabbath circumcise a man.
 23 If a man on the sabbath receive circumcision, that the
 law of Moses may not be broken ; are ye angry with me,
 because I made a man altogether well on the sabbath ?
 24 Judge not according to appearance ; but judge righteous
 25 judgement.” Then some inhabitants of Jerusalem said,
 26 “ Is not this he whom they seek to kill ? but, lo, he speak-
 eth boldly ; and nothing is said unto him. Do the rulers
 27 know indeed that this is the Christ ‡ ? However, we know
 whence this man is : but, when Christ cometh, none
 28 knoweth whence he is §.” Then Jesus cried out in the
 temple, as he taught, saying, “ Do ye both know me,
 and know whence I am || ? and yet I am not come of my-
 self, but he who sent me is true, whom ye know not.
 29 *But* I know him : for I am from him, and he hath sent
 30 me.” Then the *Jews* sought to apprehend him : yet no
 man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet
 31 come. But many of the multitude believed in him, and

* Or, wonder. Concerning this matter, Moses, &c. Compare the Greek with Mark vi. 6 : Rev. xvii. 7 : supposing the stop placed after *διὰ τῶν*.

† These words have the appearance of a marginal annotation inserted in the text. N.

‡ The very Christ, R.T.

§ It was a tradition of the Jews, that after the Messiah was born he would be conveyed away and miraculously concealed till Elias came to reveal and anoint him. See Whitby in loc. This tradition seems to be alluded to, Matt. xii. 38 ; xvi, 1 ; Mark viii. 11 ; Luke xi. 16 ; Matt. xxiv. 3. 30.

|| Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am. N. See Doddridge, Campbell, Wakefield.

said, "When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than [these] which this *man* hath done?"

32 The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring such things about him; and the Pharisees and the chief-priests

33 sent officers to apprehend him. Jesus therefore said, "Yet a little time *longer* I shall be with you; and *then* I

34 shall go to him who sent me. Ye will seek me, and will not find *me*; and where I shall be, *thither* ye cannot

35 come." The Jews therefore said among themselves, "Whither will this man go, that we shall not find him? will he go to the dispersed Greeks, and teach the Greeks?"

36 What words are these which he said, 'Ye will seek me, and will not find *me*: and where I shall be, *thither* ye

cannot come?'"

37 Now on the last day, *which is the great day*, of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If any man

38 thirst, let him come to me, and drink. He who believeth in me, as the scripture hath said, from his belly shall

39 flow rivers of living water." (Now he spake this of the spirit, which those who believe in him were to receive: for the [holy] spirit was not yet *given*, because Jesus

40 was not yet glorified.) Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, "In truth this is a

41 prophet." Others said, "This is the Christ." But others

42 said, "Doth the Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, that the Christ cometh of the offspring

of David, and from the town of Bethlehem, where David

43 was?" So there was a division among the multitude because of him. And some of them desired to apprehend

him: but none laid hands on him.

45 Then the officers came to the chief-priests and Pharisees; who said unto them, "Why have ye not brought

46 him?" The officers answered, "Never man spake like this [man.]" Then the Pharisees answered them, "Are

47 ye also deceived? Hath any *one* of the rulers or of the 48 Pharisees believed in him? but this multitude, who

50 know not the law, are accursed." Nicodemus saith unto
 them, (he that came to *Jesus* by night, being one of
 51 them,) "Doth our law judge any man, unless it first hear
 52 him, and know what he doeth?" They answered and
 said unto him, "Art thou also of Galilee? Search and
 see, that a prophet is not to arise from Galilee."

53 **[Then every man went to his own house : but Jesus went*
 CH. *to the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came*
 VIII. *again into the temple, and all the people came to him ; and*
 3 *he sat down and taught them. And the scribes and the Pha-*
 riseses bring to him a woman taken in adultery : and when
 4 they had set her in the midst, they say unto him, " Teach-
 er †, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be
 6 *stoned : what then sayest thou ?" Now they said this, try-*
 ing him ; that they might have whereof to accuse him. But
 Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground.
 7 But when they continued asking him, he raised himself up,
 and said unto them, " Let him that is without sin among
 8 you, first cast a stone at her." And he again stooped
 9 down, and wrote on the ground. But they, having heard
 this, and being convicted by their conscience, went out one
 by one, having begun at the elder, to the last : and Jesus
 10 was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. Now
 when Jesus raised himself up, and saw none but the woman,
 he said unto her, " Woman, where are those thine accusers ?
 11 hath no man condemned thee ?" And she said, " No man,
 Sir." And Jesus said unto her, " Neither do I condemn
 thee : go, and sin no more.]"
 12 Then Jesus spake again unto them, saying, " I am the

* This paragraph concerning the woman taken in adultery is wanting in the Alexandrian (see Woide's Preface), Vatican, Ephrem, and other manuscripts of great authority, and in the oldest copies of the Syriac version, and is not cited by Origen, Chrysostom, and other ancient ecclesiastical writers. It is found in the Cambridge manuscript, but with some variations from the received text. See Griesbach, who keeps it in his text, but with great hesitation.

† Master, N.

- light of the world: he who followeth me, shall by no means walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.”
- 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him; “Thou bearest
14 witness of thyself; thy witness is not true.” Jesus answered and said unto them, “Though I bear witness of myself, *yet* my witness is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go* ; but ye know not whence I
15 come, and whither I go. Ye judge according to the
16 flesh: I judge no one. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: because I am not alone, but I and the Fa-
17 ther who sent me. It is written in your law also, that
18 the witness of two men is true. I bear witness of myself;
19 and the Father who sent me beareth witness of me.” They
said therefore unto him, “Where is thy Father?” Jesus
answered, “Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye
had known me, ye would have known my Father also.”
- 20 *Jesus* spake these words in the treasury, as he was teaching in the temple: and yet none laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.
- 21 Then Jesus said unto them again, “I *shall* depart, and ye will seek me, and will die in your sin: whither I
22 depart, ye cannot come.” Then the Jews said, “Will he
kill himself? because he saith, ‘Whither I depart, ye
23 cannot come.’” And he said unto them, “Ye are from beneath; I am from above †: ye are of this world; I am
24 not of this world. I therefore said unto you, that ye will die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he* ‡,

* q. d. I know from whom my authority is derived, and to whom I am accountable. See ch. iii. 13; xiii. 1, 3.

† So Wakefield, and the public version. Newcome renders the words “Ye are of those beneath, I am of those above;” and in his note comments upon the clause as expressive of a local residence in heaven antecedent to his existence on earth. But as the first clause is to be understood figuratively, so must the latter. See ver. 44. So ch. xvii. 16, our Lord says of his disciples, “they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world:” not in allusion to any local residence, but to their temper and character, as different from that of the world.

‡ *that I am he.* “The Christ. See Mark xiii. 6; Luke xxi. 3, compared with Matth. xxiv. 5; Acts xiii. 25. But to translate ‘that I am the Christ,’ would be to represent our Lord as using to the incredulous Jews explicit, instead of covert, language on the subject of his Messiahship.” Newcome.

25 ye will die in your sins." Then they said unto him,
 "Who art thou?" [And] Jesus said unto them, "Even
 26 what I told you at first. I have many things to say con-
 cerning you, and to condemn: but he who sent me, is
 true; and I speak to the world those things which I have
 27 heard from him." They understood not that he spake to
 28 them of the Father. Then Jesus said unto them, "When
 ye have lifted up the Son of man, then ye will know that
 I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but speak these
 29 things as my Father hath taught me. And he who sent
 me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; be-
 cause I always do those things which please him."
 30 As he spake these words, many believed in him. Then
 31 Jesus said to those Jews who believed in him, "If ye
 32 continue in my word, *then* ye are truly my disciples: and
 ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you
 33 free." Some answered him, "We are Abraham's off-
 spring, and were never slaves to any man: how sayest
 34 thou, 'Ye shall become free?'" Jesus answered them,
 "Verily verily I say unto you, Whosoever committeth
 35 sin is the slave of sin. And the slave abideth not in the
 36 house for ever: *but* the son abideth for ever. If the Son
 37 therefore shall make you free, ye will be free indeed. I
 know that ye are Abraham's offspring: yet ye seek to kill
 38 me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak
 that which I have seen with [my] Father: and ye do
 39 that which ye have seen * with [your] father." They
 answered and said unto him, "Abraham is our father."
 Jesus saith unto them, "If ye were Abraham's children,
 40 ye would do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek
 to kill me, a man that have spoken to you the truth,
 which I have heard from God: Abraham did not act
 41 thus. Ye do the works of your father." Then they said

* The word *seen* in both clauses is used figuratively; q. d. My doctrine is conformable to the instructions which I have received from God: your conduct is such as may be expected from the children of the devil. See Newcome's note. "Which ye have heard from your father," is the reading of some manuscripts of good authority.

to him, "We are not born of fornication: we have one
 42 Father, *even* God." Jesus said unto them, "If God were
 your Father, ye would love me: for I came forth from
 God*, and come *unto you* †; for I came not of my-
 43 self, but He sent me. Why do ye not understand my
 44 discourse? because ye cannot hearken to my word. Ye
 are of *your* father the devil ‡; and the desires of your
 father ye are disposed to do. He was a slayer of men
 from the beginning, and continued not in the truth;
 because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh
 a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the
 45 father of liars §. And because I speak the truth, ye be-
 46 lieve me not ¶. Which of you convicteth me of falsehood ¶?
 47 If I speak the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that
 is of God, hearkeneth to God's words: ye therefore hear-
 ken not, because ye are not of God."

48 The Jews answered and said unto him, "Say we not
 well, that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon †?"
 49 Jesus answered, "I have not a demon: but I honour my
 50 Father, and ye dishonour me. But I seek not mine own
 51 glory: there is one who seeketh *it*, and judgeth. Verily
 verily I say unto you, If a man keep my words, he shall
 52 never see death." The Jews therefore said unto him,
 "Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham is
 dead, and the prophets *also*: yet thou sayest, 'If a man
 53 keep my words, he shall never taste of death.' Art thou

* Came forth from God, explained in the latter clause, "he sent me," as his mes-
 senger and the revealer of his will to mankind. See ch. i. 6.

† Or, I came forth, and am coming from God.

‡ The devil; the principle of moral evil personified. Wicked men are his children,
 and resemble him. This symbolical person is here represented as uniformly wicked:
 he is a manslayer, or murderer, as vice leads to misery and ruin. He is the father of
 liars, as being the supposed source of evil, and tempter to all wickedness. See Essays
 by the Rev. J. Simpson, p. 143.

§ Gr. of him, or of it.

¶ I speak the truth, but ye do not believe me. Wakefield upon the authority of an-
 cient versions.

¶ of sin? N. See Campbell.

† q. d. an impious liar, and a lunatic. See Pearce in loc.

greater than our father Abraham, that is dead? and the prophets are dead *also*: whom makest thou thyself?"

54 Jesus answered, "If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who glorifieth me; of whom ye

55 say, that he is your God*: and yet ye know him not; but I know him: and if I should say, 'I know him not,' I should speak falsely, like you: but I know him, and

56 keep his words. Your father Abraham earnestly desired that he might see my day: and he saw it †, and was glad."

57 The Jews therefore said unto him, "Thou art not yet

58 fifty years old; and hast thou seen Abraham ‡?" Jesus said unto them, "Verily verily I say unto you, Before

59 Abraham was born, I am he §." Then they took up stones to cast at him: but Jesus concealed himself, and went out of the temple ||.

CH. IX. And as he passed by, he saw a man *that had been*

2 blind from *his* birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, "Master, who sinned, this man, or his parents,

3 that he was born blind?" Jesus answered, "Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but that the works of God

* Or, he is our God. MSS.

† i. e. he foresaw it. See ch. xii. 41.

‡ Our Lord did not say that he had seen Abraham, but that Abraham had seen, that is, had foreseen his day, or that the Messiah should descend from him. See Bishop Pearce. The Jews upon this, as upon some other occasions, seem absurdly to have misunderstood, or wilfully to have misrepresented, his meaning. See ch. x. 53. Our Lord, disdaining to notice or to rectify this misapprehension, proceeds to justify his own expression, by declaring that he was designated to his office before Abraham was born, ver. 58: this designation, therefore, might have been revealed to the patriarch.

§ Or, "I was he." See Grotius, Bishop Pearce, Campbell, and Newcome, who renders the clause, "Before Abraham was born, I am:" explaining it, as many others do, as an assertion of the pre-existence of Christ, and even of his divinity, in allusion to Exod. iii. 14, though the texts are quite dissimilar, excepting in the English translation. The expression *εγω εμι* is uniformly used in the sense of "I am he," or "I am the Christ:" it occurs twice in this discourse, ver. 24, 28. It must, therefore, in all reason be taken in the same sense here, especially as this signification best suits the connexion. See the note on ver. 57. Mr. Wakefield says, "The peculiar use of the present tense in the usage of scriptural expressions, is to imply determination and certainty: as if he had said, My mission was settled and certain before the birth of Abraham." Compare Matt. xvii. 11. See Wakefield's Note on the text.

|| The received text adds, "going through the midst of them, and so passed by."

4 might be manifested in him. I must work the works of
 him who sent me, while it is day: the night cometh,
 5 when no man can work. While I am in the world,
 6 I am the light of the world." When he had said this;
 he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle;
 and anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,
 7 and said unto him, "Go, wash thyself in the pool of
 Siloam:" (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He de-
 parted therefore, and washed himself, and came seeing.
 8 The neighbours therefore, and those who had seen him
 before (for he had been a beggar*), said, "Is not this
 9 he who sat and begged?" Some said, "This is he." And
 others said, "He is like him." But he said, "I am he."
 10 They said therefore unto him, "How were thine eyes
 11 opened?" He answered and said, "A man, called Jesus,
 made clay and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me,
 'Go to Siloam †, and wash thyself:' and I went and
 12 washed myself, and received my sight." Then they said
 unto him, "Where is he?" He saith, "I know not."
 13 Then they bring him to the Pharisees; [him, I say, who
 14 had been † blind.] Now it was the sabbath, when Jesus
 15 made the clay, and opened his eyes. Then the Pharisees
 also asked him again, how he had received his sight. And
 he said unto them, "He put clay on mine eyes, and I
 16 washed myself, and see." Wherefore some of the Pha-
 risees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth
 not the sabbath." Others said, "How can a sinner do
 such miracles?" And there was a division among them.
 17 They say again to the blind man, "What sayest thou of
 him, since he hath opened thine eyes?" And the blind
 18 man said, "He is a prophet." Upon this the Jews did
 not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and
 had received his sight, until they called his parents: [the

* they who had before seen him that he was blind. R. T.

† to the pool of Siloam, R. T.

‡ before was, N.

19 *parents, I say*, of him that had received his sight*.] And they asked them, saying, "Is this your son, of whom ye say that he was born blind? how then doth he now see?"

20 His parents answered them, and said, "We know that

21 this is our son, and that he was born blind: but by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he will

22 speak for himself." His parents spake these words, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had already agreed that, if any man should confess *Jesus* to be the

23 Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. For this

24 cause his parents said, "He is of age; ask him." A second time therefore they called the man that had been blind, and said unto him, "Give glory to God: we

25 know that this man is a sinner." [Then] he answered and said, "Whether he be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, I now see."

26 Then they said to him again, "What did he to thee?

27 how opened he thine eyes?" He answered them, "I have told you already, and ye did not hearken: why desire ye to hear *it* again? would ye also be his disciples?"

28 Then they reviled him, and said, "Thou art his disciple;

29 but we are disciples of Moses. We know that God spake

30 to Moses: but we know not whence this man is. The man answered and said unto them, "In this now is a wonderful thing, that ye know not whence he is, and yet

31 he hath opened mine eyes. Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshiper of

32 God, and do his will, him he heareth. From the beginning of the world, it hath not been heard that any man

33 opened the eyes of one born blind. If this man were not

* "See the external authorities which show that the two last Greek words in this verse are a gloss. And though there is no external authority for omitting the three last words of ver. 13, they have the appearance of a marginal note inserted in the text." Newcome.

34 from God, he could do nothing." They answered and said unto him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they cast him out of *their synagogues*.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and, when he met him, he said unto him, "Dost thou believe in the
36 Son of God*?" He answered and said, "Who is he, Sir,
37 that I may believe in him?" And Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast both seen him, and it is he who talketh with
38 thee." And *the man* said, "Sir, I believe." And he did
39 *Jesus* obeisance. Then Jesus said, "For judgement I am come into this world: that those who see not, may
40 see; and that those who see, may become blind." And *some* of the Pharisees that were with him, heard these
41 words, and said unto him, "Are we also blind?" Jesus said unto them, "If ye were blind, ye would not have sin: but now ye say, 'We see;' your sin therefore remaineth.

CH. X. "Verily verily I say unto you, he that entereth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some
2 other way, that man is a thief and a robber. But he that
3 entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hearken to his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and lead-
4 eth them out. And when he bringeth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him;
5 for they know his voice. Whereas a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not
6 the voice of strangers." This parable Jesus spake unto them: but they understood not what things they were, which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, "Verily verily
8 I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that have come [before me] are thieves and robbers: but the

* Or, as some good copies read, "the Son of man?"

9 sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any enter in, he shall be safe, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that *the sheep* may have life, and that they may have it abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf seizeth them, and scattereth the sheep: and the hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known by mine; *even* as the Father knoweth me, and *as* I know the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they will hear my voice; and there shall be one flock, *and* one shepherd.

17 For this my Father loveth me; because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. None taketh it from me; but I lay it down of myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again*. This commission I have received from my Father."

19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews because of these words. And many of them said, "He hath a demon, and is mad †; why hear ye him?" Others said, "These are not the words ‡ of him that hath a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?"

* See Wakefield. To lay down life was a voluntary act to which Jesus submitted in full confidence that it would be speedily restored to him. The common version, which the primate here adopts, is, "I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again:" which seems to imply that our Lord's resurrection was the effect of his own power, a sense which the words in the original do not convey, and which is directly contrary to the most explicit declarations of the scriptures. Acts li. 24; iii. 15; xvii. 31; Rom. vi. 4; 1 Cor. xv. 15.

† *He hath a demon, and is mad.*] Observe, these words express cause and effect. The effect, the disease, is insanity: the supposed cause is possession by a demon, or a human ghost, than which no supposition can be more absurd. But it was the philosophy of the age.

‡ Or, *actiops*.

22 Now the feast of Dedication was kept at Jerusalem;
 23 and it was winter. And Jesus walked in the temple, in
 24 Solomon's porch. Then the Jews surrounded him, and
 said unto him, "How long dost thou keep us in suspense?
 25 If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly." Jesus answered
 them, "I have told you, and ye believe not: the works
 which I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of
 26 me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep.
 27 As I said unto you, my sheep hear my voice, and I know
 28 them, and they follow me: and I give unto them ever-
 lasting life; and they shall never perish, nor shall any
 29 one force* them out of mine hand. My Father, that hath
 given *them* to me, is greater than all; and none is able
 30 to force *them* out of my Father's hand. I and the Father
 31 are one †." Then the Jews took up stones again, to
 32 stone him. Jesus said to them, "Many good works I
 have shown you from my Father: for which of those
 33 works do ye stone me?" The Jews answered him,
 [saying,] "For a good work we stone thee not; but for
 blasphemy, and because thou, being a man, makest thy-
 34 self God." Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in
 35 your law, 'I said, ye are gods?' If those be called gods,
 to whom the word of God came, (and the scripture can-
 36 not be made void;) say ye of him, whom the Father
 hath set apart ‡, and sent into the world, 'Thou blas-
 phemest: because I said, 'I am *the* son of God §?' If

* snatch, or tear, N.

† Gr. one thing. "To snatch my true disciples out of my hand, would be to snatch them out of my Almighty Father's hand; because I and my Father are one; one in design, action, agreement, affection. See ch. xvii. 11, 21, 22; 1 Cor. iii. 8. and, in some copies, 1^o: Gal. iii. 28. The phrase is equivalent to that which occurs at the close of ver. 38." Newcome.

‡ Gr. sanctified.

§ "If the palmist, or the law, or the scripture, called those gods who were prophets, or magistrates, or both; (and every assertion of the scripture is true, and therefore such are justly styled gods;) do I blaspheme in calling God my Father, and therefore myself the Son of God, when the Father hath consecrated me to the office of prophet and Christ, and delegated me to assume this character among mankind?" Newcome.

28 I do not the works of my Father, believe me not : but if
 I do *them*, though ye believe not me, believe the works :
 that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me,
 39 and I in him*." Upon this they sought again to appre-
 40 hend him : but he escaped out of their hand ; and de-
 parted again beyond Jordan, to the place where John at
 41 first baptized : and there he abode. And many resorted
 to him, and said, " John did no miracle : but all things
 42 which John spake of this man were true." And many
 believed in him there.

CH. XI. Now a certain man was sick, *named Lazarus*, of Be-
 2 thany, the town of Mary and of her sister Martha. (Now it
 was that Mary who anointed the Lord with balsam †, and
 wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was
 3 sick.) His sisters therefore sent to *Jesus*, saying, " Mas-
 4 ter, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick." And when
 Jesus heard *it*, he said, " This sickness is not unto death ;
 but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be
 5 glorified by it." (Now Jesus loved Martha, and her
 6 sister, and Lazarus.) When he heard therefore that *La-*
zarus was sick, he still abode two days in the place where
 7 he was. Then afterward he saith to *his* disciples, " Let
 8 us go again into Judea." *His* disciples say unto him,
 " Master, *but* now the Jews sought to stone thee : and
 9 goest thou thither again ?" Jesus answered, " Are there
 not twelve hours of the day ? If a man walk in the day,
 he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world :
 10 but if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth ; because
 11 the light is not in him ‡." He spake these things ; and
 afterward he saith unto them, " Our friend Lazarus sleep-
 12 eth ; but I go that I may awake him." Then his dis-
 13 ciples said, " Master, if he sleep, he will recover." But

* *That the Father is in me, and I in him.*] " Compare ch. xiv. 10, 11 : where this union is said to consist in speaking the words, and doing the works, of the Father." Newcome.

† *the same* Mary that anointed the Lord with ointment. N. See Campbell.

‡ Or, in it, i. e. in the world. See Wakefield.

Jesus spake of his death : yet they thought that he was
 14 speaking of rest in sleep. Then Jesus said to them plainly,
 15 " Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I
 was not there, that ye may believe : but let us go to him."
 16 Then Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow-
 disciples, " Let us also go, that we may die with him."
 17 When Jesus therefore came, he found that *Lazarus* had
 18 already lain four days in the sepulchre. (Now Bethany
 19 was near Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off : and many
 of the Jews had come * to Martha and Mary, that they
 20 might comfort them concerning their brother.) Then
 Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, *went*
 21 *and* met him : but Mary sat in the house. Then said
 Martha to Jesus, " Master, if thou hadst been here, my
 22 brother had not died. But I know that, even now, what-
 23 soever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee." Jesus
 24 saith unto her, " Thy brother shall rise again." Martha
 saith unto him, " I know that he will rise again in the re-
 25 surrection at the last day." Jesus said unto her, " I am
 the resurrection, and the life : he who believeth in me,
 26 though he die, yet he shall live : and whosoever liveth,
 and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou
 27 this?" She saith unto him, " Yes, Master, I believe
 that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who was to
 28 come into the world." And when she had said this, she
 went and called her sister Mary secretly, saying, " The
 29 Teacher † is come, and calleth for thee." As soon as *Mary*
 30 heard *this*, she riseth quickly, and cometh to him. (Now
 Jesus was not yet come into the town ; but was in the
 31 place where Martha met him.) The Jews then, who were
 with Mary in the house, and were comforting her, when
 they saw that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed
 her, saying, " She goeth to the sepulchre, that she may
 32 weep there." As soon then as Mary came where Jesus was,

* came. N. See W.

† N. m. Master, N. t.

and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, "Master, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died."

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping; and the Jews also weeping who came with her, he groaned in spirit, 34 and was troubled, and said, "Where have ye laid him?" 35 They say unto him, "Master, come and see." Jesus 36 wept. The Jews therefore said, "See, how he loved 37 him." But some of them said, "Could not He, that opened the eyes of the blind man, have caused even that 38 this *Lazarus* should not have died?" Jesus therefore, again groaning in himself, cometh to the sepulchre. Now 39 it was a cave, and a stone lay against it. Jesus saith, "Take away the stone." Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, "Master, by this time the smell is offensive *: for he hath been *buried* four days." 40 Jesus saith unto her, "Said I not unto thee that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?" 41 Then they took away the stone †. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, "Father, I thank thee that thou 42 hast heard me. I know indeed that thou hearest me always: but because of the multitude who stand by I have said *this*, that they may believe that thou hast sent 43 me." And when he had said these words, he cried out 44 with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth." [And] he that had been dead came out, having his hands and feet bound with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, "Loose him; 45 and let him go." Then many of the Jews who had come to Mary, and had seen the things which [Jesus] did, believed in him. But some of them went away to the 46 Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 The chief-priests therefore and the Pharisees assembled a council, and said, "What shall we do? for this man 48 doeth many miracles. If we suffer him *to go on* thus, all

* See Campbell. he stinketh, N.

† from the place where the dead was laid. R. T.

men will believe in him: and the Romans will come and
 49 take away both our place and nation." Then one of
 them, *named Caiaphas*, being high-priest that year, said
 50 unto them, "Ye know nothing; nor consider that it is
 expedient for us that one man should die for the people,
 51 and that the whole nation should not perish." Now he
 spake not this of himself: but, being high-priest that
 year, he prophesied that Jesus was to die for that nation:
 52 and *indeed* not for that nation only; but that he should
 gather together also in one the children of God, who
 53 were scattered abroad. From that day therefore they
 54 took counsel together to kill him. Jesus therefore no
 longer walked openly among the Jews; but went thence
 to a country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim;
 and continued there with his disciples.

55 And the passover of the Jews was near: and many
 went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the pass-
 56 over, to purify themselves. Then they sought for Je-
 sus, and said among themselves, as they stood in the
 temple, "What think ye? that he will not come to the
 57 feast?" Now both the chief-priests and the Pharisees had
 given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he
 was, he should discover *it*; that they might apprehend
 him.

CH. XII. Six days then before the passover, Jesus came to
 Bethany, where Lazarus was, that had been dead, whom
 2 he had raised from the dead. Upon which a supper was
 made for him there; and Martha served: and Lazarus
 3 was one of those that were at the table with him. Then
 Mary took a pound of very precious balsam of spike-
 nard*, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet
 with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of
 4 the balsam †. Then saith one of his disciples, Judas
 Iscariot, [*the son of Simon,*] who was about to deliver

* Campbell. ointment of liquid nard, N.

† ointment, N.

5 him up, "Why was not this balsam * sold for three hundred
6 denarii, and given to the poor?" Now he said this, not
that he cared for the poor: but because he was a thief,
7 and had the purse, and carried what was put in it. Then
said Jesus, "Suffer her: against the day of my embalm-
8 ing she hath kept this. For ye have the poor with you
always: but me ye have not always."

9 Now a great multitude of the Jews knew that he was
there: and they came, not because of Jesus only, but
that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised
10 from the dead. So the chief-priests consulted that they
11 might kill Lazarus also; because by reason of him many
of the Jews withdrew *from them*, and believed in Jesus.

12 On the next day, a great multitude who were come to
the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Je-
13 rusalem, took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to
meet him, and cried out, "Hosanna †; blessed be the
King of Israel who cometh in the name of the Lord."

14 Now when Jesus had procured a young ass, he sat on it;
15 as it is written, "Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold,
thy king cometh, sitting on the foal of an ass."

16 Now these things his disciples understood not at first:
but when Jesus had been glorified, then they remember-
ed that these things were written of him, and *that* they
17 had done these things unto him. The multitude then
who were with him, bare witness that he had called La-
zarus out of *his* sepulchre, and raised him from the dead.
18 For this reason also the multitude met him; because they
19 heard that he had done this miracle. The Pharisees
therefore said among themselves, "Perceive ye that ye
prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him."

20 Now certain Greeks were among those who came up
21 to worship at the feast. So these came to Philip, that
was of Bethsaida in Galilee, and besought him, saying,

* ointment, N.

† Sure now, N.

22 "Sir, we desire to see Jesus." Philip cometh and telleth
 23 Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And
 Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour is come that
 24 the Son of man should be glorified. Verily verily I say
 unto you, Unless a grain of wheat fall into the ground,
 and die, it remaineth a single grain*: but if it die, it
 25 bringeth forth much fruit†. He that loveth his life,
 shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world,
 26 shall keep it to everlasting life. If any man serve me,
 let him follow me; and, where I am, there shall my ser-
 vant also be: if any man serve me, him *my* Father will
 27 honour. Now is my soul troubled: and what shall I
 say? Father, save me from this hour? But for this
 cause I came to this hour. Father, glorify thy name."
 28 Then a voice came from heaven, *saying*, "I have both
 29 glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again." The multitude
 therefore who stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thun-
 30 dered. Others said, "An angel spake to him." Jesus
 answered and said, "This voice came not for my sake,
 31 but for your sakes. Now is the judgement of this
 world‡: now the prince of this world will be cast out§.
 32 And although || I shall be lifted up from the earth, I will
 33 draw all *men* unto me." (This he said, signifying what
 34 death he was about to die.) The multitude answered
 him, "We have heard out of the law that Christ con-
 tinueth for ever: and how sayest thou, 'The Son of

* by itself, N. See Symonds, p. 106.

† produce, N.

‡ Now the time approaches when the unbelieving Jews will incur punishment: so *niepos* is used, ch. xvii. 9. In addition to this text, which Dr. Newcome produces to prove that *niepos* sometimes signifies the unbelieving Jews, or perhaps the Jewish polity, and dispensation, what we call the Jewish world, see Gal. iv. 3; vi. 14; Eph. ii. 2; Col. ii. 8. 20.

§ The prince of this world, i. e. the Jewish hierarchy and magistracy will be abolished: the political existence of the Jews as a nation will be destroyed. See the preceding note. Compare ch. xiv. 30; xvi. 11. See likewise 1 Cor. ii. 6. 8. If the first clause of this sentence is to be understood of the Jewish nation, the last is in all reason to be interpreted of the rulers of that nation.

|| *Although*.] See 1 Cor. iv. 15. Some render *when*: for which sense of *ὅταν* see ch. xiv. 3; 2 Cor. v. 1. N.

- man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?"
- 35 Then Jesus said unto them, "But a little time longer, the light will be among you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in
- 36 darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have the light, believe in the light, that ye may be sons of light." These things Jesus spake, and departed, and concealed himself from them.
- 37 But though he had done so many miracles before them,
- 38 yet they believed not in him: so that the words of the prophet Isaiah were fulfilled, which he spake, saying,
- 39 "Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been made manifest?" Therefore they could not believe*, because Isaiah hath said
- 40 again, "He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; so that they see not with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and turn, that I should heal
- 41 them †." These things Isaiah said, when he saw his
- 42 glory, and spake of him †. Nevertheless many even among the rulers believed in him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be
- 43 put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.
- 44 But Jesus cried out §, and said, "He who believeth in
- 45 me, believeth not in me, but in him who sent me. And

* *They could not believe.*] It was very difficult for them to believe: they were very unwilling to believe. "Not that they had a will to believe, and could not: but they set themselves against having that will." See Dr. Wall. N.

† Or, "This people have blinded their eyes, and darkened their hearts, so that they saw not with their eyes, nor understood with their heart, nor were converted that I might heal them." See Dodson's note upon Isaiah, vi. 9, 10; Randolph's N. Test. Citations, No. 42, and Wakefield in loc.

‡ *These things Isaiah said, &c.*] "The true meaning is; when Isaiah, c. vi. 1, saw the glory of God the Father, revealing to him the coming of Christ, he then saw the glory of him who was to come in the glory of his Father, Matt. xvi. 27. Isaiah, in beholding the glory of God, and in receiving from him a revelation of the coming of Christ, saw, that is, foresaw the glory of Christ, just as Abraham, John viii. 56, saw, that is, foresaw his day and was glad." Dr. Clarke on the Trinity, p. 93.

§ had cried out, N.

46 he who seeth me, seeth him who sent me*. I am come
 a light into the world, that whosoever believeth in me
 47 may not remain in darkness. And if any man hear my
 words, and believe not †, I condemn him not: (for I
 came not to condemn the world, but to save the world :)
 48 he who rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath
 that which condemneth him: the doctrine which I have
 49 spoken, that will condemn him in the last day. For I
 have not spoken of myself; but the Father who sent me,
 he hath given me commandment, what I should enjoin,
 50 and what I should speak. And I know that his com-
 mandment is everlasting life: what therefore I speak, I
 so speak as the Father hath given me in charge ‡.”

CH. XIII. Now Jesus having known before the feast of the
 passover §, that his hour was come that he should depart
 out of this world to the Father; and, having loved his
 own that were in the world, he loved them to the end:
 2 and supper being come, (the devil ¶ having already put
 into the heart of Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon, to de-
 3 liver him up;) though he knew, *I say*, that the Father
 gave all things into his hands, and that he came from
 4 God, and was going to God ¶; *yet* he riseth from supper,
 and layeth aside his *upper* garments; and took a napkin,
 5 and girt himself. Then he poureth water into a vessel,
 and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe
 6 *them* with the napkin with which he was girded. So he
 cometh to Simon Peter: [and] *Peter* saith unto him,
 7 “Master, dost thou wash my feet?” Jesus answered and
 said unto him, “What I do, thou knowest not now; but
 8 thou wilt know presently **.” Peter saith unto him,

* *Seeth him who sent me.*] Seeth a display of his goodness, wisdom, and power. N.

† Or, keep them not, MSS.

‡ enjoined me. N.

§ Now before the feast of the passover, though Jesus knew . . . yet, &c. N. See Bishop Pearce.

¶ The devil, that is, his own bad passions: q. d. being instigated by his avarice, &c.

¶ He came from God as his messenger to the world. See ch. i. 6; he was going to God, to give an account of his charge: his public mission and ministry being closed.

** Or, as soon as I have done. See W.

"Thou shalt never wash my feet." Jesus answered him,
 9 "If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me." Simon
 Peter saith unto him, "Master, not my feet only, but
 10 *mine* hands and head also." Jesus saith unto him, "He
 that hath bathed, needeth to wash *his* feet only; and he
 11 is altogether clean: and ye are clean, but not all." For
 he knew who was to deliver him up: wherefore he said,
 12 "Ye are not all clean." So after he had washed their
 feet, and had taken his *upper* garments, and had again
 placed himself at table, he said unto them, "Know ye
 13 what I have done to you? Ye call me, Teacher, and
 14 Master: and ye say well: for *so* I am. If I then, *your*
 Master and Teacher, have washed your feet; ye also
 15 ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you
 an example, that ye also may do as I have done to you.
 16 Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater
 than his master; nor *is* the messenger greater than he
 17 who sent him. If* ye know these things, happy are ye
 when † ye do them.
 18 "I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen:
 but so the scripture is fulfilled, 'He that eateth bread
 19 with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.' Now I tell
 you before it come to pass, that, when it shall come to
 20 pass, ye may believe that I am *he*. Verily verily I say
 unto you, He that receiveth whom I shall send, receiveth
 me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent
 21 me." When Jesus had said thus, he was troubled in *his*
 spirit, and testified, and said, "Verily verily I say unto
 22 you, that one of you will deliver me up." Then the dis-
 ciples looked on one another, doubting of whom he spake.
 23 Now there was placed on the bosom of Jesus one of his
 24 disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beck-
 oneth to him, that he should ask who it might be of
 25 whom *Jesus* spake. He then who leaned on the breast

* Since, N.

† if, N.

26 of Jesus, saith unto him, "Master, who is it?" Jesus answereth, "It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread*, when I have dipped it." And when he had dipped the piece of bread, he giveth it to Judas Iscariot, 27 *the son* of Simon. And, after the piece of bread, Satan entered into him †. Then saith Jesus unto him, "What 28 thou doest, do quickly." Now no man at the table knew 29 why *Jesus* spake this unto him. For some thought, because Judas had the purse, that Jesus had said unto him, "Buy *those things* which we have need of for the feast;" 30 or, that he should give something to the poor. He then who had received the piece of bread*, went out immediately: now it was night. When he was gone out, Jesus saith, "Now is the Son of man glorified, and God 32 is glorified by him. Since God is glorified by him, God also will glorify him in himself, and will immediately 33 glorify him. *My children, but a little time* longer I shall be with you. Ye will seek me: and, as I said to the Jews, 'Whither I go, ye cannot come,' so I now say to 34 you. A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; that, as I have loved you, ye also 95 love one another. By this all *men* will know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love to one another,"

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, "Master, whither goest thou?" Jesus answered him, "Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou wilt follow [mé] here- 37 after." Peter saith unto him, "Master, why cannot I follow thee [now?] I will lay down my life for thy sake." 38 Jesus answered him, "Wilt thou lay down thy life for

* N. m. sop, N. t.

† *Satan entered into him.*] "See on Luke xxii. 3, and ver. 9. From our Lord's action in such circumstances, Judas seems to have inferred that he was marked out as the traitor. This so enraged him as to confirm his resolution of betraying Jesus immediately." N. Wicked men instigated by their bad passions are spoken of as possessed by Satan, or the devil, as madmen are represented as possessed by demons, or human ghosts, and with as little foundation. But it was the current language of the times.

my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock will not crow *, till thou have denied me thrice.

CH. XIV. "Let not your heart be troubled: believe in God; 2 believe in me also. In my Father's house are many mansions; if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to 3 prepare a place for you. And after I shall have gone and prepared a place for you †, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that, where I am, ye also may be. 4 And whither I go, ye know; and the way ye know." 5 Thomas saith unto him, "Master, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?" Jesus saith unto him, "I am the way, and the truth, and 7 the life: no man cometh to the Father but by me. If ye knew me, you would know my Father also ‡: and hence 8 forth ye know him, and have seen § him." Philip saith unto him, "Master, show us the Father; and it sufficeth us." Jesus saith unto him, "Have I been so long with you, and dost thou not know me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen || the Father: how then sayest thou, 10 'Show us the Father?' Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me ¶? the words which I speak unto you, I speak not from myself; and the Father, who abideth in me, he doeth the works. Believe me, that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: but 12 if not, believe [me] for the works themselves. Verily verily I say unto you, He who believeth in me, the works which I do he also shall do: and greater *works* than these he shall do, because I go to [my] Father;

* That is, the trumpet of the third watch, or the cock-crowing, shall not sound. See Theol. Repository, vol. vi. p. 105.

† And although I go and prepare . . . yet, N. See Campbell.

‡ "By knowing me, ye know and see the Father; because I clearly reveal his will, and display his power: ver. 10, 11." N.

§ see, N.

|| seeth, N.

¶ "I am in the Father, and the Father is in me; because my doctrine is my Father's, and because my miracles are my Father's. See ch. x. 38." N.

13 and whatsoever * ye shall ask in my name †, I will do ;
 14 that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall
 ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 “ If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will
 16 ask the Father, and he will give you another advocate ‡,
 17 that he may abide with you for ever § ; *even* the spirit of
 truth, whom ¶ the world cannot receive, because it dis-
 cerneth him not, nor knoweth him ¶ ; but ye shall know
 him ; for he ¶ shall abide with you, and shall be in you.
 18 I will not leave you destitute **: I will come unto you ††.
 19 *But* a little time longer, and the world shall see me no
 more : but ye shall see me : because I live, ye also shall
 20 live. In that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father,
 21 and you in me, and I in you. He that hath my com-
 mandments, and keepeth them, he it is who loveth me :
 and he who loveth me, shall be loved by my Father ;
 and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”

22 Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him, “ Master, how
 is it that thou wilt soon manifest thyself to us, and not to
 23 the world ?” Jesus answered and said unto him, “ If any
 man love me, he will keep my words : and my Father will
 love him, and we will come to him, and make *our* abode
 24 with him. He who loveth me not, keepeth not my words :
 and yet the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the
 Father’s who sent me.

25 “ These things I speak unto you, while I abide with
 26 you. But the Advocate †, *even* the holy spirit which
 the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all
 things, and shall bring all things to your remembrance

* *whatsoever.*] “ Whatsoever, in relation to your miracles and ministry, tends to glorify the Father through me.” N.

† *In my name.*] “ Eo quod dicamini et sitis discipuli mei.” Cler. in Hammond.

‡ Comforter, N. See his note.

- § *For ever.*] As long as you live. Wetstein, Bishop Pearce. Our Lord himself was their Comforter for a few years only. Newcome.

¶ Or, which.

¶ Or, it.

** Or, orphans, Gr.

†† Or, I am coming to you. W.

27 that I have said unto you. Peace I leave with you, my
 peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth, do I give
 unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be
 28 dismayed. Ye have heard that I said unto you, 'I go
 away, and will come *again* unto you.' If ye loved me,
 ye would rejoice, because I go * to the Father: for [my]
 29 Father is greater than I. And now I tell *it* you before
 it come to pass, that, when it cometh to pass, ye may be-
 30 lieve. Hereafter I shall no longer † talk much with you;
 for the prince of the world cometh, and hath nothing in
 31 me ‡. But *this must be* §, that the world may know that
 I love the Father, and as the Father hath commanded me,
 so I do ||. Arise, let us go hence.

CH. XV. "I am the true vine; and my Father is the
 2 husbandman. Every branch in me which beareth not
 fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* which beareth
 3 fruit, he pruneth, that it may bear more fruit. Ye are
 now clean, through the words which I have spoken unto
 4 you. Abide in me; and I *will abide* in you. As the
 branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abide in
 5 the vine; so neither can ye, unless ye abide in me. I
 am the vine; ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in
 me, and I in him, he beareth much fruit: for, severed
 6 from me, ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me,
 he shall be cast out as a *severed* branch, and shall wither:
 and men shall gather ¶ together *such branches*, and cast
 7 *them* into the fire, and they shall be burned. If ye abide
 in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what
 8 ye will, and it shall be done for you. Herein is my Fa-

* because I said I go, R. T.

† not, N.

‡ Some good copies read, "but will find nothing in me." q. d. I shall soon be arrested and brought before the tribunal of the magistrate as a criminal: but no crime will be proved against me. See ch. xii. 31, and the note there.

§ See Campbell. The words supplied by the Primate are, "I lay down my life."

|| "The ruler of this world is coming: and I have nothing now to do but to convince the world that I love the Father, and do as he commanded me." Wakefield.

¶ Gr. gather them together. See Symonds, p. 89.

ther glorified, that ye bear much fruit : so ye will be my
 9 disciples. As the Father hath loved me, so I have loved
 10 you : abide ye in my love. If ye keep my command-
 ments, ye will abide in my love ; as I have kept my Fa-
 11 ther's commandments, and abide in his love. These
 things I speak unto you, that my joy in you may abide,
 12 and *that* your joy may be full. This is my commandment ;
 13 that ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater
 love than this hath no man, that a man lay down his life
 14 for his friends. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever
 15 things I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants ;
 for the servant knoweth not what his master doeth : but I
 call you friends ; for all things which I have heard from
 16 my Father, I have made known unto you. Ye have not
 chosen me ; but I have chosen you, and appointed you,
 that ye may go and bear fruit, and *that* your fruit may
 remain : that whatever ye shall ask the Father in my
 name, he may give *it* you.

17 “ These things I command you *, that ye may love
 18 one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it
 19 hated me before *it hated* you. If ye were of the world,
 the world would love its own : but because ye are not of
 the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, there-
 20 fore the world hateth you. Remember the words which
 I said unto you, ‘ The servant is not greater than his
 master.’ If they have persecuted me, they will persecute
 you also : if they have kept my words, they will keep
 21 yours also. But all these things they will do unto you
 on account of my name ; because they know not him
 22 who sent me. If I had not come, and spoken unto them,
 they would not have had sin : but now they have no ex-
 23 cuse for their sin. He that hateth me, hateth my Father
 24 also. If I had not done among them the works which
 none other man did, they would not have had sin : but
 now they have both seen, and have hated, both me and

* Or, I give you in charge.

25 my Father. But *this cometh to pass*, so that the words are fulfilled which are written in their law, 'They hated me without a cause.'

26 " But when the Advocate* is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the spirit of truth which
27 proceedeth from the Father, he will testify of me. And ye also shall testify, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CH. XVI. " These things I have spoken unto you, that ye
2 may not offend †. They will put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth
3 you will think that he offereth God service. And these things they will do, because they have not known the
4 Father, or me. But these things I have spoken unto you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you from the beginning ‡, because I was with you.
5 But now I depart to him who sent me; and none of you
6 asketh me, ' Whither goest thou ?' But because I have spoken these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 " Nevertheless, I tell you the truth: it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Advocate§ will not come unto you; but if I go, I will send
8 him unto you. And when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement:
9 of sin, because they believe not in me; of righteousness,
10 because I go to my Father, and ye see me no longer;
11 of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged ||. I have still many things to say unto you; but ye cannot
12 bear *them* now. However, when he cometh, *even* the spirit of truth, he will guide you into all the truth: for he will not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* he will speak: and he will show you things to come.

* Comforter, N.

† Or, fall away, or, be ensnared. See Campbell.

‡ Or, at first. See ch. i. 1, 2.

§ Comforter, N.

|| See ch. xii. 31; xiv. 30.

14 He will glorify me: for he will receive of mine, and
 15 will declare it unto you. All things which the Father
 hath are mine *: therefore I have said, that he will re-
 16 ceive of mine, and will declare it unto you. A little
 time, and ye will not see me: and again a little time, and
 ye will see me; because I go to the Father."

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves,
 "What is this which he saith unto us, 'A little time,
 and ye will not see me: and again, a little time, and ye
 18 will see me:' and, 'Because I go to the Father?'" They
 said therefore, "What is this which he saith, 'A little
 19 time?' we know not what he speaketh." Now Jesus
 knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto
 them, "Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this,
 that I said, 'A little time, and ye will not see me: and
 20 again, a little time, and ye will see me?' Verily verily I
 say unto you, that ye will weep and lament, but the
 world will rejoice: and ye will be sorrowful, but your
 21 sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman, when she is
 in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but
 when she hath brought forth the child, she remembereth
 no more the affliction, for joy that a man is born into the
 22 world. And thus ye have sorrow now: but I will see
 you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no
 23 man shall take from you. And in that day ye shall re-
 quest nothing of me: Verily verily I say unto you, What-
 soever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give
 24 it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name:
 ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
 25 These things I have spoken to you in dark speeches †:
 the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in
 dark speeches, but I shall show you plainly concerning ‡
 26 the Father. In that day, ye shall ask in my name; and I

* "Every thing which relates to the kingdom of God in the world is committed to my direction and superintendance." Dr. Priestley.

† Or, figures, or, parables.

‡ of, N.

say not unto you that I will request the Father for you :
 27 for the Father himself loveth you, because ye love me,
 28 and believe that I came forth from God*. I came forth
 from the Father, and am come into the world : again, I
 29 leave the world, and go to the Father." His disciples
 say unto him, " Lo, now thou speakest plainly, and
 30 speakest no dark speech. Now we know that thou
 knowest all things, and needest not that any one should
 ask thee : by this we believe that thou camest forth from
 31 God." Jesus answered them, " Do ye now believe ?
 32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye will
 be scattered every man to his own *home*, and will leave
 me alone : and yet I am not alone, because the Father is
 33 with me. These things I have spoken unto you, that in
 me ye may have peace. In the world ye will have affliction :
 but be of good courage ; I have overcome the
 world."

CH. XVII. Jesus spake these words, and lifted up his eyes to
 heaven, and said, " Father, the hour is come ; glorify
 2 thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee : as thou
 hast given him power over all men, that he may give
 3 everlasting life to all whom thou hast given him. And
 this is everlasting life, that they may know thee to be the
 only true God, and Jesus thy messenger *to be* the Christ †.
 4 I have glorified thee on the earth : I have finished the work
 5 which thou hast given me to do. And now, O Father,
 glorify thou me with thyself, with the glory which I had
 with thee before the world was ‡.

* I came forth from the Father, q. d. I was sent by him as his messenger to mankind. See ch. xiii. 3.

† See Wakefield and Lindsey (List, &c. p. 49). The Primate's version is, " that they may know thee, the only true God, and him whom thou hast sent, even Jesus Christ." Observe, here, that there is but one true God, and that Jesus Christ is expressly excluded from being that true God, and contra-distinguished from him as his messenger. Lindsey, *ibid.* p. 50.

‡ Or, as Mr. Wakefield renders it, " with that glory, thine own glory, which I had before the world was." The glory which is the object of our Lord's petition is that glory of which he speaks, ver. 22 ; the glory of instructing and converting mankind, verses 8. 14. This glory he had given to his apostles, ver. 22 ; that is, he intended it for them.

6 "I have manifested thy name to the men whom thou
 hast given me out of the world: they were thine, and
 thou gavest them to me; and they have kept thy word.
 7 Now they know that all things, whatsoever thou hast
 8 given me, are from thee. For I have given them the words
 which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and
 have surely known that I came forth from thee, and have be-
 9 lieved that thou hast sent me. I request for them; I request
 not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me;
 10 for they are thine. And all mine are thine*, and thine
 11 *are* mine †; and I am glorified through them ‡. And now
 I am § no longer in the world; but these are || in the
 world, and I shall go to thee. Holy Father, keep them
 in that name of thine ¶ which thou hast given me; that
 12 they may be one **, as we *are*. While I was with them
 in the world, I kept them in thy name: those whom thou
 gavest me, I have preserved; and none of them is de-
 13 stroyed ††, but the son of destruction; so that the scrip-
 14 ture is fulfilled. But now I go to thee, and I speak
 these things in the world, that they may have my joy *on*
 14 *their account* completed in them. I have given them thy
 words; and the world hath hated them, because they are
 15 not of the world, as I am not of the world. I request not

The same glory the Father had given to him: that is, had reserved it for him, and purposed to bestow it upon him. He had it therefore with the Father before the world was, that is, in the Father's purpose and decree. In the language of the scriptures, what God determines to bring to pass is represented as actually accomplished. Thus, the dead are represented as living, Luke xx. 36, 37, 38. Believers are spoken of as already glorified, Rom. viii. 29, 30. Things that are not, are called as though they were, Rom. iv. 17. And in ver. 12. of this chapter, Judas is said to be destroyed, though he was then living, and actually bargaining with the priests and rulers to betray his master. See also ver. 10. Eph. i. 4; 2 Tim. i. 9; Rev. xiii. 8; Heb. x. 34; Eph. i. 4; 2 Tim. i. 9; Rev. xiii. 8; Heb. x. 34.

* *are thine.*] "As the original giver," N.

† *are mine.*] "By thy unbounded communications." N.

‡ *through them.*] "As my disciples," N. See ver. 5.

§ shall be, N. || will be, N. See ver. 12.

¶ *in that name of thine.*] "In the belief and profession of me as the Christ," N.

** Gr. one thing. N.

†† That is spoken of as actually done, which was certainly future. See ver. 5.

that thou wouldest take them out of the world, but that
 16 thou wouldest keep them from evil*. They are not of
 17 the world; as I am not of the world. Sanctify them
 18 through thy truth: thy word is truth. As thou hast sent
 me into the world, I also have sent them into the world †.
 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also may
 be sanctified through the truth.
 20 “Nor do I pray ‡ for these only, but for those also who
 21 shall believe in me through their words; that all may be
 one §; ||as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that
 they also may be [one] in us: that the world may be-
 22 lieve that thou hast sent me. And the glory which
 thou hast given ¶ me, I have given them; that they
 23 may be one, as we are one: I in them, and thou in
 me; that they may be perfected in one; and that the
 world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved
 24 them, as thou hast loved me. Father, I desire that those
 also, whom thou hast given me, may be with me where I
 am **; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast
 given me ††: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of
 25 the world ‡‡. O righteous Father, the world hath not
 known thee: but I have known thee, and these have
 26 known that thou hast sent me. And I have made known
 unto them thy name, and will make it known: that the
 love with which thou hast loved me may be in them, and
 I in them.”

CH. XVIII. When Jesus had spoken these words, he went

* Or, out of the evil.

† This text shows that to be sent into the world does not express or imply a pre-existent state, but a divine commission for the instruction of mankind.

‡ request, N.

§ Gr. one thing. One in affection; and in co-operation for the advancement of truth and goodness. N. || that as, N. ¶ gavest, N.

** shall be, N. but in the original it is “I am.” And through the whole of this excellent prayer, that is continually spoken of as present, or past, which was then future, and had no existence but in the divine decree.

†† which thou hast given me.] “Quem constituisti mihi dara. Grot. See ver. 5. and ch. xii. 41.” Newcome.

‡‡ See ver. 5. and Rev. xiii. 8.

forth with his disciples over the brook Kidron, where was a garden, into which he and his disciples entered.

2 And Judas also, who delivered him up, knew the place:
 3 for Jesus often resorted thither with his disciples. Judas then, having received a band of *soldiers*, and officers from the chief-priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and lamps, and weapons. Upon this Jesus, knowing all things which were to befall him *, went forth, and
 5 said unto them, "Whom seek ye?" They answered him, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus saith unto them, "I am *he*." And Judas also, who delivered him up, stood with
 6 them. As soon then as he had said unto them, 'I am *he*,' they went backward, and fell on the ground. Then he asked them again, "Whom seek ye?" And they said,
 8 "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus answered, "I told you that
 9 I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these depart." (That the words might be fulfilled, which he spake, "Of those whom thou gavest me, I have lost none.")

10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and struck a servant of the high-priest, and cut off his right ear.

11 Now the servant's name was Malchus. Then said Jesus to Peter, "Put up the sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

12 Then the band, and the commander, and the officers of
 13 the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him, and led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who
 14 was high-priest that year. Now Caiaphas was he who had given counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

* Nothing more beautifully illustrates the dignity of our Lord's character than this distinct foreknowledge of every circumstance of his approaching sufferings. This distinguishes Christ from all other martyrs and confessors, and fully accounts for his agony in the garden, and the horror which he often expresses at the prospect of what was to happen. It likewise enhances the moral value of his resignation to the divine will, and exhibits his fortitude in a striking light, after his mind had been tranquillized and fortified by his prayer in the garden. See Heb. v. 7. He was heard so as to be delivered from his fear.

- 15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple : and that disciple was known to the high-priest, and entered with Jesus into the palace of the high-priest.
- 16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then that other disciple, who was known to the high-priest, went out, and spake to her who kept the door, and brought in Peter. Then the maid-servant who kept the door saith to Peter, " Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples ?"
- 18 He saith, " I am not." And the servants and officers stood and warmed themselves, having made a fire of coals ; for it was cold. And Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.
- 19 Now the high-priest asked Jesus concerning * his disciples, and concerning * his doctrine. Jesus answered him, " I spoke † openly to the world ; I have always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither all
- 21 the Jews resort ; and in secret I spoke nothing. Why askest thou me ? ask those that heard me, what I have
- 22 spoken to them : behold, they know what I said." And when he had said these words, one of the officers who stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, and
- 23 said, " Answerest thou the high-priest thus ?" Jesus answered him, " If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the
- 24 evil : but if well, why dost thou smite me ?" (*Now Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high-priest.*)
- 25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. Then they said to him, " Art not thou also one of his disciples ?" He denied *it*, and said, " I am not." One of the servants of the high-priest, being the kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, " Did not I see thee in the
- 27 garden with him ?" Peter then denied *it* again ; and immediately the cock crew ‡.
- 28 [Then] *the Jews* bring Jesus from Caiaphas, to the

* of, N.

† I have spoken, N.

‡ The trumpet sounded at the beginning of the third watch, called the cock-crowing : this was at midnight.

judgement-hall; and it was early: and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be de-
 29 filed; but that they might eat the passover. Pilate therefore went out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring
 30 ye against this man?" They answered and said unto him, "If he were not a malefactor, we would not have deli-
 31 vered him up unto thee." Then Pilate said unto them, "Take ye him, and judge him according to your law."
 The Jews therefore said unto him, "We are not allowed
 32 to put any man to death." (So that the words of Jesus were fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he
 33 was to die.) Then Pilate entered again into the judge-
 ment-hall, and called Jesus, and said unto him, "Art
 34 thou the king of the Jews?" Jesus answered [him], "Sayest thou this of thyself; or have others told it thee
 35 of me?" Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief-priests, have delivered thee up unto
 36 me. What hast thou done?" Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom had been of this
 world, then my servants would have contended, that I might not be delivered up to the Jews: but indeed my
 37 kingdom is not hence." Pilate therefore said unto him, "Art thou a king then?" Jesus answered, "Thou
 sayest *truly* that I am a king*. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I came into the world, that I might
 bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth,
 38 hearkeneth to my voice." Pilate saith unto him, "What is truth?" And when he had said this, he went out again
 to the Jews, and saith unto them, "I find no fault in
 39 him. But ye have a custom that I should release to you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release to
 40 you the King of the Jews?" Then all cried out, † saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas." Now Barabbas was a robber.

* Or, Thou sayest *truly*; for I am a king. N. m.

† in their turn, N. The word *ὁ* is omitted in some MSS. of good authority.

- CH. XIX. Then Pilate upon this took Jesus, and scourged
 2 *him*. And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns *, and
 put it on his head; and they clothed him with a purple
 3 garment, and said, "Hail, King of the Jews." And
 4 they struck him with the palms of their hands. . *Then* Pi-
 late went out again, and saith unto them, "See, I bring
 him out to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in
 5 him." Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of
 thorns, and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto
 6 them, "See, the man." When therefore the chief-priests
 and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, "Cru-
 cify *him*, crucify *him*." Pilate saith unto them, "Take
 ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him."
 7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our
 law he ought to die, because he made himself a † son of
 God."
 8 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he was the
 9 more afraid; and went again into the judgement-hall,
 and saith to Jesus, "Whence art thou?" But Jesus gave
 10 him no answer. Pilate saith to him, "Speakest thou
 not to me? knowest thou not that I have authority ‡ to
 11 crucify thee, and have authority to release thee?" Jesus
 answered, "Thou couldest have no authority against me,
 unless it had been given thee from above: for this reason§,
 he that delivered me up unto thee hath greater sin."
 12 Thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews
 cried out, saying, "If thou release this man, thou art
 not Cæsar's friend. Whosoever maketh himself a king,
 speaketh against Cæsar."
 13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought
 Jesus out, and sat down on the judgement-seat, in a place

* Most probably of acanthus or bearsfoot, a soft and flexible herb, which grew in abundance in the vicinity of Jerusalem. The design of the Roman soldiers was not so much to torment Jesus, as to insult him, and to deride his pretensions to royalty. Pilate still wished to release him. See ver. 4. Bishop Pearce on Matt. xxvii. 29.

† *the*, N. ‡ power, N. § See Pearce. Concerning this matter, N.

which is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, *Gab-*
 14 *batha*: (Now it was the preparation-*day* of the passover,
 and about the third hour*:) and he saith unto the Jews,
 15 "See, your king." But they cried out, "Away, away
 with *him*†, crucify him." Pilate saith unto them, "Shall
 I crucify your King?" The chief-priests answered, "We
 16 have no king but Cesar." Then upon this *Pilate* delivered
 him up unto them to be crucified.

17 And they took Jesus, and led him away. And he, car-
 rying his cross, went out to a place called *The place of*
 18 *skulls*; which is called in the Hebrew, *Golgotha*; where
 they crucified him, and two others with him, on each
 19 side one, and Jesus in the midst. And *Pilate* wrote a
 title also, and put it on the cross: and the writing was,
 20 *JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS*. And ma-
 ny of the Jews read this title: for the place where Jesus
 was crucified was near the city: and it was written in
 21 Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. Upon this the chief-
 priests of the Jews said to *Pilate*, "Write not, 'The
 King of the Jews;' but that he said, 'I am King of the
 22 Jews.'" *Pilate* answered, "What I have written, I have
 23 written." Then the soldiers, when they had crucified
 Jesus, took his *outer* garments, and made four parts, to
 every soldier a part; and *his* vest also: now the vest was
 24 without seam, woven from the top throughout. They
 said therefore among themselves, "Let us not rend it,
 but cast lots for it, whose it shall be." So that the scrip-
 ture was fulfilled, which saith, "They divided my gar-
 ments among them, and for my vesture they cast lots."
 These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 Now there stood‡ by the cross of Jesus, his mother,

* the sixth hour, R. T. "To the authorities for *εξήντα* in Griesbach, Biech adds cod. Palatinus 220, Vindebonensis Lambecii 50 in margine a prima manu. The Greek *επισμα*, or mark for six, and the *gamma*, or mark for three, might easily be confounded." N.

† See Campbell. Destroy him, destroy him. N.

‡ Now his mother stood, N.

and his mother's sister, Mary *the wife* of Clopas, and
 26 Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother,
 and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith to
 27 his mother, "Woman, behold, thy son." Then he saith
 to the disciple, "Behold, thy mother." And from that
 hour the disciple took her to his own *home*.

28 After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now
 finished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, "I
 29 thirst." Now a vessel was set, full of vinegar. And
 some filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop,
 30 and raised it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had
 received the vinegar, he said, "It is finished:" and he
 bowed his head, and expired*.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the *day of* prepa-
 ration, that the bodies might not remain upon the cross
 on the sabbath (for that sabbath was a great day) be-
 sought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that*
 32 they might be taken away. Then the soldiers came, and
 brake the legs of the first, and of the other that was cru-
 33 cified with *Jesus*: but when they came to Jesus, and saw
 34 that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: but
 one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and im-
 35 mediately there came out blood and water. And he who
 saw *these things* beareth witness; (and his witness is true,
 and he knoweth that he saith truly;) that ye also may
 36 believe. For these things were done, so that the scrip-
 ture was fulfilled, "A bone of it shall not be broken."
 37 And again another *part of* scripture saith, "They shall
 look on him whom they pierced."

38 [Now] after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a dis-
 ciple of Jesus, but a concealed one for fear of the Jews,)
 besought Pilate that he might take away the body of
 Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore,
 39 and took the body of Jesus. And Nicodemus also came

* yielded up his spirit. N. See Wakefield.

(he that at first had come to Jesus by night,) bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about *the weight of an*
 40 hundred pounds. Then they took the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen bands with the spices, as the manner of the
 41 Jews is to embalm. Now in the place where he was crucified was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre,
 42 in which no man had ever been laid. There they laid Jesus therefore, because of the preparation-*day* of the Jews; for the sepulchre was near.

CH. XX. BUT *on* the first *day* of the week Mary Magdalene cometh to the sepulchre in the morning, when it was yet dark, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.
 2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, "They have taken away the Lord * out of the sepulchre; and we know not where they have laid him."
 3 Peter therefore went out, and that other disciple; and
 4 they came to the sepulchre. Now they both ran together: but the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the
 5 sepulchre. And when he had stooped down to look in,
 6 he seeth the linen bands lying; but he went not in. Then cometh Simon Peter, following him; and he went into
 7 the sepulchre, and seeth the linen bands lying; and the napkin, which had been about *Jesus's* head, not lying with the linen bands, but wrapped up apart in another
 8 place. Then went in that other disciple also, who came
 9 first to the sepulchre; and he saw and believed not†. For as yet they knew not the scripture, that *Jesus* must rise
 10 again from the dead. Then the disciples went again to their own home.

11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping; and, as she wept, she stooped down to look into the se-

* Or, our Master. N. m.

† "So the Cambridge MS. in the Greek; but not in the Latin translation of it. The following verse assigns a reason for the unbelief of St. John and St. Peter." N. The received text reads, "he saw and believed."

12 pulchre; and seeth two angels in white, sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of
 13 Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She saith unto them, "Because they have taken away my Lord*, and I know not where they
 14 have laid him." When she had said thus, she turned *herself* back, and seeth Jesus standing; but knew not that
 15 it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" She, supposing him to be the keeper of the garden, saith unto him, "Sir, if thou have carried him hence, tell me where thou hast laid
 16 him, and I will take him away." Jesus saith unto her, "Mary." She turned, and saith unto him in the Hebrew tongue, "Rabboni." Which signifieth, My Teach-
 17 er †. Jesus saith unto her, "Embrace me not: for I do not yet ascend to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, 'I ascend ‡ to my Father and your Father,
 18 and to my God and your God.'" Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said these things unto her.
 19 Then in the evening of that day, being the first *day* of the week, the doors where the disciples were assembled having been shut for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto
 20 you." And when he had said this, he shewed them *his* hands and his side. Then the disciples were glad, when
 21 they saw the Lord. Then Jesus said to them again, "Peace be unto you: as the Father sent me, so I send
 22 you." And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*,
 23 and saith unto them, "Receive ye the holy spirit. If ye remit the sins of any, they are remitted unto them; if ye retain *them*, they are retained."
 24 But Thomas, called Didymus, one of the twelve, was
 25 not with them when Jesus came, Then the other disciples

* Or, Master, N. m.

† N. m. Master, N. t.

‡ I shall ascend. N.

said unto him, "We have seen the Lord*." But he said unto them, "Unless I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put mine hand into his side, I shall not believe."

26 And, within eight days†, his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them: *then* Jesus cometh, the doors having been shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace
27 be unto you." Then he saith to Thomas, "Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thine hand, and put it into my side; and be not unbelieving,
28 but believing." Thomas answered, and said unto him,
29 "My Lord, and my God‡!" Jesus saith unto him, "Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; happy
are they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed."

30 Now Jesus did many other signs in the presence of his
31 disciples, which are not written in this book: but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that, believing, ye may have life through his name.

CH. XXI. After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the lake of Tiberias: and in this manner
2 he shewed *himself*. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and *the sons* of Zebedee, and two others of his
3 disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, "I am going to fish." They say unto him, "We also *will* go with thee." They departed, and went into a ship immediately; and
4 on that night they caught nothing. But when morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: the disciples
5 however knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus saith unto them, "Young men§, have ye any food?" They
6 answered him, "No." And he said unto them, "Cast

* Or, our Master.

† Or, eight days after.

‡ "These words are usually understood as a confession. Beza says that they are an exclamation: q. d. 'My Lord! and my God!' how great is thy power! Eph. i. 19, 20." Whithy's Last Thoughts, 2d ed. p. 78." Newcome.

§ My children, N. See Townson.

the net on the right side of the ship, and ye will get
some." They cast *it* therefore : and now they were not
 7 able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes. Wherefore
 that disciple whom Jesus loved saith to Peter, "It is the
 Lord*." Now, when Simon Peter heard that it was the
 Lord, he girt on *his* upper garment (for he was naked);
 8 and cast himself into the lake. And the other disciples
 came in the vessel (for they were not far from land, but
 as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net *full* of
 9 fishes. As soon then as they landed, they see a fire of
 10 coals lying, and fish laid thereon ; and bread. Jesus
 saith unto them, "Bring of the fishes which ye have now
 11 caught." Simon Peter went *into the vessel*, and drew the
 net to land, full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty-
 three : and although there were so many, yet the net was
 12 not broken. Jesus saith unto them, "Come *and* dine."
 Now none of the disciples durst inquire of him, "Who
 13 art thou?" knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus [then]
 cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth to them, and fish
 14 in like manner. Jesus shewed himself to his disciples
 now this third time, after he had risen from the dead.
 15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter,
 "Simon, *son* of Jonah, lovest thou me more than these
 love me †?" He saith unto *Jesus*, "Yes, Lord ‡: thou
 16 knowest that I love thee." *Jesus* saith unto him, "Feed
 my lambs." *Jesus* saith to him again a second time, "Si-
 mon *son* of Jonah, lovest thou me?" He saith unto *Jesus*,
 "Yes, Lord : thou knowest that I love thee." *Jesus*
 17 saith unto him, "Tend my sheep." *Jesus* saith unto him
 the third time, "Simon, *son* of Jonah, lovest thou me?"
 Peter was grieved that *Jesus* said unto him the third time,
 "Lovest thou me?" and he said unto *Jesus*, "Lord, thou
 knowest all things ; thou knowest that I love thee." *Jesus*

* Or, our Master.

† Or, more than *thou lovest* these things? See Bishop Pearce. The original is ambiguous.

‡ Or, Master.

18 saith unto him, "Feed my sheep. Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou didst gird thyself and walk whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou wilt stretch forth thine hands, and another will gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not." Now he spake this, signifying by what death *Peter* would glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith to *Peter*, "Follow me."

20 Then Peter turned about, and seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; who had leaned on his breast also at supper, and had said, "Lord, which is he who delivereth thee up?" When Peter saw him, he saith to Jesus, "Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?" Jesus saith unto him, "If I will that he remain till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me." This report therefore went abroad among the brethren, that this disciple was not* to die; yet Jesus said not to him, "He shall not die;" but, "If I will that he remain till I come, what *is that* to thee?"

24 This is the disciple who testified of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true†. And there are many other things also that Jesus did, which, if they were written every one, I think that even the world itself could not contain the books *which would be written* ‡.

* N. m. should not, N. t.

† "These words are an early testimony of *seve*-witnesses to the truth of St. John's gospel: they may have been admitted from the margin into the text." Newcome.

‡ "Grotius and Le Clerc reject this whole chapter: but Wetstein admits it.

"Hammond considers the two last verses as the attestation of the Asiatic bishops; at whose request Eusebius affirms that John wrote his gospel.

"Dr. Owen thinks that from *sed* *idcirco*, in ver. 24, to the end of ver. 25, is an addition, perhaps a very early one, by another hand. Bowyer, 4to." Newcome.

The postscripts are various, and of little authority. Some of them relate that the gospel of John was written at Ephesus in the Greek language, in the reign of Domitian, or, as others say, of Trajan, after his return from his banishment at Patmos.

THE
ACTS
OF
THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

THE former relation, I made *, O Theophilus, concerning all which Jesus undertook † both to do and to teach, 2 until the day in which he was taken up, after having given commandments, by the holy spirit, to the apostles 3 whom he had chosen: to whom he also shewed himself alive, after his suffering, by many infallible proofs; being seen by them forty days, and speaking of the things 4 concerning the kingdom of God. And *then*, assembling them together, he commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait ‡ for the promise of the Father; 5 “which,” *said he*, “ye have heard from me. For John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized 6 with the holy spirit not many days hence.” When therefore they were come together, they asked him, saying, “Lord, art thou at this time restoring § the kingdom to 7 Israel?” And he said unto them, “It is not for you to know the times or seasons, which the Father hath put in 8 his own disposal. But ye shall receive power, when the holy spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses to me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and to the uttermost part of the earth.” And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld,

* I made the former relation, &c. N.

† Gr. began. Or, both did and taught.

‡ that they should not depart, but should wait, N.

§ wilt thou—restore, N.

10 he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked earnestly toward heaven* as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white
 11 apparel; who said also, "Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking toward heaven? this Jesus, that is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come *again* in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."

12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's jour-
 13 ney†. And when they entered *the city*, they went into an upper room, where abode Peter and James and John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Mat-
 14 thew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. All these stedfastly continued with one consent in prayer ‡, with *certain* women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 AND in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (now the number of the § persons to-
 16 gether was about an hundred and twenty;) "Brethren, this *part of* scripture, which the holy spirit spake before by the mouth of David, must needs be fulfilled concern-
 17 ing Judas, that was guide to those who took Jesus. For he was numbered with us, and obtained the allotment of
 18 this ministry." || Now this man caused a field to be purchased with the reward of *his* iniquity; (and, when he had fallen on his face, he burst asunder in the midst, and
 19 all his bowels gushed out:) || and it was known to all who dwelt in Jerusalem; so that the field was called in

* Or, as he was going up to heaven.

† "The Syriac version says that this was about seven furlongs. The Talmudists reckon it two thousand cubits, the distance between the ark and the Israelites in journeying: Josh. iii. 4: which the Jews estimated at a Roman mile. Biscoe's Boyle's Lectures, p. 393." Newcome.

‡ R. T. adds, "and supplication."

§ Gr. names. N. t. Sym. 131.

|| 18, 19. "These verses may be considered as the words of St. Luke, the historian; and from the phrase *in their proper tongue*, compared with Col. iv. 11, 14, some infer that Luke was a gentile." Newcome.

their own language, Aceldama, that is, The field of blood.
 20 " For it is written in the book of Psalms, ' Let his habitation be desolate ; and let no man dwell therein.' And,
 21 ' His office let another take.' Wherefore, of these men that accompanied us all the time when the Lord Jesus
 22 consorted with us *, having begun from the baptism of John to that day on which he was taken up from us, one must be appointed to become a witness with us of his re-
 23 surrection." Then they set apart two ; Joseph, called
 24 Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And when they had prayed, they said, " Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, shew which of these two
 25 thou hast chosen, that he may take the allotment of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, so that he went to his own place." And their lots were cast : and the lot fell upon Matthias ; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CH. II. Now when the day of Pentecost † was come, they
 2 were all with one consent in the same place. And suddenly there came from heaven a sound, as of a rushing mighty wind ; and it filled all the house where they were
 3 sitting. And divided tongues, as of fire, appeared to
 4 them ; and a ‡ tongue sat on each of them. And they were all filled with the holy spirit ; and began to speak in different languages, as the spirit gave them utterance. Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, religious men,
 6 out of every nation under heaven. And when this report was spread abroad, the multitude came together, and were perplexed, because every man heard them speaking in his own language. And they were all amazed, and wondered, saying one to another, " Behold, are not
 8 all these who speak Galileans ? How then hear we every

* Gr. went in and out among us. Symonds, 131. N. m.

† " The fiftieth day, reckoning as the law directs, Lev. xxiii. 11, 15, 16," Newcome.

‡ Or, one tongue.

man in our own language, in which we were born?
 9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and dwellers in
 Mesopotamia, and in Judea * and Cappadocia, in Pon-
 10 tus and Asia, in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and
 in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers from
 11 Rome both Jews and proselytes, Cretans *also* and Ara-
 bians; we hear them speaking in our own tongues the
 12 wonderful works of God." And they were all amazed,
 and doubted, saying one to another, "What can this
 13 mean?" But others, scoffing, said, "These men are
 14 full of new wine." But when Peter and the eleven had
 stood up, he lifted up his voice, and said unto them,
 "Ye Jews, and all ye who dwell in Jerusalem, be this
 15 known unto you, and hearken to my words. For these
 are not drunken, as ye suppose; since it is but the third
 16 hour of the day. But this is what was spoken by the pro-
 17 phet Joel, 'And it shall come to pass in the last days,
 saith God, *that* I will pour out my spirit † upon all flesh:
 and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and
 your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall
 18 dream dreams: and on my men-servants and on my maid-
 servants I will pour out my spirit in those days; and they
 19 shall prophesy: † and I will shew wonders in heaven
 above, and signs on the earth beneath; blood, and fire,
 20 and vapour of smoke. † The sun shall be turned into
 darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and
 21 signal day of the Lord come. And it shall come to pass,
that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall
 22 be delivered §.' Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus
 of Nazareth, a man from God manifested among you ||
 by mighty works and wonders and signs, which God

* "India, Idumea, Cilicia, Bithynia, Lydia, are different conjectures." Newcome.

† Gr. of my spirit.

‡ 19, 20. "These verses refer to the destruction of Jerusalem." N.

§ "The providence of God preserved the Christians, at the time when such unexampled calamities befel the Jews." Newcome.

|| See bishop Pearce. A man whom God hath attested among you. N.

did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves [also]
 23 know; him, being delivered up to you by the determinate
 counsel and foreknowledge of God, [ye have taken, and]
 24 by wicked hands ye have crucified and slain: whom God
 hath raised up, having loosed the bands of death: be-
 cause it was not possible* that he should be holden by
 25 it. For David speaketh concerning him, 'I saw the
 Lord always before me; for he is on my right hand, so
 26 that I cannot be moved. Wherefore my heart rejoiced,
 and my tongue was glad: moreover my flesh also will
 27 rest in hope; because thou wilt not leave me in the grave;
 28 nor suffer thine holy one to see corruption. Thou hast
 made known to me the ways of life; thou wilt make me
 29 full of joy with thy countenance.' Brethren, let me
 plainly speak to you of the patriarch David, that he both
 died and was buried, and his sepulchre is among us to this
 30 day. Wherefore being a prophet, and knowing that
 God had sworn to him with an oath, that of the fruit of
 31 his loins† he would place successors on his throne; he
 foresaw ‡ *this*, and spake concerning the resurrection of
 Christ, that he § was not left in the grave, nor did his
 32 flesh see corruption. This Jesus God raised up ||, of
 33 which all we are witnesses. Having therefore been exalt-
 ed to the right hand of God, and having received from
 the Father the promise of the holy spirit, he hath poured
 34 out this, which ye now see and hear. For David hath
 not ascended into the heavens: but he himself saith,
 'Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
 35 until I make thine enemies thy footstool.' Wherefore let

* "It was unfit in itself, and contrary to the tenour of prophecy." Newcome.

† according to the flesh he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne, R. T. These words are wanting in the Alex. Ephr. and Camb. MSS., and are left out of the text by Griesbach and Newcome.

‡ "The prophecy in its most eminent sense referred to Christ; though it had an inferior sense also, that David should be preserved from death, notwithstanding the malice and power of his enemies." Newcome.

§ his soul, R. T.

|| hath God raised up, N.

36 all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God made * that Jesus, whom ye have crucified, *both* Lord and Christ."

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter, and to the rest of the apostles,

38 "Brethren, what shall we do?" Then Peter said unto them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins; and 39 ye shall receive the gift of the holy spirit. For the promise is to you, and to your children; and to all that are 40 afar off, as many as the Lord our God shall call." And with many other words he testified and exhorted, saying, "Save yourselves from this perverse generation."

41 Then those who [gladly] received his words were baptized: and *on* that day about three thousand persons were 42 added to *the church* †. And they stedfastly continued in the doctrine of the apostles, and *in* fellowship, and in the 43 breaking of bread, and in prayers. And fear came upon every one; and many wonders and signs were done by 44 the apostles. And all who believed were together, and 45 had all things common; and sold their possessions and substance, and parted them among all, as every one had 46 need. And stedfastly continuing in the temple every day ‡ with one consent, and breaking bread from house to house, they partook of food with gladness, and single- 47 ness of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord daily added to the church those who were saved §.

CH. III. Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *which was* the ninth hour. And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried; who was laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of those that entered into the

* God hath made, N.

† Or, to the disciples. Symonds, p. 36.

‡ day by day, N.

§ Or, added converts daily to the church. See S. 131. Newcome's m.

3 temple: who, when he saw Peter and John about to go
 4 into the temple, asked to receive alms. Then Peter and
 John earnestly beheld him, and *Peter* said *, “ Look on
 5 us.” And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive
 6 something from them. Then Peter said, “ Silver and
 gold I have not: but such as I have, I give unto thee.
 In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise and walk.”
 7 And *Peter* took him by the right hand, and raised *him*
 up; and immediately his feet and ankle-bones were
 8 strengthened: and leaping up, he stood and walked, and
 entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping,
 9 and praising God. And all the people saw him walking,
 10 and praising God; and they knew that it was he who
 used to sit for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple:
 and they were filled with astonishment and amazement at
 11 that which had befallen him. And as he † held Peter and
 John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch
 which is called Solomon’s, much astonished.
 12 And when Peter saw *it*, he said to the people, “ Ye
 men of Israel, why wonder ye at this? or why look ye
 earnestly on us, as though by our own power or godli-
 13 ness we had made this man to walk? The God of Abra-
 ham and of Isaac and of Jacob, *even* the God of our fa-
 thers, hath glorified his servant ‡ Jesus; whom ye deli-
 vered up, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he
 14 had determined to release *him*. But ye denied the holy
 and righteous one; and desired a murderer to be granted
 15 unto you; and killed the conductor to life §, whom God
 hath raised from the dead; of which we are witnesses.
 16 And his name, through faith therein, hath strengthened
 this man, whom ye see and know: yea, our || faith which

* Or, Then Peter with John having stedfastly fixed his eyes upon him, said.

† *the lame man*, N.

‡ See ch. iv. 25; Matt. xii. 18. So Newcome’s margin, but in the text he translates *Son*.

§ N. m. author of life, N. Him that leadeth us to life, Dr. Clarke.

|| Gr. the faith.

is through *Jesus* gave * him this perfect soundness in the
 17 presence of you all. And now, brethren, I know that
 18 through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* your rulers also. But
 those things which God foreshewed by the mouth of all
 the prophets that his Christ † would suffer, he hath thus
 19 fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that
 your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refresh-
 20 ment shall come from the presence of the Lord, and he
 shall send Jesus Christ, that was before appointed for
 21 you ‡ : whom heaven must receive, until the times of the
 restoration of all things §, concerning which God hath
 spoken by the mouth of his holy prophets || [since the
 22 world began.] Now Moses said [to *our* fathers,] ‘ The
 Lord your God will raise up unto you from your bre-
 thren, a prophet like me ; to him ye shall hearken in all
 23 things, whatsoever he shall speak unto you. And it shall
 come to pass *that* every one who shall not hear that pro-
 24 phet shall be destroyed from among the people.’ Yea,
 and all the prophets, from Samuel and those who follow
 after, as many as have spoken, have told ¶ likewise of
 25 these days. Ye are *the* sons of the prophets, and of the
 covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto
 Abraham, ‘ And in thine offspring all the families of the
 26 earth shall be blessed.’ Unto you first, God, having rais-
 ed up his servant **, hath sent him †† to bless you, by
 turning away every one of you from his iniquities.”

CH. IV. And as the *apostles* were speaking to the people, the
 priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees,
 2 came suddenly upon them, being grieved that they taught

* hath given, N.

† See Griesbach, and Newcome's margin. In his text the reading is, “ his prophets,
 that Christ,” &c. the Christ, Wakefield.

‡ Or, pre-ordained. N. m. R. T. reads, “ was before preached unto you.”

§ “ When all things shall be disposed, ordered, settled, in a perfect state, from their
 present imperfect one. See Bishop Pearce's accurate note.” N.

|| of all his holy prophets, R. T. ¶ f. retold, R. T.

** N. m. son, N. See ver. 13. his servant (or son) Jesus, R. T.

†† hath sent him unto you first, N.

the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection
 3 from the dead: and they laid *their* hands on them, and
 put them in prison until the next day: for it was now
 4 evening. (However, many of those that had heard the
 discourse of *Peter* * believed: and the number of the men
 was about five thousand.)

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers,
 6 and elders, and scribes, and Annas the high-priest, and
 Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as
 were of the race of the high-priest, were gathered together
 7 in Jerusalem. And when they had set *the apostles* in the
 midst, they asked, "By what power, or by what name,
 8 have ye done this?" Then Peter, filled with the holy spi-
 rit, said unto them, "Ye rulers of the people, and elders
 9 of Israel, if we be examined this day concerning the good
 deed done to the infirm man, by what means he hath been
 10 made well †, be it known to you all, and to all the peo-
 ple of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,
 whom ye crucified, *but* whom God raised from the dead,
even by him this man standeth here before you restored ‡.
 11 This is the stone which was despised by you builders;
 12 *but* which is become the head of the corner. Nor is there
 healing § by any other: for there is no other name under
 heaven given among men by which we can be healed ||."
 13 Now, when they observed the free speech of Peter and
 John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ob-
 scure men, they wondered; and they knew that *these men*
 14 had been with Jesus. And beholding the man that had
 been restored standing with them, they had nothing to
 15 object. But when they had commanded them to with-
 draw out of the council, they conferred among them-
 16 selves, saying, "What shall we do to these men? for

* words of *Peter*, N. See Symonds.

† Gr. saved. N. m.

‡ Or, sound. § salvation, N. t. but in the margin "healing." See ver. 9.

|| So N. m. saved, N. t. The original words refer to *discours*, ver. 9.

that indeed a signal miracle hath been wrought by them, is manifest to all those who dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny. But, that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that henceforth they speak to no man in this name." And they called *the apostles*, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach, in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, "Whether it be right before God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard." So when they had further threatened them, they released them, not finding how they might punish them, on account of the people: for all *men* glorified God because of that which had been done. For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this miracle of curing had been wrought.

And having been released, they went to their own company, and reported all which the chief-priests and elders had said unto them. And when* *their own company* had heard *it*, they lifted up their voice to God with one consent, and said, "O sovereign Lord, thou *art* God, who madest heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that is in them: who saidst also by the mouth of thy servant David, 'Why did the gentiles rage, and the peoples † imagine vain things? ‡ *Why* did kings of the earth§ stand up, and *why* were the rulers gathered together, against the Lord, and against his anointed?' For in truth, against thy holy servant || Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, and the gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together in this city; to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel ¶ determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings:

* See Symonds, 38.

† people, N.

‡ Or, The kings of the land stood up, and the rulers were gathered together, &c.

§ land, Wakefield.

|| N. m. son, N.

¶ "Thy power and thy counsel: thy powerful counsel." Newcome.

and grant unto thy servants, that with all freedom they
 30 may speak thy word; by stretching forth thy hand to
 heal; and *by* the doing of signs and wonders through the
 31 name of thy holy servant * Jesus." And, when they
 had prayed, the place was shaken where they were as-
 sembled together; and they were all filled with the holy
 spirit, and spake the word of God with freedom.

32 And the multitude of those who believed were of one
 heart, and of one soul: nor did any *of them* say that
 aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but
 33 they had all things common. And the apostles gave wit-
 ness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus with great
 34 power: and there was great favour toward them all. Not
 that there was any among them who wanted †: for as
 many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and
 35 brought the prices of the things which were sold, and
 laid *them* down at the feet of the apostles: and distribu-
 tion was made to every one according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barna-
 bas (which is, being interpreted, *The son of consolation* ‡)
 37 a Levite, and a native of Cyprus, having land, sold *it*,
 and brought the money, and laid *it* at the feet of the
 apostles.

CH. V. But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his
 2 wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price,
 [his] wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain
 3 part, and laid *it* at the feet of the apostles. But Peter
 said, "Ananias, why hath Satan § filled thy heart to
 deceive the holy spirit, and to keep back *part* of the price
 4 of the land? While it remained, was it not thine own?
 and, after it was sold, was it not in thine own power?"

* N. in. son, N.

† Or, Nor was any one among them in want. Wakefield. Or, For there was not, &c.

‡ "Perhaps so called from this act." Bishop Pearce. N.

§ Satan, a spirit and temper opposite to that of the gospel. To deceive the holy spirit, i. e. men who were inspired by God. Observe here, both Satan and the holy spirit are personifications of qualities.

- Why hast thou conceived this thing in thy heart? Thou
 5 hast not lied unto men, but unto God*." And Ananias,
 hearing these words, fell down, and expired. And great
 6 fear came on all those that heard [these things.] And
certain young men rose, wound him up, and carried *him*
 7 out, and buried *him*. And it was about the space of three
 hours after, when his wife, not knowing what had been
 8 done, came in. And Peter said unto her, "Tell me
 whether ye sold the land for so much." And she said,
 9 "Yes, for so much." Then Peter said unto her, "How
 is it that ye have agreed together to try the spirit of the
 Lord? Behold, the feet of those that have buried thy
 husband *are* at the door, and they will carry thee out."
 10 Then she immediately fell down at his feet and expired.
 And the young men came in, and found her dead; and,
 when they had carried *her* out, they buried *her* by her
 11 husband. And great fear came upon the whole church,
 and upon all that heard these things.
- 12 And by the hands of the apostles many signs and won-
 ders were wrought among the people: (now they were
 13 all with one consent in Solomon's porch: and of the rest
 no man durst join himself to them; but the people mag-
 14 nified them: and believers were *still* more added to the
 15 Lord, multitudes both of men and women:) so that they
 brought forth the sick throughout the streets, and laid
them on beds and couches, that even the shadow of Peter
 16 passing by might overshadow some of them. A multi-
 tude likewise *out* of the cities round about came to Jeru-
 salem, bringing sick folks, and those that were vexed by
 unclean spirits: and they were all cured.
- 17 Then the high-priest rose up, and all those who were
 with him (which was the sect † of the Sadducees) and
 18 were filled with indignation, and laid [their] hands on

* "Thou hast not so much lied unto men as unto God." Bishop Pearce. N.

† Gr. heresy. N, m.

19 the apostles, and put them in the common prison*. But
 an angel of the Lord opened the prison-doors by night,
 20 and brought them out, and said, "Go, stand and speak
 in the temple to the people all the words of this life†."

 21 And when they had heard *this*, they entered into the
 temple early in the morning, and taught. Then the high-
 priest came, and those that were with him, and called
 together the council, and all the senate of the sons of
 Israel, and sent to the prison, that *the apostles* might be
 22 brought. But when the officers came, they found them
 23 not in the prison: and returned, and told, saying, "The
 prison indeed we found shut with all safety, and the
 keepers standing before the doors‡: but when we had
 24 opened *them*, we found no man within." Now, when
 the *high*-priest, and the captain of the temple, and the
 chief-priests heard these words, they doubted concerning
 25 them, what this would be. Then one came and told
 them§, "Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are
 26 standing in the temple, and teaching the people." Then
 the captain went together with the officers, and brought
 them without violence: for they feared the people, lest
 27 they should have been stoned. And, when they had
 brought them, they set *them* before the council. And
 28 the high-priest asked them, saying, "Did not we strictly
 command you that ye should not teach in this name?
 and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine,
 29 and seek to bring this man's blood upon us." Then Peter
 and the *other* apostles answered and said, "We ought to
 30 obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers
 raised up || Jesus; whom ye killed, having hanged him
 31 on a cross ¶: him God exalted ** to his right hand, *to be*
 a leader†† and a saviour, to give repentance unto Israel, and

* Or, in public custody. † Or, "these words of everlasting life." Vers. N. m.

‡ standing without, &c. R. T.

§ told them, saying. R. T.

|| hath raised up, N.

¶ Gr. a tree. N. m.

** hath exalted, N.

†† Or, a chief. N. m.

32 forgiveness of sins. And we are [his] witnesses of these things; and so is the holy spirit also, which God hath given to those that obey him.”

33 And when they heard *this*, they were cut to the heart,
 34 and took counsel to kill them. Then there stood up in the council a certain Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, had in honour among all the people, and commanded to send the apostles out for a short time;
 35 and said unto them, “Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves concerning these men, what ye intend to do.
 36 For before these days Theudas rose up, boasting himself to be some *great* one; to whom a number of about four hundred men joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered and came to
 37 nought. After this man Judas of Galilee rose up, in the days of the enrolment, and drew away many people after him: and he *also* perished; and all, as many as obeyed
 38 him, were dispersed. And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them go on: for if this counsel
 39 or this work be of men, it will be overthrown: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it: *beware also* lest ye be
 40 found even to contend against God.” And they were persuaded by him: and when they had called the apostles, they beat *them*, and commanded that they should not
 41 speak in the name of Jesus, and released them. So they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were thought worthy to be shamefully treated for
 42 the name of *Jesus*. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and to preach the glad tidings that Jesus is * the Christ.

CH. VI. Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Hellenists † against the Hebrews, because their widows were

* was, N.

† “Proselytes to the Jewish religion. Or, rather, foreign Grecizing Jews. See John vii. 35. ch. ix. 29. Syr. and ch. xi. 20.” Newcome.

2 overlooked in the daily ministration of *alms*. Then the
 twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them,
 and said, "It is not reasonable* that we should leave the
 3 word of God, and attend on tables †. Wherefore, bre-
 thren, look ye out from among you seven men of good re-
 port, full of the [holy] spirit and of wisdom, whom we
 4 will appoint over this business. But we will stedfastly
 continue in prayer, and in the ministry of the word."
 5 And the words pleased the whole multitude: and they
 chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy spirit,
 and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon,
 and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch;
 6 whom they set before the apostles: and when these had
 7 prayed, they put *their* hands on them. And the word of
 God increased: and the number of the disciples greatly
 multiplied in Jerusalem: and a great multitude of the
 priests became obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of *God's* favour and of power †,
 9 did great wonders and signs among the people. But
 there arose some of the synagogue, which is called *the*
synagogue of the Libertines, and *some* of the Cyrenians
 and Alexandrians, and of those from Cilicia and Asia,
 10 disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist
 11 the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Then they
 suborned men, who said, "We have heard him speak
 blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God."
 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the
 scribes; and these came suddenly upon *him*, and seized
 13 him, and brought *him* to the council, and set up false
 witnesses, who said, "This man ceaseth not to speak
 14 words against *this* holy place and the law. For we have
 heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth will de-
 stroy this place, and will change the customs which
 15 Moses delivered to us." And all who sat in the council

* Or, It is not pleasing to us. N. m.

† full of faith and power. R. T.

† minister to the tables of the poor. N. t.

looked stedfastly on him, and saw his face as *it had been* the face of an angel.

CH. VII. Then the high-priest said, "Are these things so?"

2 And Stephen said, "Brethren, and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham, when he
3 was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran; and said unto him, 'Depart from thy country, and from thy kindred, and go into the land which I shall shew thee.'

4 Then he departed from the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran; and, when his father was dead, God removed him thence into this land wherein ye now dwell;
5 but gave him no inheritance in it, not even *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his offspring after him, when
6 *as yet* he had no child. And God spake in this manner; that his offspring should sojourn in a foreign land, and that they should be brought into servitude, and afflicted,
7 four hundred years. And the nation, whom they shall serve, I will judge, said God; and after that they shall
8 come forth, and worship me in this place. And God gave him the covenant of circumcision: and afterward Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 "And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph
10 into Egypt: but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; who made him go-
11 vernor over Egypt and *over* all his household. Now there came a famine over all the land of Egypt and of Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no
12 sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers *the first time*. And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren:
13 and Joseph's kindred became known to Pharaoh. Then Joseph sent, and called his father [Jacob] to him, and

15 all his kindred, seventy-five persons. So Jacob went
 16 down into Egypt; and he died, and our fathers; and
 were carried to Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre which
Jacob * bought for a sum of money from the sons of Em-
 mor the father of Shechem.

17 “ But when the time of the promise, which God had
 sworn to Abraham, drew near, the people grew and mul-
 18 tiplied in Egypt; till another king arose, who knew not
 19 Joseph. He dealt subtilly with our kindred, and afflicted
 our fathers; so that they cast out † their infants, that they
 20 might not be preserved alive. At which time Moses was
 born, and was very beautiful, and was nourished in *his*
 21 father’s house three months. And when he was cast out,
 Pharaoh’s daughter took him up, and nourished him for
 22 her own son. And Moses was instructed in all the wis-
 dom of the Egyptians: and was mighty in words and in
 23 deeds. And when he was forty years old, it came into
 24 his mind to visit his brethren, the sons of Israel. And
 when he saw one *of them* suffer wrongfully, he defended
him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and slew the
 25 Egyptian. Now he supposed that his brethren would
 have understood that God by his hand would give them
 26 deliverance: but they understood not. And the next
 day he presented himself to *some of them* as they con-
 tended, and would have reconciled them, saying, ‘Sirs,
 27 ye are brethren: why do ye wrong one another?’ But
 he who did wrong to his neighbour thrust *Moses* away,
 saying, ‘Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?
 28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yester-
 29 day?’ Then Moses fled at these words; and was a so-
 journeyer in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.
 30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to
 him in the desert of mount Sinai, an angel of the Lord

* Gr. Abraham. “ That *Israel* is the true nominative, to be supplied from ver. 15, appears from Gen. xxxiii. 19; Josh. xxiv. 32.” Newcome.

† Or, so that he made them cast out, or, expose. N. m.

31 in a flame of fire in a bush. And when Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and, as he drew near to consider it attentively *, the voice of the Lord came [unto
 32 him], saying, ' I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.'
 33 Then Moses trembled, and durst not look. Then the Lord said unto him, ' Put off thy sandals from thy feet:
 34 for the place where thou standest is holy ground. I have surely seen the affliction of my people that *are* in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning; and am come down to deliver them: and now, come, I will send thee into
 35 Egypt.' This Moses, whom they denied, and said, ' Who made thee a ruler and a judge?' him God sent to be a ruler and a redeemer †, by the hand of the angel that
 36 appeared to him in the bush. This man brought them out, after he had shown wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the desert, forty years.

37 " This is that Moses who said to the sons of Israel, ' A prophet the Lord God ‡ will raise up unto you from your
 38 brethren, like me: to him ye shall hearken.' This is he that, in the congregation in the desert, was with the angel who spake to him on mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: that received *also* the life-giving oracles, to deliver
 39 *them* unto us: to whom our fathers would not be obedient; but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts
 40 turned back into Egypt, and said to Aaron, ' Make us gods to go before us: for *as to* this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become
 41 of him.' So they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their
 42 own hands. Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven: as it is written in the

* to observe it well, N.

† Or, deliverer, N. t.

‡ your God, R. T. and N. Or, Jehovah your God, Deut. xviii. 15.

book of the prophets, ‘ O ye house of Israel, did ye offer to me *only* slain beasts, and sacrifices, *during* forty years
 43 in the desert? Nay, but ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: therefore I will carry
 44 you away beyond Babylon. Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony in the desert, as *God* appointed, who spake to Moses, that he should make it according to the
 45 fashion that he had seen: which our fathers received, and brought in also with Joshua, when they possessed the nations whom God drove out from before our fathers to
 46 the days of David; who found favour before God, and desired to provide a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
 47 But Solomon built him an house. However, the Most
 48 High dwelleth not in *temples* made with hands, as the
 49 prophet saith, ‘ Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord*:
 50 or what is the place of my rest? hath not my hand made all these things?’

51 “ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye always resist the holy spirit: as your fathers *did*,
 52 so ye also *do*. Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? yea, they slew those who foretold † the coming of the Righteous One, of whom ye have now
 53 been betrayers and murderers: who have received the law by the ministry of angels ‡, and have not kept it §.”

54 And as they heard these things, they were cut to their
 55 hearts; and gnashed on him with *their* teeth. But he, being full of the holy spirit, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing

* saith Jehovah. Isaiah lxvi. 1. † Or, persecute and slay? who foretold. N. m.

‡ With great pomp and splendour on the mount. Thunder, lightning and tempest may be called angels, like the plague of Egypt, Psalm lxxviii. 49; and the burning wind, Isaiah xxxvii. 36. Or, by Moses, Aaron, Joshua, and a succession of authorized prophets and messengers of God.

§ Or, of whom ye, who received the law through ranks of angels, have been betrayers and murderers.

56 on the right hand of God, and said, "Behold, I see the
 heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the
 57 right hand of God." Then they cried out with a loud
 voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one
 58 consent, and cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and
 the witnesses laid down their mantles at a young man's
 59 feet, whose name was Saul. So they stoned Stephen,
 invoking, and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit*."
 60 And he kneeled down, and cried out with a loud voice,
 "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." And, when he
 CH. VIII. had said this, he fell asleep. Now Saul was gladly con-
 senting † to his death.

And on that day there was a great persecution against
 the church which was at Jerusalem: and they were all
 scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and
 2 Samaria, except the apostles. And religious men carried
 Stephen to *his burial*, and made great lamentation over
 3 him. But Saul laid waste the church, entering into every
 house; and, dragging *out* men and women, he committed
 4 *them* to prison. Those therefore who were scattered
 abroad went about preaching the glad tidings of the
 word.

5 Then Philip went down to a city of Samaria, and
 6 preached Christ unto them. And the multitudes attended
 with one consent to the things spoken by Philip, when
 7 they heard and saw the miracles which he did. For un-
 clean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many
 that had *them*: and many that were sick of the palsy, and
 8 that were lame, were cured. And there was great joy in
 that city.

9 But there had been before in that city a certain man

* "He called on the Lord Jesus, the vision of whom, ver. 56, seems to have been renewed for the purpose of giving this first martyr comfort and support." Newcome. This address of Stephen to Jesus when he actually saw him, does not authorize us to offer prayers to him, now he is invisible. See Lindsey's Ans. to Robinson; p. 86—89.

† consented, N. See Wakefield.

called Simon, using magic *, and amazing the people of
 10 Samaria, saying that he himself was some great one. To
 whom all attended, from the least to the greatest, saying,
 11 "This man is the great power of God †." And they
 attended to him, because for a long time he had amazed
 12 them by magical arts. But, when they believed Philip
 preaching the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of
 God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized,
 13 both men and women. Then even Simon himself believ-
 ed: and when he was baptized, he continued stedfastly
 with Philip, and was amazed, beholding the signs and
 great miracles which were done.

14 † Now when the apostles that were at Jērusalem heard
 that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to
 15 them Peter and John: who when they came down,
 prayed for them that they might receive the holy spirit:
 16 for as yet it had fallen on none of them; but they had
 17 only been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus §. Then
the apostles put their hands on them, and they received
 18 *the holy spirit.* And when Simon saw that by the put-
 ting on of the apostles' hands the holy spirit was given,
 19 he offered them money, saying, "Give me also this power,
 that, on whomsoever I put *my* hands, he may receive
 20 the holy spirit." But Peter said unto him, "Thy money
 perish with thee; because thou hast thought to purchase
 21 the gift of God with money ||. Thou hast no part or lot
 in this matter: for thy heart is not right before God.
 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God,
 if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven

* "Probably by a superior acquaintance with the powers of nature and the efficacy of medicines." Newcome.

† Gr. the power of God which is called great. MSS. N. m.

‡ 14, 15, 16. "Hence a good argument may be drawn that the apostles alone could confer the spirit. See Grot. on ver. 5, 15." Newcome.

§ "Compare ch. ii. 38; x. 48; xix. 5: where this shorter form of baptizing seems to be implied." Newcome.

|| Or, with thee. Because—money, thou hast, &c. Dr. Owen. N. m.

23 thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitter-
 24 ness, and *in* the bond of iniquity." Then Simon answer-
 ed, and said, "Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of
 25 these things which ye have spoken come upon me." So
 these, when they had borne witness to and declared the
 word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached
 the gospel in many towns of the Samaritans.
 26 Now an angel of the Lord spake to Philip, saying,
 "Arise, and go toward the south, to the way which goeth
 down from Jerusalem unto Gaza; which is a desert way."
 27 And he arose and went: and behold, *there was* an Ethio-
 pian, an eunuch of great authority under Candacè queen
 of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure,
 and who had come to Jerusalem that he might worship:
 28 and he was returning, and sitting in his chariot; and he
 29 read the prophet Isaiah. Then the spirit said to Philip,
 30 "Go near, and join thyself to this chariot." And Philip
 ran thither, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah,
 and said, "Understandest thou what thou readest?"
 31 And *the eunuch* said, "How can I, unless some man
 guide me?" And he desired that Philip would come up,
 32 and sit with him. Now the place of the scripture which
 he read was this, "He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;
 and, as the lamb is dumb before his shearer, so he openeth
 33 not his mouth. In his humiliation, his condemnation
 was extorted*: and who can describe *the wickedness of*
 his generation †? for his life is taken from the earth."
 34 And the eunuch spake to Philip, and said, "I pray thee,
 of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of
 35 some other man?" Then Philip opened his mouth, and
 began from this *part of* scripture, and preached to him
 36 the glad tidings of Jesus. And as they were going on
their way, they came to some water: and the eunuch

* See Dodson's Isaiah in loc. The just judgement of him was taken away, N.

† "So γυνή, ch. xiii. 36, is used for the race of men with whom David lived." Newcome.

saith, "See, *here is water*; what hindereth my being
 38 baptized?" * Then he commanded that the chariot should
 stand still: and they two went down into the water, both
 39 Philip and the eunuch; and *Philip* baptized him. And
 when they were come up out of the water, † the spirit of
 the Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him
 40 no more: for he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip
 was found at Azotus: and, passing through, he preach-
 ed the gospel in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CH. IX. Now Saul, still breathing out threats and slaughter
 against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high-priest,
 2 and desired of him letters to the synagogues at Damascus,
 that if he found any of this religion, whether they were men
 3 or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. And,
 as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly
 4 a light from heaven shone round about him: and he fell
 to the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul,
 5 Saul, why persecutest thou me?" And he said, "Who
 art thou, Sir?" And [the Lord] said, "I am Jesus
 6 whom thou persecutest. † But rise up, and go into the
 7 city; and it shall be told thee what thou must do." And
 the men who journeyed with him remained mute, hearing
 8 a sound, but seeing no one. And Saul arose from the
 ground §; and, when his eyes were opened, he saw no
 one: but *some* led him by the hand ||, and brought *him*

* The received text adds ver. 37. "And Philip said, 'If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest.' And he answered and said, 'I believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God.'" This verse is wanting in the Alex. Eubr. and many other manuscripts and versions, and is probably a marginal note inserted by mistake into the text. See Newcome and Griesbach.

† The Alex. and some other copies read, "the holy spirit fell on the eunuch, and an angel of the Lord," &c.

‡ R. T. adds, "'It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.' But he trembling and astonished said, 'Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?' And the Lord said unto him—'" These words are not found in any Greek manuscript of note, and are wanting in the Syriac, Coptic, and other antient versions. They were probably added in the Vulgate and other versions from the parallel places, as has been often done in the gospels. See Griesbach and Newcome's note.

§ earth, N.

|| Or, but he was led and brought into, N. m.

9 into Damascus. And he was three days without sight; and neither ate nor drank.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and the Lord said to him in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Behold, I *am here*, Lord." And the Lord *said* unto him, "Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* named Saul, of Tarsus*: for, behold, he 12 prayeth; and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias; who came in, and put *his* hand on him, that he might 13 recover his sight." Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many of this man, how much evil he 14 hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief-priests to bind all who are called by thy name †." But the Lord said unto him, "Go: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before 16 the gentiles, and kings, and the sons of Israel. For I will shew him what things he must suffer because of my 17 name." Then Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and when he had put his hands on him, he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus that appeared to thee on the way as thou camest, hath sent me that thou mightest recover thy sight, and be filled with the holy 18 spirit ‡." And immediately there fell from his eyes as it were scales; and he recovered *his* sight forthwith, and 19 arose, and was baptized. And when he had taken food, he was strengthened.

Then *Saul* continued some days with the disciples that

* "Strabo, who lived under Augustus and Tiberius, says of the inhabitants of Tarsus, that they so studied philosophy, and the whole circle of knowledge, as to exceed Athens, Alexandria, and any other place in which philosophy and letters were cultivated. L. xiv. p. 673, marg. ed. Casaub." Newcome.

† Or, "who appeal to thy name." See Lindsey's Second Address, p. 107. "Who call on thy name." Newcome. But in his note, he refers to Dr. Hammond on 1 Cor. i. 2. who renders the phrase in the former sense.

‡ "Here one who is not an apostle is the instrument of communicating the spirit. But this is an extraordinary case." Newcome.

20 were at Damascus. And immediately he preached Jesus*
 21 in the synagogues, that he was the son of God. But all
 that heard *him* were amazed, and said, "Is not this he
 who destroyed those who call themselves after † this name
 in Jerusalem, and came hither for this purpose, that he
 22 might bring them bound to the chief-priests?" But Saul
 increased more in strength, and perplexed the Jews who
 dwelt at Damascus, proving that this man is † the Christ.
 23 And after many days were fulfilled, the Jews took
 24 counsel to kill him: (but their lying in wait was known
 by Saul:) and they watched the gates day and night,
 25 that they might kill him. Then the disciples took him
 by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.
 26 And when *Saul* came to Jerusalem, he attempted to join
 himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him,
 27 not believing that he was a disciple. Then Barnabas
 took him and brought *him* to the apostles; and related to
 them how he had seen the Lord on the way, who had
 spoken to him; and how he had spoken freely at Da-
 28 mascus in the name of Jesus. And *Saul* consorted § with
 29 them at Jerusalem; and he spake freely in the name of
 the Lord Jesus. And he talked and disputed with the
 30 Hellenists; but they tried to kill him: *which* when the
 brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and
 31 sent him away to Tarsus. Then the churches had quiet
 throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, being
 edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord; and they
 were filled with the comfort of the holy spirit.
 32 AND it came to pass *that*, as Peter went through all
 parts, he came down to the saints also who dwelt at
 33 Lydda. And there he met with a certain man named
 Eneas, that had kept his bed eight years, and was sick
 34 of the palsy. And Peter said unto him, "Eneas, Jesus

* Christ, R. T.

† N. m. called on, N. See ver. 14.

‡ this was the Christ, N. See bishop Pearce.

§ Gr. was with them coming in and going out. Symonds, 131. N. m.

who is the * Christ cureth thee: arise, and make thy
 35 bed." And he arose immediately. And all who dwelt
 at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Ta-
 bitha, which, being interpreted *into Greek*, signifieth
 Dorcas: this woman abounded in good works and in
 37 alms which she did. And it came to pass in those days,
 that she was sick and died: so when they had washed
 38 her, they laid *her* in an upper-room. And as Lydda was
 near Joppa, the disciples, who had heard that Peter was
 there, sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would
 39 not delay coming to them. Then Peter arose, and went
 with them. And when he was come, they brought him
 into *the* upper-room: and all the widows stood by him
 weeping, and shewing the vests and mantles which Dor-
 40 cas made while she was with them. But Peter sent them
 all out, and kneeled down, and prayed, and turned to
 the body, and said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened
 41 her eyes: and, when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he
 gave her his hand, and raised her up; and, when he had
 42 called the saints and widows, he presented her alive. And
 it was known throughout all Joppa: and many believed
 43 in the Lord. And it came to pass that he remained many
 days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CH. X. Now [there was] a certain man in Cesarea, named
 Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian
 2 *band*; a religious man, and a *gentile* who feared God with
 all his household; who likewise gave much alms to the
 3 people, and prayed to God continually: [he] saw in a
 vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an an-
 gel of God, who came in unto him, and said to him,
 4 "Cornelius." And when he had stedfastly looked on
the angel, he was afraid, and said, "What is it, Sir?"
 And *the angel* said unto him, "Thy prayers and thine

* Jesus Christ, N.

alms are come up for a memorial of thee before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and send for Simon, whose
6 surname is Peter : he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner,
7 whose house is by the sea-side*." And when the angel
who spake to him departed, *Cornelius* called two of his
household servants, and a religious soldier of those who
8 attended on him ; and when he had told them all these
things, he sent them to Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they journeyed, and drew near
to the city, Peter went up on the house-top to pray, about
10 the sixth hour. And he became very hungry, and wished
to eat : but while they were making ready †, he fell into
11 a trance ; and seeth heaven opened, and somewhat de-
scending ‡ like a great sheet, bound together at the four
12 ends, and let down to the earth : in which were all kinds
of four-footed beasts of the earth, [and wild beasts,] and
13 creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a
14 voice to him, " Arise, Peter ; slay, and eat." But Peter
said, " By no means, Lord : for I have never eaten any
15 thing common or unclean." And the voice spake to him
again a second time, " What God hath cleansed, that
16 regard thou not as common." And this was done thrice :
17 and the sheet was taken up again into heaven. Now
while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he
had seen might be, behold, the men who were sent from
Cornelius had found § Simon's house, and stood before the
18 porch, and called, and asked whether Simon, who was
19 surnamed Peter, lodged there. So while Peter thought
intently on the vision, the spirit said unto him, " Behold,
20 [three] men seek thee. Arise therefore, and go down,
and depart with them, not doubting : for I have sent
21 them." Then Peter went down to the men || ; and said,
" Behold, I am he whom ye seek : what is the cause for

* He shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. R. T.

† made ready, N. ‡ to him, R. T. and N. § Gr. enquired out, N. m.

|| who were sent to him from Cornelius, R. T.

22 which ye are come?" And they said, "Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man, and a *gentile* who feareth God, and one of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy angel, to send for thee
23 to his house, and to hear thy words." Then *Peter* called them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow he arose* and went with them; and some of the brethren from
24 Joppa accompanied him. And on the morrow *after*, they entered into Cesarea. Now Cornelius expected † them; and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as *Peter* entered in, Cornelius met him, and fell
26 down at his feet, and did *him* obeisance. But *Peter* raised
27 him up, saying, "Rise: I myself also am a man." And *Peter* went in, talking with him; and findeth many that
28 were come together. And he said unto them, "Ye know that it is unlawful for a Jew, to join himself, or come near, to *one of* another nation: but God hath shewn me that I should not call any man common or unclean.
29 Wherefore I came also *to you* without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore; On what account have
30 ye sent for me?" Then Cornelius said, "Four days ago I continued fasting until this hour; and at the ninth [hour] I prayed in my house: and, behold, a man
31 stood before me in bright clothing, and saith, 'Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remem-
32 brance before God. Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he lodgeth in the house of *one* Simon, a tanner, by the *sea-side*: who, when
33 he is come, will talk with thee.' Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast done well that thou art come. Now therefore all we are present before God, to
34 hear all things which God hath commanded thee." Then *Peter* opened *his* mouth, and said, "In truth I perceive

* "he arose," omitted in R. T.

† Or, was expecting them.

35 that God is no respecter of persons : but in every nation,
 he who feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is ac-
 36 cepted* by him. Ye know the doctrine which God sent
 to the sons of Israel, preaching the glad tidings of peace
 37 by Jesus Christ; (he is Lord of all †;) even what was
 done throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, af-
 38 ter the baptism which John preached : how God anoint-
 ed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy spirit, and with
 power : who went about doing good, and curing all who
 were oppressed by the devil ‡; for God was with him.
 39 And we are witnesses of all the things which he did both
 in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem ; whom they
 40 even killed, having hanged him on a cross. Him God
 41 raised up the third day ; and shewed him openly, not to
 all the people, but to witnesses whom God chose before,
 even to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from
 42 the dead. And God commanded that we should preach
 to the people, and testify, that it is he whom God hath
 appointed to be the judge of the living and of the dead.
 43 To him all the prophets § bear witness, that, through his
 name, whosoever believeth in him will receive remission
 of sins."

44 While Peter was yet speaking these words, the holy
 45 spirit fell on all those that heard the word. And the be-
 lievers of the circumcision, as many as came with Peter,
 were amazed that on the gentiles also the gift of the holy
 46 spirit was poured out. For they heard them speaking in
different languages, and magnifying God. Then Peter
 47 said, " Can any man forbid water, that these should not

* Cr, acceptable to, Symonds, 61. N. m.

† Of gentiles as well as Jews. " Rom. x. 12. St. Peter seems to have urged the argument, [that God, as Lord of all, must alike intend the salvation of all] in this concise and covert manner, that he might give no offence to the Christian Jews, his companions." Dr. Owen. Newcome. See also Lindsey's Second Address, p. 111.

‡ " Who was supposed to inflict diseases and bodily infirmities. Luke xiii. 16. ' All the diseased whom our Lord healed are said to have been oppressed by the devil.' Dr. Campbell. i. 191." Newcome.

§ That is, many of the prophets. Newcome.

be baptized, who have received the holy spirit as well as
 48 we * ?” And he commanded them to be baptized in the
 name of the Lord. They then besought him to continue
with them some days.

CH. XI. Now the apostles and the brethren that were in
 Judea heard that the gentiles also had received the word
 2 of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem,
 those who were of the circumcision contended with him,
 3 saying, “Thou didst go in to uncircumcised men, and
 4 didst eat with them.” Then Peter began, and related *the*
 5 *matter* to them in order, and said, “I was praying in the
 city of Joppa ; and in a trance I saw a vision ; somewhat
 descending like a great sheet, let down from heaven by
 6 the four ends : and it came near me. Upon which when
 I had looked stedfastly, I observed *it* well, and saw four-
 footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping
 7 things, and fowls of the air. And I heard a voice, say-
 8 ing unto me, ‘ Arise, Peter ; slay and eat.’ But I said,
 ‘ By no means, Lord : for nothing common or unclean
 9 hath ever entered into my mouth.’ Then the voice spake
 to me a second time from heaven, ‘ What God hath
 10 cleansed, *that* regard thou not as common.’ And this was
 done thrice : and every thing was drawn up again into
 11 heaven. And, behold, immediately three men, sent to
 12 me from Cesarea, stood at the house where I was. And
 the spirit bade me go with them, not doubting. More-
 over, these six brethren accompanied me ; and we entered
 13 into the man’s house : and he related to us that he had
 seen an angel in his house, who stood and said to him,
 ‘ Send [men] to Joppa, and send for Simon, whose sur-
 14 name is Peter ; who will speak unto thee words by which
 15 thou and all thy household will be saved.’ And as I be-
 gan to speak, the holy spirit fell on them ; as on us at the

* Another punctuation is, “that those, who have received the holy spirit, should not be baptized as well as we” See Griesbach. Newcome.

16 beginning. . Then I remembered the word of the Lord,
 that he said, ‘ John indeed baptized with water; but ye
 17 shall be baptized with the holy spirit.’ If therefore God
 gave to them the like gift as *he did* to us, after having be-
 lieved on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I should
 18 be able to withstand God?” And when they had heard
 these things, they ceased, and glorified God, saying,
 “ Then God hath granted to the gentiles also repentance
 unto life.”

19 Now those that were scattered abroad upon the perse-
 cution which arose about Stephen, travelled as far as
 Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word
 20 to none but to Jews only. And some of them were men
 of Cyprus and Cyrenè; who, when they came to An-
 tioch, spake to the Hellenists*, preaching the glad ti-
 21 dings of the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was
 with them†: and a great number believed, and turned to
 22 the Lord. Then the report of these things came to the
 knowledge‡ of the church which was in Jerusalem: and
 they sent forth Barnabas, that he might go as far as An-
 23 tioch: who, when he came, and had seen the favour of
 God, was glad, and exhorted them all that with *fixed*
 24 purpose of heart they would cleave to the Lord: for he
 was a good man, and full of the holy spirit, and of faith:
 and a great multitude was added to the Lord.

25 Then Barnabas departed to Tarsus, that he might seek
 26 Saul: and when he had found him, he brought him to
 Antioch. And it came to pass that, *during* a whole year,
 they assembled themselves with the church, and taught
 a great multitude; and that the disciples were first called
 Christians in Antioch.

27 Now in those days prophets came from Jerusalem to

* This is probably the true reading. See ver. 19. Bishop Pearce. Griesbach reads, *Ἕλληνας*, Greeks, or gentiles.

† “ His power enabled them to work miracles.” Newcome.

‡ Symonds. 130. Gr. ears. N. m.

28 Antioch. And one of them, named Agabus, rose up, and signified by the spirit that there should be a great famine over the whole earth* : which came to pass in the
 29 days of Claudius †. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief to the
 30 brethren who dwelt in Judea : which they did also ; and sent it to the elders ‡ by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CH. XII. Now about that time king Herod § stretched forth
 2 his hands to afflict some of the church. And he killed
 3 James, the brother of John, with the sword. And because he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened
 4 bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to sixteen soldiers || to keep him ; intending after the passover to bring him forth to
 5 the people. Peter therefore was kept in prison : but earnest prayer was made by the church to God for him.
 6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, on that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains : and keepers before the door guarded
 7 the prison. And, behold, an angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shone in the prison : and he smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, “ Rise up
 8 quickly.” And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto him, “ Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. Then the angel saith unto him,
 9 “ Cast thy mantle about thee, and follow me.” And Peter went out, and followed him ; and knew not that what was done by the angel was real ; but thought that he saw
 10 a vision. And when they had past the first and second guard, they came to the iron gate that leadeth to the city ;

* Or, land.

† Claudius Cesar, R. T.

‡ “ The more early and more aged converts ; overseers of the flock of Christ, or of particular congregations.” See Bishop Pearce on ch. xiv. 23. Newcome.

§ “ Herod Agrippa, grandson of Herod the Great by Aristobulus.” Newcome.

|| Gr. four quaternions of soldiers, N. m.

which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and immediately
 11 the angel departed from him. And when Peter came to himself, he said, "Now I certainly know that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me from the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the Jewish
 12 people." And when he had considered *the matter*, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together,
 13 and were praying. And when *Peter* had knocked at the door of the porch, a damsel came to attend, named
 14 Rhoda: and when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the porch for gladness; but ran in and told that Peter
 15 stood before the porch. And they said unto her, "Thou art mad." But she confidently affirmed that it was so.
 16 Then they said, "It is his angel*." But Peter continued knocking. And when they had opened *the door*,
 17 they saw him, and were amazed. But he beckoned to them with *his* hand to keep silence; and related to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. He said also, "Report these things to James, and to the brethren." Then he departed, and went to another place.

18 Now when it was day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and abode *there*.

20 Now *Herod* was disposed to make war against † those of Tyre and Sidon. But they came to him with one consent, and, having made Blastus the king's chamber-

* Or, messenger. N. m. "A Jewish opinion about guardian angels, or the souls of men converted into ministering spirits, may be here referred to without establishing its truth." See Doddridge. Newcome.

† Or, was highly incensed against. See Doddridge.

lain their friend, desired peace; because their country
 21 was fed by the king's *country*. And on a day appointed,
 Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne, and
 22 made an oration to them*. And the people gave a shout,
saying, "It is the voice of a god, and not of a man."
 23 And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him †, be-
 cause he gave not glory to God: and he was eaten by
 worms, and expired.

24 AND the word of God grew and multiplied. And
 25 Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they
 had fulfilled *their* office; and brought with them John,
 whose surname was Mark.

CH. XIII. Now in the church that was at Antioch there were
 certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon
 that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrenè, and Ma-
 naen that had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch,
 2 and Saul. And while they were publicly ministering to
 the Lord and fasting, the holy spirit said, "Separate
 for me ‡ now Barnabas and Saul, for the work to which
 3 I have called them." And when they had fasted and
 prayed, and put their hands on them, they sent *them*
 away.

4 So these, having been sent forth by the holy spirit, de-
 parted to Seleucia; and thence they sailed to Cyprus.
 5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word
 of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had
 6 John also for *their* attendant. And when they had gone
 through the whole island to Paphos, they found a certain
 Magian, a Jewish false prophet, whose name *was* Bar-
 7 *jesus*, that was with the deputy of the country, Sergius
 Paulus, a wise man. This *deputy* called to him Barna-

* "This history is remarkably confirmed by Josephus, Ant. xix. viii. 2. Bishop Pearce has quoted the passage." Newcome.

† "This is the Jewish mode of expressing that God inflicted a disease on him." Newcome.

‡ separate me. N.

8 bas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. But Elymas, *that is*, the Magian, (for so is his name by interpretation,) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the
 9 deputy from the faith. Then Saul, who *is called* Paul also, filled with the holy spirit, looked earnestly on him,
 10 and said, "O full of all subtilty and of all mischief, *thou* son of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt
 11 thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee; and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun, for a time." And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness: and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.
 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed; being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia. But John departed from them, and returned to Jerusalem. And when they had passed through from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia; and went into the synagogue on the
 14 sabbath-day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, "Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation to the people, speak." Then Paul stood up, and beckoned with *his* hand, and said, "Men of Israel,
 15 and ye *of the gentiles* who fear God, hearken. The God of this people * chose our fathers, and exalted the people, when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and brought
 16 them out of it with a high arm. And about the space of forty years he bare † with their manners in the desert.
 17 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave *our fathers* their land for an inheritance ‡. And after that, he appointed *unto them* judges,

* This people Israel, R. T.

† Or, he carried them as a nurse. MSS. Bishop Pearce. Or, he fed them. *Hexychium*. Wakefield. N. m. See also Griesbach. ed. 1806.

‡ he divided their land to them by lot, R. T.

for about four hundred and fifty years, until the prophet
 21 Samuel. And afterward they desired a king : and God
 appointed unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the
 22 tribe of Benjamin, *during* forty years. And when God
 had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be
 their king : to whom he gave *his* testimony also, and
 said, ‘ I have found David, the *son* of Jesse, a man ac-
 cording to mine own heart, who will perform all my
 pleasure.’

23 “ Of this man’s race God, according to *his* promise,
 24 hath given * unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus ; when John
 had first preached, before his appearance, the baptism
 25 of repentance to all the people of Israel. And as John
 was fulfilling his course, he said, ‘ Who † think ye that
 I am ? I am not *the Christ*. But, behold, one cometh
 after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to
 unloose.’

26 “ Brethren, sons of the stock of Abraham, and who-
 soever of *the gentiles* among you fear ‡ God, to you the
 27 doctrine of this salvation hath been sent. For those who
 dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, when they knew
 not *Christ*, nor the words of the prophets, which are read
 on every sabbath, have fulfilled *them* by condemning *him*.
 28 And though they found no *just* cause of death *in him*,
 yet they besought Pilate that he might be put to death.
 29 And when they had fulfilled all which was written of
 him, they took *him* down from the cross, and laid *him* in
 30 a sepulchre. But God raised him from the dead : and
 31 he was seen many days by those who came up with him
 from Galilee to Jerusalem ; who are his witnesses to the
 32 people. And we declare to you glad tidings concerning
 33 the promise which was made to the fathers ; that God
 hath fulfilled it to us their children, in that he hath rais-

* Gr. hath brought. MSS.

† Whom, N.

‡ feareth, N.

ed up Jesus; as it is written also in the second psalm * ;

34 'Thou art my son, this day I have begotten thee.' And, that *God* raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he speaketh thus, 'I will give you

35 the sure mercies promised to David.' Wherefore it is said in another *psalm* also, 'Thou shalt not suffer thy holy

36 one to see corruption.' For after David had served his own generation according to the counsel of God, he fell asleep, and was gathered to his fathers, and saw corrup-

37 tion : but he whom God raised, did not see corruption.

38 "Be it therefore known unto you, brethren, that through him forgiveness of sins is proclaimed unto you.

39 And by him all who believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore lest that come upon you which is spoken

41 of in the prophets, 'Behold, ye scorers, and wonder, and perish : for I work a work in your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe, though it be declared

42 unto you.'" And as *Paul and Barnabas* were going out of the *synagogue*, the *people* desired † that [these words]

43 might be spoken to them on the next sabbath. And when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and of the proselytes who worshipped *God*, followed *Paul and Barnabas* : who, speaking [to them,] persuaded them to continue in the favour of God.

44 And on the following sabbath almost the whole city

45 came together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with indignation, and contradicted those things which were spoken

46 by *Paul*, contradicting and speaking evil. Then *Paul and Barnabas* spake freely, and said, "It was necessary

* "The first psalm is a reading better supported. The two first psalms, as they stand in our editions, were anciently joined together. See Wetstein. Or, the first psalm was originally a kind of preface. Michaelis by Marsh, l. 515." Newcome

† And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue the gentiles desired, &c. E. T.

that the word of God should have been spoken first to you; but since ye put it from you, and do not judge yourselves worthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to
 47 the gentiles. For so the Lord hath commanded us, *saying*, 'I have set thee for a light to the gentiles, that thou
 48 shouldest be for salvation to the ends of the earth.'" And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were dis-
 49 posed to everlasting life believed *. And the word of the
 50 Lord was published throughout all the country. But the Jews stirred up the *gentile* women of rank who worshipped *God*, and the chief men of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them
 51 out of their borders. But they shook off the dust of their
 52 feet against them, and came to Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy spirit.

CH. XIV. And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude both of Jews and of Greeks be-
 2 lieved. (But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the minds of the gentiles, and made them evil-affected against the
 3 brethren.) *The apostles* abode therefore for a long time, speaking freely concerning the Lord, who gave testimony to his gracious word, and granted that signs and wonders
 4 should be done by their hands. But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part
 5 with the apostles. And when there was a design, both of
 6 the gentiles, and of the Jews and their rulers, to insult *them* †, and to stone them, having considered *the matter*, they fled into Lystra, and Derbè, cities of Lycaonia,
 7 and to the country round about: and there they preached the gospel.

* "Another import of the words is, '*As many of the gentiles believed as were inwardly disposed to receive the doctrine of everlasting life; as had an orderly and well-prepared mind for that purpose; as had disposed themselves to it.*' Or, '*As many as were disposed, believed to everlasting life.*' See 1 Tim. i. 16." Newcome.

† to treat them contemptuously, N.

8 And a certain man sat at Lystra, infirm in his feet,
 lame from his mother's womb, *and* who never had walk-
 9 ed : this man heard Paul speaking : who, when he had
 stedfastly looked on him, and perceived that he had faith
 10 so as to be restored, said with a loud voice, " Stand up-
 11 right on thy feet." And he leaped and walked. And
 when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they lifted
 up their voices, saying in the language of Lycaonia,
 " The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men."
 12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter ; and Paul Mercury,
 13 because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of
 Jupiter whose * *temple* was before *their* city, brought
 bulls and garlands to the gates, and, together with the
 14 multitudes, would have offered sacrifice. But when the
 apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of it*, they rent their
 clothes, and rushed in among the multitudes, crying out,
 15 and saying, " Sirs, why do ye these things ? We also
 are men of like infirmities with yourselves, and proclaim
 to you glad tidings, that ye should turn from these
 vanities to the living God, who made heaven, and earth,
 16 and the sea, and all things in them : who, in the past
 generations, suffered all the gentiles to walk in their own
 17 ways. Nevertheless, he left not himself without witness,
 doing good, giving you † rain from heaven and fruitful
 seasons, *and* filling your hearts with food and gladness."
 18 And by saying this they scarcely restrained the multitudes
 from offering sacrifice to them.

19 But *certain* Jews came thither from Antioch and Ico-
 nium ; who, having persuaded the multitudes, and stoned
 Paul, dragged *him* out of the city, and supposed that he
 20 had been dead. However, when the disciples had sur-
 rounded him, he rose up, and entered into the city.

And *on* the morrow he and Barnabas departed to
 21 Derbè. And when they had preached the gospel to that

* of Jupiter's temple, that, N.

† us, and our, R. T.

city, and had made many disciples, they returned to
 22 Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch; strengthening
 the minds of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue
 in the faith; and *saying* that through many afflictions we
 23 must enter into the kingdom of God. And when they
 had appointed to them elders* in every church, and had
 prayed and fasted, they commended them to the Lord,
 24 on whom they had believed. And after they had passed
 25 through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. And when
 they had preached the word at Perga, they went down
 26 into Attalia: and thence they sailed to Antioch, whence
 they had been recommended to the favour of God for the
 27 work which they had fulfilled. And when they were
 come, and had gathered the church together, they re-
 lated what things God had done by them; and how he
 28 had opened *the* door of faith to the gentiles. And [there]
 they abode no short time with the disciples.

CH. xv. Now certain men came down from Judea, and taught
 the brethren †, *saying*, "Unless ye be circumcised ac-
 cording to the custom taught by Moses, ye cannot be
 2 saved." When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no
 small dissention [and dispute] with them, *the brethren*
 determined that Paul and Barnabas, and some others of
 them, should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and
 3 elders, about this question. And, having been conducted
 on their way by the church, they passed through Phenicia
 and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the gentiles;
 4 and caused great joy to all the brethren. And when they
 came to Jerusalem, they were received by the church, and
 by the apostles, and the elders; and they related all things
 5 which God had done through them. "But," *said they*,
 "some of the sect of the Pharisees, who believed, have
 risen up, saying, 'that it was necessary to circumcise *the*
gentiles, and to command that they should keep the law
 of Moses.'" "

* appointed elders over them, N. Symonds, p. 57.

† Or, certain persons who had come down from Judea were teaching, &c.

6 Then the apostles and the elders came together, to con-
 7 sider of this matter. And when there had been much dis-
 pute among them, Peter rose up, and said unto them,
 “ Brethren, ye know that in former days God made choice
 8 among us, that the gentiles by my mouth should hear the
 word of the gospel, and should believe. And God, who
 knoweth the heart, bare them witness, and gave to them
 9 the holy spirit, even as to us; and made no difference
 between us and them, having purified their hearts by
 10 faith. Now therefore why do ye try God, to put a yoke
 upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers
 11 nor we were able to bear? But we believe that we shall be
 saved through the favour * of the Lord Jesus †, in like
 manner as *the gentiles* also.”

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and hearkened to
 Barnabas and Paul, relating what miracles and wonders
 God had wrought among the gentiles by them.

13 And after these were silent, James spake, saying,
 14 “ Brethren, hearken to me. Simon *Peter* hath declared
 how God first regarded the gentiles, to take out of them
 15 a people for his name. And to this the words of the pro-
 16 phets agree; as it is written, ‘ After these things I will
 again build up the fallen tabernacle of David; and I will
 17 build up its ruins, and will restore it: that the residue of
 men may seek after the Lord, and all the gentiles over
 whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth these
 18 things *which were known to him* of old †. Wherefore
 19 my judgement is, that we disquiet not those who from
 20 among the gentiles turn to God; but write to them, that
 they abstain from the polluted offerings to idols, and *from*
 fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.
 21 For from ancient generations Moses in every city hath
 those who preach him; being read in the synagogues on
 every sabbath.”

* Or, the gracious gospel of the Lord Jesus. See 2 Cor. iv. 15; vi. 1.

† Lord Jesus Christ, R. T.

‡ who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all his works, from the begin-
 ning of the world, or, of old. R. T.

22 Then it seemed good to the apostles, and the elders,
 and the whole church, to choose men from among them-
 selves, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas;
namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, leading
 23 men among the brethren: having written a letter by them
 in this manner: "The apostles and the elders, and the
 brethren, send greeting to the brethren that are of the
 24 gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. Whereas
 we have heard, that some who went out from us have
 troubled you with words, unsettling your minds*, [say-
 ing that ye must be circumcised and keep the law;] to
 25 whom we gave no *such* commandment: it hath seemed
 good to us, being assembled with one mind, to choose
 men and send them to you, together with our beloved Bar-
 26 nabas and Paul, who have † hazarded their lives for the
 27 name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have sent therefore
 Judas and Silas; who will tell *you* the same things in
 28 words also. For it hath seemed good to the holy spirit
 and to us, to lay upon you no greater burthen than
 29 [these] necessary things; that ye abstain from things
 offered to idols, and from blood, and from things stran-
 gled, and from fornication ‡: from which if ye keep your-
 selves, ye will do well. Fare ye well."
 30 So when they were dismissed, they went to Antioch:
 and, when they had gathered the multitude together,
 31 they delivered the epistle: *which* when *the brethren* had
 32 read, they rejoiced at this comfort. And Judas and Silas,
 being themselves also prophets, comforted the brethren
 33 with many words, and strengthened *them*. And after
 they had remained *there* for some time, they were dismiss-
 ed with *wishes of peace* by the brethren to those who sent
 34 them §. [Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to continue

* subverting your minds, N. See N. m. and Schleusner's Lex.

† Or, *men* who have, &c.

‡ Some conjecture that *vervains*, swine's flesh, is the true reading here and in ver. 20. See Griesbach.

§ to the apostles, R. T.

35 there still *.] But Paul and Barnabas abode in Antioch, teaching and preaching the glad tidings of the word of the Lord, with many others.

36 And after some days, Paul said to Barnabas, "Let us go again, and visit *our* brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they

37 are." Then Barnabas advised to take with them John,

38 whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought it not proper to take with them him, who had departed from them in Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work.

39 Wherefore sharp anger arose, so that they separated from each other; and that Barnabas took Mark, and sailed to Cyprus.

40 But Paul chose Silas, and departed; having been re-
41 commended by the brethren to the favour of God. And

he went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the
CH. churches. Then he came to Derbè and Lystra. And,

XVI. behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy,
(the son of a believing Jewess, but his father *was* a gen-

2 tile :) who was well reported of by the brethren at Lystra

3 and Iconium. Paul was desirous that this man should go
forth with him; and he took and circumcised him, be-

4 knew that his father was a gentile. And as they went
through the cities, they delivered to them for their ob-

5 stles and elders at Jerusalem. The churches therefore
were becoming confirmed in the faith, and increasing in

number every day †.

6 Now when they had gone through Phrygia, and the
country of Galatia, and were forbidden by the holy spirit

7 to preach the word in Asia; *after* they came to Mysia,

* Ver. 34 is wanting in the Alex. and some other manuscripts: The Camb. adds, "but Judas returned alone." The words are probably a marginal gloss to account for the choice of Silas by Paul, ver. 40. See Newcome's note.

† See Wakefield. were established in the faith and abounded in number daily. N.

they attempted to go into Bithynia: but the spirit of
 8 Jesus * suffered them not. So when they had passed by
 9 Mysia, they came down to Troas. And a vision appeared
 to Paul in the night: a man of Macedonia stood and
 besought him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia,
 10 and help us." And after he had seen the vision, we im-
 mediately endeavoured to go into Macedonia; concluding
 that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel unto
 them.

11 We loosed therefore from Troas, and came with a
 straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Nea-
 12 polis; and thence to Philippi, which is a chief city of
 that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony. And we abode
 13 in that city some days. And on the sabbath-day we went
 out of the city by a river, where prayer was wont to be
 made: and we sat down and spake to the women who
 14 resorted *thither*. And a certain woman heard *us*, named
 Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, *a gentile*
 who worshiped God: whose heart the Lord opened, so
 that she attended to the things which were spoken by
 15 Paul. And when she had been baptized, and her house-
 hold, she besought *us*, saying, "If ye judge me to be
 faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and remain
there." And she constrained us.

16 And it came to pass as we went to prayer, that a cer-
 tain damsel, having a spirit of divination, met us; who
 17 brought her masters much gain by divining. She follow-
 ed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, "These men are
 the servants of the most high God, who declare to us the
 18 way of salvation." And she did this for many days.
 But Paul was grieved, and turned, and said to the spirit, "I
 command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of
 19 her." And it came out at that very time. And when her
 masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they

* The words, "of Jesus," are introduced into the text upon the most approved au-
 thorities. See Griesbach.

seized Paul and Silas, and dragged *them* into the market-
 20 place to the rulers. And when they had brought them to
 the magistrates, they said, "These men, who are Jews,
 21 greatly trouble our city; and teach customs which it is
 not lawful for us to receive, or observe, being Romans."
 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and
 the magistrates tore off their clothes, and commanded to
 23 beat *them* with rods. And when they had laid many
 stripes on them, they cast *them* into prison, and charged
 24 the gaoler to keep them safely: who, having received
 such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made
 their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang
 26 praises to God: and the prisoners heard them. And sud-
 denly there was a great earthquake, so that the founda-
 tions of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the
 doors were opened, and the bands of all were loosed*.
 27 And when the gaoler awoke out of his sleep, and saw the
 prison-doors opened, he drew out his sword, and was
 about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had
 28 escaped. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, "Do
 29 thyself no harm: for we are all here." Then *the gaoler*
 called for a light, and sprang in, and trembled, and fell
 30 down before Paul and Silas; and brought them out, and
 31 said, "Sirs, what must I do to be safe †?" And they said,
 "Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be
 32 safe, and thine household." And they spake unto him
 the word of the Lord, and unto all that were in his house.
 33 And he took them in that hour of the night, and washed
their stripes; and was immediately baptized, he and all
 34 his *household*. And when he had brought them into his

* Or, all the bands were loosed. See Griesbach.

† Saved, N. Mr. Wakefield explains it, to avoid punishment for what has befallen the prisoners and the prison. This, he adds, "is beyond all doubt the sense of the passage, though Paul in his reply uses the words in a more extensive signification: a practice common in these writings."

house, he set food before them, and greatly rejoiced with all his household, *on* believing in God.

- 35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the officers,
 36 saying, "Let those men go." Then the gaoler told these words to Paul, "The magistrates have sent to let you
 37 go; now therefore depart, and go in peace." But Paul said unto them, "They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, being Roman-citizens, and have cast us into prison; and now do they send us away privately? No, truly: but let them come themselves and bring us out."
 38 And the officers told these words to the magistrates; who feared when they heard that *the men were Roman-citizens*.
 39 So they came and besought them, and brought *them* out,
 40 and desired *them* to depart from the city. And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of Lydia*: and, when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CH. XVII. Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a
 2 synagogue of the Jews. And Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and on three sabbaths discoursed to
 3 them out of the scriptures; explaining *them*, and alleging that Christ must needs have suffered, and have risen again from the dead; and that "this Jesus whom I preach
 4 unto you, is the Christ." And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas; and of the gentiles who worshipped *God* a great multitude, and of the
 5 chief women not a few. But the Jews took * unto them some wicked men of the meaner sort, and gathered a multitude, and raised a tumult in the city, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought after *Paul and Silas*, that
 6 they might bring them out to the people. And when they found them not, they dragged Jason, and some of the brethren, to the rulers of the city, crying out, "These

* who believed not, moved with envy, took, &c. R. T.

that have disturbed the world, are come hither also ;
 7 whom Jason hath received : and all these act contrary to
 the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king,
 8 *one* Jesus ." And they alarmed the people, and the rulers
 9 of the city, who heard these things. And when *the rulers*
 had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let
 them go.

10 Then the brethren immediately sent away Paul and
 Silas by night to Berea: who, when they came *thither*,
 11 went into the synagogue of the Jews. And these were
 more ingenuous * than those in Thessalonica, because
 they received the word with all readiness of mind, search-
 ing the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
 12 Wherefore many of them believed ; and of gentile women
 13 of rank †, and of men, not a few. But when the Jews
 of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was preached
 by Paul at Berea, they came thither also, stirring up the
 14 multitudes. And then the brethren immediately sent away
 Paul, to go toward the sea : but Silas and Timothy re-
 15 mained there still. And those who conducted Paul
 brought him to Athens : and having received a com-
 mandment to Silas and Timothy, that they would come
 to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit
 was greatly provoked within him, when he beheld ‡ the
 17 city full of idols. He discoursed therefore in the syna-
 gogue with the Jews, and with those *gentiles* who wor-
 shipped *God* ; and in the market-place daily with such
 18 as presented themselves. Then certain philosophers of
 the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him.
 And some said, " What will this babbler say § ? " and
 others, " He seemeth to be a setter forth of foreign de-
 mons || : " because he preached to them the glad tidings

* Or, were of a better disposition. Bishop Pearce.

† women of rank who were gentiles, N.

‡ saw, N.

§ Or, What doth this babbler mean to say ? Wakefield.

|| strange demons, N.

of Jesus, and of the resurrection. And they took him, and brought him to *the court of Areopagus*, saying, "May we know what this new doctrine *is*, of which thou
 20 speakest*? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we desire therefore to know what these things
 21 mean." (Now all the Athenians, and the foreigners † who dwelt among them, employed their leisure in nothing else, but either in telling or hearing some new
 22 thing.) Then Paul stood in the midst of *the court of Areopagus*, and said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that ye are exceedingly addicted to the worship of de-
 23 mons ‡. For as I passed by, and beheld your deities, I found also § an altar with this inscription, 'TO AN || UN- KNOWN GOD.' Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship,
 24 him I declare unto you. The God who made the world, and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and
 25 earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; nor is he served by the hands of men, as if he needed any thing; since He Himself giveth to all life, and breath, and all
 26 things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men, to dwell on the whole face of the earth, and hath deter- mined *their* appointed times, and the bounds of their ha-
 27 bitation; that they might seek God ¶, if perhaps they might feel him out and find him; though he be not far
 28 from every one of us: for through him we live, and move, and have our being; as some of the poets also among you have said, 'For we are even his offspring.'
 29 Wherefore, being the offspring of God, we ought not

* "We cannot understand what this new doctrine which is proposed by thee is," Wakefield, who adopts the conjecture of Toup, that the negative adverb has been lost before *ἠρώμεθα*. This conjecture is confirmed by one manuscript of Matthæi.

† strangers, N.

‡ In all things ye are somewhat too religious, N. See Doddridge and Newcome's note, who justly observes that "it is agreeable to St. Paul's delicacy of address to suppose that the original word is used in a good sense here, of which it is known to be capable." See ch. xxv. 19.

§ among others, N. || THE, N. See Wakefield. ¶ seek the Lord, R. T.

to think that the Godhead is like gold, or silver, or stone,
 30 the engraving of man's art and device. However, the
 times of this ignorance God overlooked; but now com-
 31 mandeth all *men* in all places to repent: because he
 hath fixed a day, on which he will judge the world in
 righteousness, by a* man whom he hath appointed; *of*
 which appointment he hath given a proof to all *men*, in
 32 that he hath raised him from the dead." And when
 they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some scoffed:
 and others said, "We will hear thee again of this matter."
 33 And then Paul departed from among them. However,
 34 some men joined themselves to him, and believed: among
 whom was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named
 Damaris, and others with them.

CH. XVIII. Now after these things Paul departed from Athens,
 2 and came to Corinth. And he met with a certain Jew,
 named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy,
 with his wife Priscilla, (because Claudius had command-
 ed all Jews to depart from Rome,) and went unto them:
 3 and because he was of the same occupation†, he abode
 with them, and worked: (for by *their* occupation they
 4 were tent-makers‡.) And he discoursed in the synagogue
 on every sabbath; and used persuasion to Jews and
 Greeks,

5. And when Silas and Timothy were come from Mace-
 donia, Paul was employed with them in the word§,
 6 testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. And
 when they opposed themselves, and spake evil, he
 shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, "Your blood is
 upon your own heads; I *am* pure: henceforth I will go
 7 to the gentiles." And he went thence, and entered into
 the house of a certain man named Justus, a *gentile* who
 worshipped God, whose house was adjoining to the syna-

* *that* man, N.

† Or, trade, N. m.

‡ Or, makers of mechanical instruments. See Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 184.

§ Or, was borne away by his spirit. MSS. N. m. R. T.

8 gogue. But Crispus, the ruler of a synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, on hearing *Paul*, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then the Lord spake to Paul by a vision in the night,
“ Fear not, but speak, and be not silent: for I am with
10 thee; and no man shall lay hands on thee to hurt thee:
11 for I have many people in this city.” And he dwelt *there*
a year and six months; teaching the word of God among
them.

12 And when Gallio was deputy of Achaia, the Jews rose
with one consent against Paul, and brought him to the
13 judgement-seat, saying, “ This man persuadeth people to
14 worship God contrary to the law.” And when Paul was
about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, “ If it
were a matter of injustice, or of wicked mischief, ye
15 Jews, I might reasonably bear with you; but if it be a
question of doctrine, and of names, and of your law,
look ye yourselves to it: for I will not be judge of such
16 matters.” And he removed them from the judgement-
17 seat. Then all [the Greeks] took Sosthenes, the ruler of
a synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat.
But Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul, after he had still remained *there* many days,
bade farewell to the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria,
and Priscilla and Aquila with him; having shorn *his*
19 head at Cenchrea: for he had a vow. And he came to
Ephesus, and left them there: and he himself entered
20 into the synagogue, and discoursed to the Jews. And
when they desired *him* to remain with them for a longer
21 time, he consented not: but bade them farewell, and said,
[“ I must by all means keep the approaching feast in
Jerusalem; but] I will return to you, God willing.” And
22 he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at
Cæsarea, and had gone up and saluted the church, he
23 went down to Antioch. And when he had passed some

time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

- 24 And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* able in the scriptures, came to
 25 Ephesus. This man was instructed in the doctrine of the Lord: and, being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught exactly the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism
 26 of John: and he began to speak freely in the synagogue. But when Aquila and Priscilla had heard him, they took him to them, and explained to him the doctrine [of God]
 27 more exactly. And when *Apollos* desired to pass into Achaia, the brethren exhorted him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him: who, when he came among them, helped those much that had believed, through *the*
 28 favour *bestowed on him*. For he earnestly confuted the Jews, *and that* publicly; proving by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

- CH. XIX. And it came to pass that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper parts, came to Ephesus: and, having met with some disciples,
 2 he said to them, "Have ye received the holy spirit since ye believed?" And they [said] to him, "We have not
 3 even heard whether there be an holy spirit." And he said [unto them,] "Into what then were ye baptized?" And
 4 they said, "Into John's baptism." Then Paul said, "John [indeed] baptized *with* the baptism of repentance; saying to the people, that they should believe in him who
 5 was to come after him, that is, in [Christ] Jesus." And when they heard *this*, they were baptized into the name
 6 of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had put *his* hands upon them, the holy spirit came on them; and they spake
 7 in *different* languages, and prophesied. Now all the men were about twelve.
 8 And *Paul* went into the synagogue, and spake freely, discoursing for three months, and using persuasion about

- 9 the things concerning the kingdom of God. But when some were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that religion before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, discoursing daily in the school
- 10 of one Tyrannus. And this was done for two years; so that all those who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord [Jesus], both Jews and gentiles.
- 11 And God wrought no common miracles by the hands
- 12 of Paul: so that from his body even handkerchiefs or aprons* were brought to the sick; and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of *them*.
- 13 Then some of the Jews, who went about as exorcists, took upon them to call over those that had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, "I adjure you † by Je-
- 14 sus, whom Paul preacheth." And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and a chief of the priests, who did
- 15 so. And the evil spirit answered and said, "Jesus I know, and *who* Paul *is* I understand: but who are ye?"
- 16 And the man, in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them and prevailed against them, so that they fled
- 17 out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all both Jews and gentiles dwelling at Ephesus: and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was
- 18 magnified. And many who believed came, confessing
- 19 and declaring their deeds. Many of those also that had used magical arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and the price of them was com-
- 20 puted, and found fifty thousand *pieces* of silver. So mightily did the word of God grow and prevail.
- 21 Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in *his* spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have
- 22 been there, I must see Rome also." So he sent into Ma-

* The original words are from the Latin *sudaria* and *semicinctia*; and from the use of these words Mr. Evanson infers that this sentence is spurious. *Disson.* p. 45.

† We adjure you, R. T.

cedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus; *but* he himself continued a while in Asia.

23 Now at this time there arose no small disturbance about
24 that religion. For a certain man named Demetrius, a
silver-smith, who made silver models of Diana's temple,
25 furnished no small gain to the workmen; whom he called
together, with those of like occupation, and said, "Sirs,
ye know that by this employment we have our wealth:
26 moreover, ye see and hear that this Paul hath persuaded
and turned aside no small multitude, not only of Ephesus
but almost of all Asia; saying, that they are not gods
27 who are made with hands: so there is not only danger
that this our occupation should come into contempt, but
also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be
despised, and that her magnificence should be soon de-
stroyed, whom all Asia, and the world, worshipeth."
28 And when they heard *this*, they were full of wrath, and
cried out, saying, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians."
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion; and having
seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's
fellow-travellers, they rushed with one consent into the
30 theatre. And when Paul was desirous of entering in to
31 the people, the disciples suffered him not. And even
some of the chief magistrates of Asia, that were his friends,
sent to him, entreating *him* that he would not venture
32 himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried one thing,
and some another: for the assembly was confused, and
the greater part knew not why they were come together.
33 Then Alexander was advanced out of the multitude, the
Jews having put him forward. And Alexander waved
his hand, and would have made a defence to the people:
34 but when they knew him to be a Jew, all with one voice,
for about two hours, cried out, "Great is Diana of the
35 Ephesians." And when the *public* scribe had appeased
the people, he said, "Ye men of Ephesus, what man is
there who knoweth not that the city of the Ephesians is a

worshiper of the great Diana *, and of the *image* which
 36 fell down from Jupiter? Since therefore these things
 cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to
 37 do nothing rashly. For ye have brought hither these
 men, that are neither robbers of temples, nor blasphe-
 38 mers of your goddess. Wherefore if Demetrius, and the
 workmen that are with him, have a matter against any
 man, court-days are kept, and there are deputies *to give*
 39 *judgement*: let them summon one another. But if ye
 inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be
 40 determined in a lawful assembly. For we are in danger
 of being called in question for this day's disturbance:
 there being no cause by which we may give an account
 41 of this concourse." And when he had thus spoken, he
 dismissed the assembly.

CH. xx. And after the disturbance ceased, Paul called to him
 the disciples, and took leave of *them*, and departed to go
 2 into Macedonia. And when he had gone over those parts,
 and had given them much exhortation, he came into
 3 Greece. And after he had continued three months, the
 Jews having lain in wait for him as he was about to sail
 into Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia.
 4 And Sopater, the son of Pyrrhus *, a Berean, accom-
 panied him as far as to Asia; but Aristarchus and Secun-
 dus, † of the Thessalonians, and Gaius, of Derbè, and
 5 Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia, these
 6 went before and waited for us at Troas. And we sailed
 away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread,
 and came to them at Troas in five days; where we abode
 seven days.
 7 And on the first *day* of the week, when we had assembled
 to break bread, Paul discoursed to *the disciples*, being to
 depart on the morrow; and continued his discourse until

* the great goddess Diana, R. T.

† "the son of Pyrrhus," these words are wanting in R. T.

8 midnight. And there were many lamps in the upper room,
 9 where we were assembled. Now a certain young man,
 named Eutychus, sat in a window, having fallen into a
 deep sleep : and as Paul discoursed a long time, he sank
 down with sleep, and fell to the ground from the third
 10 story, and was taken up dead. Then Paul went down,
 and fell on him, and embraced *him*, and said, " Trouble
 11 not yourselves ; for his life is in him." And when *Paul*
 was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten,
 and conversed a long time, *even* till break of day, he then
 12 departed. Now they brought the young man alive ; and
 were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to the ship, and sailed to Assos,
 there intending to take in Paul : for so he had appointed,
 14 intending himself to go by land. And when he came
 up with us, at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mi-
 15 tylenè. And we sailed thence, and arrived the next *day*
 over against Chios ; and the following *day* we touched at
 Samos ; and, having remained at Trogyllium, *on the day*
 16 after we came to Miletus. For Paul had determined to
 sail by Ephesus, that he might not pass much time in
 Asia : for he hastened, if it were possible for him, to be
 at Jerusalem *on the day* of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus *Paul* sent to Ephesus, and called to
 18 him the elders of the church. And, when they ^{*}came to
 him, he said unto them, " Ye know, from the first day
 since I came into Asia, in what manner I have conducted
 19 myself with you the whole time ; serving the Lord with
 all humility of mind, and *with* tears ^{*}, and trials which
 20 befel me by the lyings in wait of the Jews : *and* that I
 have not kept back any thing which was profitable *to you* ;
 but have shewn *it* to you, and have taught you, publicly
 21 and from house to house ; announcing both to Jews and
 to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our
 Lord Jesus Christ.

* with many tears, R. T.

22 “ And now, behold, I go to Jerusalem, *to be bound*,
 according to the spirit *; not knowing the things which
 23 will befall me there, except that the holy spirit witnesseth
 to me in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions
 24 await me. But I make no account of any thing, nor do
 I regard my life as dear to myself, so that I may finish
 my course [with joy], and the ministry which I have re-
 ceived from the Lord Jesus, to declare the gracious gos-
 25 pel of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all,
 among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom [of
 26 God], will see my face no more. Wherefore I declare
 to you this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.
 27 For I have kept nothing back, but have shewn † you all
 the counsel of God.

28 “ Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the
 flock among whom the holy spirit hath made you over-
 seers, to feed the church of the Lord ‡, which he hath
 29 purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that
 after my departure § grievous wolves will enter in among
 30 you, not sparing the flock. From among your own
 selves also men will arise, speaking perverse things, to
 31 draw away disciples after them. Watch therefore, and
 remember that for three years, night and day, I ceased
 not to admonish every one with tears.

32 “ And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to
 the word of his grace ||, which is able to edify you, and

* I feel myself forced in my mind to go unto Jerusalem. Wakefield. *Vinctus spiritu, i. e. coactus, impulsus.* Kypke.

† Or, I used no subterfuge, so as not to declare unto you.

‡ The received text reads “ God,” upon the authority of no manuscript of note or value, nor of any version but the modern copies of the Vulgate. The Ethiopic uses an ambiguous expression, but this version is avowedly corrupted from the Vulgate; and particularly in this book. See Marsh’s *Michaelis*, vol. ii. p. 96. The word “ Lord” is supported by all the most ancient and valuable manuscripts, whether of the Alexandrian or the Western edition, by the Coptic, Syriac, and other ancient versions, and by citations from the early ecclesiastical writers. See Griesbach’s excellent note upon this text in his second edition.

§ departing, N.

|| his gracious word, N.

to give you an inheritance among all those that are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my necessities, and to those that were with me. I have shewn you in all things, that *by* so labouring ye ought to assist the infirm, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he said, 'It is more happy to give than to receive.'"

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and
37 prayed with them all. And they all wept much, and fell
38 on Paul's neck, and kissed him; sorrowing most for the words which he had spoken, that they were to see his face no more. And they conducted him on his way to the ship.

CH. XXI. And it came to pass that, after we had separated ourselves from them, and had sailed, we came with a straight course to Coos, and the *day* following to Rhodes,
2 and thence to Patara. And having found a ship sailing
3 over to Phenicia, we went on board, and loosed. Now when we had discovered Cyprus, and had passed by it on the left hand, we sailed into Syria, and landed at
4 Tyre: for there the ship was to unload her burthen. And having met with disciples, we remained there seven days: and these said to Paul by the spirit, that he should not
5 go up to Jerusalem. And when we had completed those days, we went out and departed*, and they all conducted us on our way, with *their* wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and
6 prayed. And when we had taken leave of one another, we went into the ship; and they returned to their home.
7 And when we had finished *our* course, from Tyre we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and re-
8 mained with them one day: and on the morrow we † departed, and came to Cæsarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the Evangelist, that was *one* of the seven

* we departed on our way, Wakefield.

† we that were of Paul's company, R. T.

9 *deacons*, and remained with him. And this man had four daughters, virgins, who prophesied.

10 And as we continued *there* many days, a certain prophet, named Agabus, came down from Judea: and when he came to us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus saith the holy spirit: 'So the Jews at Jerusalem will bind the man that owneth this girdle, and will deliver *him* into the hands of the gentiles.' And when we heard these things, both we, and those of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, "What mean ye by weeping and breaking mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but to die also, at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus." And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased; saying, "The will of the Lord* be done."

15 And after those days we took our baggage, and went up to Jerusalem. Some disciples also of Cæsarea went with us; bringing with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we might lodge. And, when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the *day* following Paul went in with us to James; and all the elders were present. And when he had greeted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified God†, and said unto Paul ‡, "Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are who believe; and they are all zealous of the law. And they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews that are among the gentiles to forsake Moses; saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, nor to walk according to *our* customs§. What therefore should be done? The mul-

* Or, of God. 2 MSS. 2 Vers. N. m. † the Lord, N. See Griesbach.

‡ him, N. See Wakefield.

§ Or, the customs of our fathers. See Symonds, p. 136.

titude must needs assemble : for they will hear that thou
23 art come. Do therefore what we say to thee : We have
24 four men that have a vow on them : take them and purify
thyself with them, and be at expense for them, that they
may shave *their* heads, and all may know that those things
of which they were informed concerning thee are nothing,
but *that* thou thyself also walkest in the observance of the
25 law. But concerning the gentiles who believe, we have
already written and determined, [that they observe no
such thing ; but] that they only keep themselves from
what is offered to idols, and from blood, and from *things*
26 strangled, and from fornication." Then Paul took the
men, and the next day purified himself with them, and
entered into the temple, declaring *what would be* the end of
the days of purification ; till an offering were made for
every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews
that were of Asia, when they saw *Paul* in the temple,
stirred up all the multitude, and laid *their* hands on him,
28 crying out, " Men of Israel, help. This is the man
who teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and
the law, and this place : and, further, hath brought gen-
tiles also into the temple ; and hath polluted this holy
29 place." (For they had before seen with him in the city
Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul
30 had brought into the temple.) And all the city was
moved, and the people ran together ; and they seized
Paul, and dragged him out of the temple : and imme-
31 diately the doors were shut. And as they sought to kill
him, a report came to the commander of the band, that
32 all Jerusalem was in confusion : who immediately took
soldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them : and
when they saw the commander, and the soldiers, they
33 ceased from beating Paul. Then the commander came
near, and seized him, and ordered *him* to be bound with
two chains ; and inquired who he was, and what he had

34 done. And some cried one thing, and some another, among the multitude : and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he ordered *Paul* to be taken into
 35 the castle. And when *Paul* came upon the steps, it happened that he was carried by the soldiers, for the violence
 36 of the people. For the multitude of the people followed, crying out, " Destroy him."

37 And as *Paul* was about to be taken into the castle, he saith to the commander, " May I speak to thee?" Who
 38 said, " Canst thou speak Greek? Art thou not that Egyptian, who formerly madest a disturbance, and leddest out into the desert four thousand men that were
 39 assassins?" But *Paul* said, " I am a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia ; a citizen of no mean city : and I beseech
 40 thee, suffer me to speak unto the people." And when the commander had suffered him, *Paul* stood on the steps, and beckoned with his hand to the people. And when a great silence was made, he spake to them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CH. XXII. " Brethren, and fathers, hear my defence which I
 2 make now unto you." (And when they heard that he spake to them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the greater
 3 silence : and he saith,) " I am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, being instructed at the feet of Gamaliel according to the exactness of the law of our fathers, and being zealous toward God,
 4 as ye all are this day. And I persecuted this religion unto death, binding and delivering into prisons both men
 5 and women. As the high-priest also can bear me witness, and the whole body of the elders : from whom I received letters also unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring bound unto Jerusalem those also that
 6 were there, that they might be punished. But it came to pass that, as I journeyed, and came near to Damascus, about noon, a great light from heaven suddenly shone
 7 round about me, And I fell to the ground, and heard a

voice saying unto me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
 8 me?' And I answered, 'Who art thou, Sir?' And
 9 he said unto me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou
 persecutest.' And those that were with me saw indeed
 the light, [and were afraid;] but heard not the words
 10 of him who spake to me. Then I said, 'What shall I
 do, Sir?' And the Lord said unto me, 'Arise, and go
 into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all
 11 which is appointed for thee to do.' And when I could
 not see, because of the glory of that light; I came into
 Damascus, led by the hand of those that were with me.
 12 And one Ananias, a religious man according to the law,
 having a good report from all the Jews who dwelt there,
 13 came to me, and stood, and said unto me, 'Brother Saul,
 recover thy sight.' And, at that very time, I looked up
 14 on him. Then he said, 'The God of our fathers hath
 appointed thee to know his will, and to see that Righteous
 15 One, and to hear the words of his mouth. For thou shalt
 be his witness to all men, of what thou hast seen and
 16 heard. And now, why delayest thou? arise, and be
 baptized, and wash away thy sins, taking upon thyself his
 17 name*.' And it came to pass when I returned to Jeru-
 salem, and while I was praying in the temple, that I
 18 was in a trance: and saw *Jesus* saying unto me, 'Make
 haste, and go quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will
 19 not receive thy testimony concerning me.' Then I said,
 'Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every
 20 synagogue, those who believed on thee. And when the
 blood of thy witness [Stephen] was shed, I also stood by,
 and consented †, and kept the mantles of those who killed
 21 him.' Then *Jesus* said unto me, 'Depart, for I will
 send thee hence far off to the gentiles.'"
 22 And they gave him an hearing to these words, and

* Or, the name of the Lord. Some MSS. and Vers. N. m. having called on his name. N. See Wakefield.

† consented to his death, R. T. and N. See Griesbach, 2d edit.

then lifted up their voices, saying, "Destroy such a man from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live."

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* mantles, and
 24 threw dust into the air; the commander ordered that he should be taken into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know for
 25 what cause they cried so against him. And as they prepared him for the scourge*, Paul said to the centurion who stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge one that
 26 is a Roman *citizen*, and uncondemned?" And when the centurion heard *this*, he went and told the commander, saying, "What art thou about to do †? for this man is a
 27 Roman *citizen*." Then the commander came near, and said to *Paul*, "Tell me, Art thou a Roman *citizen*?"
 28 And he said, "Yes." And the commander answered,
 29 "With a great sum I obtained this citizenship." And Paul said, "But I was *free-born*." Then those who were about to examine him *by scourging*, immediately left him: and the commander also was afraid when he knew that *Paul* was a Roman *citizen*, and that he had bound him.

30 And on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty why *Paul* was accused by the Jews, he loosed him *from his chain*, and commanded the chief-priests and all the council ‡ to assemble, and brought Paul down, and set
 CH. him before them. And when Paul had earnestly looked
 XXIII. on the council, he said, "Brethren, I have always conducted myself with a good conscience before God, *even*
 2 to this day." And the high-priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.
 3 Then Paul said unto him, "God will smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and yet commandest me to be smitten contrary
 4 to the law?" And those who stood by, said, "Revilest
 5 thou God's high-priest?" Then Paul said, "I knew not,

* Gr. Or, stretched him forward for the thongs, N. m.

† take heed what thou doest, R. T.

‡ their council, R. T.

- brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, 'Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.'
- 6 And when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, "Brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of Pharisees*: concerning the hope, and the resurrection, of the dead I
- 7 am *now* judged." And when he had said this, a dissension arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and
- 8 the multitude was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor angel or spirit; but the
- 9 Pharisees confess both. And there was a great cry: and the scribes *that were* on the part of the Pharisees arose and strove, saying, "We find no evil in this man: but if a
- 10 spirit or an angel have spoken to him, *it is well* †." And when there was a great disturbance, the commander feared lest Paul would be torn in pieces by them; and commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.
- 11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, "Take courage, [Paul:] for as thou hast testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou testify at Rome also."
- 12 And when it was day, the Jews ‡ combined together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.
- 13 And they were more than forty that had made this conspiracy. And they came near to the chief-priests and the elders, and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will taste nothing until we have killed Paul. Now therefore ye and the council signify to the commander, that he bring *Paul* down unto you [on the morrow], as if ye would inquire more exactly *into* the things concerning him: and we, before he come near *you*, will be ready to destroy him."

* Some read, "of a Pharisee," Newcome.

† Let us not fight against God, R. T. These words are wanting in the best copies. See a like aposiopesis Matt. xv. 6; Luke xiii. 9. See Newcome and Griesbach,

‡ some of the Jews, R. T.

16 And when the son of Paul's sister heard of their lying
in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told
17 Paul. Then Paul called one of the centurions to him,
and said, "Bring this young man to the commander:
18 for he hath somewhat to tell him." So *the centurion* took
him, and brought him to the commander, and saith,
"Paul the prisoner called me to him, and desired me to
bring this young man to thee, who hath somewhat to
19 say unto thee." Then the commander took him by the
hand, and went aside *with him* privately, and asked *him*,
20 "What is it, which thou hast to tell me?" And he said,
"The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest
bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as if they
would more exactly inquire somewhat concerning him.
21 But do not thou yield to them: for more than forty men
of them lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves
under a curse that they will neither eat nor drink until
they have destroyed him: and they are now ready, look-
22 ing for a promise from thee." So the commander let the
young man depart, and charged *him*, "*Take care* to in-
form no man that thou hast declared these things to me."
23 Then he called unto him two centurions, and said,
"Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and
seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, at the
24 third hour of the night: and provide *them* beasts, that
they may set Paul on *one of them*, and convey him safe
25 to Felix the governor." And he wrote a letter after this
26 manner: "Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor
27 Felix *sendeth* greeting. I came up with the * soldiers,
and rescued this man, who had been seized by the Jews,
and was about to be destroyed by them. Having under-
28 stood that he was a Roman *citizen*, and desiring to know
the cause why they accused him, I brought him down
29 into their council: whom I perceived to be accused con-

* *a band of soldiers, N.* See bishop Pearce.

cerning questions of their law ; but to have no accusa-
 30 tion worthy of death, or of bonds. And when it was
 discovered to me that the Jews were about to lie in wait
 for the man, I sent *him* straightway to thee, and com-
 manded his accusers also to say before thee what *they had*
 against him. Farewel."

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took
 32 Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris : and on
 the morrow they returned to the castle, having left the
 33 horsemen to go with him : who, when they came to
 Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, present-
 34 ed Paul also before him. And when *the governor* had
 read *the letter*, he asked of what province *Paul* was. And
 35 when he understood that he was of Cilicia, " I will hear
 thee fully," said he, " when thine accusers also are come."
 And *the governor* commanded him to be kept in Herod's
 judgement-hall.

CH. XXIV. And after five days, Ananias the high-priest went
 down to *Cæsarea* with the elders, and *with* a certain
 orator, *named* Tertullus ; and these brought an accusation
 2 before the governor against Paul. And when he was
 called, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, " Since
 by thee we enjoy great quietness, and good deeds are
 done to this nation, by thy prudence, always, and in all
 3 places ; we accept *them*, most excellent Felix, with all
 4 thankfulness. But that I may not trouble thee too far, I
 beseech thee to hear us, of thy goodness, a few words*.
 5 For we have found this man a pestilent one, and a mover
 of insurrection among all the Jews throughout the world,
 6 and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes : who hath
 attempted to profane the temple also : whom we seized,
 7 [and wished to judge according to our law : but the com-
 mander Lysias came upon us, and with great violence
 8 took *him* away out of our hands, having commanded his

* Or, But that I may not any longer detain thee, I beseech thee of thy goodness to hear us in few words.

accusers to come unto thee :] and by examining him, thou thyself mayest gain knowledge of all those things where-
 9 of we accuse him." And the Jews also assented, saying
 10 that these things were so. Then Paul answered, the govern-
 or having beckoned unto him to speak, " Since I under-
 stand that thou hast been for many years a judge to this
 11 nation, I the more cheerfully make my defence : it being
 in thy power to know that there are but twelve days since
 12 I came up to worship at Jerusalem : and *that the Jews*
 neither found me in the temple disputing with any man ;
 nor stirring up the people *, either in the synagogues, or
 13 in the city : nor can they prove the things of which they
 now accuse me.

14 " But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which
 they call a sect, so I worship the God of our fathers ;
 believing all things which are written in the law and in
 15 the prophets : *and* having hope toward God, which they
 themselves also admit, that there will be a resurrection [of
 16 the dead], both of *the* righteous and unrighteous. And
 in this I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void
 of offence toward God and *toward* men.

17 " Now, after many years, I came to bring alms to my
 18 nation, and offerings †. At which time certain Jews
 from Asia found me purified in the temple ; *but* not with
 19 a multitude, nor with tumult : who ought to have been
 here before thee, and to have accused *me*, if they had
 20 any thing against me. Or let these themselves say what
 crime they found in me, while I stood before the council ;
 21 unless *it be* for this one declaration which I proclaimed
 standing among them, ' Concerning the resurrection of
 the dead I am judged by you this day.' "

22 Then Felix deferred them ‡, and said, " Having ob-
 tained more exact knowledge of *that* religion, when Ly-

* Or, nor causing a tumultuous assembling of a multitude.

† and to make mine offerings, N.

‡ And when Felix heard these things he deferred them, R, T.

sias the commander shall come down, I will determine
 23 your matter." And he commanded a centurion that *Paul*
 should be kept, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he
 should forbid none of *Paul's* acquaintance to minister [or
 come near] unto him.

24 And after some days, Felix came with his wife Drusilla,
 that was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him
 25 concerning belief in Christ. And as he discoursed of
 justice, and temperance, and the judgement to come,
 Felix was struck with fear, and answered, "Depart, for
 the present; and, when I have a convenient time, I will
 26 send for thee." He hoped also at the same time that
 money would have been given him by Paul, [that he
 might loose him:] for which cause he sent for him
 27 oftener, and conversed with him. But after two years
 Porcius Festus succeeded Felix; and Felix, wishing to
 gratify the Jews, left Paul bound.

CH. xxv. Now Festus, three days after he came into the pro-
 2 vince *, went up from Cæsarea to Jerusalem. Then the
 high-priest, and the chief of the Jews, brought an accu-
 3 sation before him against Paul, and besought him, de-
 siring a favour concerning *Paul*, that *Festus* would send
 for him to Jerusalem; purposing to lie in wait, that they
 4 might destroy him on the way. But Festus answered,
 that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself
 5 would shortly depart *thither*. "Let such, therefore,
 among you," saith he, "as can be *accusers*, go down
 with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any thing
 6 *amiss* in him." And when he had passed among them
 not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Cæ-
 sarea; and the next day sat on the judgement-seat, and
 7 commanded Paul to be brought. And when he appeared,
 the Jews who had come † down from Jerusalem stood
 round about, and brought many and heavy accusations

* Now when Festus came into the province after three days, &c.

† came, N.

8 [against Paul], which they could not prove; while he made his defence, *saying*, "Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cæsar, have I offended *in* any thing." But Festus, wishing to gratify the Jews, answered Paul, and said, "Art thou willing to go up to Jerusalem, and there to be judged of these things before me?" Then Paul said, "I stand at Cæsar's judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews I have done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. For if I have done wrong, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be nothing *true* of the things whereof these accuse me, no man should give me up to gratify them. I appeal to Cæsar." Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed to Cæsar? to Cæsar thou shalt go."

13 And after some days, king Agrippa and Bernicè came to Cæsarea to salute Festus. And when they had continued there many days, Festus related Paul's case to the king, saying, "There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix: concerning whom *, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief-priests and the elders of the Jews laid an information, desiring judgement against him. To whom I answered, that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man [to death], before he that is accused have *his* accusers face to face, and have opportunity to make his defence concerning the crime laid to his charge. When therefore they were come hither, without making any delay, I sat on the judgement-seat the day after, and commanded the man to be brought: against whom when *his* accusers stood up, they brought no accusation of such things as I supposed: but had against him some questions about their own religion, and about one Jesus who died, *but* whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And be-

* about whom, N.

cause I was doubtful about an inquiry into such matters, I asked *Paul* whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem, 21 and there to be judged about these things. But when Paul had appealed to be reserved to the determination of the August *Emperor*, I commanded him to be kept till I 22 could send him to Cæsar." Then Agrippa said to Festus, "I myself also desire to hear the man:" "Tomorrow," saith he, "thou shalt hear him."

23 On the morrow therefore, when Agrippa was come, and Bernicè, with great pomp, and they had entered into the place of hearing, together with the commanders and principal men of the city, at the command of Festus Paul 24 was brought. Then Festus saith, "King Agrippa, and all that are here present with us, ye see this man, concerning whom * all the multitude of the Jews have applied to me, both at Jerusalem, and here *also*, crying 25 out that he ought not to live any longer. But I having found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and he himself having appealed to the August *Emperor*, 26 I have determined to send [him]. Of whom I have nothing certain to write to *our* Sovereign. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination, I may † 27 have somewhat to write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not to signify the charges also *made* against him."

CH. XXVI. Upon this Agrippa said to Paul, "Thou art permitted to speak for thyself." Then Paul stretched forth *his* hand, and made his defence :

2 "I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I shall make my defence this day before thee, concerning all the 3 things of which I am accused by the Jews : because thou very well knowest all the customs and questions which *are* among the Jews. Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

* about whom, N.

† might, N.

4 "All the Jews know my manner of life from my youth,
 which was passed from the beginning among mine own
 5 nation at Jerusalem: and these have knowledge of me
 from the first, (if they be willing to testify,) that accord-
 ing to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.
 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the pro-
 7 mise which God made to our fathers: unto which *pro-*
mise our twelve tribes, serving God with earnestness day
 and night, hope to come: concerning which hope, O
 8 king [Agrippa], I am accused by the Jews. What *? is
 it esteemed among you a thing incredible, that God
 should raise the dead?

9 "I indeed thought with myself, that I ought to do
 many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth:
 10 which *things* I did also in Jerusalem: and many of the
 saints I shut up in prisons, having received authority
 from the chief-priests; and, when they were put to
 11 death, I gave *my* vote against *them*: and I punished them
 often in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blas-
 pheme; and, being exceedingly mad against them, I
 12 persecuted *them* even to foreign cities. At which time
 [also,] as I was going to Damascus, with authority and
 13 commission from the chief-priests, at mid-day, O king,
 I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the bright-
 ness of the sun, which shone round about me and those
 14 who journeyed with me. And, when we were all fallen
 to the earth, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying
 in the Hebrew tongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
 15 me? *It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.*' And
 I said, 'Who art thou, Sir?' And he said, 'I am Jesus,
 16 whom thou persecutest. But rise, and stand on thy
 feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to
 appoint thee a minister and a witness both of these things

* Why is it, &c. N. See Newcome's margin. This punctuation is favoured by the authority of nearly all the translators.

which thou hast seen, and of those in which I will appear unto thee ; delivering thee from the people *of the Jews* ; and *from* the gentiles, unto whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan to God ; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among those that are sanctified, by faith in me.’

19 “ Wherefore, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to
20 the heavenly vision : but declared first to those in Damascus, and in Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and *then* to the gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance. For these causes the Jews seized me in the temple, and attempted to kill *me*.

22 “ Having therefore obtained help from God, to this day, I continue witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which both the prophets and Moses spake of as about to come : that Christ should suffer ; *and* that he, being the first who rose from the dead, should announce light to the people *of the Jews*, and to the gentiles.”

24 And as he was thus making his defence, Festus said with a loud voice, “ Paul, thou art mad : much learning driveth thee to madness.” Then *Paul* saith, “ I am not mad, most excellent Festus ; but utter the words of truth and of a sound mind. For the king knoweth of these things, before whom therefore I speak * freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from
27 him : for this was not done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets ? I know that thou believest
28 *them*.” Then Agrippa [said] to Paul, “ Thou almost
29 persuadest me to become a Christian.” And Paul [said,] “ I would to God, that not thou only, but all likewise that hear me this day, were almost and even altogether

* before whom I even speak, N.

30

31

32

33



34

35

30 such as I am, except these bonds." Then the king *
 rose up, and the governor *also*, and Bernicè, and those
 31 who sat with them. And when they had gone aside,
 they spake among themselves, saying, "This man doeth
 32 nothing worthy of death or of bonds." And Agrippa
 said to Festus, "This man might have been set at liberty,
 if he had not appealed to Cæsar."

CH. XXVII. Now when it was determined that we should sail to
 Italy, Paul and some other prisoners were delivered to a
 2 centurion of the Augustan band, named Julius. Then
 we entered into a ship of Adramyttium, and loosed, mean-
 ing to sail by the coasts of Asia; Aristarchus, a Mace-
 3 donian of Thessalonica, being with us. And the next
day we arrived at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul hu-
 manely, and gave *him* liberty to go to his friends, to be
 4 taken care of. And when we had loosed thence, we
 sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
 5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pam-
 6 phylia, we came to Myra, a *city* of Lycia. And there
 the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into
 Italy; and put us therein.

7 And when we sailed slowly for many days, and were
 scarcely come over-against Cnidus, the wind not suffer-
 8 ing us, we sailed under Crete, over-against Salmonè: and,
 hardly passing by it, we came to a place which is called
 The fair havens; near which was the city of Laséa.

9 Now when much time had been spent, and sailing was
 now become dangerous, because even the *Jewish* fast was
 10 now ended, Paul warned *them*, saying unto them, "Sirs,
 I perceive that this voyage will be with harm and much
 damage, not to the lading and the ship only, but to our-
 11 selves also." However, the centurion believed the pilot,
 and the owner of the ship, more than the things spoken
 12 by Paul. And because the haven was not commodious

* And when he had thus spoken, the king, &c. R. T.

to winter in, the greater part advised to loose thence also, if by any means they might reach Phenicè, *and winter there: which is* an haven of Crete, lying toward the
 13 south-west and west. And when the south wind blew softly, having supposed that they should obtain *their* purpose, they weighed anchor, and passed close by Crete.
 14 But, not long after, a tempestuous wind, called Euro-
 15 clydon, beat against *the island*. And when the ship was borne away, and could not face the wind, we gave *her*
 16 up, and were driven. And when we had run under a certain small island, called Clauda, we were scarcely able
 17 to become masters of the boat: which when *the sailors* had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands,
 18 they struck sail, and thus were driven. And, we being exceedingly tossed by a tempest, the next *day* they light-
 19 ened the ship: and the third *day* we cast out with our
 20 own hands the tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be preserved was thenceforth taken away.

21 But, after long abstinence, Paul stood in the midst of them, and said, "Sirs, ye should have hearkened to me, and not have loosed from Crete, but have prevented this
 22 harm and damage. And now I exhort you to be of good courage: for there shall be no loss of life among you,
 23 but of the ship *there shall be loss*. For there stood by me this night an angel of that God, whose I am, and whom
 24 I serve, saying, 'Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath graciously given to
 25 thee all who sail with thee.' Wherefore, sirs, be of good courage: for I believe God, that it will be as it hath been
 26 told me. However, we must be cast upon a certain island."

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic sea, about midnight

the sailors thought that they drew near to some country ;
28 and sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms : and, when
they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and
29 found *it* fifteen fathoms. Then fearing lest we should
fall upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern,
30 and wished for day. And as the sailors sought to escape
out of the ship, and had let down the boat into the sea,
under pretence as if they were about to cast anchors out
31 of the foreship, Paul said to the centurion, and to the
soldiers, " Unless these remain in the ship, ye cannot be
32 preserved." Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the
boat, and let her go off.

33 And, while the day was coming on, Paul besought
them all to partake of food, saying, " To-day is the four-
teenth day *of the storm*, during which we have waited,
34 and continued fasting, having taken nothing. Where-
fore I exhort you to partake of food : for this concerns
your safety : for an hair shall not fall from the head of
35 any among you." And, when he had thus spoken, he
took bread, *and* gave thanks to God before them all ; and,
36 when he had broken it, he began to eat. Then they were
37 all of good courage ; and they also took food. Now all
of us in the ship were two hundred and seventy persons.
38 And when they were satisfied with food, they lightened
the ship, and threw the corn into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land : but
they observed a certain creek with an even shore, into
which they were determined, if it were possible, to thrust
40 the ship. And when they had taken up the anchors,
they committed *the ship* to the sea, and loosed the bands
of the rudders, and hoisted up the mainsail to the wind,
41 and made toward shore. And having reached a place
which had the sea on both sides, they ran the ship on
ground ; and the fore part stuck fast, and remained im-
moveable, but the hinder part was broken by the violence
42 of the waves. Now the counsel of the soldiers was, to

kill the prisoners; lest any of them should swim out, and
 43 escape. But the centurion, wishing to preserve Paul,
 kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that those
 who could swim should cast *themselves* into the sea, and
 44 get first to land: and *that* the rest should save themselves,
 some on boards, and some on things belonging to the
 ship: and thus it came to pass that all escaped safe to
 land.

CH. XXVIII. And when they had escaped safe, they then knew
 2 that the island was called Meïta. And the barbarians
 shewed us no common humanity: for they kindled a fire,
 and brought us all to it, because of the present rain, and
 because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and
 laid them on the fire, a viper came out of the heat, and
 4 fastened on his hand. And when the barbarians saw the
 serpent hanging on his hand, they said among themselves,
 "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he
 hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance hath not permitted
 5 to live." But *Paul* shook off the serpent into the fire,
 6 and suffered no harm. However, they expected that he
 would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but
 expecting a great while, and seeing no harm befall him,
 they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 Now in the neighbourhood of that place were pos-
 sessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was
 Publius; who received us, and entertained us kindly three
 8 days. And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay
 sick of a fever, and of a flux: to whom Paul entered in,
 and prayed, and put his hands on him, and cured him.
 9 So when this was done, others also, that had diseases in
 10 the island, came and were cured: who also bestowed on
 us many gifts*; and, when we departed, laded *the ship*
 with such things as were necessary.

* honours; N. See the Primate's margin, and Bishop Pearce's Commentary and
 note.

11 And, after three months, we departed in a ship of
Alexandria, which had wintered in the island; whose
12 sign was Castor and Pollux. And having landed at Sy-
13 racuse, we remained *there* three days. And thence we
coasted round, and came to Rhegium: and after one
day the south wind blew, and we came the second day
14 to Puteoli: where we found brethren, and were desired
to remain with them seven days: and then we went to-
15 ward Rome. And when the brethren heard about us,
they came thence to meet us as far as Appii forum, and
the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked
God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome [the centurion delivered
the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but] Paul was
suffered to remain apart, with the soldier who kept him.
17 And it came to pass after three days, that *Paul* called the
chief of the Jews together. And when they were assem-
bled, he said to them, "Brethren, though I have com-
mitted nothing against *my* people or the customs of our
fathers, yet I was delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem
18 into the hands of the Romans: who, when they had ex-
amined me, would have released me, since there was no
19 cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against
this, I was compelled to appeal unto Cæsar; not as hav-
20 ing aught to accuse my nation of. On this account
therefore I have called for you, that I might see *you*, and
speak with *you*: because for the hope of Israel I am
21 bound with this chain." Then they said unto him, "We
have neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee,
nor hath any one of *our* brethren who came *hither* related
22 or spoken any thing bad of thee. But we desire to hear
from thee what thou thinkest: for, as to this sect, we
23 know that every where it is spoken against." And when
they had appointed him a day, many came to him into his
lodging: to whom he explained and gave testimony to
the kingdom of God, using persuasion to them about the

things concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses,
24 and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And
some believed the things which were spoken, and some
25 disbelieved *them*. So when they agreed not among them-
selves, they departed, after Paul had said one thing,
“ Well spake the holy spirit to our fathers by the prophet
26 Isaiah, saying, ‘ Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye
will hear, and will not understand ; and seeing ye will
27 see, and will not perceive. For the heart of this people
is become gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and
their eyes they have closed ; lest they should see with
their eyes, and hear with *their ears*, and understand with
their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal
28 them.’ Be it known therefore to you, that the salvation
of God is sent to the gentiles ; who will hearken also to
29 *it*.” [And when he had said these words the Jews de-
parted, and had great disputing among themselves.]*
30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired
31 house, and received all who came in unto him ; preach-
ing the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which
concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all freedom of speech,
unhindered.

* This verse is wanting in some of the best manuscripts and versions. See Griesbach, and Newcome's note.

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle,
2 separated to the gospel of God, (which he had promised
before by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) *even the*
3 *gospel concerning his Son, who was born of the race of*
4 *David, according to the flesh, but proved to be the Son*
of God by power, according to the holy spirit, through
his resurrection from the dead;) the gospel, I say, con-*

* The apostle could not mean by this phraseology and the antithesis which he here uses, to assert or countenance the strange and unintelligible notion of two natures in Christ, one the human nature, by which he was the descendant of David; the other a divine nature, by which he was the son of God. The sense of the passage is plainly this, that Christ by natural descent was of the posterity of David, but that in a figurative sense, by designation of the holy spirit at his baptism, he was the son of God: or the promised Messiah, which was further proved by the extraordinary exertion of divine energy in raising him from the dead. See Mr. Lindsey's Second Address to the Students of the Two Universities, p. 276. Christ is called the Son of God for two reasons: First, because this title is equivalent to that of Messiah, and was so understood by the Jews, John i. 50. Thou art the son of God, thou art the king of Israel. Compare Mark i. 1; Luke iv. 41; xxii. 67, 70. Secondly, he is called a son of God as having been raised from the dead to an immortal life. In this sense Christ is called the first born, having been the first human being who was put into possession of this glorious inheritance. Col. i. 15, 18; Heb. i. 6; Rev. i. 5. All believers; as heirs of the same inheritance, are also sons of God. John i. 12; Rom. viii. 14—17; 1 John iii. 2. Hence they are said to be brethren of Christ, and co-heirs with him; and he is the first-born among many brethren. Rom. viii. 29. These are the only senses in which the title, Son of God, is applied to Christ in the genuine apostolical writings.

5 *cerning* Jesus Christ our Lord ; (by whom we have received the favour of an apostleship, for *preaching* obedience to the faith among all the gentiles, for the sake of
6 *spreading* his name ; among which *gentiles* are ye also,
7 *the* called of Jesus Christ ;) to all *the* beloved of God, and called to be saints *, that are in Rome : favour be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole
9 world. For God is my witness, whom I serve with my† spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I
10 make mention of you ; always requesting in my prayers that by some means now at length I may have a prosperous journey by the will of God, so as to come unto
11 you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you
12 some spiritual gift, that ye may be established : which is, that I may be jointly comforted among you by our mutual faith, *the faith* of both you and me.

13 But I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that I have often purposed to come unto you, (but have been hindered hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among
14 you also, even as among the other gentiles. I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the barbarians ; both to the
15 wise and to the unwise. So *then*, as much as lieth in me, I am ready to preach the gospel unto you also that are in
16 Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel ‡ : for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one who believeth ; to the Jew first, and to the gentile also. For

* "That this term comprehends the whole body of christians, appears from Acts xxvi. 10 ; Rom. xii. 13 ; 1 Cor. vi. 1 ; Eph. iii. 8 ; Heb. iii. 1 ; 1 Pet. ii. 5, 9 ; and from many other places. All christians were thus called because they were dedicated to God : 1 Cor. vii. 14 : and because they professed a religion which tended to make them holy. 1 Cor. vi. 11." Newcome.

† my *whole* spirit, N. but without any authority from MSS.

‡ the gospel of Christ, R. T.

thereby God's *method of justification* * from faith to faith is revealed: as it is written, "Now the just by faith shall
 18 live †." For the anger of God is revealed from heaven
 against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who
 19 hold the truth in unrighteousness: for what may be
 known of God is manifest among them; for God hath
 20 manifested it unto them: for, from the creation of the
 world, the invisible things of Him are clearly perceived,
 being understood by the things which are made; *even* his
 eternal power and providence ‡: so that they are with-
 21 out excuse §, because when they knew God, they glori-
 fied him not as God, nor gave *him* thanks; but became
 vain in their reasonings, and their inconsiderate heart
 22 was darkened: professing to be wise, they became fools;
 23 and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an
 image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and
 four-footed beasts, and creeping things.
 24 Wherefore God [on his part] gave them up to un-
 cleanness through the desires of their hearts, that their
 25 bodies should be dishonoured among themselves; who
 changed the true into a false God ||; and worshipped and
 served the creature rather than the Creator, who is bless-
 26 ed for ever. Amen. For this cause, *I say*, God gave
 them up to vile passions: for even their women changed
 27 the natural use into that which is against nature; and in
 like manner the men also left the natural use of the wo-
 man, and burned in their desire one toward another; men
 working unseemliness with men, and receiving among

* "The original word is often used by St. Paul for God's treating men as just or righteous; whether by admitting them into the outward privileges of the christian church here, or into his heavenly kingdom hereafter." Newcome.

† "The just shall live by faith." N. See Hallet's Observations, vol. i. p. 15. Rosenmuller in loc.

‡ See Mr. Lindsey's Second Address, p. 278. The expression, "godhead," used in the common version, and adopted by Newcome, is liable to be misunderstood.

§ Gr. that they might be.

|| So Wakefield. The true God into false ones. N. the truth of God into a lie. Gr.

28 themselves the due recompense of their error. And as
 they did not approve of retaining God in *their* know-
 ledge, God gave them up to a reprobate mind, to do
 29 those things which were not fit: being filled with all ini-
 quity, [fornication,] maliciousness, covetousness, wick-
 edness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity;
 30 whisperers, evil-speakers, haters of God, injurious, proud,
 boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,
 31 without consideration, covenant-breakers, without na-
 32 tural affection, [implacable,] without pity: who though
 they knew the righteous ordinance of God, (that those
 who commit such things are worthy of death,) not only
 do them, but even have pleasure in those who do them.

CH. II. Wherefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever
 thou art, that judgest: for, wherein thou judgest another,
 thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the
 3 same things. But we know that the judgement of God is
 according to truth, against those who do such things.
 3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest those who
 do such things, and *yet* doest them, that thou shalt escape
 4 the judgement of God? or despisest thou the riches of his
 kindness, and of *his* forbearance, and long-suffering; not
 knowing that the kindness of God should lead thee to
 5 repentance? and, after thy perverseness and unrepenting
 heart, treasurest thou up to thyself anger against the day
 of anger, and the manifestation and righteous judgement
 6 of God? who will render to every man according to his
 7 works: to those who, by patient continuance in good
 works, seek for glory, and honour, and incorruption,
 8 everlasting life: but upon those that are contentious, and
 obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *there shall*
 9 *be* wrath and anger, affliction and distress; *even* upon
 every soul of man who doeth evil, of the Jew first, and
 10 of the gentile also; but glory, and honour, and peace,
 to every man who doeth good, to the Jew first, and to
 the gentile also.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God. For as
 12 many as have sinned without law will perish also with-
 out law; and as many as have sinned under a law will
 13 be judged by *that* law; (for not the hearers of [the] law
 will be just before God, but the doers of [the] law will
 14 be justified: for when the gentiles, that have not a law,
 do by nature the things contained in the law, these, not
 15 having a law, are a law to themselves: who shew forth
 the works of the law, *which are* written in their hearts; their
 conscience witnessing with them, and their reasonings be-
 16 tween themselves accusing or excusing *one another*): in
 the day when God will judge the secret things of men by
 Jesus Christ, according to the gospel which I preach.

17 But if thou be called a Jew, and rest in [the] law, and
 18 glory in God, and know *his* will, and discern the things
 19 that are excellent, being instructed out of the law; and
 be confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a
 20 light to those that *are* in darkness, an instructor of the
 unwise, a teacher of babes, having the form of know-
 21 ledge and of the truth in the law; thou who teachest
 another, teachest thou not thyself? thou who preachest
 22 that a man should not steal, dost thou steal? thou
 who sayest that a man should not commit adultery, dost
 thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost
 23 thou commit sacrilege? thou who gloriest in the law,
 through transgression of the law dishonourest thou God?
 24 (For "the name of God is evil spoken of among the
 gentiles through you;" as it is written.)

25 For circumcision profiteth indeed, if thou keep the
 law: but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy cir-
 26 cumcision becometh uncircumcision. If therefore the
 uncircumcision keep the righteous ordinances of the law,
 shall not the uncircumcision of such be counted for cir-
 27 cumcision? and shall not the uncircumcision which is
 by nature, and fulfilleth the law, condemn thee, who
 under the letter of circumcision art a transgressor of the

28 law? For he is not a Jew, that is one outwardly; nor
 29 is that circumcision, which is outward, in the flesh: but
 he is a Jew, that is one inwardly; and circumcision is
 that of the heart, in the spirit, and not according to the
 letter: whose praise is not from men, but from God.

CH. III. "What advantage then hath the Jew? or what is
 2 the benefit of circumcision?" "Much every way: but
 chiefly because to the Jews were committed the oracles of
 3 God. For what if some had not faith? shall their want
 4 of faith make the faithfulness of God without effect? By
 no means: yea, let God be true, but every man false:
 as it is written; 'That thou mightest be justified in
 thy words, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.'
 5 But if our unrighteousness enhance* the righteousness of
 God"—"What shall we say? Is God unrighteous that in-
 flicteth punishment? (I speak according to the manner
 6 of men.) By no means: for then how shall God judge
 7 the world?" "For if the truth of God have abounded to
 his glory through my unfaithfulness, why am I still
 8 judged as a sinner?" "And why say ye not, (as it is slan-
 derously spoken of us, and as some affirm that we say.)
 'Let us do evil, that good may come?' whose condemna-
 tion is just."

9 What then? do we excel the gentiles? No, surely: for
 we have before brought a charge against Jews and gen-
 10 tiles, that they are all under sin: as it is written, "There
 11 is none righteous, no, not one: there is none that un-
 12 derstandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They
 are all gone out of the way, they are together become
 worthless: there is none that doeth good, no not even
 13 one. Their mouth is like an open sepulchre; with their
 tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under
 14 their lips: their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:
 15 their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery
 16

* Or, magnify. Or, illustrate. Or, make more manifest. See S. 12. and Wake-
 field. N.

17 *are* in their ways ; and the way of peace they have not
 18 known : there is no fear of God before their eyes." Now
 19 we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to
 those that are under the law : so that every mouth is
 stopped, and all the world becometh subject to the judge-
 20 ment of God. For by *the* works of a law no man can be
 justified in his sight : for by law is the knowledge of sin.
 21 But now, without a law, God's *method* of justification
 is manifested ; being attested by the law and the prophets ;
 22 even God's *method* of justification by faith in Jesus Christ,
 unto all, [and upon all,] who believe : for there is no
 23 difference : for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory
 24 of God ; being justified of free bounty, *even* by his fa-
 vour, through the redemption which is by Christ Jesus ;
 25 whom God hath set forth *as* a mercy-seat, in his own
 blood * ; to shew his *method* of justification concerning
 the remission of past sins, through the forbearance of God ;
 26 to shew, *I say*, his *method* of justification at this present
 time : that he might be just, and the justifier of him who
 hath faith in Jesus.
 27 Where then is glorying ? It is excluded. By what law ?
 28 Of works ? No : but by the law of faith. For we con-
 clude that man is justified by faith, without *the* works of
 29 *the* law. *Is God* the God of the Jews only ? *is he* not of

* So Locke. "through faith in his blood," is the reading of the received text, and of Archbishop Newcome. The words *dia crucis* are omitted in the Alexandrian and some other manuscripts, and they obscure the sense. The apostle represents Christ as a mercy-seat, consecrated by his own blood, upon which the goodness of God, as it were, takes its stand, and declares his gracious purposes and dispensations to mankind. See Locke, and Taylor's judicious note upon the text. The word *ιασθηριον* never signifies "propitiation," as it is translated in the public version ; but is always used wherever it occurs, both in the Old Testament and the New, to express the mercy-seat, which was the golden lid of the ark, upon which the Shechinah or cloud of glory rested, and from which oracles were dispensed. Exod. xxv. 22 ; Numb. vii. 8, 9 ; Lev. xvii. 2 ; Heb. ix. 5. It must be evident to every unprejudiced person, that this beautiful allusion of the apostle, which is intended to represent Christ as the messenger of divine mercy, and the medium of divine communications to mankind, gives no countenance to the commonly received doctrine of atonement by vicarious sufferings, though many lay great stress upon this text, misled by the common translation.

30 the gentiles also? Yes; of the gentiles also: since there
 is one God, who will justify *those of the circumcision* by
 31 faith, and *those of the uncircumcision* through faith. Do
 we then make void law through faith? By no means:
 yea, we establish law.

CH. IV. "What *advantage* then shall we say that Abraham
 2 our father found, as to the flesh? For if Abraham was
 justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory?" "But
 3 not before God. For what saith the scripture? 'Abra-
 ham believed God; and it was counted to him for righte-
 4 ousness.' Now to him that worketh, the reward is not
 5 counted *matter* of favour, but of debt. But to him that
 worketh not, but believeth in Him that justifieth the un-
 6 godly*, his faith is counted for righteousness. As David
 also describeth the happiness of the man to whom God
 7 counteth righteousness without works, *saying*, 'Happy
 are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins
 8 are covered: happy is the man to whom the Lord will
 not count sin.'"

9 Cometh this happiness then upon *those of the circum-*
cision only, or upon *those of the uncircumcision* also?
 For we say that faith was counted to Abraham for right-
 10 teousness. How then was it counted? when he was in
 circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision,
 11 but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of cir-
 cumcision, a seal of the righteousness arising from the
 faith which *he had*, being *yet* uncircumcised; that he
 might be the father of all those who believe, *though* in a
 state of uncircumcision, that righteousness might be
 12 counted to them also; and the father of circumcision to
 those that are not of *the circumcision* only, but also walk
 in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which
 13 *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised. For the promise, that
 he should be *the heir* of the world, was not to Abraham,

* The ungodly man, N.

or to his offspring, through a law, but through the right-
 14 teousness arising from faith. For if those that are under
 a law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is
 15 made of none effect; because law produceth punishment* :
 16 for where no law is, *there is no transgression*. Therefore
righteousness is from faith, that it might be through fa-
vour ; so that the promise might be sure to all the off-
spring, not to that only which is of the law, but to that
also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of
 17 us all, (as it is written, ‘ I have made thee a father of
 many nations, ’) in the sight of that God whom he believ-
 ed, who giveth life to the dead, and calleth those things
 18 that are not as though they were : which *man* against
 hope believed in hope, so that he became *the father of*
many nations ; according to that which was spoken,
 19 ‘ Thus shall thine offspring be : ’ and because he was not
 weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead,
 when he was about an hundred years old, nor the dead-
 20 ness of Sarah’s womb : nor did he stagger at the promise
 of God, through unbelief ; but was strong in faith, and
 21 gave glory to God ; and was fully persuaded, that what
 22 God had promised, he was able to perform also. Where-
 fore *Abraham’s faith* was counted to him for righteous-
 23 ness. Yet it was not written for his sake only, that it was
 24 counted to him ; but for the sake of us also, to whom
faith will be thus counted, if we believe in him that raised
 25 from the dead our Lord Jesus ; who was delivered up for
 our offences †, and was raised *again* for our justification.
 CH. V. Wherefore, having been justified by faith, we have
 2 peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ ; through
 whom we have access also by faith into this favour ‡

* worketh anger, N.

† Christ was delivered up for our offences, not to bear the punishment of them, or to appease the anger of God, but to abolish the dispensation by which men were condemned as sinners, and to introduce a new and better dispensation by which they should be justified and treated as righteous. Thus he rose for their justification. See Ephr. ii.

14—16.

‡ So N. m. gracious gospel, N. t.

- wherein we stand, and boast in the hope of the glory of
 3 God. (And not only *so*, but we boast also in afflictions;
 4 knowing that affliction worketh patience; and patience,
 5 experience; and experience, hope. And hope will not
 make *us* ashamed; for the love of God is shed abroad in
 our hearts, by the holy spirit which hath been given us.)
 6 For though we were weak, still Christ died in due season
 7 for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will
 any one die: (yet perhaps for a good man some would
 8 even dare to die:) but God enhanceth * his love toward
 us, in that, while we were still sinners, Christ died for
 9 us. Much more therefore, having been now justified by
 his blood, we shall be saved from anger through him.
 10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to
 God by the death of his son, much more, having been
 11 reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only
so, but we boast likewise in God, through our Lord Je-
 sus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconcilia-
 tion.
 12 Concerning this matter †, as by one man sin entered into
 the world, and death by sin; and thus death hath passed
 13 upon all men, inasmuch as all have sinned: (for until the
 law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed, when
 14 there is no law: nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to
 Moses, even over those that had not sinned after the like-
 ness of Adam's transgression, who is a resemblance ‡ of
 15 him that was to come:) yet the free gift likewise is not
so, as *was* the offence; for if through the offence of one
 many § have died; much more the favour of God, and
 the gift *which is* through the favour of one man, Jesus
 16 Christ, hath abounded unto many ||. Neither *is* the gift

* Or, magnifieth, or maketh more conspicuous. See ch. iii. 5.

† *διὰ τούτου*. So then, Wakefield.

‡ Gr. type.

§ “Οἱ πολλοί, the many, the great body of mankind. See ver. 18. Newcome.

|| Gr. the many.

so, as it was by one who sinned : for the judgement was of one offence to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences to justification. For if, by the offence of one, death reigned by one ; much more those who receive the abounding of favour and of the gift of justification, will reign in life by one, even Jesus Christ. So then as, by the offence of one, judgement came upon all men to condemnation ; so likewise, by the righteousness of one, the free gift hath come upon all men to justification of life. For as by the disobedience of one many* were made sinners, so likewise by the obedience of one many* will be made just †. Now the law entered in privily, so that offences abounded. But where sin abounded, the favour of God hath much more abounded : that, as sin hath reigned through death, so favour likewise might reign by justification to everlasting life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CH. VI. WHAT shall we say then ? shall we continue in sin, that the favour of God may abound ? By no means. How shall we, that have died to sin, live any longer in it ? Know ye not that as many of us as have been baptized into Jesus Christ, have been baptized into his death ? We were therefore buried with him by baptism into death ; that, as Christ was raised from the dead by the glorious power of the Father, so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in

* Gr. the many.

† Though the construction of this paragraph is intricate and obscure, nothing can be more obvious than this, that it is the apostle's intention to represent all mankind, without exception, as deriving greater benefit from the mission of Christ, than they suffered injury from the fall of Adam. The universality of the apostle's expressions is very remarkable. The same "many," who were made sinners by the disobedience of the one, are made righteous by the obedience of the other. If all men are condemned by the offence of one, the same all are justified by the righteousness of the other. These universal terms, so frequently repeated, and so variously diversified, cannot be reconciled to the limitation of the blessings of the gospel to the elect alone, or to a part only of the human race. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 22, 23. See Chancy on Universal Salvation, Prop. iv. p. 22, &c.

the likeness of his death, we shall *be planted together in the likeness of his resurrection* also: knowing this, 6 that our old man hath been crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that we should no 7 longer be servants to sin. For he that is dead, is set free 8 from sin. But, *I say*, if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall live also with him: knowing that 9 Christ, having been raised from the dead, dieth no more; 10 death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, he died with regard to sin once: but in that he 11 liveth, he liveth with regard to God. In like manner reckon ye also yourselves *to be dead* indeed with regard to sin, but alive with regard to God through Jesus Christ*.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that 13 ye should obey it†: nor yield your members to sin, as instruments of unrighteousness; but yield yourselves to God, as those that are alive from the dead, and *yield* your 14 members to God, as instruments of righteousness. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under *a covenant* of favour.

15 What then? shall we sin because we are not under 16 law, but under *a covenant* of favour? By no means. Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin [unto 17 death], or of obedience unto justification? But thanks *be* to God, that *though* ye were the servants of sin, yet ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine to which 18 ye were delivered over: and, having been made free from 19 sin, are become the servants of righteousness: (I speak familiarly‡, because of the weakness of your flesh) for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness, and to iniquity, unto iniquity; so now yield your mem- 20 bers servants to righteousness, unto holiness. For when 21 ye were *the* servants of sin, ye were free with regard to

* Jesus Christ our Lord. R. T.

† obey it in the lusts thereof. R. T.

‡ Wakefield. *Αἰσθητικῶς λέγω*, "I speak according to a human manner," N.

righteousness. What fruit therefore had ye at that time in the things of which ye are now ashamed ? for the end
 22 of those things *is* death. But now, having been made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the
 23 wages of sin are* death : but the free gift of God is* everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CH. VII. Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to those who know *the* law,) that the law hath dominion over a person
 2 as long as it subsisteth ? For the woman that hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband as long as he liveth ; but if the husband die, she is delivered from
 3 the law of *her* husband. So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she will be called an adulteress : but if her husband die, she is free from that law ; so that she is no adulteress, though she be mar-
 4 ried to another man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also have been made dead to the law by the body of Christ ; that ye might be married to another, *even* to him who hath been raised from the dead, that we might bring forth
 5 fruit unto God. For, when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, which were under the law, wrought in
 6 our members, to bring forth fruit unto death : but now we are delivered from the law, having died to that † by which we were holden ; so that we serve in the newness of the spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then ? *Is* the law sin ? By no means : nay, I had not known sin, but by the law : for I had not known *the* guilt of desire, unless the law had
 8 said, “ Thou shalt not desire.” But sin took occasion by the commandment, and wrought in me all manner of
 9 desire. For without law sin *is* dead. Now I was alive without law once : but, when the commandment came,
 10 sin revived, and I died : and the commandment, which

* will be, N.

† that being dead by which, &c. R. T.

11 *was appointed* unto life, I found *to be* unto death. For
 12 sin, having taken occasion by the commandment, deceiv-
 13 ed me, and by it put me to death. So that the law is
 14 holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.
 15 Was then that which is good made death unto me? By
 16 no means: but sin: that it might appear sin, working
 17 death in me by that which is good; that sin through * the
 18 commandment might become exceedingly sinful. For
 19 we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold
 20 to sin. For that which I do, I approve not: for what I
 21 would, that I do not; but what I hate, that I do. But
 22 if I do that which I would not, I consent to the law, that
 23 *it is* good. And now it is no more I that do it, but sin
 24 which dwelleth in me. For I know that in me (that is,
 25 in my flesh), dwelleth no good †: for to will is pre-
 sent with me; but ‡ to perform that which is good, I
 find not. For the good which I would, I do not; but
 the evil which I would not, that I do. But if I do that
 which I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin
 which dwelleth in me. I find therefore a law, that,
 when I am willing to do good, evil is present with me.
 For I delight in the law of God, according to the inner
 man: but I see another law in my members, warring
 against the law of my mind, and bringing me into cap-
 tivity to the law of sin, which is in my members. O
 wretched me! who will deliver me from the body of this
 death? I thank God *that I am delivered* through Jesus
 Christ our Lord.

So then I, the same man, with *my* mind serve the law
 of God; but with *my* flesh, the law of sin.

CH. VIII. *There is* therefore now no condemnation to those
 2 that are in Christ Jesus §. For the law of the spirit of
 life by Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of

* by the commandment, N.

† no good thing, N.

‡ *how* to perform, N. "the complete performance of what is good," Wakefield

§ who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit, R. T.

- 3** sin and of death. For what the law could not do, in
 that it was weak through the flesh, God *hath done*, who,
 by having sent his own son in the likeness of sinful flesh*,
 and on account of sin †, hath condemned sin in the
4 flesh : that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled
 in us, who walk not according to the flesh, but accord-
5 ing to the spirit. For those that are according to the
 flesh, mind the things of the flesh ; but those that are ac-
6 cording to the spirit, the things of the spirit. For to be
 carnally minded *is* death ; but to be spiritually minded ‡
7 *is* life and peace : because the minding of the flesh *is*
 enmity against God : for it is not subject to the law of
8 God, nor indeed can be : but those that are in the flesh
9 cannot please God. However, ye are not in the flesh,
 but in the spirit ; since the spirit of God dwelleth in you.
10 But if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none
 of his. But if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, as to
11 sin ; but the spirit *is* life, as to righteousness. But if the
 spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead dwell in you,
 he who raised Christ from the dead will give life to your
 mortal bodies also, because of his spirit § which dwelleth
 in you.
12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh ; to
13 live according to the flesh. For if ye live according to
 the flesh, ye must die hereafter : but if through the spirit

* Christ was the son of God, i. e. he was the promised Messiah. See ch. i. 3. He was God's own son, or his beloved son, because he was the most distinguished of the prophets. He was sent in the likeness of *sinful* flesh, i. e. notwithstanding the holiness of his character and the dignity of his office, he was treated like a sinner and an outcast. He was sent on account of sin, i. e. to remove the legal and moral incapacity of Jews and gentiles, and to introduce them into a state of justification and favour. The apostle does not mean to insinuate that Christ was a man in appearance only, without being truly and properly a human being, but, that being holy, he appeared and was treated as though he had been a sinner.

† Newcome's version is an *offering* for sin, but the word "offering" is not in the original.

‡ So the common version, and Mr. Wakefield. The Primate renders it, "the minding of the flesh"—"the minding of the spirit,"

§ by his spirit. R. T.

14 ye mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as
 many as are led by the spirit of God, these are *the* sons of
 15 God. For ye have not again received *the* spirit of bond-
 age, unto fear; but ye have received the spirit of adop-
 16 tion, whereby we cry, Abba, *that is*, Father. The spirit
 itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are *the*
 17 children of God. But if *we be* children, then heirs;
 heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: since we suffer
 18 with *him*, that we may be glorified also with *him*. For I
 count that the sufferings of this present time *are* not
 worthy *to be compared* with the glory which hereafter will
 19 be manifested to us. For the earnest expectation of the
 world waiteth for this manifestation to the sons of God:
 20 (for the world was made subject to vanity, not willingly,
 21 but through him who subjected *it*;) in hope that the
 world itself also will be delivered from the slavery of cor-
 ruption into the glorious freedom of the children of God.
 22 For we know that the whole world groaneth and is in
 23 labour * until now: and not only *they*, but ourselves also
 that have the first fruits of the spirit, even we ourselves
 groan within ourselves, looking for *our* adoption, *even*
 24 the redemption of our body. For we are saved under
 this hope †: but hope which is seen, is not hope: for
 25 what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we
 hope for that which we see not, *then* we look for it with
 26 patience. And in like manner the spirit also helpeth our
 weaknesses: for we know not what we should pray for as
 we ought: but the spirit itself intercedeth [*for us*] in
 27 groans which cannot be expressed. But he who searcheth
 the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the spirit, that it
 intercedeth for the saints according to *the will of God*.
 28 And we know that all things work together for good to
 those who love God, who are called according to *his*
 29 purpose. For whom he foreknew, he predestinated *also*

* So Wakefield. travail^{eth} in pain together, N.

† saved in hope *only*, N. See W.

to be conformed to the image of his son, that he might be
30 the first-born among many brethren: moreover, whom
 he predestinated, those he hath called also: and whom
 he hath called, those he hath justified also; and whom
 he hath justified, those he hath * glorified also.

31 What shall we say therefore to these things? If God be
32 for us, who *can be* against us? He who spared not his
 own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how will he
33 not with him also freely give us all things? Who shall
 lay any thing to the charge of God's chosen people?
 Shall God that justifieth? Who *is* he that condemneth?
34 Shall Christ that died; yea, rather, that is risen, that is
 also at the right hand of God, that intercedeth † also for
35 us? Who shall separate us from the love of Christ?
shall affliction, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or
 nakedness, or danger, or the sword? (As it is written,
36 "For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are ac-
37 counted as sheep for the slaughter.") Nay, in all these
 things we are more than conquerors, through him who
38 loved us. For I am persuaded that neither death nor
 life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor
39 things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth,
 nor any other matter, will be able to separate us from the
 love of God which *is* through Christ Jesus our Lord.

* Newcome's version is, "hath *in purpose* glorified also." This is undoubtedly the apostle's meaning, but it seems better in a literal translation to retain the apostle's elliptical phraseology. Here is a very remarkable and universally allowed instance in which that is said to be already done which is only purposed in the divine decree. Believers are said to be *now* glorified, because God has determined that they shall *hereafter* be glorified. So, John xvii. 5, the glory to which Christ is now advanced is that which he had with the Father before the world was, that is, as in the present instance, in the divine decree.

† The word *προσυχαινω*, here, and in ver. 26, 27, rendered, "to intercede," is a word of very general signification: *προσυχαινω* *δωρε* *τινος*, pro commodo alicujus facere aliquid, Schleusner, to do any thing for the benefit of another. The word is applied to Christ here and in Heb. vii. 25, and in no other text in the New Testament, and it no doubt means that Christ in his present exalted state is in some way or other employed for the benefit of the church. But these passages lay no just foundation for the commonly received opinions concerning the intercession of Christ.

CH. IX. I SAY the truth in Christ, I speak not falsely, my con-
 2 science bearing me joint witness in the holy spirit, that I
 3 have great sorrow and continual grief in my heart, (for
 I also was once an alien from Christ*) for the sake of my
 4 brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh; who are
 Israelites, whose *is* the adoption, and the glory, and the
 covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of
 5 *the temple*, and the promises; whose *are* the fathers, and
 of whom, by natural descent, Christ *came*. God, who
 is over all, be blessed for ever †.

6 But it is not possible that the word of God should fail †.
 7 For they *are* not all Israel, who spring from Israel: nor,
 because they are the offspring of Abraham, *are* all *his* chil-
 dren: but, "Through Isaac thine offspring shall be
 8 called." Which is, they that are the children of the
 flesh, these *are* not *the* children of God: but the children
 9 of the promise are counted for the offspring. For *this is*
 the word of promise, "At this time I will come, and
 10 Sarah shall have a son." And not only *this*; but Re-

* So Mr. Wakefield translates *συζυγῶν αὐτοῦ ἀσθενῶν ἑαυτοῦ*, which in his notes he justifies by the use of *συζυγῶν ἑαυτοῦ* in Homer. This version gives an obvious and a beautiful sense: similar to a sentiment advanced by the apostle upon another occasion, Gal. iv. 12. The Primate in his version nearly follows the common interpretation, "For I could wish that I myself were accursed by Christ." Bandinel, in his viii. Sermon translates the passage, "I boasted that I was an alien," &c.

† See Clarke on the Trinity, No. 559, and Mr. Lindsey's Second Address to the Students of the Two Universities, p. 278. The common version here adopted by Dr. Newcome is, "who is over all, God blessed for ever." But the translation of Dr. Clarke and Mr. Lindsey equally well suits the construction. In this sense it is probable that the early Christian writers understood the words, who do not apply them to Christ, but pronounce it to be rashness and impiety to say that Christ was God over all. The word 'God' appears to have been wanting in Chrysostom's and some other ancient copies. See Grotius and Griesbach. It is a very plausible conjecture of Crellius, Slichtingius, Whitby, and Taylor, that the original reading was 'ὅς ἐστιν, instead of ὁ ὅς. This would render the climax complete, 'ὅς ἐστὶν ἡ ἀδοχή, 'ὅς αἱ πατὲρες, 'ὅς Χριστός, 'ὅς ὁ θεός, "of whom was the adoption, of whom were the fathers, of whom was Christ, of whom was God who is over all." Nor is it likely, when the apostle was professedly summing up the privileges of the Jews, that he should have overlooked the great privilege which was their chief boast, that God was in a peculiar sense their God. See Dr. Taylor's note upon the text.

‡ Or, hath failed. See Rosenmuller and Macknight.

becca also *had the word of promise*, when she had con-
 11 ceived twins by one, *even* by our father Isaac : for when
the children were not yet born, and had done neither good
 nor evil, that the purpose of God according to *his elec-*
 12 *tion* might stand, (not of works, but of Him who calleth,) it was said unto her, "The elder shall serve the younger."
 13 As it is written, "I loved Jacob, and Esau I hated."
 14 What shall we say then ? *Is there* unrighteousness with
 15 God ? By no means. For he saith to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy ; and I will have
 16 compassion on whom I will have compassion." So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but
 17 of God that hath mercy. For the scripture saith to Pharaoh, "On this account I have preserved thee, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might
 18 be proclaimed throughout all the earth." So then he hath mercy on whom he will ; and whom he will, he hardeneth.
 19 Thou wilt therefore say unto me ; Why doth he still
 20 blame *us* ? for who resisteth his will ? Nay, but, O man, who art thou that answerest again to God ? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou
 21 made me thus ? Hath not the potter power over the clay, to make of the same lump one vessel to honour, and
 22 another to dishonour ? *What* now if God, willing to shew *his* anger, and to make his power known, have endured with much long-suffering *the vessels* of wrath fitted
 23 to destruction : and *have received us*, that he might make known the riches of his glory on *the vessels* of mercy, whom he before designed for glory ; whom he hath called
 24 also, *even us*, not from among the Jews only, but from
 25 among the gentiles also ? As he saith also in Hosea, "I will call those my people, that were not my people ; and
 26 her beloved, that was not beloved : and it shall come to pass *that*, in the place where it was said unto them, 'Ye *are* not my people,' there they shall be called *the sons* of

27 the living God." Isaiah also crieth out concerning Israel,
 " Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand
 28 of the sea, a residue *only* shall be preserved. For he will
 finish and cut short the account, with righteousness: be-
 cause the Lord will make a short account in the land."
 29 And as Isaiah hath foretold, " Unless the Lord of hosts
 had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and had been
 made like Gomorrah."

30 What shall we say then? That the gentiles, who fol-
 lowed not after justification, have attained to justifica-
 31 tion; that justification however which is by faith: but
that Israel, who followed after a law of justification, hath
 32 not attained to *the* law of justification. Why? because
they have not sought it by faith, but as if it were by works
 [of the law:] for they have struck against the stone of
 33 stumbling; as it is written, " Behold, I lay in Sion a
 stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence: and *yet* who-
 soever believeth in him shall not be ashamed."

CH. X. Brethren, the desire of mine heart, and *my* prayer
 to God, *are* in behalf of *Israel*, that they may be saved.
 2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal toward
 3 God *, but not according to knowledge. For being ig-
 norant of God's *method* of justification, and seeking to
 establish their own [justification,] they have not sub-
 mitted themselves to the justification *appointed* of God.
 4 For Christ *is* the end of the law †, for justification to
 5 every one who believeth. For Moses describeth the justi-
 fication which *is* by the law, " That the man who doeth
 6 those things, shall live by them." But the justification
 which *is* by faith speaketh thus: " Say not in thine heart,
 Who will ascend into heaven?" (that is, to bring Christ
 7 down *from above*.) Or, " Who will descend into the
 deep pit?" (that is, to bring up Christ again from the

* ζῆλος Θεοῦ, zeal of God, i. e. great zeal. See Schoetgenius, and Macknight.

† Or, " an end of law."

8 dead.) But what saith it? "The word is nigh unto thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thine heart:" (that is, 9 the word of faith which we preach.) For if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, 10 thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth to justification; and with the mouth confession is made 11 to salvation. For the scripture saith, "Whosoever believeth in him, shall not be ashamed." For there is no difference between the Jew and the gentile: for the same 12 Lord of all is rich unto all who call upon him. For whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved."

14 How therefore shall *men* call on him, in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear 15 without a preacher? and how shall *men* preach, unless they be sent? as it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who bring glad tidings of peace, who bring 16 glad tidings of good things!" But all have not obeyed the gospel; for Isaiah saith, "Lord, who hath believed 17 *on hearing* our report?" (Faith then *cometh* by hearing; 18 but hearing, by the word of God.) But I say, Have not *all* heard? Yes, truly; "their sound hath gone forth into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the 19 world." But I say, Hath not Israel known *this*? First, Moses saith, "I will provoke you to jealousy by *those that are* not a people, *and* by a nation void of under- 20 standing I will anger you." But Isaiah useth great boldness, and saith, "I was found by those that sought me not: I was made manifest to those that asked not after 21 me." But to Israel he saith, "All the day I have stretched forth my hands to a disobedient and gainsaying people."

CH. XI. I say then, Hath God cast off his people? By no means. For I also am an Israelite, of the race of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast off

his people, whom he foreknew. Know ye not what the scripture saith by Elijah? how he addresseth God against*
 3 Israel, *saying*, "Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and
 digged down thine altars; and I only am left, and they
 4 seek my life." But what saith the answer of God to him?
 "I have left to myself seven thousand men, that have not
 5 bowed *the knee to the image of Baal.*" In like manner
 then, at this present time also a part is left according to
 6 the election of *God's* favour. (And if by favour, *then it*
is no more through works: otherwise favour is no more
 favour†.)
 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he
 seeketh for: but the elect have obtained it, and the rest
 8 have been blinded: as it is written, "God hath given
 them *the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see,*
 and ears that they should not hear," *even to this day.*
 9 And David saith, "Let their table be made a snare, and
 a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto
 10 them. Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not
 see; and bow down their back always."
 11 I say then, Have they stumbled so as to fall? By no
 means: but *rather*, on occasion of their falling off salva-
 tion *is come* to the gentiles, to provoke *Israel* to jealousy.
 12 Now if their falling off *be* the riches of the world, and
 their failure the riches of the gentiles; how much more
 13 their fulness? (For I speak to you gentiles: *and* indeed,
 as I am the apostle of the gentiles, I honour my ministry;
 14 if by any means I may provoke to jealousy *those that are*
 15 my flesh, and may save some of them.) For if the reject-
 ing of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *will* the
 16 receiving of them *be* but life from the dead? Now if the
 first fruits *be* holy, so likewise is the lump: and if the
 17 root *be* holy, so likewise *are* the branches. And if some

* "concerning," N. See Rosenmuller, Macknight.

† But if by works, then it is no more through favour: otherwise, work is no more
 work. R. T.

of the branches have been broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, have been grafted in upon them, and with them have become partaker of the root and fatness
 18 of the olive-tree; boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.
 19 Thou wilt say then, "The branches have been broken
 20 off, that I might be grafted in." Well: because of unbelief they have been broken off, and thou standest by
 21 faith. Be not high-minded, but fear. For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he spare
 22 not thee also. Behold therefore the kindness and severity of God: toward those that have fallen, severity; but toward thee, kindness, if thou continue in *deserving his* kindness: otherwise, Thou also shalt be cut off.
 23 And they also, if they continue not in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.
 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature, and, contrary to nature, wert grafted into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these, that are *branches* by nature, be grafted into their own olive-tree?
 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye be wise in your own conceits,) that blindness hath happened in part to Israel, until the ful-
 26 ness of the gentiles come in. And then all Israel will be saved: as it is written, "A deliverer shall come out of Sion, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob."
 27 And, "This *is* my covenant with them, when I shall
 28 take away their sins." As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies because of you: but as concerning *God's* election, *they are* beloved because of the fathers. For the free gifts and the calling of God *are* without repen-
 29 tance. For as ye [also] formerly believed not in God, yet have now obtained mercy on occasion of their unbe-
 30 lief; so these also have now believed not, on occasion of the mercy shewn to you, that they also may obtain mercy.
 31

32 For God hath included all together in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgements,

34 and his ways not to be traced! For who hath known the

35 mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? Or who hath first given to him; and it shall be given to him

36 again? For of him, and by him, and to him, *are* all things. To him *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CH. XII. I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, well-pleasing to God, *even* your rational service*.

2 And be not fashioned according to this world: but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that ye may search out what *is* the good, and well-pleasing, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, by the favour bestowed on me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man *his* measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all the

5 members have not the same office; so we, being many,

6 are one body in Christ, and every one members one of

7 another. Now having free gifts, differing according to

8 the favour bestowed on us, whether prophecy, *let us prophecy* according to the proportion of *our* faith; or ministry, *let us attend* on our ministry; or he that teacheth, on

teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation. He that giveth, *let him do it* with liberality; he that presideth, with diligence; he that sheweth pity, with cheerfulness.

9 *Let love be* without dissimulation: abhor that which is
10 evil; cleave to that which is good: in brotherly kindness be tenderly affectioned one to another: in *showing* ho-

* spiritual service, N. See Locke.

11 **nour*** go before one another: be not slothful in business:
 12 be fervent in spirit: serve the Lord †: rejoice in hope:
 13 be patient in affliction: persevere in prayer: contribute
 to the necessities of the saints: be given to hospitality.
 14 Bless those who persecute you: bless, and curse *them*
 15 not. Rejoice with those that rejoice, and weep with
 16 those that weep. *Be* of the same mind one toward an-
 other. Mind not high things, but accommodate your-
 17 selves to what are humble ‡. Be not wise in your own
 conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide
 18 what is good in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as
 19 much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Be-
 loved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place to
the anger of God §: for it is written, "Vengeance is
 20 mine; I will repay," saith the Lord. If therefore thine
 enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink:
 for *in* so doing thou wilt heap coals of fire on his head.
 21 Be not overcome by evil; but overcome evil with good.

CH. XIII. Let every man be subject to the powers in autho-
 rity ||: for there is no power but from God; and *the*
 2 powers which exist are appointed of God. He therefore
 who resisteth the power, resisteth the appointment of
 God: and those who resist will receive to themselves
 3 judgement. For rulers are not a terror to good works,
 but to evil. Wouldest thou therefore not be afraid of
 the power? do that which is good, and thou wilt have

* Or, in *showing* honour prevent one another.

† "By being fervent in his spirit. But many good critics prefer *καί*, though Michaelis rejects it. Tr. by Marsh i. 284. Use opportunity wisely, for good purposes. "Watch the fittest seasons for doing good." Dr. Wall. See the quotations in Le Clerc on Hammond." Newcome. Griesbach, in his second edition, admits *καί* (the time) into his text. Wakefield translates the verse, "not backward to diligence, of an active mind, serving yourselves of the opportunity."

‡ be led away with the humble, N.

§ "So in Pol. synops. sign. 2. Frid. Schmidii annot. in epist. ad Rom. 8vo. Lipsiæ, 1777. and Dr. Henry Owen. This sense is confirmed by what follows." Newcome. "Give way to the anger of another." Wakefield.

|| supreme powers, N. See W.

4 praise from it. For he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is a minister of God, an avenger to *execute* punishment upon him who
5 doeth evil. Wherefore it is necessary that ye be subject, not only because of punishment but also because of
6 conscience. For on this account ye pay tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually to
7 this matter. Render therefore to all their dues: tribute, to whom tribute *is due*; custom, to whom custom; fear, to whom fear; honour, to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but love to one another: for
9 he that loveth another fulfilleth the law. For *the commandments*, "Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not steal, [Thou shalt not bear false witness,] Thou shalt not covet;" and if
there be any other commandment, it is summed up in these words, namely, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour
10 as thyself." Love worketh no ill to *our* neighbour: love therefore *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And *we should do this*, knowing the time, that now is the hour to awake out of sleep: for now our salvation is nearer than when we believed: the night is far spent, the
12 day approacheth: let us therefore lay aside the works of
13 darkness, and let us put on the attire of light. Let us walk becomingly, as in the day; not in revellings and drunkenness, not in debauchery and wantonness, not in
14 strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ; and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil its* desires.

CH. XIV. Now receive to yourselves him that is weak in the
2 faith, *but* not for doubtful disputings. One believeth that he may eat all things: but another, who is weak,
3 eateth herbs *only*. Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him that eateth not, judge him that eateth; for God hath received him to himself.
4 Who art thou that judgest the servant of another? to his

own master he standeth or falleth. But he shall be established: for God is able to establish him. One man esteemeth one day above another: but another man esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. He who regardeth the day, regardeth *it* to the Lord; and he who regardeth not the day, to the Lord he regardeth it not. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord; for he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. For none of us liveth to himself, and none dieth to himself. For whether we live, we live to the Lord; and whether we die, we die to the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lord's. For to this end Christ [both] died*, and lived *again*, that he might have dominion both over *the* dead and *the* living†.

But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou despise thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ. For it is written, "As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall praise God." So then every one of us must give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in *his* brother's way. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing *is* unclean in itself: but if any man esteem any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

But if thy brother be disquieted because of *thy* food, thou no longer walkest according to love. Destroy not him by thy food, for whom Christ died. Let not then your good be evil-spoken of. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy spirit. For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* well-pleasing to God, and approved by men.

* and rose again, and revived, that, &c. R. T.

† authority to raise the dead to life, and to command the obedience of the living. Dr. Taylor.

19 So then let us follow after the things which make for
 20 peace, and for the edifying of one another. For a *kind*
 of food, destroy not the work of God. All things in-
 deed *are* pure; but *it is* evil in that man who eateth so as
 21 to cause offence. *It is* right neither to eat flesh, nor to
 drink wine, nor to *do any thing* by which thy brother
 22 stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. Thou hast
 faith. Have it with respect to thyself, in the sight of
 God. Happy *is* he who condemneth not himself in that
 23 which he alloweth *himself to do*. But he who doubteth is
 condemned if he eat, because *he eateth* not from faith:
 for whatsoever *is* not from faith is sin.

25 xvi. * Now unto him that is able to establish you, (ac-
 cording to the gospel which I *teach*, and to *my* preaching
 of Jesus Christ, according to the revealed mystery, which
 26 was kept secret under the ancient dispensations, but hath
 now been made manifest, and, by the scriptures of the
 prophets, according to the commandment of the everlast-
 ing God, hath been made known to all the gentiles for
 27 *their* obedience to the faith;) to the only wise God, *be*
 glory, through Jesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

CH. xv. Now we that are strong ought to bear the infirmities
 2 of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one
 of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good, to edification.
 3 For Christ also pleased not himself; but, as it is written,
 “The reproaches of those who reproached thee fell on
 4 me.” For whatsoever things were formerly written,
 were written for our instruction; that we, through the
 patience and comfort *arising* from † the scriptures, might
 5 have hope. Now the God of patience and comfort grant
 you to be of the same mind among yourselves, according
 6 to the will of Christ Jesus: that with one consent, *and*
 with one mouth, ye may glorify the God and Father

* In the common copies this doxology is inserted at the conclusion of ch. xvi. but the Alexandrian and most of the other manuscripts introduce it here. See Griesbach.

† *taught* by, N.

7 of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive to yourselves one another; as Christ also hath received you to himself for the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ became a minister of the
circumcision, for the truth of God, to confirm the pro-
9 mises *made* to the fathers: and that the gentiles might
glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, "For this
cause I will praise thee among the gentiles, and sing un-
10 to thy name." And again it is said, "Rejoice, ye gen-
11 tiles, together with his people." And again, "Praise
the Lord, all ye gentiles; and laud him, all ye people."
12 And again Isaiah saith, "There shall be a root of Jessè:
and he who shall rise to reign over the gentiles, in him
13 the gentiles shall hope." Now the God of hope fill you
with all joy and peace, in believing; that ye may abound
in hope, through the power of the holy spirit.

14 And I myself also am persuaded concerning you, my
brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with
15 all knowledge, able to admonish one another also. Never-
theless, brethren, I have written to you somewhat
boldly in part, as putting you in mind, on account of
16 the favour which God hath bestowed on me; that I
should be a minister of Jesus Christ to the gentiles, mi-
nistering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the
gentiles might be well-accepted, being sanctified by the
17 holy spirit. I have therefore whereof I may glory through
18 Jesus Christ, in things relating to God; (for I will not
dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath
not wrought by me;) concerning the obedience of the
19 gentiles in word and deed, through mighty signs and
wonders, through the power of the spirit of God*; so that
from Jerusalem, and round about to Illyricum, I have
20 fully preached the gospel of Christ: earnestly striving,
however, to preach the gospel in this manner; not where

* Or, the holy spirit. MSS.

Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's
 21 foundation; but, as it is written, "Those to whom he
 had not been spoken of, shall see: and those that had
 22 not heard, shall understand." On which account also, I
 23 have been often hindered from coming to you: but now,
 having no longer place *for preaching* in these parts, and
 having a great desire for these many years to come unto
 24 you; whensoever I go into Spain * I trust to see you as
 I pass on, and to be conducted by you on my way
 thitherward, when I have been first partly filled with your
 25 company. But now I am going to Jerusalem, that I may
 26 minister to the saints. For it hath pleased *those of Ma-*
cedonia and Achaia to make some contribution for the
 27 poor saints that are in Jerusalem. It hath pleased them
 indeed, and they are debtors to *the Jews*: for if these
 have made the gentiles partakers of their spiritual things,
the gentiles ought also to minister to them in worldly
 28 things. When therefore I have performed this, and have
 set the seal to this fruit *of their liberality* †, I will come
 29 by you into Spain. And I know that, when I come un-
 to you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing ‡ of
 Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the Lord Jesus Christ,
 and by the love *which is the fruit* of the spirit, that ye
 strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;
 31 that I may be delivered from those in Judea who believe
 not; and that my ministry at Jerusalem may be well-
 32 accepted by the saints; that I may come to you with joy,
 by the will of God; and may be refreshed together with
 33 you. Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.
 CH. XVI. Now I commend to you Phebe our sister, who is a
 2 deaconess of the church which *is* at Cenchrea: that ye
 receive her in the Lord, as is worthy of saints, and that

* I will come to you; for I trust, &c. R. T.

† So Wakefield. consigned to them this fruit *of love*. N.

‡ of the gospel of Christ, R. T. and Newcome.

ye help her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been an assistant of many, and of myself

3 *also*. Salute Priscas and Aquila, my fellow-labourers in
 4 Christ Jesus: (who for my life have laid down their own
 necks: to whom not I only give thanks, but all the
 5 churches also of the gentiles:) *salute* likewise the church *
 in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who
 6 is the first-fruits of Asia † to Christ. Salute Mary, who
 7 hath laboured much for you. Salute Andronicus and
 Junias, my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are
 well known among the apostles; who also were in Christ
 8 before me. Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
 9 Salute Urbanus, our fellow-labourer in Christ; and Stachys,
 10 my beloved. Salute Apelles, *who is* approved in Christ.
 11 Salute those that are of Aristobulus's *household*. Salute
 Herodian, my kinsman. Salute those of Narcissus's
 12 *household*, that are in the Lord. Salute Tryphena, and
 Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved
 13 Persis, who hath laboured much in the Lord. Salute
 Rufus, *who is* chosen in the Lord; and his mother and
 14 mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas,
 15 Hermes, and the brethren that are with them. Salute
 Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas,
 16 and all the saints that are with them. Salute one another
 with an holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, to mark those who raise
 divisions and causes of stumbling, contrary to the doc-
 18 trine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For those
 that are such, serve not our Lord [Jesus] Christ, but their
 own belly; and, by good words, and fair speeches, de-
 19 ceive the hearts of the innocent. For your obedience
 hath come abroad unto all men. I rejoyce therefore on
 your account: but yet I would have you wise concerning

* *which assembbeth in*, N.

† of Achaia, R. T.

that which is good, and simple concerning that which
 20 is evil. Now the God of peace will quickly bruise
 Satan* under your feet. The favour of our Lord Jesus
 21 Christ *be* with you. Timothy, my fellow-labourer, and
 Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.
 22 I Tertius, the scribe of *this* epistle, salute you in the
 23 Lord. Gaius, mine host, and *the host* of the whole church,
 saluteth you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, and
 24 Quartus, a brother, salute you. The favour of our Lord
 Jesus Christ *be* with you all †. Amen.

* "Bad men, the instruments of Satan. The persecuting Jews. See *Le Clerc* and *Hammond*: and *Whitby*." *Newcome*.

† q. d. May you all enjoy the blessings of the gospel. See 2 Cor. iv. 15; vi. 1.

THE
FIRST EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the
2 will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother, to the church of
God which is at Corinth, to those that are sanctified
through Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, and to all that
in every place are called by * the name of our Lord Jesus
3 Christ, both their *Lord, I say*, and ours: favour *be* unto
you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the
Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your account, for his fa-
5 vour which is given you through Jesus Christ: for ye
have been enriched by him in every thing, in all utter-
6 ance, and *in* all knowledge; according as the testimony
7 concerning Christ was confirmed among you: so that
ye are inferior in no gift; looking for the manifestation
8 of our Lord Jesus Christ: who will also establish you
irreproachable to the end, *even* in the day of our Lord
9 Jesus Christ. God *is* faithful, by whom ye have been
called into a fellowship with his son Jesus Christ our
Lord.

* See Mr. Lindsey's Second Address, p. 273. "call on," N. See also Joseph. Antiq. Jud. c. 18. § 3. vol. ii. p. 802. edit. Hudson.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord
 Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that*
 there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly
 joined together in the same mind, and in the same judge-
 11 ment. For it hath been declared to me concerning you,
 my brethren, by those *that are of the household* of Chloe,
 12 that there are contentions among you. Now I say this,
 (forasmuch as* every one of you saith, I am of Paul;
 and I, of Apollos; and I, of Peter; and I, of Christ;)
 13 is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were
 14 ye baptized into the name of Paul? I thank God that I
 15 baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius: so that
 16 none can say that I baptized into mine own name. But
 I baptized the household of Stephanas also: besides, I
 know not that I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but *rather* to preach
 the gospel; *though* not with wisdom of speech, lest the
 18 cross of Christ should be made of none effect. For the
 preaching of the cross is to those that are lost foolishness;
 19 but to us that are saved, it is the power of God. For it
 is written, "I will destroy the wisdom of those that are
 wise, and will bring to nothing the knowledge of those
 20 that are knowing." Where *is* the wise? where *is* the
 scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not
 21 God made foolish the wisdom of this world? For
 after that, through the wisdom of God, the world by
its wisdom knew not God, it pleased God to save by the
 22 foolishness of preaching those who believe. For the Jews
 23 require signs†, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: but
 we preach Christ crucified; to the Jews a stumbling-
 24 block, and to the gentiles§ foolishness; but to those that
 are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of
 25 God, and the wisdom of God. For the foolishness of

* See Hallet's Notes and Disc. vol. iii. p. 374. "Now I mean this, that &c." without any parenthesis. N.

† a sign, R. T.

‡ Greeks, R. T.

God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see, brethren, those of you who are called; that
 not many of you are wise men according to the flesh, not
 27 many mighty, not many noble: but God hath chosen the
 foolish things* of the world, to shame those that are
 wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world,
 28 to shame the things which are mighty; and the base
 things of the world, and the things which are despised,
 hath God chosen, [yea, and] the things which are not,
 29 to bring to nought the things which are †: so that none
 30 can glory before God ‡. And by him ye are in Christ
 Jesus, whom God hath made unto us wisdom, and justi-
 31 fication, and sanctification, and redemption: so that, as
 it is written, "He who glorieth, let him glory in the
 Lord."

CH. II. Accordingly § I, brethren, when I came to you,
 came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom,
 2 declaring to you the testimony of God. For I determined
 not to know any thing among you, but Jesus Christ,
 3 and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness,
 4 and in much fear and trembling. And my speech and
 my preaching were not with persuasive words of wisdom||,
 5 but with demonstration of the spirit, and of power: that
 your faith might not be through the wisdom of men, but
 through the power of God.

6 However, we speak wisdom among those that are per-
 fect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes
 7 of this world, who will come to nought: but we speak
 the wisdom of God in his mystery, even the hidden wisdom
 which God predetermined before the world for our glory:

* "That is, persons." Newcome.

† "And ignoble and despised persons, and even gentiles regarded by the Jews as nothing, [Deut. xxxii. 21; 1 Pet. ii. 10.] to substitute them in the place of the people of God." Newcome.

‡ before him. R. T.

§ And accordingly, N. See W.

|| of man's wisdom, R. T.

8 which none of the princes of this world knew: (for, if they had known *it*, they would not have crucified the
 9 Lord of glory :) but, as it is written, " Things which eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have they entered into the heart of man, God hath prepared for those
 10 who love him." But God hath revealed *them* to us by [his] spirit * : for the spirit searcheth all things, even the
 11 deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, but the spirit of a man which is in him ? In like manner also none knoweth the things of God, but
 12 the spirit of God. Now we have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is from God ; that we may know the things which have been freely given to us of
 13 God : which things we speak also, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the spirit † teacheth ;
 14 comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the sensual man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God : for they are foolishness to him ; nor can he know *them*,
 15 because they are spiritually searched out. But the spiritual *man* searcheth out all things ; yet he himself is
 16 searched out by no man. For who knoweth the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct *the spiritual man* ‡ ? But we have the mind of Christ.

CH. III. Moreover, brethren, I could not speak to you as to
 2 spiritual ; but as to carnal, as to babes in Christ. I fed you with milk, not with meat : for ye were not then able
 3 to bear *it*, nor indeed are ye now able. For ye are still carnal : for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, [and divisions,] are ye not carnal, and walk ac-
 4 cording to the manner of men ? For when one saith, " I am of Paul," and another, " I am of Apollos," are ye not carnal ?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos ? Ministers by whom ye believed ; and *that* according as the Lord gave

* Or, the spirit, MSS. N. m.

† holy spirit. R. T.

‡ Or. him ? N. m.

6 to each of us. I planted ; Apollos watered ; but God
7 gave the increase. So that neither is he that planteth any
thing, nor he that watereth ; but God that giveth the in-
8 crease. Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are
one ; and each will receive his own reward, according to
9 his own labour. For we are workers together with God :
10 ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building. Accord-
ing to the favour of God which hath been given unto me,
I laid the foundation as a wise master-builder : and an-
other buildeth on it. But let every man take heed how he
11 buildeth on it. For none other foundation can any man
12 lay, than what is laid, which is Jesus Christ. But if
any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, pre-
13 cious stones, wood, grass, stubble, every man's work will
be manifest : for the *great* day will shew it, because it
will be revealed with fire ; and the fire will try every
14 man's work, of what kind it is. If any man's work re-
main, which he hath built on *it*, he will receive a reward.
15 If any man's work shall be burnt, he will suffer loss : but
he himself will be saved ; yet so as through *the* fire.
16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God ; and *that*
17 the spirit of God dwelleth in you ? If any man corrupt
the temple of God, God will corrupt him : for the temple
18 of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. Let none deceive
himself. If any among you seem to be wise in this world,
19 let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the
wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is
written, "He taketh the wise in their own craftiness."
20 And again, "The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the
21 wise, that they are vain." Let none therefore glory in
22 men : for all things are yours : whether Paul, or Apol-
los, or Peter*, or the world, or life, or death, or things
23 present, or things to come ; all things [are] yours : and
ye are Christ's ; and Christ is God's.

* Gr. Cephas, N. m.

CH. IV. Let a man so account of us, as of ministers of Christ,
 2 and stewards of the mysteries of God. Now it is re-
 3 quired in stewards that a man be found faithful. But
 with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged
 by you, or by human inquiry*: yea, I do not even judge
 4 myself. For I am conscious to myself of nothing *cull*;
 yet I am not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is
 5 the Lord. Judge nothing therefore before the time;
 until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the
 hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the
 counsels of the hearts: and then every man will have praise
 from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have transferred to my-
 self, and to Apollos, for your sakes; that ye may learn
 in us not to think of *men* above that which is *here* written,
 that no one of you be puffed up in behalf of one against
 7 another. For who maketh thee to differ *from another*?
 and what hast thou which thou didst not receive? But if
 thou didst only receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou
 8 hadst not received *it*? Now ye are full, now ye are rich,
 ye have reigned without us: and I wish ye did reign,
 9 that we also might reign with you. For I think [that]
 God hath brought forth us apostles last †, as devoted to
 death: for we have been made a spectacle to the world,
 10 both to angels and to men. We *are* fools for the sake of
 Christ, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye
are strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* disgraced.
 11 To this present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and are
 12 naked, and are beaten, and have no certain abode; and
 13 labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we

* Gr. day, N. m. "Questioned by you or by man's judgement." W. "Searched out, examined, so as to be justified: ver. 4. See *ἀμφοτεροι*, ch. i. 8; iii. 13; v. 5. Sir Norton Knatchbull's note is, Ab humano judicio. Sermone Anglico vocatur, *A day-man*, qui delectus est iudex inter fratrem et fratrem, forte a *dicendo diem*, in quo iudicium feret arbiter: quæ phrasîs est Latinis familiaris." Newcome.

† "Alluding to those last exposed on the theatre, to fight with wild beasts, or with each other; and who were devoted to certain destruction. Or, we may render, 'hath appointed us apostles *the lowest of men*, and as devoted to death.'" Newcome.

bless; being persecuted, we bear it; being evil-spoken
 of, we exhort: we are made as the vilest of the world, as
 14 the off-scouring of all things, until now. I write not
 these things to shame you; but I admonish you as my
 15 beloved sons. For if ye have ten thousand guides in Christ,
 yet *ye have* not many fathers: for I am your father*
 16 in Christ Jesus, by *preaching to you* the gospel. Where-
 17 fore I exhort you, be ye imitators of me. For this cause
 I have sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faith-
 ful son in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways which
 are in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.
 18 But some have been puffed up, as though I would not
 19 come to you. But I will come to you shortly, if the
 Lord be willing; and I will know, not the speech of
 20 those that are puffed up, but *their* power. For the king-
 dom of God is not in speech, but in power.
 21 **WHAT** will ye? that I come to you with a rod, or in
 C^H.love, and *in* the spirit of meekness? Fornication is cer-
 v. tainly heard of among you, and such fornication as is
 not† even among the gentiles, that one should have *his*
 2 father's wife. And are ye puffed up? and have ye not
 rather mourned? so that he who hath committed this
 3 deed might be taken away from among you. For I truly,
 [as] absent in body but present in spirit, have already
 judged, as though I were present, him who hath so done
 4 this; that, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, (when
 ye are gathered together, and my spirit‡ with the power
 5 of our Lord Jesus Christ,) ye deliver such an one to
 Satan §, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit
 6 may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Your glo-

* I begat you, N.

† is not named, R. T. The Primate inserts the word *committed*, but this does not seem necessary, either to the sense or the construction.

‡ when ye and I, *who am with you* in spirit, are gathered together, &c. W.

§ q. d. Disown him as a christian brother. Expel him from the community of believers. Let him be regarded as a heathen: no longer a subject of Christ, but a vassal of Satan. The world is considered as divided into two great empires, one under

rying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven
 7 leaveneth the whole lump.? Take away thoroughly the
 old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, inasmuch as ye
 are unleavened* : for our passover † hath been slain [for
 8 us,] *even* Christ. Let us therefore keep *our* feast, not
 with the old leaven, nor with the leaven of wickedness
 and maliciousness ; but with the unleavened *bread* of sin-
 cerity and truth.

9 I write unto you in this epistle ‡, not to keep com-
 10 pany with fornicators : [yet] not wholly with the forni-
 cators, or covetous, or oppressors, or idolaters, of this
 11 world : for then indeed ye must go out of the world :
 but I now write unto you, not to keep company with
him, if any that is called a brother be a fornicator,
 or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard,
 12 or an oppressor ; not even to eat with such an one. For
 what have I to do to judge § those [also] that are without?
 13 Should not ye judge those that are within ? and will *not*
 God judge those that are without ||? Put away [therefore]
 from among yourselves that wicked person.

CH. VI. DARETH any of you, having a matter against another,
 to be judged before the unrighteous, and not before the
 2 saints? Know ye not that the saints will judge the world ¶?

the government of Christ, the other under the tyranny of Satan. When a heathen became a believer, he was translated from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of God's dear son. When a believer for misbehaviour was dismissed from the christian community, he was said to be delivered over to Satan. This was done "for the destruction of the flesh," that is, for the correction of his vices, that he might be made sensible of his fault, and brought to repentance. Col. i. 13 ; 1 Tim. i. 20.

* Or, that as ye are now a new lump, ye may be unleavened.

† Or, our paschal lamb.

‡ I wrote to you in that letter, W.

§ Or, how doth it concern me to judge. N. m.

|| Or, No: but judge ye those that are within: (and those that are without God will judge:) and put away, &c. See MSS. N. m.

¶ *The saints will judge the world*, and, ver. 3, *we shall judge angels*. "This," says Dr. Priestley, "is figurative language; as is the representation of Christ sitting and judging all nations. What it is that is really to be understood by this we cannot at present know. It will, no doubt, be sufficiently verified, though, in a manner of which we cannot at this time have any proper conception. And whatever powers and prerogatives are given to Christ, will be shared by him with his disciples, according

- but if the world will be judged by you, are ye unworthy
3 to judge the smallest causes? Know ye not that we shall
 judge angels? how much more things which belong to
4 this life? If then ye have judgements of causes belong-
 ing to this life, *rather* set those to judge who are of no
5 account in the church. I speak to your shame. Is it so,
 that there is not even one wise man among you, who can
6 decide between his brethren? but is brother brought into
 judgement with brother, and that before unbelievers?
7 Now therefore it is certainly a defect among you, that
 ye have suits one with another. Why do ye not rather
8 suffer wrong? why are ye not rather defrauded? whereas
 ye wrong, and defraud; and that *your* brethren.
9 Know ye not that injurious men will not inherit the
 kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators;
 nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor impure abusers of them-
10 selves*, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor
 revilers, nor oppressors, will inherit the kingdom of God.
11 And such were some of you: but ye have been washed,
 but ye have been sanctified, but ye have been justified,
 by the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our
 God.
12 All things are lawful to me, but all things are not ex-
 pedient: all things are lawful to me, but I will not be
13 brought under the power of any thing. Meats are for

to his prayer before his death, in which he says, John xvii. 22, 'The glory which thou gavest me I have given them, that they may be one, as we are one.'" See Dr. Priestley's Notes on Scripture. It is plain from this text, that whatever is meant by the phrase, "judging the world," that it is an office to which human beings may be made competent. To say that this expression means one thing when applied to Christ, and another when used of the saints, is gratuitous and unfounded. Perhaps the expression "to judge the world," may not imply any personal act, either on the part of Christ, or of christians in general. It may possibly signify nothing more than that the final state of mankind shall be determined agreeably to the declarations of the gospel which was first promulgated by Christ; to which declarations all the professed disciples of Christ in succeeding ages, however they may have differed upon other points, have borne their unanimous testimony. In the same manner the antient prophets are said to have done that which they were only commissioned to foretel. See Jer. i. 10.

* So Wakefield. "nor pathicks, nor abusers of themselves with mankind," N.

the belly, and the belly *is* for meats: yet God will destroy both it and them. But the body *is* not for fornication, 14 but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body: and God hath both raised up the Lord, and will raise up us also 15 by his power. Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? By no means. 16 Know ye not that he who is joined to an harlot, is one body? (for "two," saith *the scripture*, "shall be one 17 flesh." But he that is joined to the Lord, is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Most sins which a man committeth, are without the body; but he who committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body. Know ye not that 19 your body is the temple of the holy spirit *which is* in you, 20 which ye have from God? Nor are ye your own: for ye have been bought with a price: glorify therefore God with your body*.

CH. VII. Now concerning the things about which ye have written to me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman. Nevertheless, because of *avoiding* fornications, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have 2 her own husband. Let the husband render to the wife 3 her own husband. Let the husband render to the wife the debt of *marriage* †; and in like manner the wife also 4 to the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and in like manner the husband also hath not power over his own body, but the wife. 5 Defraud ye not one another; unless perhaps partly, with consent, for a time, that ye may have leisure for prayer ‡, and may come together again; that Satan tempt you not 6 because of your incontinence. But I speak this by way 7 of permission; not by way of commandment. For I would that all men were even as I myself *am*. But every man hath his proper gift from God; one according to this manner, and another according to that.

* and with your spirit, which are God's. R. T.

† due benevolence. R. T.

‡ for fasting and prayer, R. T.

8 Now I say to widowers and to widows, It is good for
 9 them if they remain even as I. But, if they have not
 continence, let them marry: for it is better to marry
 10 than to burn. And to the married I command, *yet* not I
only but the Lord, that the wife depart not from *her* hus-
 11 band: (but if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or
 be reconciled to *her* husband:) and that the husband do
 not put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest I speak, not the Lord: If any brother
 have an unbelieving wife, and she choose to dwell with
 13 him, let him not put her away. And if a woman have
 an unbelieving husband, and he choose to dwell with her,
 14 let her not put him away. For the unbelieving husband
 is sanctified by *the** wife, and the unbelieving wife is
 sanctified by *the** husband. Otherwise, your children
 15 are † unclean; but now they are holy. But if the un-
 believing *person* depart, let such depart. The brother or
 the sister ‡ is not enslaved in such *cases*. However, God
 16 hath called us to peace. For how knowest thou, O wife,
 whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest
 thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 However, according as God hath distributed to every
 one, according as the Lord hath called every one, so let
 such walk. And thus I appoint in all the churches.
 18 Hath any man been called, being circumcised? let him
 not become uncircumcised. Hath any man been called
 in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.
 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing;
 but the keeping of the commandments of God *is every*
 20 *thing*. Let every one remain in that calling wherein he
 21 was called. Wast thou called *being* a servant? care not
 22 for it: but if thou canst be made free, use *it* rather. For
 he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the free-

* *his—her*, N. Some expositors would place the 16th verse after the 13th. Mr. Wakefield places it after the 14th.

† would be, N.

‡ A brother or a sister, N.

man of the Lord: in like manner also he that is called,
 23 *being* a free-man, is the servant of Christ. Ye have been
 bought with a price; do not become servants to men.
 24 Brethren, let every man remain with God in that *state*
 wherein he was called.

25 Now concerning single persons, I have no command-
 ment of the Lord: but I give my judgement, as having
 obtained mercy from the Lord, that I might be faithful.
 26 I think therefore that this is good, because of the present
 distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man to continue as he
 27 is. Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed.
 28 Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. But if
 thou marry, thou hast not sinned: and if a virgin marry,
 she hath not sinned. Nevertheless, such will have trou-
 29 ble in the flesh. But I spare you. However, this I say,
 brethren, The time is short. It remaineth, that both
 30 those that have wives, be as those that have none; and
 those that weep, as those that weep not; and those that
 rejoice, as those that rejoice not; and those that buy, as
 31 those that possess not; and those that use this world, as
 those that use it not: for the fashion of this world passeth
 32 away. But I would have you without anxious care. He
 that is unmarried, careth for the things of the Lord, how
 33 he may please the Lord: but he that is married, careth
 for the things of the world, how he may please *his* wife.
 34 There is *this* difference *also* between a wife and a virgin:
 The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord,
 that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she
 that is married careth for the things of the world, how
 35 she may please *her* husband. Now I speak this for your
 own advantage; not that I may cast a snare upon you,
 but for becomingness, and for a right attendance on the
 Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself unbe-
 comingly toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her*
 age, and it ought so to be; let him do what he pleaseth,

37 he sinneth not: let such *virgins* marry. But he who standeth firm in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and determineth thus in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. So that he who giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well; but he who giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound *, as long as her husband liveth; but if [her] husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she pleaseth; only in the Lord. But she is happier if she remain as she is, according to my judgement: and I also seem to have the spirit of God.

CH. VIII. Now concerning things offered to idols, we know (for we all have knowledge: knowledge puffeth up, but love edifieth: however, if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know: but if any man love God, such an one is known by him: concerning therefore the eating of things offered to idols, we know) that an idol is nothing in the world, and that *there is* no [other] God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, (as there are gods many, and lords many,) yet to us *there is* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we for him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by † whom *are* all things, and we by † him. However, all have not *this* knowledge: but some, with a consciousness of the idol, to this hour eat *meat* as a thing offered to an idol; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. But food recommendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we better *than others*, nor, if we eat not, are we worse. But take heed lest by any means this your liberty become a stumbling-block to those that are weak. For if any man see thee, that hast knowledge, placed at meat in an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him that is weak be encouraged to eat things offered to idols? and

* by the law, R. T.

† Or, through, N. m.

through thy knowledge will not *thy* weak brother perish,
 12 for whom Christ died? But when ye sin thus against
your brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin
 13 against Christ. Wherefore if food cause my brother to
 offend, I will not eat flesh for ever, lest I cause my brother
 to offend.

CH. IX. AM I not a free-man? am I not an apostle? have I
 not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in
 2 the Lord? If I be not an apostle to others, yet doubtless
 I am to you: for ye are the seal of mine apostleship in
 3 the Lord. My defence to those that examine me, is this:
 4 Have we not a right to eat and to drink*? have we not a
 5 right to take about *with us* a christian wife†, as well as
 other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and
 6 Peter‡? or have I only, and Barnabas, no right to for-
 7 bear working? Who ever serveth in war at his own
 charge? who planteth a vineyard and eateth not of its
 fruit? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk
 8 of the flock? Say I these things according to the manner
 9 of men? or doth not the law also say the same? For it
 is written in the law of Moses, "Thou shalt not muzzle
 the mouth of the ox that is treading out the corn." Doth
 10 God take care for oxen *only*? Or doth he certainly say
this for our sakes *also*? For our sakes, no doubt, it was
 written: for he who ploweth ought to plow in hope;
 11 and he who thresheth *ought* to partake of his hope§. If
 we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing
 12 if we shall reap your worldly things? If others partake
 of *this* right over you, *ought* not we rather? Neverthe-
 less, we have not used this right; but we endure all
 things, lest we should give any hindrance to the gospel

* "At the charge of our converts?" Newcome.

† Gr. a wife, a sister. A wife, being a sister, Geneva version. Or, a wife who is
 a sister in Christ, N. m.

‡ Gr. Cephas? N. m.

§ Or, ought to thresh in hope of partaking: MSS. N. m.

13 of Christ. Know ye not that those who minister about holy things eat, of that which is holy? *and that* those
 14 who attend at the altar, are partakers with the altar? So likewise the Lord hath appointed to those who preach the gospel, that they should live by the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Nor do I write* these things, that it should be thus done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should
 16 make my glorying void. For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me;
 17 for woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel. For if I do this willingly, I have a reward: but if unwillingly,
 18 *the dispensation of the gospel* is committed to me. What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel [of Christ] without charge, so as not to use my right in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet I have made
 20 myself a servant to all, that I might gain the more. And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to those that are under *the law*, as under *the law*, not being myself under *the law*, that I might gain those
 21 that are under *the law*; to those that are without *the law*, as without *the law*, (being not without law to God, but under law to Christ,) that I might gain those that are
 22 without *the law*. To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak: I become all things to all *men*, that
 23 I may by all means save some. And this I do for the sake of the gospel; that I may be a joint-partaker of it.

24 Know ye not that those who run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.
 25 And every man who contendeth *in the games*, is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible
 26 crown, but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, as
 27 not uncertainly; I so fight, as not striking the air: but

* Gr. have I written, N. m.

I bruise my body, and subject it: lest by any means, after having served as a herald to others, I myself should be disapproved*.

CH. X. For, brethren, I would not have you ignorant, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed 2 through the sea; and were all baptized into Moses in the 3 cloud, and in the sea; and all ate the same spiritual 4 food; and all drank the same spiritual drink. (For they drank of the spiritual rock which followed *them*: and 5 that rock was† Christ.) Yet with most of them God was not well-pleased: for they were destroyed in the desert. 6 Now these things came to pass *for* examples to us; that we should not be desirous of evil things, as they also de- 7 sired. Nor be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, "The people sat down to eat and to drink, 8 and rose up to sport‡:" nor let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day twenty- 9 three thousand: nor let us try the Lord§, as some of 10 them also tried *him*; and perished by serpents: nor murmur ye, as some of them [also] murmured; and perished 11 by the destroyer. Now all these things happened to them as examples; and they are written for our admonition, 12 upon whom the ends of the ages are come||. Wherefore let him who thinketh that he standeth, take heed lest he 13 fall. No temptation hath befallen you, but such as is human: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above your ability; but with the temptation

* So Doddridge. "when I have preached to others, I myself should be a reprobate." N.

† "The verb substantive is here used as Matth. xxvi. 26. 28. It was an emblem and representation of Christ." Newcome.

‡ Or, dance before the idol: N. m.

§ "If we read *Xp̄st̄os*, the sense is: Nor let us tempt, try, prove, provoke, Christ now; as some of them did God at that time." Newcome. "Christ" is the reading of the received text, and it is retained by Griesbach even in his second edition. The word "Lord" is adopted by the Primate upon the authority of the Vatican and Ephr. MSS. "God" is the reading of the Alexandrian.

|| Or, the last age is come. N. m.

will make a way also to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

- 14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. I
 15 speak as to men of understanding *: judge ye what I say.
 16 The cup of blessing for which we give thanks †, is it not a participation ‡ of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not a participation ‡ of the body of Christ?
 17 (For we, *though* many, are *as* one bread, and one body § :
 18 for we all share one bread.) Behold Israel according to the flesh : are not those that eat of the sacrifices common
 19 partakers with the altar? What say I then? that an idol is any thing, or that what is offered to idols is any thing?
 20 *No*: but that the things which the gentiles offer, they offer to demons, and not to God : and I would not that ye
 21 should be common partakers with demons. Ye cannot drink the Lord's cup, and the cup of demons : ye cannot
 22 partake of the Lord's table, and the table of demons. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy ||? are we stronger than he?
 23 All things are lawful ¶, but all things are not expedient : all things are lawful ¶, but all things edify not.
 24 Let no man seek his own *good only* ; but *every man* that
 25 of another *also*. Eat whatsoever is sold in the shambles,
 26 asking no question because of conscience. For the earth
 27 *is* the Lord's, and all that is in it. And if any of those who believe not ask you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go ; eat whatsoever is set before you, asking no question
 28 because of conscience. But if any man say to you, " This hath been offered to idols ;" eat not, because of

* So W. wise men, N.

† which we bless, N. See Rosenmuller and Schleusner.

‡ a common partaking, N. See Bell on the Eucharist, p. 71.

§ Or, " For we are all one bread, and one body." N. m. Others render thus : " Because the bread is one, we *though* many [or, all of us] are one body : for we all partake of one bread." Bishop Pearce, Dr. Bell, Dr. Townson, and Newcome's Note.

|| Or, to jealous anger?

¶ lawful for me, R. T.

29 him who told *thee*, and because of conscience*. I mean not thine own conscience, but that of another: for why should my liberty be condemned by another man's conscience? If I partake with thanksgiving, why should I be evil-spoken of on account of that for which I give thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or whether ye drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give no cause of offending to *the Jews*, or to the gentiles, or to the church of God: as I also please all *men* in all things; not seeking mine own profit, but: *the profit* of CH. many, that they may be saved. Be ye imitators of me, XI. even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, because ye remember me in all things, and keep *my* traditions† as I delivered them to you. But I wish you to know, that the head of every man is Christ; and *that* the head of *the woman* is the man; 3 and *that* the head of Christ is God. Every man, praying or prophesying having *his* head covered, dishonour- 4 eth his head. But every woman, praying, or prophesying with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is one and the same thing as if her head were 5 shaven. For if a woman be not covered, let her head even be shorn: but if it be shameful that a woman should 6 have her head shorn or shaven, let her be covered. For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, since he is the image and glory of God: but *the woman* is the glory of 7 the man. For *the man* is not of *the woman*; but *the wo-* 8 man of *the man*. Nor indeed was *the man* created for *the* 9 woman; but *the woman* for the man. For this cause the 10 woman ought to have a veil ‡ on her head, because of the

* The received text adds, "for the earth is the Lord's, and all that is in it," repeated from ver. 26, by mistake of some early transcriber. The most approved manuscripts leave it out. See Griesbach.

† i. e. doctrines, N. m.

‡ Gr. power, N. m. "The veil, being the sign or token of the man's power, is called *ἀφ'ουρα*. See Whitby for the agreement of the ancient interpreters in this." Newcome.

11 messengers*. Nevertheless, neither is *the* woman without *the* man, nor *the* man without *the* woman, through
 12 the Lord. For as the woman *is* of the man, so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things *are* of God.
 13 Judge among your own selves: is it becoming† that a wo-
 14 man pray to God uncovered? Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour
 15 to him; but *that*, if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: because her hair is given [her] for a covering.
 16 But if any one seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, nor the churches of God.
 17 But I praise you not when I declare this; that ye
 18 come not together for the better, but for the worse. For first, when ye come together in the church‡, I hear that there are divisions§ among you: and I partly believe it.
 19 For there must be heresies also among you; that those who are approved may be made manifest among you.
 20 When therefore ye come together into one place, it is
 21 not to eat the Lord's supper. For when ye eat, every one taketh before *others* his own supper: and one is hun-
 22 gry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and drink *in*? or despise ye the church † of God, and shame those that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.
 23 For I have received from the Lord that which I delivered also unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the night on
 24 which he was delivered up, took bread; and gave thanks, and brake *it*; and said, § "This is my body, which is
 25 [broken] for you: do this in remembrance of me." In

* i. e. who were occasionally sent from the separate assemblies of the men to those of the women. See Taylor in loc. The Primate's translation is "angels," which is variously interpreted. But as a good reason had just been assigned for the wearing of a veil, he is inclined to regard the clause as a marginal gloss. See also Dr. Owen, in Bowyer's quarto.

† According to the opinion and custom of your country.

‡ Or, congregation, N. m.

§ Gr. schisms, N. m.

¶ Take, eat, R. T. These words are wanting in the best MSS., some of which also omit the word "broken." See Griebach, and Newcome's note.

like manner *he took* the cup also, when he had supped, saying, "This cup is the new covenant through my blood: do this, as often as ye shall drink *it*, in remembrance of me." For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew forth the Lord's death, till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread*, or drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, will be guilty of *prophaning* the body and the blood of the Lord. But let a man try himself; and then let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgement † to himself, not distinguishing the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and a considerable number sleep. But if we would examine ‡ ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged by the Lord, we are chastened, that we should not be condemned with the world.

Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat *the Lord's supper*, wait § for one another. If any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together to judgement. But the rest I will set in order when I come.

CH. XII. Now concerning spiritual *things*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. Ye know that ye were gentiles, carried away to dumb idols, as ye were led. Wherefore I declare unto you that no man, speaking by the spirit of God, saith, "Jesus is accursed;" and *that* no man can say, "Jesus is the Lord," but by the holy spirit. Now there are differences of gifts; but *it is* the same spirit. And there are differences of ministries; but *it is* the same Lord. And there are differences of works; but *it is* the

* this bread, R. T.

† "Temporal judgement. See ver. 30, 31, 32; Rom. xii. 2; 1 Pet. iv. 17." Newcome.

‡ if we would judge *so as to distinguish* between ourselves, N. It is *q. d.* If we would ourselves make a proper distinction between the Lord's Supper and a common meal, we should not be punished.

§ Or, "receive one another," without any distinction of rich and poor. See Schleusner.

7 same God, who worketh all things among all. But the
 manifestation of the spirit is given to every man for *that*
 8 *which is profitable*. For to one is given by the spirit the
 word of wisdom ; and to another the word of knowledge,
 9 according to the same spirit ; and to another faith, through
 the same spirit ; and to another the gifts of healing,
 10 through the same spirit ; and to another the working
 of miracles ; and to another prophecy ; and to another
 the discerning of spirits ; and to another *different* kinds of
 languages ; and to another the interpretation of languages.
 11 But that one and the same spirit worketh all these things,
 dividing to every man severally as he pleaseth *.
 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and
 all the members of that [one] body, though many, are
 13 one body ; so *is* Christ also. For through one spirit we
 have been all baptized into one body, whether Jews or
 gentiles, whether slaves or free ; and we have been all
 14 made to drink into one spirit. For the body also is not
 15 one member, but many. If the foot shall say, " Because
 I am not the hand, I am not of the body ;" is it therefore
 16 not of the body ? And if the ear shall say, " Because I
 am not the eye, I am not of the body ;" is it therefore
 17 not of the body ? If the whole body *were* an eye, where
would be the hearing ? if the whole *were* hearing, where
 18 *would be* the smelling ? But now God hath disposed every
 one of the members in the body, as it hath pleased him.
 19 And if all *the parts* were one member, where *would be*
 20 the body ? But now *there are* many members, yet *only*
 21 one body. The eye cannot say to the hand, " I have no
 need of thee ;" nor again the head to the feet, " I have
 22 no need of you." Nay, much more, those members of
 the body, which seem to be *the weaker*, are necessary :

* Divine inspiration is here personified. So our Lord saith of the wind, John iii. 8,
 " The wind bloweth where it listeth." The apostle does not mean to teach that the spirit
 of God is a real person, a distinct intelligent agent, but that God distributeth spiritual
 gifts according to his pleasure.

23 and *as to* those *members* of the body which we think to be the more dishonourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more
 24 abundant comeliness: whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having
 25 given more abundant honour to the meaner part; that there should be no division in the body; but *that* the
 26 members should have the same care for one another. And *thus* if one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or if one member be honoured, all the members rejoice
 27 with it. But ye are the body of Christ, and *his* members
 28 severally*. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, *dif-*
 29 *ferent* kinds of languages. *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all *workers of* miracles?
 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak in *different*
 31 languages? do all interpret? But zealously desire the best gifts. And yet I shew unto you by far the most excellent way.

CH. XIII. If I speak in the languages of men and of angels, but have not love, I become *like* sounding brass, or *like*
 2 a noisy cymbal. And if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith so as to remove mountains, and have not love, I
 3 am nothing. And if I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, and have
 4 not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love is long-suffering, *and* is kind; love envieth not; love is not vain, is not
 5 puffed up, doth not behave itself unbecomingly, seeketh not its own, is not highly provoked†, deviseth not evil,
 6 rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth together with the
 7 truth; covereth all things, believeth all things, hopeth

* So N. m. in part, N. t.

† "Though angry on a just occasion, is never outrageously angry." Bishop Pearce.
 "Nor is easily provoked," Wakefield. is not irascible.

8 all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be done away*; whether *there be* languages, they shall cease; whether 9 *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away*. For we know 10 in part, and we prophesy in part: but when that which is perfect cometh, then that which is in part will be 11 done away*. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child: but when I 12 became a man, I did away childish things. For now we see *as through a dim glass*, darkly; but then *we shall see face to face*: now I know in part; but then I shall 13 clearly know, as I also am clearly known. And now remaineth faith, hope, love †, these three; but the greatest of these *is* love.

CH. XIV. Follow after love; and zealously desire spiritual 2 *gifts*; but rather that ye may prophesy. For he who speaketh in a *different* language, speaketh not to men, but to God: for none understandeth *him*; however, in 3 *his* spirit he speaketh mysteries: but he who prophesieth, speaketh to men edification, and exhortation, and conso- 4 lation. He who speaketh in a *different* language, edifieth himself; but he who prophesieth, edifieth the 5 church ‡. Now I would that ye all spake in *different* languages, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he who prophesieth, than he who speaketh with tongues; unless he interpret, that the church may receive edifica- tion.

6 And now, brethren, if I come to you speaking in *different* languages, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to you either by a revelation, or by knowledge, or 7 by prophesying, or by doctrine? In like manner if things without life, which give sound, whether pipe or harp, give no distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known 8 what is piped or harped? For if the trumpet give an un-

* Or, come to an end. N. m.

† Or, faith, hope, love, will remain. N. m.

‡ Or, the congregation. N. m.

- 9 certain sound, who shall prepare himself to battle? So likewise unless ye utter by the tongue words which can be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken?
- 10 for ye will speak to the air. There are I know not how many kinds of languages* in the world; and none of them
- 11 is without signification. If therefore I know not the meaning of the language, I shall be a barbarian to him who speaketh, and he who speaketh *will* be a barbarian
- 12 to me. So likewise, since ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may abound *in them* to the edification of the
- 13 church †. Wherefore, let him who speaketh in an *unknown*
- 14 language pray that he may interpret. For if I pray in an *unknown* language, my spirit prayeth, but my
- 15 meaning is unprofitable. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also ‡: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the
- 16 understanding also. Otherwise, when thou shalt bless *God* with *thy* spirit, how shall the unlearned hearer § say Amen at thy thanksgiving, since he knoweth not what thou
- 17 sayest? For thou indeed givest thanks well; but the
- 18 other is not edified. I give thanks to [my] God, speaking in *different* languages more than ye all: yet I would rather speak in the church † five words with meaning, than
- 19 *by my voice* I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* language.
- 20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: however, in wickedness be infants, but in understanding be perfect
- 21 men. It is written in the law, “With *men* of other languages and with other lips, I will speak to this people; yet neither then will they hearken to me, saith the Lord.”
- 22 Wherefore *different* languages are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to unbelievers; but prophesying *is for*

* Or, There is a certain number of languages, N. m. † Or, congregation. N. m.

‡ with my spirit, and with meaning also, N.

§ So Wakefield. “he that filleth the place of the unlearned” N. He who is in the condition of an unlearned person. Rosenmuller. Schleusner.

- 23** *a sign*, not to unbelievers, but to those who believe. If therefore the whole church* come together into one place, and all speak in *unknown* languages, and those that are unlearned or unbelievers come in, will they not say
24 that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever or *one* unlearned come in, he is convicted by all, he is
25 searched out by all: † the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and then he will fall down on *his* face and worship God, declaring that God is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, hath each of you a psalm, hath he a doctrine, hath he an *unknown* language, hath he a revelation, hath he an
27 interpretation? Let all things be done to edifying. Now if any man speak in an *unknown* language, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that in succession; and
28 let one interpret: but if there be no interpreter, let *such* keep silence in the church*; and let him speak to him-
29 self, and to God. And let two or three prophets speak;
30 and let the others discern. But if *any thing* be revealed
31 to another who sitteth by, let the first keep silence. For ye may all prophesy one by one; that all may learn, and
32 all may be exhorted. Now the spirits of the prophets are
33 subject to the prophets; (for God is not *the author* of disorder, but of peace;) as in all churches of the saints.
34 Let your women keep silence in the churches‡: for they are not permitted to speak; but *are commanded* to
35 be under obedience, as the law also saith. And if they desire to learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is unbecoming that women should speak in the church*.
36 What? did the word of God come forth from you? or
37 hath it reached to you only? If any man seem to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are the commandments of the Lord.

* Or, congregation. N. m.

† And so the secrets, &c. R. T.

‡ Or, congregations. N. m.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Where-
 39 fore, brethren, zealously desire to prophesy; and yet for-
 40 bid not to speak in *different* languages. But let all things
 be done decently and in order.

CH. xv. Now I declare to you, brethren, the gospel which I
 preached to you, which ye have received also, and in
 2 which ye stand; by which ye are saved also, if ye keep
 in memory what doctrine I preached to you: unless ye
 3 have believed in vain. For I delivered to you among the
 chief things, what I received also, that Christ died for
 4 our sins, according to the scriptures; and that he was
 buried, and that he rose the third day, according to the
 5 scriptures; and that he was seen by Peter*, then by the
 6 twelve. After that, he was seen by above five hundred
 brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain until
 7 now, but some are fallen asleep. After that, he was seen
 8 by James; then by all the apostles. And, last of all, he
 9 was seen by me also, as by one born out of due time. For
 I am the least of the apostles, that am not worthy to be
 called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of
 10 God. But by the favour of God I am what I am: and
 his favour which *was bestowed* on me, was not in vain;
 but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I,
 11 but the favour of God which *was* with me. Whether
 therefore *it be* I or they, so we preach, and so ye have
 believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead,
 how say some among you that there is no resurrection of
 13 the dead †? But if there be no resurrection of the dead,
 14 then Christ is not risen. And if Christ be not risen, then
 15 our preaching *is* vain, and your faith also *is* vain. Yea,
 we are found false witnesses also concerning God; be-
 cause we have testified of God that he raised up Christ,

* Gr, Cephas.

† "that the resurrection of the dead is an impossibility?" Newcome.

16 whom he raised not up, if the dead rise not. For if the
 17 dead rise not, then Christ is not risen. And if Christ be
 not risen, your faith *is* vain; ye are still in your sins.
 18 Then those also that are fallen asleep in Christ, have pe-
 19 rished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we
 are of all men most miserable.

20 But indeed Christ hath been raised from the dead*,
 21 the first-fruits of those who sleep. For since by man *came*
 death, by man also *cometh* the resurrection of the dead.
 22 For as through Adam all die, so likewise through Christ
 all will be made alive †. But every one in his own order:
 23 Christ the first-fruits; afterward those that are Christ's at
 24 his appearance. (Then *will be* the end, when *Christ* shall
 have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father;
 when he shall have put down ‡ all rule, and all authority,
 25 and power: for he must reign, till he have put all ene-
 26 mies under his feet. The last enemy shall be destroyed
 27 *even* death §. For "he hath subjected all things under his
 feet." But when it is said, "All things are subjected,"
it is manifest that He is excepted who subjected all things
 28 to him. And when all things shall be subjected to him,

* So Wakefield. But now Christ is risen from the dead, *he is*, &c. N.

† "Here," says Dr. Priestley in his note upon the text, "the apostle evidently considers Christ as a mere man as much as Adam was; death being introduced by one man, and eternal life by another." It is also to be observed, that all, without exception, who die in Adam, will participate in this glorious and happy resurrection by Christ. Not, indeed, all at the same time, but each in his own order. First, Christ; afterwards, all virtuous persons and true believers, at his second coming; lastly, cometh the end, the grand consummation of all things, when all his enemies shall be put under his feet, and all things shall be subdued to him: that is, when all natural and moral evil shall be exterminated, and death shall be swallowed up in victory. This is that glorious issue of the divine administration to which the gospel encourages us to look forward, and for which it is intended to qualify and prepare all who practically embrace it. "Blessed and holy is he who hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power." See Chancy on Universal Salvation, p. 197.

‡ done away, N.

§ The last enemy who will be done away is death. N. This translation, which agrees also with the common version, greatly enervates the apostle's meaning; which is to announce that this great enemy will be completely destroyed; not merely that he will be the last in order for destruction. See Doddridge, and Hallet's Notes and Obs. vol. i. p. 75.

then the Son himself also will be subjected to Him who
 subjected all things to him, that God may be all among
 29 all.) Otherwise, what shall they do that are baptized in
 the place of those that are dead, if the dead rise not at
 30 all? why then are they baptized in their place*? And
 31 why stand we also in danger every hour? I protest by my
 glorying on your account which I have in Christ Jesus
 32 our Lord, I die daily. If, *to speak* according to the man-
 ner of men, I have fought with wild beasts at Ephesus †,
 what doth it profit me? If the dead rise not, let us eat
 33 and drink, for to-morrow we die ‡. Be not deceived:
 34 "Evil conversations corrupt good manners." Awake
 truly, and sin not: for some have not the knowledge of
 God: I speak *this* to your shame.
 35 But some man will say, "How are the dead raised up?
 36 and with what body do they come?" *Thou* inconsiderate
man, that which thou sowest is not made alive, unless it
 37 die. And *as to* that which thou sowest, thou sowest not
 the body which will be, but bare grain; perhaps of wheat,
 38 or of some other *grain*. But God giveth it a body, as
 39 it hath pleased him; and to every seed its own body. All
 flesh is not the same flesh: but *there is* one flesh of men,
 and another flesh of beasts, and another of fishes, and
 40 another of birds. *There are* also heavenly bodies, and
 earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly is one, and
 41 *the glory* of the earthly is another. There is one glory of

* in the place of the dead, R. T. "Le Clerc, on Hammond, says, 'To me their interpretation seems most probable, who suppose *ὅτι* equivalent to *ἀντὶ*, and the sense to be this: If there were no resurrection, what would become of those who every day, though they see christians put to death for their profession, yet cheerfully receive baptism, that they may supply the place of those that are dead in the christian church.'

† "If, to borrow an image from human affairs, Gal. iii. 15, I have contended with men as fierce as beasts at Ephesus, and thus, as it were, have been condemned to fight with wild beasts, &c. See ch. iv. 9. Ignatius is quoted by Bp. Pearce as saying, *ἀπὸ Σοῦτος μὴ χθρὶ ῥωμαῖος ἀντιμαχῶν.*" Newcome.

‡ This is the punctuation of Wakefield and Griesbach. The Archbishop adopts that of the common version.

the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars : (for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory :) so *is* the resurrection of the dead also. *The body* is sown in corruption *, it is raised in incorruption : it is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory : it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power : it is sown an animal body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is an animal body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written ; The first " mau," Adam, " became a living animal : " *but* the last Adam *is* a life-giving spirit. However, that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is animal ; and afterward *came* that which is spiritual. The first man *was* from the ground, earthy : the second man *will be* from heaven [heavenly†]. As *was* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy ; and as *is* the heavenly, such will they also be that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall bear the image of the heavenly also.

But this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God ; nor doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery : we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet : for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption ; and this mortal *must* put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immor-

* The comparison here is not between the body which is put into the grave and that which will be raised at the last day, but between the state of man in the present frail and mortal life, and that in which he will be placed after his resurrection from the grave, when he will be made glorious, happy, and immortal.

† the second man *will be* [the Lord] from heaven. N. The word *Κεφαλῆς*, Lord, is wanting in the Vatican, Ephr. Clermont, and many other manuscripts, and in the most antient versions. The word *αἰθέρος*, heavenly, is found in some good MSS., and in the Ethiopic and Vulgate versions. By introducing it, the latter clause of the verse better corresponds with the former. See Wakefield. Marcion is accused by Tertullian of inserting the word *Κεφαλῆς*. See Griesbach.

tality, then will come to pass the words which are written ;
 55 " Death is swallowed up in victory." " O death, where
 56 is thy sting ? O grave, where is thy victory ?" Now the
 sting of death is sin ; and the strength of sin is the law.
 57 But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through
 58 our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore, my beloved brethren,
 be ye stedfast, immoveable, always abounding in the work
 of the Lord ; knowing that your labour is not in vain in
 the Lord.

- CH. XVI. Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I
 have appointed to the churches of Galatia, so do ye like-
 2 wise. Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of
 you lay *somewhat* by him, treasuring up according as he
 prospereth ; that there be no collections when I come.
 3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve, them
 I will send with letters to take your gift to Jerusalem.
 4 But if it be worthy of my going also, they shall go with
 5 me. Now I will come to you, when I shall pass through
 Macedonia : (for I *mean* to pass through Macedonia :)
 6 and perhaps I shall remain, yea, and winter with you,
 that ye may conduct me on my way whithersoever I go.
 7 For I do not desire to see you, at this time, on the way
 only ; but I hope to remain a while with you, if the Lord
 8 permit. But I shall remain at Ephesus until Pentecost.
 9 For a great and laborious door is opened to me ; and I
 have many adversaries.
- 10 Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you with-
 out fear : for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also
 11 do. Let no man therefore despise him : but conduct him
 on his way in peace, that he may come to me : for I ex-
 12 pect him with the brethren. And concerning our bro-
 ther Apollos, I greatly entreated him to come unto you
 with the brethren : yet he was by no means willing to
 come now ; but he will come when he shall have a con-
 venient time.
- 13 Watch, stand firmly in the faith, shew yourselves

14 men, be strong. Let all things among you be done with love.

15 Now I entreat you, brethren, *whereas* ye know that the household of Stephanas is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the service of
 16 the saints, that ye also submit yourselves to such, and to
 17 every one that helpeth with *me* and laboureth. I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for what remained to be done on your part, they
 18 have supplied. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: wherefore acknowledge those that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord; and the church * *also* that
 20 *assembleth* in their house. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation by the hand of *me* Paul. If any man
 22 love not the Lord [Jesus Christ,] let him be separated
 23 *from you* †. Our Lord cometh. The favour of our Lord
 24 Jesus Christ *be* with you. My love ‡ *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

* Or, congregation, N. m.

† So Wakefield. Let him be accursed. N.

‡ My love, &c. This is an unusual mode of salutation with the apostle, and Bishop Pearce thinks it would have been very strange if he had prayed or wished that his love might be with the Corinthians in the same form of expression in which he prays or wishes that the grace of Christ might be with them. The Alex. MS. omits *me*, and Le Clerc thinks that *MOT* is a mistake for *ΘΩΤ*, God, so that the true reading is "the love of God be with you all in Christ Jesus." Compare 2 Cor. xiii. 14.

THE
SECOND EPISTLE
OF
S A I N T P A U L
TO THE
CORINTHIANS.

C H A P. I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, to the church of God which is at Corinth, and to all the saints that are in all Achaia :
2 favour *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
4 the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort ; who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort those that are in any affliction, by the comfort
5 with which we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our comfort also
6 aboundeth by Christ. But whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your comfort and salvation ; or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer* . And our hope concerning you *is* stedfast ; since we know that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so are

* R. T. reads, " But whether we be afflicted it is for your comfort and salvation, which is effected by the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer, or whether we be comforted it is for your comfort and salvation."

- 8 ye of the comfort also. For, brethren, we would not have you ignorant of our affliction which befel us in Asia; that we were exceedingly pressed above *our* strength, so
- 9 that we despaired even of life. But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in our
- 10 selves but in that God who raiseth the dead: who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver *us*; in whom
- 11 we hope that still also he will deliver *us*; you likewise helping together with others by prayer for us; that, because of the benefit *bestowed* on us by means of many persons, thanks may be given by many for us.
- 12 For our glorying is this; the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity toward God, (not with carnal* wisdom, but by the favour of God,) we have behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you. For we do not write different things to you, but only what ye read or even acknowledge; and I hope that ye will acknowledge even to the end:
- 13 as ye have acknowledged us also as to a part of you; for we are your glorying, as ye also *will be* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.
- 14 And in this confidence I was desirous of coming to you
- 15 formerly, (that ye might receive a second benefit;) and to pass by you into Macedonia, and to return to you from Macedonia, and to be conducted by you on my
- 16 way toward Judea. When therefore I thus purposed, did I use any lightness? or the things which I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there
- 17 should be yes, yes, and no, no †? But *as God is faithful*, our preaching to you was not yes and no. For Jesus Christ the Son of God, who was preached among you by us, (*even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timothy,) was not
- 18 yes, and no, but through him was yes: for all the pro-

* Or, worldly. N. m.

† Michaelis conjectures that the true reading is *eo me, v, me eo v, me*, that my ye should be no, and my no, yea. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. ii. p. 408.

mises of God *are* yes, through him, and truth through
 21 him, to the glory of God by us. But he that esta-
 blisheth us together with you in Christ*, and hath anoint-
 22 ed us, *is* God : who hath also sealed us, and given the
 23 earnest of the spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call upon
 God as a witness to myself, † that to spare you I came
 24 not as yet to Corinth : (not that we have dominion
 over your faith, but are fellow-helpers of your joy : for
 CH. by faith ye stand :) but I determined this with myself,
 II. that I would not come to you again in grief. For if I
 2 grieve you, who maketh me glad, but he that is grieved
 3 by me ? And I wrote this matter [to you], lest, when I
 came, I should have grief from those on whose account I
 ought to rejoice ; having confidence in you all, that my
 4 joy is *the joy* of you all. For out of much affliction, and
 distress of heart, I wrote to you with many tears ; not
merely that ye might be grieved, but that ye might know
 5 the love which I have most abundantly for you. But if
 any one have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but
 6 in part ; that I may not charge you all. Sufficient to
 such a man *is* that rebuke, which *was* given by many.
 7 So that, on the contrary, ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*,
 and to comfort *him* ; lest such a man should be swallow-
 8 ed up by excessive grief. Wherefore I beseech you to
 9 confirm *your* love toward him. For to this end also I
 wrote, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye
 10 be obedient in all things. But to whom ye forgive any
 thing, I *forgive* also : for what I have forgiven, if I have
 forgiven any thing, for your sakes *I have done it*, in the
 11 person of Christ ; lest the adversary ‡ should gain ad-
 vantage over us : for we are not ignorant of his devices.
 12 Now when I came to Troas to *preach* the gospel of
 13 Christ, and a door was opened to me by the Lord, I had

* Or, us and you as concerning Christ, N. m.

† So Wakefield. "As a witness against my life, if I speak falsely," N. ‡ Satan, N.

no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but I bade them farewell, and went thence into Macedonia.

14 But thanks *be* to God, who * always causeth us to triumph † in Christ, and maketh manifest the odour of
 15 the knowledge of himself by us in every place. (For we are a sweet odour ‡ of Christ unto God, among those that
 16 are saved, and among those that are lost: to the one *we are* the odour of death unto death; and to the other, the odour of life unto life: and who *is* sufficient for these
 17 things?) For we are not as many who corrupt § the word of God: but we speak in Christ as of sincerity, as of God, *as* in the presence of God.

CH. III. Do we begin to commend ourselves again? or need we, as some, epistles of commendation to you, or of
 2 commendation from you? Ye are our epistle, written in
 3 the hearts of us *all*, known and read by all men: since *ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, not written with ink, but by the spirit of the living God; not on tables of stone, but on *the* fleshly tables of the heart.

4 Now we have such confidence through Christ toward
 5 God. Not because we are sufficient of ourselves to place any thing to account as from ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* from God: who hath even made us sufficient ministers of the new covenant; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.
 7 But if the ministry of death, engraven in letters on stones, was glorious, so that the sons of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance,
 8 which *glory* was to be done away; how shall not the
 9 ministry of the spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministry of condemnation *was* glorious, much more doth

* that, N.

† Who leadeth us in triumph, Wakefield.

‡ smell, N.

§ that adulterate, N. an allusion to vintners who adulterate pure wine with unwholesome mixtures.

10 the ministry of justification abound in glory. For even
 that which was made glorious had no glory in this re-
 11 spect, by reason of the glory which exceedeth. For if
 that which shall be done away *was* glorious, much more
must that which remaineth *be* glorious*.

12 Having therefore such hope, we use great freedom of
 13 speech: and *do* not as Moses, *who* put a veil over his
 face; that the sons of Israel may not stedfastly behold the
 14 end of that which is to be done away †: (yet their minds
 are blinded: for until this day the same veil remaineth in
 the reading of the old covenant; it not being discovered
 15 that it is done away through Christ; but even unto this
 day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart:
 16 nevertheless, when *that heart* shall turn to the Lord, the
 17 veil will be taken away: and the Lord is that spirit:
 and where the spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* freedom:)
 18 but we all beholding as in a mirror with uncovered face
 the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same
 image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the Lord, *who is*
 CH. that spirit. Wherefore having this ministry, according
 IV. as we have received mercy, we faint not; but have re-
 2 nounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in
 craftiness, nor corrupting the word of God; but by ma-
 nifestation of the truth recommending ourselves to every
 3 man's conscience, in the sight of God. But if our gos-
 pel also be covered, it is covered among those that are
 4 lost: among those unbelievers whose minds the god of
 this world ‡ hath blinded, so that the lustre of the glorious
 gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, doth not
 5 enlighten *them*. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ

* Mr. Hallet translates this verse, "For if that which is done away *be done away* by glory, much more that which remaineth, *remaineth* in glory. Notes and Disc. v. i. p. 26.

† Or, might not stedfastly behold the end of that which is now done away.

‡ i. e. a wordly selfish spirit, or an attachment to inveterate prejudices, expressed figuratively and allegorically, as though that imaginary being who is represented as the ruler of that portion of mankind who oppose the gospel had fascinated and blinded their eyes against the light of truth.

Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for the sake
 6 of Jesus. For God, who commanded the light to shine
 out of darkness, shone in our hearts, to *give* the lustre of
 his glorious knowledge in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the
 excellence* of the power may be of God, and not of us.
 8 *We are* every way afflicted, but not distressed; *we are*
 9 perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted, but not for-
 10 saken; cast down, but not destroyed; always bearing
 about in *our* body the death of Jesus; that the life also of
 11 Jesus † may be made manifest in our body. For we who
 are alive are continually delivered to death for the sake of
 Jesus; that the life also of Jesus may be made manifest in
 12 our mortal flesh. So that death worketh in us, but life
 13 in you. Yet having the same spirit of faith, as it is writ-
 ten, "I believed, and therefore I have spoken," we also
 14 believe, and therefore speak; knowing that he who raised
 up the Lord Jesus, will raise up us also by Jesus, and will
 15 place us before *himself* together with you. For all things
 are for your sakes; that the favour ‡ of the *gospel* which
 hath abounded, might abound, through the thanksgiving
 16 of many, to the glory of God. For which cause we faint
 not; but even though our outward man perish, yet the
 17 inward man is renewed day by day. For our present
 light affliction worketh for us a very exceeding and
 18 everlasting weight of glory; while we look not at the
 things which are seen, but at the things which are not
 seen: for the things which are seen are for a short time,
 CH. but the things which are not seen are everlasting. For
 V. we know that, if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle ||
 were destroyed, we have a building from God, a house
 2 not made by hands, everlasting in the heavens. For we
 groan in this *tabernacle*, earnestly desiring to be clothed

* Or, exceeding greatness, N. m.

† Of the Lord Jesus, R. T.

‡ Or, the gracious *gospel*, N. m.

§ Or, temporary, N. m.

|| Or, the house of our earthly tabernacle, or tent, N. m.

- 3 upon with our habitation which is from heaven : since we shall indeed be found clothed upon, *and* not naked.
- 4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle groan, being burthened ; not that we wish to be unclothed, but clothed-upon, that
- 5 mortality may be swallowed up by life. Now he that hath prepared us for this very purpose, is God ; who
- 6 hath also given to us the earnest of the spirit. Wherefore *we are* always of good courage, and know that, while we are present in the body, we are absent from the Lord :
- 7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight :) we are of good
- 8 courage, *I say*, and desirous rather to be absent from the
- 9 body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we earnestly strive also that, whether present or absent, we
- 10 may be well-pleasing to him. For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ ; that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.
- 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men ; and we are made manifest to God, and I hope that we are made manifest in your consciences also.
- 12 For we commend not ourselves again to you, but give you occasion to glory on our account ; that ye may have *somewhat* to answer those who glory in appearance, and
- 13 not in heart. For whether we were beside ourselves, it regarded God : or whether we be of a sound mind, it re-
- 14 gardeth you. For the love of Christ constraineth us ; because we have thus judged, that, if one died for all,
- 15 then all were in a state of death * : and *that* he died for

* All mankind were subject to mortality, without any reasonable hope of being stored to life. Christ died for the benefit of all, that all by his doctrine and resurrection might be recovered to the hope of life, and that under the influence of this hope they might live to him, that is, might yield obedience to his gospel, and live in the practice of virtue and piety. Mr. Alexander in his *Commentary* on 1 Cor. xv. p. 95, gives a different turn to the passage. "*For the love of Christ binds us together, q. d. in the closest bonds of friendship and benevolence, because we thus judge, that if one man died for all, then all have died, i. e. to themselves. Christians are here elegantly represented as dying with Christ to all kinds of sin, and more especially to the selfish and malignant passions.*"

all, 'that those who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died and rose again for them*.

16 Wherefore henceforth we know no man according to the flesh : yea, though we have known Christ according to
 17 the flesh, yet now we no longer know *him*. Wherefore if any man *be* in Christ, *there is* a new creation † : the old things are passed away ; behold, all things are be-
 18 come new. But all things *are* of God ; who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us
 19 the ministry of reconciliation : *namely*, that God through Christ reconciled the world to himself, imputed not to them their trespasses, and committed to us the doctrine
 20 of reconciliation. We are therefore ambassadors for ‡ Christ, as though God besought *you* by us : we, for
 21 Christ, entreat you, " Be ye reconciled to God." For God hath made him, who knew no sin, *to be* a sin for us §, that we may be justified || before God through him.

CH. VI. Now we *as* working together *with* God, beseech *you*
 2 also that ye receive not the favour ¶ of God in vain : (for *Isaiah* saith, " I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation I have assisted thee : " behold, now *is* the well-accepted time : behold, now is the day of
 3 salvation :) giving none offence in any thing, that *our*
 4 ministry be not blamed : but in all things recommending ourselves as *the* ministers of God ; by much patience, by
 5 afflictions, by necessities, by distresses, by stripes, by

* Or, who died and was raised for them. † *he is* a new creature, N. See N. m.

‡ Or, in the stead, or place, of. N. m.

§ A *sin-offering* for us, N. that is, Christ who had never violated the law, suffered death as a transgressor, that we gentiles, who as such were regarded as sinners and outlaws, might be justified or acquitted, and admitted to the privileges of the gospel-covenant. By the death of Christ the new covenant was ratified, the blessings of which are offered equally to Jews and gentiles. The apostle in writing to the gentiles expresses himself in the first person, as one of their number. See Locke's preface to the Epistles, p. 6. In all this there is no allusion to the commonly received doctrine of atonement by vicarious sufferings.

|| " So as to be admitted into the christian covenant by faith ; and into heaven, by adding obedience to faith." Newcome.

¶ Or, gracious gospel, N. m.

imprisonments, by *danger in* disturbances, by labours,
 6 by watchings, by fastings; by purity, by knowledge, by
 long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy spirit, by love
 7 unfeigned, by the word of truth, by the power of God,
 by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on
 8 the left; through honour and disgrace, through evil
 9 report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; as
 unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold,
 10 we live; as chastened, and not killed; as grieved, yet
 always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as
 11 having nothing, and yet possessing all things. Our
 mouth is opened to you, O Corinthians, our heart is en-
 12 larged. Ye are not straitened in us; but ye are straitened
 13 in your own bowels. Now *as* a recompence for this, (I
 14 speak as to *my* children,) be ye also enlarged. Be not
 unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what
 fellowship hath righteousness with iniquity? and what
 15 communion hath light with darkness? and what concord
 hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath a believer
 16 with an unbeliever? and what agreement hath the tem-
 ple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the liv-
 ing God: as God hath said, "I will dwell among them,
 and walk among *them*; and I will be their God, and they
 17 shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among
 them, and ye be separated," saith the Lord, "and touch
 18 not *any* unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will
 be a father unto you, and ye shall be unto me sons and
 daughters," saith the Lord Almighty.

CH. VII. Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us
 cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit,
 perfecting holiness in *the* fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man; we have cor-
 3 rupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak not
 this to condemn *you*: for I have said before that ye are
 4 in our hearts to die together and live together. Great is
 my freedom of speech toward you, great is my glorying

of you: I am filled with comfort, I abound exceedingly in joy under all our affliction.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were afflicted on every side: without
 6 were oppositions, within were fears. Nevertheless God, who comforteth those that are brought low, comforted us
 7 by the coming of Titus: and not by his coming only, but by the comfort with which he was comforted because
 8 of you, when he told us your earnest desire, your lamentation, your zeal for me: so that I rather rejoiced. For
 9 though I grieved you by *my* epistle, I do not repent; though indeed I did repent: for I perceive that *my* epistle hath grieved you for a short time only. Now I rejoice, not that ye were grieved, but that ye were grieved to repentance: for ye were grieved in a godly manner,
 10 so that ye received damage by us in nothing. For a godly sorrow * worketh repentance to salvation, not to be regretted: but the grief of the world worketh death. For,
 11 behold, this very thing that ye grieved in a godly manner, what diligence did it work in you, yea, *what* defence of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* earnest desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* punishment! In all things ye have proved yourselves to
 12 be clear in this matter. Wherefore, though I wrote to you, *I did it* not so much for his cause that had done the wrong, or for his cause that had suffered the wrong, as that your care for us might be made manifest to you, in
 13 the sight of God. We were therefore comforted by reason of your comfort: and we rejoiced exceedingly more by reason of Titus's joy, because his spirit was refreshed
 14 by you all. For if I have gloried to him in any respect concerning you, I have not been put to shame: but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also,
 15 which I *made* before Titus, is found a truth. And his

* grief in a godly manner, N.

tender affection is more abundant toward you ; while he remembereth the obedience of you all, how ye received
16 him with fear and trembling. I rejoyce that in every thing I have confidence in you.

CH. VIII. Now we make known to you, brethren, the very liberal * gift bestowed by the churches of Macedonia ;
2 that, under a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy †, and the depth of their poverty ‡, hath abounded to the riches of their liberality §. For to *their* power, (I bear witness,) yea, and beyond their power, *they were*
4 willing of themselves ; beseeching us with much intreaty, concerning their gift ||, and the joint ministration of it to
5 the saints. And *this they did*, not as we expected ; but they first gave themselves to the Lord, and to us, by the
6 will of God ; so that we desired Titus, that, as he had already begun *to do this*, so he would likewise finish in
7 you this work of liberality also. Now as ye abound in every thing, *in faith*, and utterance, and knowledge, and all diligence, and *in your love to us* ; see that ye abound
8 in this work of liberality also . I speak not by *way of* command ; but to try the sincerity of your love also, by
9 the diligence ¶ of others. For ye know the gracious goodness ** of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, while he was rich, yet for your sakes he lived in poverty ††, that

* Or, the godly gift. Or, the godlike gift. See S. 16. N. m.

† " In their christian privileges. But Dr. Mangey and Mr. Wakefield conjecture *χρημας*," Newcome. The abundance of their *want*. Wakefield.

‡ Or, their deep poverty, N. m.

§ Or, their rich liberality. N. m.

|| That we would receive the gift, R. T.

¶ Or, earnestness. See Wakefield

** Gr. grace. N. m.

†† While he was rich—see Wakefield—*πλουσιος ων, ιστανχιωσι*. The construction requires it to be understood, not of a passage from a preceding state of wealth to a succeeding state of poverty, but of two contemporary states. He was rich and poor at the same time. *Πτωχιον*, mendicus sum, mendicus vivo ; Steph. Thesaur.—*inops dego* ; Constantin. Lex.—*ιστανχιωσι*, " pauper fuit, sive potius, mendicavit." Erasmus. The word properly signifies an actual state, not a change of state. Literally he was poor, or he was a beggar. See Odyss. O. l. 308. Our Lord was rich in miraculous powers, which he could employ if he pleased to his own advantage. But for the benefit of his followers he chose to lead a life of poverty and dependance, to deny himself the com-

10 through his poverty ye might be rich. And I give *my* judgement in this matter ; for this is expedient for you, who have already begun not only to do, but also to have
 11 a willing mind, a year ago *. Now therefore fully perform the doing of *it* also ; that, as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a full performance also out of that
 12 which ye have. For if there be first a ready mind, *it is* accepted according to what [a man] hath, *and* not according to what he hath not. For *I mean* not that others
 13 may be eased, and you burthened : but *that*, by an equality, your abundance *may be a supply* at this time for their want ; that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your
 14 want : that there may be an equality, as it is written, “ He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over ; and he that *had gathered* little, had no want.”
 15
 16 But thanks be to God, who putteth into the heart of
 17 Titus the same diligent care for you. For he accepted indeed *my* exhortation ; but, being very earnest, he went
 18 to you of his own accord. And we sent with him a brother, whose praise in the gospel *is* throughout all the
 19 churches ; and not *that* only, but who was appointed also by the churches our fellow-traveller with this liberal gift, which is *to be* administered by us to the glory of the Lord himself, and *to the declaration* of our ready mind † :
 20 we avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this
 21 abundance which is *to be* administered by us ; *and* providing things which are good, not only in the sight of
 22 the Lord, but in the sight of men also. And we have sent with them our brother, (whom we have often found

sorts and luxuries of life for the good of others. See Grotius in loc. This was a very proper example to the Corinthians, which they might feel and imitate. It was certainly much more pertinent and applicable than a supposed descent from a prior state of existence and felicity, to which there could be nothing analogous in the case of the Corinthians, and to which the apostle cannot in reason nor in consistence with grammatical construction be understood, as making the least allusion.

* Or, “ who began not only to act, but also with a willing mind, a year ago.”

† your ready mind ; R. T.

diligent in many things, but now much more diligent,) because of the great confidence which *we have* in you. If *any inquire of Titus, he is my partner, and fellow-labourer toward you: or if our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of* Christ. Wherefore shew *ye* to them, before the churches*, the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your account. For concerning *your* ministration to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write unto you. For I know your readiness, for which I glory of you to those of Macedonia, that Achaia was prepared a year ago: and your zeal hath provoked very many. Yet I have sent the brethren, lest our glorying of you should be in vain in this respect; that, as I said *of you*, ye may be prepared: lest, if those of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we should be put to shame (not to say ye) for this confidence †. I have therefore thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before to you, and make up beforehand your bounty, before spoken of *by me*, that it might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6. However, this *I say*, He who soweth sparingly, will reap also sparingly; and he who soweth bountifully, will reap also bountifully. *Let every man give according as he chooseth in his heart; not with pain, or by constraint: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make every gift abound toward you; that, having always all sufficiency in all things, ye may abound to every good work: (as it is written, "He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.")* Now may he who supplieth ‡ seed to the sower, both supply bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteous-

* and before the churches, R. T. † this confidence [of glorying]. R. T. and N.
 ‡ Griesbach, upon the authority of the Vatican, Ephr. and Clermont MSS, reads, "he who supplieth, &c. will supply—will multiply—will increase, &c."

11 ness; ye being enriched in all things to all liberality,
 12 which causeth thanksgiving by us to God. For the mi-
 nistration of this service not only supplieth the wants of
 the saints, but aboundeth also in many thanksgivings to
 13 God; (while, by the experience of this ministration,
 men glorify God for your professed subjection to the go-
 spel of Christ, and for your liberal contribution to them,
 14 and to all men;) and in their prayer for you, who long
 after you for the exceedingly bountiful gift *bestowed* by
 15 you. [Now] thanks *be* to God for his unspeakable gift.

CH. X. Now I Paul beseech you by the meekness and gentle-
 ness of Christ, (*I* who in outward appearance *am* humble
 2 among you, but when absent *am* bold toward you;) now
 I entreat you, *I say*, that I may not be bold, when pre-
 sent, with that confidence with which I think to be bold
 against some, who think of us as if we walked according
 3 to the flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, we do
 4 not war according to the flesh; (for the weapons of our
 warfare *are* not fleshly, but mighty through God to the
 5 casting down of strong holds;) casting down reasonings,
 and every high thing which exalteth itself against the
 knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every
 6 thought to the obedience of Christ; and being ready to
 avenge all disobedience, when your obedience is com-
 plete.

7. Do ye look on things according to the outward ap-
 pearance? If any man trust in himself that he is Christ's,
 let him of himself think this also, that, as he *is* Christ's,
 8 so are * we likewise. For though I should glory in a
 somewhat extraordinary manner of our authority, which
 the Lord hath given us for your edification, and not for
 9 *your* destruction, I should not be ashamed: but *I forbear*,
 that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by *my* epis-
 10 tles. For *his* epistles, it is said, *are* weighty and power-

* So we likewise [*are* Christ's.] R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

ful; but *his* bodily presence is weak, and *his* speech contemptible. Let such an one think this, that as we are in word by epistles when absent, such *we will be* in deed also, when present. For we dare not place ourselves in the same rank, or compare ourselves, with some who commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves*, 13 [are not wise.] But we will not glory of things beyond our measure; but concerning the measure of the line which God hath allotted to us, that we should reach even to you. For we stretch not ourselves too far, as though we reached not to you: for we came even as far as to you in *preaching* the gospel of Christ; not glorying of things beyond our measure, *that is*, in the labours of other men; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged among you, as concerning our line, abundantly; so as to preach the gospel in the parts beyond you, and not to glory in another man's line of things made ready for us. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he who commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CH. XI. I wish that ye would bear with me a little in mine inconsideration: and indeed bear with me. For I am jealous of you with a godly jealousy †: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear lest, as the serpent deceived Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity which is in Christ. For if he that cometh among you preach another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or another gospel which ye have not accepted, nevertheless ye might well bear with me. For I suppose that I am in nothing inferior to the chiefest apostles. But though I be rude ‡ in speech, yet

* Or, they measure themselves by themselves, and compare, &c. See Newcome's note.

† Or, with great jealousy. N. m.

‡ Or, untaught.

I am not in knowledge; but in every thing we have been
 7 made manifest toward you among all men. Have I com-
 mitted an offence in humbling myself, that ye might be
 exalted; inasmuch as I have preached to you the gospel
 8 of God without cost? I spoiled other churches, and took
 9 wages from *them*, that I might minister to you: and when
 I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to
 no man: for that which was wanted by me, the brethren
 who came from Macedonia supplied: and in every thing
 I have kept myself from being burthensome to you, and
 10 will keep *myself*. As the truth of Christ is in me, this
 glorying of mine cannot be stopped in the regions of
 11 Achaia, Why? because I love you not? God knoweth
 12 *otherwise*. But what I do, *that* I will also do; so as to
 cut off occasion from those who desire occasion; that,
 13 wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. For
 such *are* false apostles, deceitful workmen, transforming
 14 themselves into apostles of Christ. And no wonder: for
 Satan * also transformeth himself into an angel of light.
 15 *It is* therefore no great thing, if his ministers also trans-
 form themselves as ministers of righteousness: whose end
 16 will be according to their works. I say again; Let no
 man think me inconsiderate: but if otherwise, yet receive
 me as one inconsiderate, that I also may glory a little.
 17 That which I *shall* speak, I speak *it* not according to the
 Lord, but as through inconsideration, in this confidence
 of glorying.
 18 Since many glory according to the flesh, I also will
 19 glory. For ye gladly bear with the inconsiderate, since
 20 ye *yourselves* are wise. For ye bear with it, if a man

* "The connexion shews that by Satan here is to be understood the chief op-
 ponent of Paul, whom he compares in the third verse to the serpent who deceived Eve,
 and describes by, 'he that cometh to preach another Jesus' in the fourth verse. This
 Satan, or leading adversary, transforms himself into an angel of light, or assumes the
 character of a messenger of Jehovah. The argument is this: Since their chief arrogates
 the character of a messenger of God, it is no wonder that his ministers pretend to be
 apostles of the Messiah." Simpson's *Ess. on Script.* p. 162.

bring you into slavery, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite
 21 you on the face. As concerning dishonour, I say that we have been weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold,
 22 (I speak inconsiderately,) I also am bold. Are they Hebrews? so *am I*. Are they Israelites? so *am I*. Are
 23 they Abraham's offspring? so *am I*. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak *as one out of his mind* *,) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes far exceeding, in
 24 prisons more frequent, in deaths often. Five times I received from the Jews forty *stripes* except one. Thrice I
 25 was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I floated in the deep. I
 26 *have been in journeys often, in dangers from floods †, in dangers from robbers, in dangers from my own countrymen, in dangers from the gentiles, in dangers in the city, in dangers in the desert, in dangers on the sea, in dangers*
 27 among false brethren; in labour and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and
 28 nakedness. Besides the things which are without, the troubles which assail me daily, *in the care of all the*
 29 churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who falleth
 30 away, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern my weakness. The
 31 God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for ever, knoweth that I speak not falsely.

32 In Damascus, the governor under king Aretas guarded the city of the Damascenes, desiring to apprehend
 33 me: and I was let down by the wall through a window in a basket; and escaped his hands.

CH. XII. Doubtless it is not expedient for me to glory. Yet
 2 I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know *concerning* a disciple of Christ †, (whether in the

* Or, as one void of reason. Or, as beside myself, N. m.

† rivers, N. t. See N. m.

‡ Gr. a man in Christ. N. m.

body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; God knoweth;) that such an one fourteen years ago was caught up to the third heaven. And I know concerning such an one, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I know not, God knoweth,) that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words which it is not possible for man to utter. Of such an one I will glory: but of myself I will not glory, except in my weaknesses. For if I were willing to glory, I should not be inconsiderate; for, I should speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any one should think concerning me above what he seeth me to be, or what he heareth from me. And lest I should be too much exalted by the exceeding greatness of God's revelations, there hath been given to me a thorn in the flesh, an angel-adversary* to buffet me, [lest, I say, I should be too much exalted†.] Concerning this I besought the Lord thrice‡, that it might depart

* In the original, an angel-satan. "The best commentators," says Mr. Farmer, "suppose that the bodily affliction, or thorn in the flesh, here referred to, was some paralytic symptom. See Gal. iv. 13. This disorder seems to have been occasioned by the splendour of his visions affecting his nervous system, and was purposely designed by God, not merely to prevent a too great elation in the apostle, but, by taking off from the gracefulness and energy of his delivery, to render the divine power more conspicuous in the success of his ministry. It is impossible that St. Paul should refer this disorder to the devil; he speaks of it as proceeding from God, or, which is the same, his *angel* acting the part of an *adversary* to the apostle; to whom this dispensation of divine providence was exceedingly humiliating and painful, however wisely designed by God." Farmer on Demoniacs, p. 18, note. Abp. Newcome adopts the punctuation of Bengelius, and translates the passage, "there hath been given to me a thorn in the flesh, that a messenger of Satan might buffet me;" that is, as he explains it, that the false apostles who were Satan's instruments, might despise and vilify him. See Mr. Lindsey's Sequel to his Apology, p. 317.

† "There are good authorities for omitting these words. But repetitions are not uncommon in St. Paul's writings. See on 1 Cor. xv. 13, 14." Newcome.

‡ "I earnestly prayed to God to be delivered from it." Hammond in loc. This interpretation is adopted by Mr. Lindsey, who observes, "that the apostles were not so exact in the use of the words, 'Lord,' 'Saviour,' and the like, which they indifferently gave both to God and Christ, never supposing that any would mistake their Lord and Master, so lately born and living amongst men, to be the Supreme God, and object of worship." Lindsey's Apology, p. 147. Abp. Newcome says, "St. Paul repeatedly besought the Lord Jesus when he appeared to him in a vision, and in a vision he received the answer recorded, ver. 9. Dr. Priestley, in his Notes on

- 9 from me. And he said unto me, "My favour* is sufficient for thee: for my power is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
- 10 I take pleasure therefore in weaknesses, in shameful treatment, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for the sake of Christ: for when I am weak, then I am strong.
- 11 I am become inconsiderate†: ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been recommended by you: for I am in nothing inferior to the chiefest apostles, though I am
- 12 nothing. The signs indeed of an apostle have been wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty works. For what is it wherein ye have
- 13 been inferior to other churches, unless *it be* that I myself was not burthensome to you? forgive me this wrong.
- 14 Behold, a third time I am ready to come unto you; and I will not be burthensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the
- 15 parents, but the parents for the children. And I will very gladly spend, and be altogether spent, for you: though loving you most abundantly, I am less loved by *you*.
- 16 But be it so: "I did not burthen you; nevertheless,
- 17 being crafty, I caught you by guile §." Did I overreach
- 18 you by any of those whom I sent unto you? I desired Titus to go, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus any way overreach you? walked we not in the same

the Scriptures, gives the same interpretation, and observes, that "this is far from authorising us to pray to Christ when we do not see him, and cannot know that he is present to hear us, or authorised to do any thing for us if he did. It is God only,—that Great Being, who is styled the God and Father of Jesus Christ, and to whom he always prayed,—that is the proper object of our prayers." This observation of Dr. Priestley would hold good, even if it should be allowed that the apostle addressed his supplication to Christ, not as seen in vision, but as personally and sensibly present. It seems, indeed, not improbable, that the apostle had occasionally a real and personal intercourse with Christ. See Gal. i. 12.

* i. e. gracious assistance.

† inconsiderate in boasting, R. T.

§ "He suggests the objection of some opponent." Newcome.

19 spirit? *walked* we not in the same steps? Think ye that we again defend ourselves to you? we speak before God in Christ: and we *do* all things, beloved, for your edification*. For I fear lest, when I come, I may not find you such as I would, and lest I may be found by you such as ye would not: lest *there be* contentions, envyings, wrath, strife, evil-speakings, whisperings, swellings, disturbances: and lest, when I come again, my God may humble me among you, and I may bewail many that have heretofore sinned, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

CH. XIII. This third time, *I say*, I am ready to come unto you. By the mouth of two or three witnesses every matter shall be established. I have told beforehand, and I *again* tell beforehand (as present the second time though now absent)† those who have heretofore sinned, and all others, that, if I come again, I will not spare *them*: since ye seek a proof that Christ speaketh by me, who with respect to you is not weak, but is powerful among you; (for though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth through the power of God; for we also are weak in him‡, yet we shall live with him through the power of God *shewn* toward you;) try yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove yourselves. Know ye not *concerning* yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you, unless ye be any way reprobates? But I hope that ye will know that we are not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; *I pray* not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do what is good, and that we may be as reprobates. For we cannot do any thing against the truth, but *we can* for the truth. For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong; and for this we pray also, *even*

* Or, before God in Christ we speak all these things, beloved, &c. See Griesbach.

† though now absent, I write, R. T.

‡ The Alexandrian and some other copies read *we*, "we are weak with him."

- 10 your perfection. Wherefore I write these things, being absent; lest, being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me, *but* to edification, and not to destruction.
- 11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of the same mind, live in peace: and the God
- 12 of love and peace will be with you. Salute one another
- 13 with an holy kiss. All the saints salute you. The fa-
- 14 vour of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the partaking* of the holy spirit, *be* with you all †.

* Or, fellowship.

† Q. d. May the true gospel of Christ (compare ch. iv. 15; vi. 1.), as distinguished from that corrupt doctrine which my opponents would introduce: and, may the love of God, which is exercised freely to all who believe and obey the gospel: and may a participation of spiritual gifts, which are the fruits of his paternal love, and the proper evidences of our adoption into his family (Rom. viii. 15, 16.), be with you all. Hence it appears, 1st, that this text does not authorise prayers to Christ; and 2dly, that it does not prove what is called the personality of the holy spirit, but the contrary.—To pray for the participation of gifts and powers is intelligible, but to pray for the participation of a person is absurd. 3dly, It is improper to use this text as a form of benediction in public assemblies, because it is improper to express a wish for a participation of those spiritual gifts which were peculiar to the apostolic age, and which have long since been withdrawn;

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, an apostle, (not from men, nor by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who raised him from **2** the dead*,) and all the brethren that are with me, to the **3** churches of Galatia: favour be to you, and peace, from **4** God *the* Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ; who gave himself for our sins †, that he might deliver us from this present evil age ‡, according to the will of our God **5** and Father; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
6 I wonder that ye are so soon removed from him who called you into [the] favour [of Christ §,] to a different

* "Not deriving my mission from other apostles, nor even from God by their appointment, but from Jesus Christ himself; and, consequently, from God his Father. Here, observe, Jesus Christ is distinguished from God, to whom he was subordinate, and by whose power, and not his own, he was raised from the dead." Dr. Priestley. \ It may also be observed here, that the apostle's distinction here is not between a man and a being of a superior order, but between men now living in the world, and who were themselves servants and messengers of Christ, and Jesus Christ himself, who had been raised from the dead, and exalted to be the head and governor of the church.

† for our sins, *σῴσε*, not *ἑσώσε*, is the true reading. The expression is very general, *q. d.* in relation to our sins. This is explained by the next clause.

‡ To deliver us from this present evil age, is to deliver us from the bondage of heathen idolatry, the Mosaic ritual, and Pharisaic superstition. The apostle's expression is general, and will include all, though the latter sense is chiefly intended. See Locke.

§ "Into the gracious covenant of the gospel," Newcome. *Q. d.* from the gospel of Christ to another gospel.

7 gospel : which *indeed* is not* another ; but there are some who trouble you, and desire to alter† the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel ‡ from heaven, preach any gospel unto you, besides that which we have preached

9 unto you, let him be accursed. As we have said already, so I now say again ; If any one preach any gospel unto you besides that which ye have received, let him be ac-

10 cursed. For do I now approve myself to men, or to God ? or do I seek to please men ? [for] if I still pleased men §, I should not be a servant of Christ.

11 But I declare to you, brethren, that the gospel preach-

12 ed by me is not according to man. For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it but by the revelation of

13 Jesus Christ ||. For ye have heard of my former beha-
viour in the Jewish religion, that I exceedingly perse-

14 cuted the church of God, and laid it waste ; and made a proficiency in the Jewish religion above many of the

15 same age in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers : but when it

16 pleased God, who separated me to the gospel from my mother's womb, and called me by his favour, to reveal his son by me, that I might preach the glad tidings of him among the gentiles ; I did not confer immediately with

17 flesh and blood ¶ ; nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those that were apostles before me ; but I went into Arabia, and

18 returned to Damascus. Then, after three years, I went up to Jerusalem, that I might see Peter ; and abode with

19 him fifteen days. But I saw none other of the apostles,

20 except James, the Lord's brother. (Now concerning the things which I write unto you, behold, as in the presence

21 of God, I speak not falsely.) Afterward I went into the

* N. supplies *one and* another.

† pervert, N. See Wakefield.

‡ Or, a messenger from heaven.

§ Or, if indeed I were attempting to please men, Wakefield.

|| q. d. from no man living upon earth, but from Christ in his exalted state. See note on ver. 1.

¶ i. e. I did not consult with any man, nor derive instruction from any. See Locke.

22 regions of Syria and Cilicia; and I was unknown by face
 23 to the churches of Judea, which were in Christ: but they
 had only heard, that he, who formerly persecuted us,
 now preached the faith which formerly he laid waste.

24 And they glorified God because of me.

CH. II. THEN, fourteen years after*, I went up again to Jeru-
 2 salem with Barnabas, and took with me Titus also. And
 I went up by revelation, and communicated to them †
 that gospel which I preach among the gentiles; but pri-
 vately to those that were of reputation, lest I might run,
 3 or might have run, in vain. But not even Titus, that
 was with me, being a gentile, was compelled to be cir-
 4 cumcised: and that because of false brethren brought in
 privily, who came in privily to spy out our freedom
 which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us
 5 into slavery: to whom we yielded by subjection, no not
 for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue
 6 with you. But concerning those who appeared to be
 considerable, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no dif-
 ference to me: God accepteth no man's person: for)
 those, I say, that appeared to be considerable‡, in confe-
 7 rence added nothing to me. But, on the contrary, when
 they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was com-
 mitted to me, as the gospel of the circumcision was to
 8 Peter: (for he who wrought powerfully in Peter to the
 apostleship of the circumcision, wrought powerfully in
 9 me also toward the gentiles;) and when James, and Pe-
 ter, and John, that appeared to be pillars, perceived the
 favour which was bestowed on me, they gave to me and
 Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should
 10 go to the gentiles, and they to the circumcision: only
 desiring that we should remember the poor; which very
 thing I was earnest also to do.

* After fourteen years, N.

† Or, laid before them, Wakefield.

‡ "Who were really men of eminence; the Greek being equivalent to *τοις πρώτοις*." Newcome.

11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to
 12 his face, because he was to be blamed*. For before some
 came from James, he ate with the gentiles: but, when
 they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fear-
 13 ing those of the circumcision. And the other Jews also
 dissembled with him; so that Barnabas likewise was car-
 14 ried away with *them* by their dissimulation. But when I
 saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the
 truth of the gospel, I said to Peter in the presence of *them*
 all, "If thou, being a Jew, live according to the man-
 ner of the gentiles, and not according to that of the Jews,
 how † compellest thou the gentiles to live like the Jews?"
 15 We, *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the gen-
 16 tiles ‡, since we know that a man is not justified by *the*
 works of *the* law, but by faith in Jesus Christ; even we
 have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified
 by faith in Christ, and not by the works of *the* law: for
 17 by *the* works of *the* law no man can be justified. But if,
 while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also

* Or, condemned, Chandler.

† why, N. v. The true reading is *quis*:—How is it that thou compellest, &c. Griesbach.

‡ The Jews by birth, were in a state of privilege and under the Mosaic covenant, and therefore they were holy, and possessed many valuable means of virtue whether they improved them or not. The gentiles by birth, were in an uncovenanted state, and as such were unholy, and ceremonially sinners, whatever their moral character might be. The Jews, having violated the terms of their covenant, became sinners, like the gentiles, and, by faith in Christ, again became holy. The gentiles, by faith in Christ, also became holy, were admitted into the same cast, and became entitled to the same privileges; and this without submitting to the yoke of the ceremonial law. This was the liberal doctrine which Paul taught, but which the judaizing bigots every where opposed, insisting upon the indispensable necessity, or, at least, the great advantage, of submission to the ceremonial law. See Acts xv. It is of great importance to the clear understanding of the apostle's writings, and particularly of this epistle, to be apprised and to recollect that sin, in the apostle's argument, often expresses merely an unprivileged or uncovenanted state: holiness, is separation from the rest of the world by being in a state of privilege or covenant with God: to be justified, is to pass out of a state of sin into a state of holiness, or, in other words, from an unprivileged into a privileged and covenant state. This is produced by faith, that is, the public profession of christianity; without the works of the law, that is, without submission to the Mosaic ritual. All this has relation to an external rather than to a moral state. See Locke, and Taylor on the Romans, and Taylor's Key.

be found sinners, *is* Christ *the* minister of sin? By no
 18 means. For if I build again the things which I have
 19 destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. For I, through
 the law, have died to the law, that I might live to God.
 20 I have been crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live;
 yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I
 now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of God,
 21 who loved me, and delivered up himself for me. I do
 not make void the favour of God: for if justification*
 come by the law, then Christ died in vain."

CH. III. O unwise Galatians, who hath bewitched you, †
 before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been heretofore
 2 clearly set forth [among you] *as* crucified ‡? This only I
 desire to learn from you: Received ye the spirit by *the*
 3 works of *the* law, or by *the* hearing of faith? Are ye so
 unwise? having begun with the spirit, are ye now made
 4 perfect by the flesh? Have ye suffered so many things in
 5 vain? if indeed *it must be* even in vain. He therefore
 who ministered to you the spirit, and wrought miracles
 among you, *did he thus* by *the* works of *the* law, or by *the*
 6 hearing of faith? even as "Abraham believed God, and
 7 it was counted to him for righteousness." Know there-
 fore, that those who are of faith are *the* sons of Abraham.
 8 And the scripture, having foreseen that God would justi-
 fy the gentiles by faith, proclaimed before glad tidings to
 Abraham, *saying*, "Through thee all nations shall be
 9 blessed." So those that are of faith are blessed with faith-
 10 ful Abraham; (For as many as are of *the* works of *the*
 law, are under a curse: for it is written, "Cursed *is* every
 one who continueth not in all the things which are writ-
 11 ten in the book of the law, to do them." But that no
 man is justified by *the* law in the sight of God, *is* evident:
 12 for "the just shall live by faith." Now the law is not of

* acquittal, Wakefield.

† that ye should not obey the truth, R. T.

‡ Jesus Christ crucified was set forth among you. Chandler.

faith: but "he* who doeth them, shall live by them."
 13 Christ hath redeemed† us from the curse of the law, having
 been made a curse‡ for us: for it is written, "Cursed is
 14 every one that hangeth on a tree:") that the blessing of
 Abraham might come on the gentiles through Jesus Christ;
 that we might receive the promise of the spirit by faith.
 15 Brethren, (I speak according to the manner of men,)
 though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet, if it be confirmed,
 16 no man disannulleth it or addeth to it. Now to Abra-
 ham and to his seed the promises were made. (It is not
 said, "And to seeds," as of many; but, as of one; "And
 17 to thy seed," which *one person* § is Christ.) And this I
 say, *that* the covenant which God confirmed before [con-
 cerning Christ,] the law, which was four hundred and
 thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the
 18 promise of none effect. For if the inheritance *be* of the
 law, *it is* no more of promise: but God freely gave it to
 19 Abraham by promise. *To what purpose then was the law?*
 It was added because of transgressions ||, till the seed
 should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was*
 ministered by messengers ¶ through the hand of a media-
 20 tor. **Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God

* The man, R. T.

† "By abolishing the law, and dying to establish a better covenant." Newcome.

‡ "That is, as it were accursed: treated by men as if he had committed a crime worthy of death, and of the divine wrath." Deut. xli. 23. Newcome.

§ which is Christ. N. See Chandler.

|| Or, What then? The law was added because of transgressions. Chandler.

¶ Angels, N. with the public version. The meaning probably is, that the law was promulgated to, or rather *enjoined* upon (see Schleusner and Phavorinus apud Schless.) the Israelites by the proper *officers*, viz. priests and Levites, under the direction of Moses, who was the medium of divine communication, and who received it immediately from God.

** Abp. Newcome, with Michaelis and others, suspects this verse to be a gloss. But it seems necessary to the apostle's argument. Moses was a mediator, not between God and the promised seed, but between God and the Israelites. The covenant therefore which he introduced could not annul that which had been made before with the promised seed. For though God, one of the parties, was present and joined in the Mosaic covenant, the other party, the promised seed, had no concern in it. See Locke.

21 is one. *Is* the law then against the promises of God?
 By no means: for if a law had been given, which could
 have bestowed life, *then* truly justification would have
 22 been by the law. But the scripture hath included all
 together under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus
 23 Christ might be given to those who believe. But before
 faith came, we were kept under the law, included to-
 gether to the faith which was afterward to be revealed.
 24 So that the law was our conductor* to Christ, that we
 25 might be justified by faith. But now faith is come, we
 26 are no longer under a conductor*. For ye are all *the*
 27 sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of
 you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.
 28 There is neither Jew nor gentile, there is neither slave
 nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye all are
 29 one in Christ Jesus. But if ye *be* Christ's, then ye are
 the seed of Abraham, [and] heirs according to the
 promise.

CH. IV. Now I say *that* the heir, as long as he is a child,
 differeth nothing from a servant, though he be master of
 2 all; but is under tutors and guardians, until the time ap-
 3 pointed by *his* father. So we likewise, when we were
 children, were in servitude under the elements of the
 4 world †: but when the fulness of the time was come, God
 sent forth his son ‡, born of a woman §, born under *the*
 5 law, to redeem those that were under *the* law ||, that we
 might receive the adoption of sons.

* So Wakefield. guide, N.

† "Under an introductory and ritual law, which occupied us about the things of this world." Observe Col. ii. 8, 20; Heb. ix. 1. Newcome.

‡ "God sent forth his son," gave him a divine commission. John i. 6; xvii. 18. "St. Paul then says here, that at his appointed time the Almighty gave a commission to Jesus, the son of Mary, of a Jewish family, subject to the law of Moses." Lindsey's Second Address, p. 282.

§ The phrase, 'born of a woman,' bears no allusion to the supposed miraculous conception of Christ. It is a common Jewish phrase to express a proper human being. See Job xiv. 1; xv. 14; xxv. 4. Matt. xi. 11. Luke vii. 28.

|| To deliver us from the bondage of the Mosaic institute, and to introduce a new and more liberal dispensation. See ch. iii. 13, 14.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Son into our hearts*, crying out†, “Abba,” *that is,*
 7 Father. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir [of God] through Christ.
 8 At that time, however, when ye knew not God, ye were
 9 slaves‡ to those who by nature are not gods: but now, after ye have known God, or rather have been known by Him, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly§ elements to which ye desire to be again in servitude? Ye
 10 observe days, and months, and seasons, and years. I fear concerning you, lest I have bestowed on you labour in vain.
 12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I also *was*
 13 as ye *are* ||. Ye have not wronged me in any thing: but ye know that in weakness of the flesh I preached the gospel to you at first: and [my] trial which was in my flesh ye did not set at nought nor scorn: but ye received me
 15 as a messenger¶ of God, *or even as Christ Jesus*. What therefore [were] your congratulations of yourselves? for I bear you witness that, if *it had been possible*, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them
 16 to me. Am I therefore become your enemy, when I tell
 17 you the truth? *Some* zealously affect you, *but not well*: yea, they desire to exclude you**, that ye may zealously
 18 affect them. But *it is good* to be always zealously affected to a good man ††; and not only when I am present with you, my children, of whom I travail in birth ‡‡
 20 again, until Christ be formed in you. But I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice: for I doubt concerning you.
 21 Tell me, ye who desire to be under *the law*, do ye not
 22 hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; one by a bond-woman, and another by a free-woman.
 23 man. But he *that was* of the bond-woman, was born

* your hearts, R. T. † Or, which spirit crieth out. ‡ ye served, N.

§ So the public version, and Wakefield. poor, N. || *am as ye are*, N.

¶ So Wakefield. an angel, Newcome, with the public version.

** to exclude us, R. T. †† in a good thing, N. See Locke.

‡‡ whom I am bearing again, Wakefield.

according to the flesh; whereas he of the free-woman
 24 was by promise. Which things are spoken by me allegorically: for these women signify the two covenants*; the one from mount Sinai, bearing children to servitude,
 25 which is Agar: (for this Agar † is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem which now is: for she is in
 26 servitude with her children:) but the Jerusalem from
 27 above is the free-woman, who is our mother ‡. For it is written, "Rejoice, thou barren, who bearest not; break forth and shout, thou who travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children, than she that hath an husband."
 28 Now we, brethren, like § Isaac, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born according to the flesh persecuted him that was born according to the spirit, even
 29 so it is now. Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? "Send forth the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman."
 31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-
 CH. woman, but of the free. Stand firmly therefore in the
 V. freedom with which Christ hath made us free||, and be not again put ¶ under the yoke of servitude.
 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you that, if ye be circumcised,
 3 Christ will profit you nothing. Yea, I testify again to every man who is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do
 4 the whole law. Christ is become of none effect to you, whosoever of you seek to be justified ** by the law; ye
 5 are fallen from the covenant of favour. For we by the
 6 spirit look for the hope of justification through faith. For

* So Wakefield. these are the two covenants, N.

† this character Agar. Wakefield.

‡ the mother of us all. R. T.

§ according to the manner of, N.

|| Some copies read, "we are not children of the bond-woman but of the free, with which liberty Christ has made us free. Stand firmly, therefore, and be not," &c. See Griesbach.

¶ Or, encumbered with, N. m.

** Gr. are justified, N. m.

- in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.
- 7 Once ye ran well: who hindered you that ye might not
 8 obey the truth? This persuasion *came* not from him who
 9 called you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
 10 I am persuaded concerning you, through the Lord, that ye will not think otherwise *than I do*: but he who troubleth you will bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.
- 11 And *as to myself*, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why do I still suffer persecution? then would the stumbling-block of the cross be done away.
- 12 I could wish that they were even cut off* who disturb
 13 you. For, brethren, ye have been called to freedom: only *use* not freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but by
 14 love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in
 : one commandment, *even* this; "Thou shalt love thy
 15 neighbour as thyself." But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed by one another.
- 16 Now I say, Walk by the spirit †, and fulfil not the
 17 desire of the flesh. For the flesh desireth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye do not the things
 18 which ye would. But if ye be led by the spirit †, ye are
 19 not under *the* law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; [Adultery,] fornication, un-
 20 cleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, rivalries, wrath, disputes, divisions, heresies,
 21 envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such-like: of which I tell you beforehand, as I have also told *you* before, that those who do such things will not
 22 inherit the kingdom of God. But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness,

* Or, would even cut themselves off from you, N. m.

† Or, Walk spiritually, Wakefield.

‡ Or, spiritually led, Wakefield.

23 faithfulness, meekness, temperance: against such things
 24 there is no law. Now those that are Christ's have cru-
 25 cified the flesh with *its* passions and desires. If we live
 26 by the spirit, let us walk also by the spirit. Let us not
 be vain-glorious, provoking one another, envying one
 another.

CH. VI. Brethren, if a man be even discovered in any offence*,
 ye that are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of
 meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempt-
 2 ed. Bear ye one another's burthens; and thus fulfil the
 3 law of Christ. For if a man think himself to be some-
 4 thing, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But
 let every man try his own work; and then he will have
 5 glorying in himself alone, and not in another. For every
 man will bear his own burthen.

6 Now let him that is taught in the word, make him that
 7 teacheth partaker of all good things. Be not deceived:
 God is not deluded: for whatsoever a man soweth, that
 8 he will reap also. For he who soweth to his flesh, from
 the flesh will reap destruction: but he who soweth to the
 9 spirit, from the spirit will reap everlasting life. And let
 us not be weary in well-doing: for in due time we shall
 10 reap, if we faint not. As therefore we have opportunity,
 let us do good to all *men*; but especially to those that are
 of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large an epistle† I have written to you
 12 with mine own hand. As many as desire to make a fair
 show in the flesh, such would compel you to be circum-
 cised, only lest they should be persecuted for the cross of
 13 Christ. For neither do they themselves that are circum-
 cised keep the law; but they desire to have you circum-
 14 cised, that they may glory in your flesh. But far be it
 that I should glory, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus

* If a man be overtaken in any fault, Wakefield, with the public version.

† Or, in what large and *inelegant* letters. See Whitby, Doddridge, Wakefield.

Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I
 15 unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither is circum-
 cision any thing *, nor uncircumcision ; but a new cre-
 16 ation †. And as many ‡ as shall walk by this rule, peace
be upon them, and mercy ; and upon the Israel of God.
 17 Henceforth let no man trouble me : for I bear in my
 18 body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the favour
 of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

* neither circumcision availeth any thing. R. T.

† a new creature is every thing. N.

‡ N. adds, *of you*, which are unnecessary if not injurious to the sense.

§ Or, the gracious gospel. q. d. May the grace and kindness of the gospel be conferred upon you, and cordially received by you in preference to the severe injunctions of the law.

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
to the saints, and faithful in Christ Jesus, that are at
2 Ephesus* : favour *be* to you, and peace, from God our
Father, and *from our* Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing
4 in heavenly things through Christ : according as he chose
us in *Christ*, before the foundation of the world, that we
5 might be holy and spotless before him in love : having
predestinated † us to the adoption of sons by Jesus Christ
for himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,
6 to the praise of his glorious favour ‡, with which he hath

* The words *in Episy*, at Ephesus, are wanting in one manuscript : they were also wanting in some antient copies in the time of Basil, in the fourth century. Marcion's copy read "Laodicea." And though the external evidence is very great in favour of Ephesus, yet Mill, Benson, Paley, and many others think it probable that this letter was addressed by Paul to the Laodiceans, and is alluded to Col. iv. 16. It is indeed hardly possible that the apostle should have dictated a letter to a society of Christians amongst whom he had resided three years, without once alluding to that circumstance, or to any of the extraordinary events which had occurred during his abode at Ephesus. See Acts xix. 2 Cor. i. 8. 1 Cor. xv. 32. Paley's Hor. Paul. p. 242.

† Or, foreappointed, or predetermined, N. m.

‡ Gr. the glory of his grace, i. e. of his gratuitous goodness. So ver. 7. N. m.

7 favoured us through the beloved *Son* * : through whom we have redemption by † his blood, *even* forgiveness of
 8 our offences ‡, according to the riches of his favour; in which he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and
 9 understanding; having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he
 10 purposed in himself concerning the dispensation of the fulness of times, that he would gather together § *to himself in one* all things through Christ, which are in the
 11 heavens and which are on the earth ||, *even* through him; through whom we have obtained an inheritance also, having been predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own
 12 will: that we should be to the praise of his glory, having first hoped in Christ: in whom ye also having believed,
 13 (after ye heard the word of truth, the glad tidings of your salvation, in whom, *I say*, ye also *having believed*,)
 14 have been sealed with the holy spirit of promise, (which is the earnest of our inheritance,) unto the redemption ¶ of the purchased ** possession, unto the praise of his glory.

* by which he hath made us accepted through the beloved *Jesus*, N. See Mr. Lindsey's Ans. to Robinson, p. 178.

† Or, deliverance through.

‡ By the terms *we* and *us*, the apostle often speaks affectionately of the gentiles. See Locke. Their redemption signifies their deliverance from idolatry and vice: this was through the blood of Christ, by whose death the new covenant was ratified. The forgiveness of sin was transferring them from a heathen state, in which they are represented as sinners, to a covenant and privileged state, in which they are said to be justified and holy.

§ The primary signification of the word *συναρτάω*, which the apostle here uses, is to sum up an account, or, to reduce many sums to one. See Schleusner. The proper meaning of it in this place seems to be, to unite all things under one head. And in this view, as Mr. Locke justly observes, things in heaven and things on earth may be understood to signify the Jewish and the gentile world. The Jewish nation is called *heaven*, Dan. viii. 10. And the great men among the Jewish nation are called "the powers of heaven" by Christ himself, Luke xxi. 26; and Eph. iii. 10. 15, is best explained upon this supposition. See Locke's note, in loc. This remark of Mr. Locke's is both curious and important, and will serve to explain many passages in this epistle, and in that to the Colossians, which was written at the same time, and in the same figurative style.

|| in heaven and on earth, N. ¶ Or, deliverance. ** Or, peculiar, N. M.

15 Wherefore I also, having heard of your faith in the
 16 Lord Jesus, and love toward all the saints, cease not to
 give thanks for you; making mention of you in my
 17 prayers, that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Fa-
 ther of glory, may give you a spirit * of wisdom and of
 18 revelation, in the knowledge of him: that, the eyes of
 your mind † being enlightened, ‡ ye may know what is
 the hope of his having called you, and what *are* the
 19 glorious riches of his inheritance among the saints; and
 what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power toward us
 who believe, according to the working of his mighty
 20 strength, which he shewed in Christ, when he raised him
 from the dead, and seated him at his own right hand in
 21 the heavenly *places* §, far above all principality, and
 power, and might, and dominion, and every name which
 is named, not only in this age ||, but in that also which is
 22 to come; and put all things in subjection under his feet,
 and appointed him head over all things in the church,
 23 which is his body, that which filleth up him ¶ who filleth

* the spirit, N.

† Gr. heart, N. m. understanding, R. T.

‡ the eyes, &c., that ye may know, N.

§ In the figurative language of the apostle, all who enjoy the light of divine revelation, whether Jews or Christians, are said to dwell in heaven. See ch. ii. 6. And the unbelieving world are spoken of as inhabitants of earth. But the Jewish notion of heaven, borrowed not from divine revelation, which is silent upon the subject, but from the Oriental philosophy, which they appear to have imbibed in the Babylonian captivity, (see Mr. Lindsey's valuable observations in the Sequel to his Apology, p. 456, & seq.) represented the celestial world as peopled by myriads of beings who were of different ranks and orders,—angels, archangels, principalities, powers, &c. Agreeably to this figurative representation, Jesus Christ is said, after his resurrection, to be seated at the right hand of God in heaven, i. e. to be advanced to the highest dignity in the Christian dispensation: above all principality, power and might, &c.; that is, above all the officers and ministers of the Jewish or Christian dispensation, expressed by the well-known phraseology of the present age and the age to come. This interpretation makes the apostle's discourse consistent, intelligible, and pertinent, but it gives no countenance either to the commonly received opinion of the existence of a celestial hierarchy, or the popular doctrine of the superiority of Christ to angels and other supposed celestial spirits. "The gospel dispensation," says Mr. Lindsey, p. 464, "is represented under the idea of a new regulation of these heavenly communities, in which Christ is placed at the head of all."

|| world, N. See N. m.

¶ Or, the fulness of him, N. m.

CH. all *his* members with all things. And God hath given life
 11. to you (who were dead in offences and sins *, in which
 2 ye formerly walked according to the course † of this
 world, according to the powerful ruler of the air ‡, and
 of the spirit which now worketh in the sons of disobe-
 3 dience: among whom all of us likewise lived formerly,
 in the desires of our flesh, fulfilling the will of the flesh,
 and of *our* minds; and were by nature children of
 4 anger§, even as others: but God, who is rich in mercy,
 5 for his great love with which he loved us, when we were
 dead in offences, hath given life, *I say*, to us also) to-
 6 gether with Christ, (by favour || ye are saved,) and hath
 raised *us* up together, and made us sit together in the
 7 heavenly places¶, through Christ Jesus: that in the ages
 to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his fa-
 vour||, in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.
 8 For by favour are ye saved through faith: and this *salva-*
 9 *tion* is not from yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: not

* Some connect this clause with the preceding verse. q. d. who filleth all his members with all things, even you, who were dead in offences and sins. See Hallet's Obsv. vol. i. p. 49. Chandler in loc.

† Manner, Wakefield. The state, or constitution, of the gentile world. Newcome.

‡ As Jews and Christians residing (figuratively) in heaven, are represented as constituting a polity under the government of angels, principalities, and powers, &c. so the unevangelized world are a polity under the government of a fictitious personage called Satan, the ruler of the air, &c. and his angels. This whole imagery is borrowed from the Oriental philosophy, and is not to be taken in a literal sense. See Mr. Lindsey, ubi supra.

§ "In our original state, before our conversion. Compare Gal. ii. 15. Heirs of the divine displeasure, on account of our actual vices." Newcome. Or, 'children of anger' may signify persons of wrathful dispositions, as sons of disobedience, ver. 2, means the disobedient.

|| i. e. gratuitous goodness, N. m.

¶ As ch. i. 20, it is said that God hath seated Christ at his own right hand in heavenly places, so here it is also said, that God hath raised us up, and made us sit together in heavenly places. "Where," says Mr. Lindsey (ibid. p. 469.) "it is observable that these Christians are actually supposed to be in heaven, and this change and exaltation to be effected whilst the apostles were alive. No real elevation therefore is intended, either of Christ, or his apostles, and the first Christians, but it is the dress and clothing which the writer gives to the subject, to raise in his readers the most exalted ideas of the gospel, and of the mighty power of God by which it was propagated."

10 from works, lest any man should glory*. For we are his workmanship, having been created through Christ Jesus to good works, in which God before designed that we should walk.

11 Wherefore remember that ye, formerly gentiles in the flesh, (who are called *the* uncircumcision by that which is
12 called *the* circumcision in the flesh made by hands; remember, I say, that ye then) were without Christ, being aliens from the citizenship of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God
13 in the world. But now through Christ Jesus ye, who formerly were far off, are brought near by the blood of
14 Christ†. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition be-
15 tween us; (having abolished by his flesh the *cause* of enmity, *even* the law of the commandments *consisting* in ordinances, to make † in himself § of the two one new
16 man, *thus* causing peace; and to reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having destroyed by it
17 *their* enmity;) and hath come and proclaimed the glad tidings of peace to you that were far off, and to those
18 that were near. For through him we both have access by one spirit to the Father.

19 So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of
20 God; having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-
21 stone; by which all the building, being fitly framed together, groweth to an holy temple through the Lord:
22 by which ye also are built together, for an habitation of God through the spirit.

* Or, so that no man can glory. N. m.

† Jews and gentiles are harmoniously united in that dispensation, which is ratified by the death of Christ, and by which the burthensome ritual of Moses was superseded, as the apostle asserts more particularly in the following verses.

‡ Or, create, N. m.

§ "In his mystical body, the church." Newcome.

CH. III. For this cause I Paul, a prisoner on account of Je-
 2 sus Christ for *preaching* to you gentiles ; (since ye have
 heard * the gracious dispensation of God, which is given
 3 me toward you ; that by revelation the mystery was made
 4 known to me, as I have written before in few *words*, by
 which, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge
 5 in the mystery of Christ, which in other generations was
 not made known to the sons of men, as it hath now been
 revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the spirit ;
 6 *namely*, that the gentiles should be joint-heirs, and a
 joint body, and joint-partakers of his promise in Christ,
 7 by the gospel ; of which I have been made a minister,
 according to the gift of that favour † of God which hath
 been bestowed on me, according to the mighty working
 8 of his power: on me, who am less than the least of all *the*
 saints, this favour hath been bestowed, that I should
 preach among the gentiles the unsearchable riches of
 9 Christ ; and should clearly manifest to all what *is* the dis-
 pensation of the mystery ‡, which from the beginning of
 the world was hidden in God, who hath created all
 10 things §. To the intent that the manifold wisdom of God
 might now be made known, by the church, to the prin-
 11 cipalities and powers || in the heavenly *places* ; according
 to the eternal purpose ¶ which he formed through Christ

* The apostle's expressions here, and in ver. 4, seem to indicate that the Christians to whom this epistle was addressed were not personally known to him ; and therefore favour the supposition that the epistle was sent to the Laodiceans, and not to the Ephesians.

† Gr. gift of the grace, N. m.

‡ fellowship of the mystery, R. T.

§ The words " by Jesus Christ" in the received text, and inclosed by the Primate in brackets, are not to be found in the Alexandrian, Vatican, Ephrem, or Clermont manuscripts, nor in the Syriac, Coptic, Ethiopic, Italic or Vulgate versions, and are plainly an interpolation, perhaps a marginal gloss introduced into the text. But if they were genuine, archbishop Newcome justly observes that " the sense most suitable to the place is this, Who hath created all things, that is, Jews and gentiles, and holiness of life. See ch. ii. 10, 15 ; iv. 24."

|| "The angels." See 1 Pet. i. 12. So Abp. Newcome, with the generality of interpreters. But the more probable meaning is, that even the priests and teachers of the Jewish church should see and acknowledge the wisdom of God in the conciliatory spirit of the gospel dispensation. Acts vi. 7. See Eph. i. 20 ; ii. 6. and the notes there.

¶ according to a pre-disposition of the ages. Wakefield.

12 Jesus our Lord; through whom we have freedom of
 13 speech, and access with confidence by faith in him:
 14 wherefore I entreat that ye faint not at my afflictions for
 15 you, which are your glory: *I say*, for this cause I) bow
 16 my knees to the Father [of our Lord Jesus Christ,] of
 17 whom the whole family in heaven and upon earth is
 18 named *, to grant you, according to his glorious riches †,
 19 that ye may be strengthened with might by his spirit in
 20 the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by
 21 faith; so that being rooted and grounded in love, ye,
 22 and all the saints, may be able to comprehend what *is*
 23 the breadth, and length, and depth, and height, *of this*
 24 *mystery*; and to know the surpassing love of the know-
 25 ledge of Christ ‡, so that ye may be filled with all the
 26 fulness of God §.

27 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundant-
 28 ly || above all which we ask or think, according to the
 29 power which worketh in us, unto him *be* glory in the
 30 church by Christ Jesus throughout all generations ¶, for
 31 ever and ever. Amen.

CH. IV. I THEREFORE, a prisoner on account of the Lord,
 beseech you, that ye walk in a manner worthy of the call-
 2 ing with which ye have been called; with all humility
 3 of mind and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing with
 4 one another in love; earnestly endeavouring to preserve
 5 the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace. *There is*
 6 one body and one spirit, even as ye have been called

* heaven and earth, i. e. the body of believers collected from Jews and gentiles. See ch. i. 10, and Mr. Locke's note.

† Gr. the riches of his glory, N. m.

‡ That is, the exceeding love of God in bringing us to the knowledge of Christ. Locke. This is the reading of the Alexandrian manuscript. See Griesbach, and Lindsey's Second Address, p. 236. The Primate's translation is, "the love of Christ which *indeed* surpasseth knowledge."

§ Or, into all the fulness of God, i. e. that ye may be admitted into the Christian church. See Schleusner.

|| very abundantly, N. See Wakefield.

¶ Gr. generations of the age [of ages], N. m.

5 unto * one hope of your calling ; one Lord, one faith,
 6 one baptism, one God and Father of all ; who *is* above
 7 all, and through all, and among us all †. But on every
 one of us favour hath been bestowed according to the
 8 measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore it is said,
 “ When he ascended ‡ on high, he led a multitude of
 9 captives, [and] gave gifts to men :” (now, this expres-
 sion §, he ascended, what is it but that he [first] descend-
 10 ed also into the lower [parts] of the earth ? he that de-
 scended is the same that ascended also far above all the
 11 heavens, that he might fill all things :) and he gave some
 to be apostles ; and some, prophets ; and some evange-
 12 lists ; and some, pastors and teachers ; for the perfecting
 of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifi-
 13 cation of the body of Christ : till we all come to the same
 faith in the Son of God, and to the same knowledge of
 him, to a perfect man, to the measure of the full stature [
 14 of Christ : that we may be no more children, tossed like
 waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine,
 through the sleight of men, *and* through *their* craftiness
 15 for *the purpose* of artful deceit ; but embracing ¶ the truth
 in love, may grow up in all things to him that is the
 16 head, *even* Christ : from whom the whole body fitly com-
 pacted and connected by every assisting joint, according
 to the mighty working in the measure of every limb **,
 maketh its increase †† to the edification of itself in love.
 17 This I say therefore, and charge *you* in the Lord, that
 ye no more walk as the [other] gentiles walk, in the
 18 vanity of their mind, having the understanding darkened,
 being alienated from the life of God, through the igno-

* in one hope, N. See Wakefield.

† you all, R. T. See Griesbach in [you] all. N.

‡ Or, when he had ascended.

§ now that, N. See Chandler.

|| Gr. the stature of the fulness, N. m.

¶ speaking, N. See Chandler and Rosenmuller.

** every part, R. T.

†† Gr. increase of the body, N. m.

rance that is in them, because of the hardness* of their
 19 heart: who, being past feeling, have given themselves
 over to lasciviousness, to the working of all uncleanness
 with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ †; since ye have
 21 heard *concerning* him, and have been instructed in him,
 22 *even* as the truth is in Jesus; to put off, according to
your former behaviour, the old man, who was corrupt
 23 according to deceitful desires; and to be renewed in the
 24 spirit of your mind; and to put on the new man, who is
 created, according to God, in righteousness and true ho-
 liness.

25 Wherefore put away lying, and speak every man truth
 to his neighbour; for we are members one of another.
 26 *If ye* be angry, yet sin not: let not the sun go down
 27 upon your wrath: and give not advantage to the slan-
 28 derer ‡. Let him that stole, steal no more: but let him
 rather labour, acquiring by *his* hands what is good, that
 29 he may be able to bestow on him that needeth. Let no
 corrupt discourse proceed out of your mouth; but that
 which is good to the edification of the faith §, that it
 30 may minister benefit to the hearers ||. And offend ¶ not
 the holy spirit of God, whereby ye have been sealed to
 31 the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath,
 and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away

* blindness, N. See Chandler and Rosenmuller.

† Or, it should not be so with you since ye have learned Christ: i. e. the doctrine of Christ. Chandler.

‡ Neque suppeditate occasionem, et materiem criminandi calumniatoribus vestris. Schleusner. Newcome with the public version translates the word, devil, which hardly gives an intelligible sense.

§ "The reading of *utroque* is well established by MSS. &c., and is preferred by Bengelius and Griesbach. Wakefield understands *χρησιμ* of the matter presented. If we render, according to the margin in our Bibles, 'to edify profitably,' or, which is equivalent, 'to useful edification,' we introduce a tautology unworthy of the apostle." Newcome.

|| that it may be grateful to the hearers. Chandler.

¶ See Chandler, q. d. Offend not God, by whose holy spirit ye are sealed. Grieve, not, N.

32 from you, and all malice. And be ye kind one to another, tenderly affectioned, forgiving one another, as God
 CH. also through Christ hath forgiven you. Be ye therefore
 V. imitators of God, as beloved children ; and walk in love,
 2 as Christ also loved us, and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odour of a sweet smell.

3 Now let not fornication, or any uncleanness, or covetousness*, be even named among you, (as becometh
 4 saints ;) or filthiness, or foolish talking, or scurrilous jesting, which are not fit : but rather giving of thanks.
 5 For this ye know †, that no fornicator, or unclean person, or covetous man ‡, who is an idolater, hath any in-
 6 heritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words : for because of these
 7 things the anger of God cometh on the sons of disobedience. Be not therefore partakers with them. For ye
 8 were formerly darkness, but now *ye are* light in the
 9 Lord : walk as children of light ; (for the fruit of light §
 10 is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth ;) search-
 11 ing out what is well-pleasing to the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness ; but
 12 rather even reprove them. For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.
 13 But all things that are discovered, are made manifest by the light : (for it is *the* light which maketh every thing
 14 manifest. Wherefore *the spirit* saith ; “ Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ will give thee light.”
 15 See then that ye walk exactly ; not as unwise, but
 16 as wise : redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
 17 Wherefore be not inconsiderate, but understand what the
 18 will of the Lord *is*. And be not drunk with wine,

* “ Some think that the word means excessive desire. See ch. iv. 19.” Newcome.

† Or, For know this, N. m.

‡ Or, one of excessive appetites. Wakefield.

§ of the spirit, R. T.

wherein is dissoluteness; but be filled with the spirit;
 19 speaking to one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs; singing and making melody with your
 20 heart to the Lord; giving thanks always for all things to God even the Father*, in the name of our Lord Jesus
 21 Christ; submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ †.

22 Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as to
 23 the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church: (*and he [is] the*
 24 Saviour *also* of this *his* body :) however, as the church is subject to Christ, so *let the wives be* to their own hus-
 25 bands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself up for it;
 26 that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the wash-
 27 ing of water, through the word *preached*, that he might present *it* to himself a glorious church, not having blemish, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it might
 28 be holy and spotless. Husbands ought so to love their wives, as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife,
 29 loveth himself. For no man ever hated his own flesh; but *every one* nourisheth and cherisheth it, as Christ ‡ also
 30 doth the church: for we are members of his body; *we are*
 31 of his flesh, and of his bones. "Because of this a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his
 32 wife, and they two shall be one flesh." This mystery is great; but I speak concerning Christ, and concerning
 33 the church. However, let every one of you likewise so love his wife as himself; and *let the wife take care* that she reverence *her* husband.

CH. VI. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is
 2 right: "Honour thy father and mother," (which is the

* Or, to our God and Father. Gal. i. 4. N. m. In the name, i. e. under the authority of Christ, as instructed by him.

† of God, R. T. q. d. with Christian reverence and affection,

‡ as the Lord, R. T.

- 3 first commandment with promise,) “ that it may be well
 4 with thee, and thou mayest live long in the land.” And,
 fathers*, provoke not your children to anger †; but bring
 them up in the instruction and admonition of the Lord.
 5 Servants ‡, obey *your* masters according to the flesh,
 with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as
 6 ye obey Christ: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers;
 but as *the* servants of Christ, doing the will of God from
 7 the heart; doing service with good-will as to the Lord,
 8 and not to men: knowing that whatever good thing any
 man doeth, he will receive it from the Lord, whether he
 be servant or free.
 9 And, masters, do the same to them, forbearing threats:
 knowing that yourselves also have a Master in heaven,
 with whom there is no respect of persons.
 10 Finally, my brethren, strengthen yourselves in the
 11 Lord, and in the power of his might §. Put on the whole
 armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the
 12 wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against blood and
 flesh ||, but against principalities ¶, against powers, against
 the rulers of this world of darkness, against spirits of wick-
 13 edness in heavenly places **. Wherefore take up the
 whole armour of God ††, that ye may be able to with-

* Or, parents, N. m.

† anger not your children, N.

‡ Or, slaves, N. m.

§ Or, his mighty power. N. m.

|| blood and flesh only, N.

¶ As believers, being raised to heaven, are represented as subject to a celestial hierarchy, (see ch. ii. 6; i. 20, 21.) so unbelievers, dwelling upon earth, or in a world of darkness, are also figuratively described, as subject to the dominion of evil spirits, of whom Satan, or the evil One, is the chief. This scenic representation, borrowed from the Oriental philosophy, is not to be understood literally. Principalities, powers, &c., express a personification of all wicked opposition to the gospel, whether from the civil or the ecclesiastical power. The Primate, with Griesbach, omits the words *of this age*, ‘ of this age,’ which are in the received text.

** So Doddridge and the margin of the public version. The apostle probably means to express emblematically the opposition of the Jewish priests and rulers to the progress of Christianity. See ch. iii. 10. “ Spiritual wickedness in heavenly things.” N. “ The wickedness of spiritual men in a heavenly dispensation.” Wakefield.

†† The armour of God here described is wholly allegorical; a plain proof that the persons against whom this armour is to be used are also figurative and allegorical.

stand in the evil day, and to stand having performed *
 14 every thing. Stand therefore, having your loins girt
 about with truth; and having put on the breast-plate of
 15 righteousness; and having your feet shod with a readiness
 16 for *preaching* the gospel of peace; besides all, having
 taken up the shield of faith, with which ye will be able
 17 to quench all the fiery darts of the evil *One*: take also
 the helmet of salvation; and the sword of the spirit,
 18 which is the word of God. Praying always with all
 prayer and supplication with *your* spirit, and watching
 thereto with all perseverance, and supplication for all the
 19 saints; and for me, that utterance may be given unto
 me, in opening my mouth with freedom, to make known
 20 the mystery of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador
 in a chain †; that therein I may speak freely, as I ought
 to speak.

21 But that ye also may know the things concerning me,
 what I do ‡, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful
 minister in the Lord, will make known to you all things;
 22 whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye
 might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your
 hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love and faith, from God
 24 the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. Favour § be
 with all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ in incor-
 ruption ||. [Amen.]

* Or, subdued, N. m.

† chains, N. See N. m.

‡ Or, how I am, N. m.

§ The divine favour, Newcome.

|| "Not adulterating the gospel with false doctrines, as the Judaizers did." Newcome.

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ, to all the holy through Christ Jesus * that are at Philippi, and to
2 the bishops and deacons : favour *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you ;
4 always, in every supplication of mine for you all, making
5 *my* supplication with joy, for your kind contribution to the
6 gospel †, from its first day until now ; being confident of this very thing, that he ‡, who hath begun a good work in you, will finish *it* until the day of Jesus Christ :
7 as it is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, both in my bonds, and in my defence of myself, and *my* confirmation of the gospel, *even* all of you as being joint-contributors to the gift which I
8 have received §. For God is my witness, how greatly I

* " To all that are holy by means of admission into the Christian covenant." See 1 Cor. i. 2. Newcome.

† partaking of the gospel, N. See Wakefield.

‡ Or, that each of you who hath begun a good work will go on, &c. Wakefield.

§ Compare ch. ii. 25—30 ; ch. iv. 10—18. See Paley, Hor. Paul. p. 256. " Because I have you in my heart, and because both in my bonds, and in my defence of myself, and my confirmation of the gospel, *I have you* all joint-partakers of the favour bestowed on me." N. Dr. Paley observes that the sense of joint-contributors was first given by Mr. Peirce, and he believes that this exposition is now generally assented to.

long after you all with the tender affection* of Jesus
 9 Christ. And this I pray, that your love may abound still
 10 more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement, to
 the end that ye may discern the things which are excel-
 lent; and *I pray* that ye may † be sincere, and without
 11 offence, till the day of Christ; being filled with the fruit
 of righteousness which *is* by Jesus Christ, to the glory
 and praise of God.

12 Now I wish you to understand, brethren, that the things
 concerning me have fallen out rather to the further-
 13 ance of the gospel; so that my bonds are well-known
 to be for the sake of Christ in all the palace, and in all
 14 other *places*; and that many of the brethren in the Lord,
 growing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to
 15 speak the word without fear. Some indeed preach Christ
 even through envy and strife; and some also through
 16 good-will. ‡ Those *who preach him* from love, *preach*
him knowing that I am appointed for the defence of the
 17 gospel: ‡ but those who *preach* from contention, preach
 Christ not sincerely, thinking to add affliction to my
 18 bonds. What then? notwithstanding, every way, whe-
 ther in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and
 19 herein I do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know
 that this will end in my deliverance through your prayer,
 20 and *through* the supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ; ac-
 cording to my earnest expectation and hope, that I shall
 be put to shame in nothing; but *that*, with all freedom
 of speech *in me*, Christ, as always, so now also, will be
 magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.
 21 For as concerning me, to live *is* Christ, and to die *is*

* Gr. bowels, N. m.

† See Hallet, vol. i. p. 68. The Primate's version is, "in all judgement, that ye may discern the things that are excellent, so as to be sincere." The margin of the public version reads, "that ye may try things that differ."

‡ "The transposition and reading of these verses rest on very good external authority." Newcome.

22 gain*. But if *it be given me* to live in the flesh, this *preaching of Christ is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I
 23 should choose I know not: but I am in a strait between the two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ;
 24 for *this would be* very far better: nevertheless to remain
 25 still in the flesh *is* more needful for you. And, confident of this, I know that I shall remain, and shall *even* remain with you all, for your furtherance and joy in the
 26 faith: that your glorying in Christ Jesus may abound through me, by my presence with you again.

27 Only let your conduct be worthy † of the gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you, or be absent, I may learn concerning you that ye stand firmly in one spirit, striving together with one mind for the belief of
 28 the gospel: and in nothing terrified by those who oppose it ‡: which is to them a declaration of destruction §, but
 29 to you of salvation, and that from God. For to you it hath been graciously given, as concerning Christ ||, not
 30 only to believe on him, but also to suffer for him; having the same contest which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me. ¶

CH. II. If therefore *there be* any comfort ** in Christ, if any

* The apostle probably thought that the advent of Christ to raise the dead was very near. See 1 Thess. iv. 13—18, and therefore judged that a quiet rest in the grave till that event, would be to himself preferable to a life of suffering and persecution: though he was content to continue in his present suffering state for the benefit of the church. At any rate he could not mean to express an expectation of an intermediate state of enjoyment between death and the resurrection: for he hints at no such topic of consolation to the bereaved Thessalonians in the passage above cited. And if he had expected that a state of felicity would have immediately succeeded the dissolution of the body, it would have been impossible for him to have declared to the Corinthians, 1 Cor. xv. 17, 18, that if the dead rise not, their faith would be vain, and that all who had fallen asleep in Christ were perished.

† Or, conduct yourselves worthily of, &c. Wakefield. ‡ your adversaries: N.

§ a proof of destruction, N. See Theol. Rep. vol. iv. p. 241.

|| Or, to be for Christ, i. e. to be devoted to him. Hallett, vol. i. p. 69.

¶ Some think that ver. 30 is misplaced, and that it ought to be inserted immediately after ver. 27. See Theol. Rep. vol. iv. p. 241.

** Or, encouragement, Wakefield.

consolation from love, if any mutual affection *, if any
 2 bowels and mercies; fill up my joy, that ye be of the
 same mind, having the same love, joined together in
 3 soul, of one mind: *doing* nothing through contention,
 or vain-glory; but in humility of mind esteeming others
 4 better than yourselves: not regarding every man his own
 things *only*, but every man the things of others also
 5 [For] let this mind be in you which was in Christ Je-
 6 sus also: who, being in the form of God †, did not
 7 eagerly grasp at the resemblance to God ‡: but divested
 himself of *it* §, and took *on him* the form of a servant,
 8 and was made in the likeness of men ||; and, when found
 in fashion as a man ¶, humbled himself, and became obe-
 9 dient to death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore
 God on his part hath very highly exalted him, and of
 his favour rewarded him with ** that name which is above
 10 every name: that in †† the name of Jesus every knee should

* partaking of the spirit, N. spiritual union, Wakefield.

† "being invested with extraordinary divine powers." Lindsey's Second Address, p. 288.

‡ did not esteem it a prey to be like God. N. The meaning is, he did not make an ostentatious display of his miraculous powers. Or, if it should be translated with the public version, 'he thought it not robbery to be as God,' the sense would be, he did not regard it as an act of injustice to exert upon proper occasions his miraculous powers.

§ made himself of none account, N. Not that our Lord absolutely relinquished his miraculous powers, but he submitted to indignity and crucifixion, as though he were destitute of power to help himself. See 2 Cor. viii. 9. Being rich, he led a life of poverty. That our Lord's sufferings were perfectly voluntary, and that it was at all times in his power to have delivered himself, see John, x. 18; Matth. xxvi. 53.

|| of common and ordinary mortals. See Mr. Lindsey, *ibid.* Christ invested with miraculous powers was in the form of God; but declining to use them for his own personal advantage, he appeared like any other frail and weak mortal. So Judges xvi. 7. Samson says, 'If they bind me I shall be weak, and be as a man,' i. e. as our translators very properly supply the word, as *another* man. See also ver. 11. 17.

¶ Or, "appearing only as an ordinary mortal." Mr. Lindsey,

** and bestowed on him, N.

†† *Εν τῷ ὀνόματι*, at the name, Newcome. But in his note he cites Archbishop Secker's authority for *in* the name, i. e. all worship shall be offered to the Supreme Being according to the precept and under the authority of Christ. Dr. Jebb renders the preposition, "to the name of Jesus; i. e. in acknowledgment of his religion every creature shall bend. For things above the earth, below the earth, &c. mean only that all human creatures shall acknowledge his religion." See Dr. Jebb's note apud Lindsey, *ibid.* p. 291.

bow, of *beings* in heaven, and on earth, and under the
 11 earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus
 Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed,
 not as in my presence only, but now much more in mine
 absence, work out your own salvation with fear and
 13 trembling. For it is God that worketh in you both to
 14 will and to do, of *his* good pleasure. Do all things with-
 15 out murmurings and disputings; that ye may be blame-
 less and harmless, unproveable children of God, in the
 midst of a crooked and perverse generation; among whom
 16 do ye shine as lights in the world, holding fast the word
 of life; that I may glory in the day of Christ, that I have
 not run in vain, nor laboured in vain.

17 Yea, if I be even poured out upon the sacrifice and
 public offering of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you
 18 all: and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice
 19 with me. But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timothy
 shortly unto you, that I may be of good comfort also
 20 when I know your affairs. For I have no man like-
 minded *with him*, who will sincerely care for your affairs.
 21 For all seek their own things, not the things of Christ
 22 Jesus. But ye know the proof of him; that, as a child
serveth a father, he hath served with me as to the gospel.
 23 I hope therefore to send him forthwith, as soon as I shall
 24 see *how* the things concerning me *will end*. But I trust
 25 in the Lord, that I myself also shall come shortly. Yet
 I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my
 brother and fellow-labourer and fellow-soldier, and your
 26 messenger and minister to my wants. For he greatly
 longed after you all, and was full of anguish, because
 27 ye had heard that he had been sick. For indeed he was
 sick near death: but God had pity on him; and not on
 him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon
 28 sorrow. I have sent him therefore the more diligently,
 that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I
 29 may be the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the

30 Lord with all joy ; and hold such in reputation : because for the work of Christ he was near death, having hazarded his life, to fill up what remained behind of your service toward me.

CH. III. Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you *is* not grievous to me, and is safe 2 for you. Beware of dogs, beware of evil-doers, beware 3 of the concision. For we are the circumcision, who worship God with *our* spirit, and glory in Christ 4 Jesus, and have no confidence* in the flesh: though I *might* have confidence* even in the flesh. If any other man seem to have confidence* in the flesh, I *have* more : 5 circumcised the eighth day, of the race of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning 6 the law, a Pharisee; concerning zeal, persecuting the church; concerning the justification which *can arise* by 7 the law, blameless. But what things were gain to me, 8 those I counted loss for the sake of Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count that all things are loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them *as* re- 9 fuse † that I might gain Christ, and might be found in him, not having mine own justification, which *is* from the law, but that which *is* through faith in Christ, the 10 justification which is from God because of faith: that I might know *Christ*, and the power of his resurrection, and the partaking of his sufferings, being made conformable 11 to his death; if by any means I might come to the resurrection of the dead. I *say* not that I have already attained, or am already perfected: but I follow after, if indeed I may apprehend that for which I have been ap- 13 prehended also by Christ ‡. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but one thing I *do*; forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth to 14 those things which are before, I press toward the goal,

* trust, N.

† dung, N. See N. m.

‡ by Christ Jesus, R. T.

for the prize of the heavenly calling of God by Christ
 15 Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as are perfect men,
 think thus: and if in any thing ye think otherwise, God
 16 will reveal even this unto you. However, as far as we
 have reached, let us walk therein*.

17 Brethren, be joint-imitators of me †, and mark those
 18 that walk so as ye have us for an example. For many
 walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you
 even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of
 19 Christ; whose end is destruction, whose God *is their* belly,
 and *whose* glory *is* in their shame: who mind earthly
 20 things. For our citizenship ‡ is in heaven; whence we
 21 look also for *our* Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; who
 will change our debased body, *that it may be* of like form
 with his glorious body, according to the working by
 which he is able even to subject all things to himself.

CH. Wherefore, my brethren beloved and greatly desired, my
 IV. joy and crown, thus stand firmly in the Lord, my be-
 loved.

2 I beseech Euodia, and I beseech Syntyché, to be of
 3 the same mind in the Lord. And I entreat thee also,
 true companion, help these women, that have laboured
 ~ with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with mine*
 other fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in the book of
 life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord always: *and* again I say, Rejoice.
 5 Let your mildness § be known to all men. The Lord *is*
 6 near. Take no anxious thought for any thing; but in
 every thing let your requests be made known to God by
 7 prayer and supplication and thanksgiving. And that
 peace with God, which exceedeth all comprehension,
 8 will keep your hearts and minds in Christ Jesus. Finally,

* let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, R. T.

† Or, Be ye together imitators of me, Wakefield.

‡ Or, right of citizenship, N. m.

§ reasonableness, Wakefield.

brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are grave, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are kind, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any virtue, and if there be
 9 any praise, think on these things. The things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do : and the God of peace will be with you.

10 But I have rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at length your care of me hath revived ; wherein ye were
 11 careful also *before*, but wanted opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want : for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content. I know both
 12 how to be brought low, and I know how to abound : always, and in all things, I am instructed both to be full
 13 and to be hungry, both to abound and to want : I can do all things through him * who strengtheneth me. How-
 14 ever, ye have done well, that ye jointly contributed to relieve my affliction. Now, Philippians, ye also know †
 15 that, in the beginning of *my preaching* the gospel, when I was departed ‡ from Macedonia, no church had inter-
 16 course with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only : and that § in Thessalonica ye sent, once and
 17 a second time also, *relief* to my necessity. Not that I further desire a gift : but I further desire fruit which may
 18 abound to your account. But I have every thing, and abound : I am full, having received from Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet
 19 smell, an acceptable sacrifice, well-pleasing to God. And my God will supply all your wants, according to his
 20 riches in glory, through Christ Jesus. Now unto our God, and Father, *be glory* for ever and ever. Amen.

* through Christ, &c. R. T.

† Or, And indeed ye know yourselves, O Philippians, that, &c. Wakefield.

‡ to you, when I was departing, N.

§ for even, N. See Paley, p. 263. The Philippians sent contributions to the apostle, both at Corinth and Thessalonica. See 2 Cor. xi. 8, 9.

- 21 Salute every one that is holy through Christ Jesus. The
22 brethren that *are* with me salute you. All the saints salute you; chiefly those *that are* of Cæsar's household *.
23 The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all.
Amen.

* Or, family. N. m.

THE
EPISTLE
OF
S A I N T P A U L
TO THE
COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
2 and Timothy *our* brother, to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ *that are* at Colossé: favour *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father.*

3 We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord
4 Jesus Christ, (praying always for you, since we heard of
5 your faith in Christ Jesus, and of your love to all the saints,) because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which ye have heard before in the true
6 doctrine† of the gospel‡; which is come to you, as *it is* in all the world also; and bringeth forth fruit, and increaseth; even as it doth among you since the day ye
7 heard *of it*, and knew the favour of God in truth; as ye have learned [also] from Epaphras our beloved fellow-
8 servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; who hath declared also to us your love in *your* spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, cease not to pray for you, and to ask that ye may be filled with

* and from the Lord Jesus Christ, R. T. † Gr. word of truth, N. m.

‡ as it bringeth forth fruit and increaseth in all the world also, even as among you, MSS. N. m.

the knowledge of *God's* will, in all spiritual wisdom and
 10 understanding; that *ye* may walk in a manner worthy of
 the Lord so as to please * him in all things, being fruit-
 ful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge
 11 of God; strengthened with all might, according to his
 glorious power, unto all patience and endurance with
 12 joyfulness; *and* giving thanks to the Father, that hath
 made us fit to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints
 13 in light †: *and* that hath delivered us from the power of
 darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his
 14 beloved Son ‡: by whom we have redemption §, *even* the
 15 forgiveness of *our* sins; *and* who is the image of the in-
 16 visible God, the first-born ¶ of the whole creation ¶¶: for
 by him all things were created ** that are in heaven, and
 that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be*
 thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all

* Gr. to all pleasing, N. m.

† Or, hath made us fit by the light to be partakers, &c. See Rosenmuller.

‡ Gr. the son of his love. N. m.

§ redemption through his blood, R. T.

¶ an image, a first-born, Wakefield.

¶¶ N. m. every creature, N. The apostle explains his meaning, ver. 18.

** That the apostle does not here intend the creation of natural substances is evident; for, 1st, He does not say that by him were created heaven and earth, but things in heaven, and things on earth: 2dly, He does not, in descending into detail, specify things themselves, viz. celestial and terrestrial substances, but merely states of things, viz. thrones, dominions, &c. which are only ranks and orders of beings in the rational and moral world: 3dly, It is plain from comparing ver. 15 and ver. 18, that Christ is called the first-born of the whole creation, because he is the first who was raised from the dead to an immortal life: 4thly, The creation of natural objects, the heaven, the earth and sea, and all things therein, when they are plainly and unequivocally mentioned, is uniformly and invariably ascribed to the Father, both in the Old Testament and the New. Hence it follows, that the creation which the apostle here ascribes to Christ expresses that great change which was introduced into the moral world, and particularly into the relative situation of Jews and gentiles by the dispensation of the gospel. This is often called creation, or the new creation, and is usually ascribed to Jesus Christ, who was the great prophet and messenger of the new covenant. See Eph. i. 10; ii. 10—15; iii. 9; iv. 24; Col. iii. 10; 2 Cor. v. 17. This great change the apostle here describes under the symbol of a revolution introduced by Christ amongst certain ranks and orders of beings, by whom, according to the Jewish demology, borrowed from the Oriental philosophy, the affairs of states and individuals were superintended and governed. See Mr. Lindsey's Sequel, p. 477, and Wetstein in loc.

17 these * things were created by him, and for him: and he is before all things, and by him all these * things
 18 subsist: and he is the head of his body, the church: who is the chief †, the first-born from the dead, that in all
 19 things he might be the first ‡. For it hath pleased *the*
 20 *Father* to inhabit all fullness by him §; and, having made peace through his blood shed on the cross, that by him he would reconcile all things to himself: by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things on earth, or things in heaven ||.

21 And you that were formerly aliens ¶, and enemies in *your*
 22 mind, by wicked works, yet he hath now reconciled by his fleshly body, through *his* death, to present you holy,
 23 and spotless, and irreproachable in his sight; if ye continue grounded and steadfast in the faith, and not moved away from the hope given by the gospel** which ye have heard, *and* which hath been preached to every creature that *is* under heaven; of which I Paul have been made a minister.

24 I now rejoice in *my* sufferings for you, and in my turn fill up that which in my flesh remaineth behind of *my* afflictions because of Christ, for the sake of his body,
 25 which is the church: of which *church* I have been made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which hath been given me toward you, that I may fully preach
 26 the word of God, *even* the mystery which hath been hidden from ages and from generations, but now hath been

* all things, N. See Wakefield.

† beginning, N. See N. m.

‡ Or, have the first place, N. m.

§ See Peirce and Lindsey's Ans. to Robinson, p. 45. The church is the fullness, or the completion of the body of Christ, Eph. i. 23, which God inhabits by his spirit communicated by Christ, Eph. ii. 22. The Primate adopts the public version of this text, "that in him all fullness should dwell."

|| that is, gentiles or Jews, who were first reconciled to one another, and then to God, by Christ. See Eph. i. 10, and Mr. Locke's note, also Eph. ii. 14—16, and Mr. Peirce's note upon this text.

¶ In their heathen state they were ceremonially and morally sinners. They are now ceremonially reconciled, i. e. brought to the profession of christianity that they may be morally purified.

** Gr. hope of the gospel, N. m.

27 made manifest to his saints: to whom God hath been
 willing to make known what are the glorious riches of
 this mystery among the gentiles; which *mystery* is Christ
 28 among you, the hope of glory: whom we preach, ad-
 monishing every man, and teaching [every man,] with
 all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in
 29 Christ*: for which I labour also, and contend according
 CH. to his working which worketh in me mightily. For I
 II. would that ye knew what earnest care I have for you,
 and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not
 2 seen my face in the flesh; that their hearts might be com-
 forted, they being knit together in love, and to all riches
 of the full assurance of *their* understanding, to the know-
 3 ledge of the mystery of God †; in which are hidden all
 4 the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Now I say this,
 lest any man should deceive you by persuasive words.
 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet I am with you
 in *my* spirit, rejoicing, and beholding your order, and
 6 the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. As ye have there-
 fore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him;
 7 rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith,
 as ye have been taught, abounding [therein] in thanks-
 giving.
 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and
 empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, accord-
 ing to the elements of the world, and not according to
 9 Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the deity ‡
 10 bodily: and ye are filled through him, who is the head,

* Christ Jesus, R. T.

† of God *the Father and of Christ*, R. T. The manuscripts vary: Griesbach omits the words in Italics. The Primate admits them, but with his usual mark of doubtful authenticity.

‡ Godhead, N. Compare Eph. iii. 19, where Christians are said to be filled with all the fulness of God. "The scholastic word *godhead*," says Mr. Lindsey, "is rejected, because to common readers it countenances the strange notion of a God consisting of three persons." Lindsey's Second Address, p. 283, 284. "All those blessings which proceed from the Godhead, and wherewith we are filled, dwell in Christ, truly and substantially." Peirce in loc.

- 11 of all principality and power : through whom ye have been circumcised also with a circumcision not made by hands, by putting off the fleshly body * through the cir-
- 12 cumcision of Christ ; having been buried with him in baptism, in which ye were raised also with *him*, through faith in the mighty working of God, who raised him from
- 13 the dead. And to you, being dead in your sins, and *in* the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath God given life together with *Christ*, having freely pardoned all our † tres-
- 14 passes ; having blotted out the hand-writing of ordinances which was against us, which was contrary to us, and
- 15 taken it out of the way, and nailed it to the cross : *and*, having spoiled principalities and powers ‡, he made a shew of them openly, and triumphed over them by *the cross*.
- 16 Let no man therefore condemn you for *your use of* meats or drinks, or in respect of a feast, or new-moon, or
- 17 sabbath : which are a shadow of things to come ; but the
- 18 body *is* of Christ. Let no man defraud you of your prize, in a voluntary humility of mind and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, rash-
- 19 ly puffed up by his fleshly mind. And not holding fast the head, from whom all the body, supplied and connected by joints and bands, increaseth with the increase of God §.
- 20 If || ye have died with Christ from the elements of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye
- 21 subject to ordinances ; (*such as*, “ Do not touch
- 22 *things*, nor taste, nor handle ;” all which things are to be consumed by *the use* of them ;) according to the com-

* the body of the sins of the flesh, R. T.

† all your trespasses, R. T.

‡ By his death he put an end to the Mosaic Institution, and superseded the Levitical priesthood and all the splendid offices and rites of the temple service. See Schleusner in verb. *Αεχ*, and Rosenmuller in loc.

§ Or, with a great increase. N. m.

|| If therefore, R. T.

23 mandments and doctrines of men? Which *ordinances* have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility of mind, and not sparing the body: *yet are* not in any honour, *but serve* to the satisfying of the flesh.

CH. III. If then ye have been raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right
2 hand of God. Mind the things above, not the things on
3 the earth. For ye have died, and your life is hidden
4 with Christ in God. When Christ, *who is* your life, shall be manifested, then ye also will be manifested with him in glory.

5 Deaden therefore your members as to the things on earth; *as to* fornication, uncleanness, passion, wicked
6 lusts, and inordinate desire, which is idolatry*; for which things the anger of God cometh on the sons of disobe-
7 dience: in which ye also walked formerly, when ye lived
8 in them. But now do ye also put away all these; anger, wrath, maliciousness, evil-speaking, filthy talking, out of
9 your mouth. Lie not one to another, since ye have put
10 off the old man with his deeds; and have put on the new
11 *man*, that is renewed in knowledge, according to the image of Him who created him: where there is neither
12 gentile nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision; barbarian *nor* Scythian; slave *nor* free: but Christ is all
13 things, and *that* among all. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy, and beloved, bowels of pity, kind-
14 ness, humility of mind, meekness, long-suffering: (*for* bearing one another, and freely forgiving one another,
15 if any one have a cause of complaint against another: even as Christ freely forgave you, so *do ye* also :) and, besides all these things, *put on* love, which is the bond of
15 perfection. And let the peace of Christ †, preside in your

* See Wakefield. "evil desire and covetousness," N.

† the peace of God, R. T. peace with Christ, N. The peace of Christ is that peace which Christ introduced between Jews and gentiles. See Eph, ii. 14.

hearts, to which ye have been called also in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the doctrine of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom: while ye teach and admonish * one another with psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs; singing with
17 thankfulness, *and* with your hearts, to God †. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of [the Lord] Jesus, giving thanks to God, even the Father, through him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands ‡, as it is
19 fit in the Lord. Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not
20 bitter toward them. Children, obey *your* parents in all
21 things; for this is well-pleasing in the Lord §. Fathers, provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged ||.

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in
23 singleness of heart, fearing the Lord ¶: and whatsoever ye do, perform it heartily, as to the Lord, and not to
24 men; knowing that from the Lord ye will receive the reward of the inheritance: [for] ye serve Christ *as your*
25 Lord. But he that doeth wrong, will be punished for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect
CH. of persons. Masters, give to *your* servants that which is
IV. just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Persevere in prayer, watching therein with thanks-
3 giving; praying at the same time for us also, that God would open to us a door of utterance, to speak the mys-
4 tery of Christ, for which I am even in bonds: that I may
5 make it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk in wisdom
6 toward those that are without, redeeming the time. Let your discourse *be* always well-pleasing, seasoned with salt, so that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

* ye teaching and admonishing, N.

‡ to your own husbands, R. T.

|| despair. N.

† to the Lord, R. T.

§ to the Lord, R. T.

¶ fearing God. R. T.

7 All things concerning me Tychicus will declare to you,
who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fel-
 8 low-servant in the Lord ; whom I have sent to you for
 this purpose, that he may know your affairs *, and com-
 9 fort your hearts ; together with Onesimus, a faithful and
 beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make
 10 known to you all things which *are done* here. Aristarchus
 my fellow-prisoner, and Mark son to the sister of Bar-
 nabas, concerning whom ye have received command-
 11 ments, (if he come unto you receive him,) and Jesus
 called Justus, that are of the circumcision, salute you.
 These have been my only fellow-labourers as to the king-
 dom of God ; and they have been a comfort unto me.
 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth
 you, always earnestly striving for you in *his* prayers, that
 ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.
 13 For I bear him witness that he hath a great concern† for
 you, and *for* those at Laodicea, and *for* those at Hiera-
 14 polis. Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute
 15 you. Salute the brethren, that are at Laodicea ; and
 Nymphas, and the church ‡ which *assembleth* in his house.
 16 And when this epistle hath been read among you, cause
 that it be read in the church ‡ of the Laodiceans also ;
 17 and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea. And
 say to Archippus ; “ Take heed to the ministry which thou
 hast received in the Lord, that thou fully discharge it.”
 18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember
 my bonds. Favour *be* with you.

* Many good copies read “ that ye may know our affairs.” See Griesbach.

† great zeal, R. T.

‡ i. e. congregation. N. m.

THE
FIRST EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
THESSALONIANS.



CHAP. I.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ; favour *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making
3 mention of you in our prayers, remembering * without
ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and pa-
tience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God
4 and Father; knowing, brethren beloved of God, your
5 election † *by him*. For the gospel preached by us came
not to you in words only, but in power also, and in the
holy spirit, and in full confirmation; as ye know what
6 manner of men we were among you for your sake; and
ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord, having re-
ceived the word amidst much affliction, with joy in the
7 holy spirit: so that ye have been examples to all in
8 Macedonia and Achaia, who believe. For from you
the word of the Lord hath sounded forth, not only in

* mentioning, N.

† "that God hath chosen you gentiles to be his peculiar people. 2 Thess. ii. 13."
Newcome.

Macedonia and Achaia; but in every place also your faith toward God hath spread abroad, so that we need
 9 not to speak any thing *concerning it*. For they themselves declare of us, what kind of entering in among you we had, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve
 10 the living and true God; and to look for his son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who delivereth us from the punishment *which is to come*.

CH. II. For yourselves, brethren, know that our entering in
 2 among you was not in vain: but *even* after we had before suffered, and had been shamefully treated, as ye know, at Philippi; we had freedom of speech through our God to preach unto you the gospel of God with much
 3 earnestness. For our exhortation *was* not of error, nor
 4 of uncleanness, nor in guile: but as we were approved of God to be entrusted with the gospel, we so speak, not
 5 as pleasing men, but God, who proveth our hearts. For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know,
 6 nor a pretence of covetousness: (God *is* witness:) nor from men sought we glory, either from you or from others; when we might have used authority, as apostles
 7 of Christ: but we were gentle among you, as a nursing-
 8 mother* cherisheth her children. Being thus affectionately desirous of you, we are willing to bestow on you, not the gospel of God only, but our own lives also, because ye are become dear to us. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and toil: *how* working night and day, that we might not be burthensome to any of you, we
 10 preached to you the gospel of God. Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and righteously, and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:
 11 as ye know how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged
 12 every one of you, as a father *doth* his children, that ye should walk in a manner worthy of God, who calleth you to his glorious kingdom.

* So Wakfield, nurse, N.

13 For this cause we thank God also without ceasing,
 that, when ye received the word of God which ye heard
 from us, ye embraced *it*, not *as* the word of men, but (as
 it is in truth) the word of God *, which powerfully
 14 worketh also in you that believe. For ye, brethren, are
 become imitators of the churches of God in Judæa, which
 are in Christ Jesus : for ye also have suffered like things
 from your own countrymen, even as they *have* from the
 15 Jews ; who both killed the Lord Jesus, and the pro-
 phets †, and have persecuted us, and please not God,
 16 and are against all men : forbidding us to speak to the
 gentiles, that they may be saved : so that *the Jews* ‡ fill
 up *the measure of* their sins always : for anger hath over-
 taken them to utter destruction.

17 Now we, brethren, having been bereaved of you for
 a short time §, in presence, not in heart, have abundantly
 18 endeavoured with great desire to see your face. Where-
 fore we have been willing to come unto you (even I
 Paul) both once and again ; but Satan ¶ hath hindered
 19 us. For what *is* ¶ our hope, or joy, or crown of glory-
 ing ? *are* ** not even ye in the presence of our Lord
 20 Jesus [Christ] at his coming ? for ye are *indeed* our
 glory and *our* joy.

CH. III. Wherefore, being no longer able to bear *our solici-*
 2 *tude*, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone ; and
 sent Timothy our brother ††, and fellow-worker together
 with God in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and
 3 to comfort you concerning your faith ; that no man
 should be moved by these *mine* afflictions : for yourselves
 4 know that we are appointed to this. For, when we were

* Or "not as a word of men, but (as it truly is) a word of God." See Chandler.

† Their own prophets, R. T.

‡ Symonds. 5.

§ Or, at a moment's warning, Wakefield.

¶ "Wicked men, the instruments of Satan," N. Or, in general, any other ob-
 struction.

¶ will be, N.

** will, N.

†† our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel, R. T.

with you, we told you beforehand that we should suffer affliction ; even as it hath come to pass, and ye know.
 5 For this cause also, being no longer able to bear *my solicitude*, I sent to know your faith ; *fearing* lest by some means the tempter had tempted you *, and our labour
 6 might be in vain. But now, when Timothy came from you to us, and brought us glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have a good remembrance of us al-
 7 ways, longing to see us, as we also *do to see* you ; for this cause, brethren, we were comforted concerning you
 8 in all our affliction and distress, *even* by your faith : for now we live *indeed*, if ye stand firmly in the Lord. For what thanks can we return to God because of you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sakes before our
 10 God ; night and day praying very exceedingly, that we might see your face, and might perfect that which remaineth behind of your faith ? Now may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ †, direct our
 12 way to you. And may the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all
 13 *men*, even as we *do* toward you : that he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus [Christ] with all his saints.

CH. IV. FINALLY then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that, as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, ye would
 2 abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by *the authority of the Lord Jesus*.
 3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification ; that ye abstain from fornication ; that every one of you know

* i. e. lest you had suffered some grievous persecution. Or, "lest you should be shaken by the persecutions which I suffer." Newcome.

† The apostle in his missionary labours was under the immediate direction of Christ, who occasionally appeared to him for his guidance and encouragement. See Acts xiii. 17 ; 2 Cor. xii. 8, 9.

how to keep his body * in sanctification and honour ;
 5 (not in the passion of desire, even as the gentiles who
 6 know not God ;) so as not to go beyond and overreach
 his brother in this matter : because the Lord *is* an avenger
 of all such, as we have formerly also told you, and tes-
 7 tified. For God hath not called us to uncleanness, but
 8 to sanctification. He therefore who despiseth, despiseth
 not man, but God ; who hath also given to us his holy
 spirit †.

9 Now as concerning brotherly kindness, ye need not
 that I write unto you : for ye yourselves are taught of
 10 God to love one another : and indeed ye do this toward
 all the brethren that are in all Macedonia. But we be-
 seech you, brethren, that ye abound *in love still* more ;
 11 and that ye earnestly strive to be quiet, and to do your
 own business, and to work with your [own] hands, as
 12 we *formerly* commanded you ; that ye may walk becoming-
 ly toward those that are without, and *that* ye may have
 need of nothing.

13 Now we would not ‡ have you ignorant, brethren,
 concerning those that are fallen asleep ; that ye grieve not,
 14 even as others that have no hope. For if we believe that
 Jesus died, and rose again ; so also that § God, through
 Jesus, will bring with him those also that are fallen
 15 asleep. For this we say unto you by the word of the
 Lord, that we who *shall be alive* ||, and who *shall re-*

* Gr. vessel, N. m.

† Or, who hath given his holy spirit for our (or, as some copies read, for your) benefit. So Wakefield.

‡ I would not, &c. R. T.

§ "Euth. so." N. The sense of this verse is : " If we believe, as we do, the death and resurrection of Christ ; we have equally just reason to believe that God has power to raise the dead at the last day." N.

|| " We Christians, who may be considered as one body, church, or people, in whatever age we live." See Deut. xxvi. 6—9. Ps. lxxvi. 6. Matt. xxiii. 35. ' ye slew.' " Newcome. This is true ; but it is not certain that the apostle might not expect to live till the second appearance of Christ. It appears from the second epistle, that he knew that the day of Christ was not *immediately* approaching, and that great

main to the appearance of the Lord, shall not be before
 16 those that are fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will
 come down from heaven with a shout, with the voice of
the archangel, and with the trumpet of God: and the
 17 dead in Christ will rise first: afterward, we who *shall*
be alive, and who *shall* remain, shall be caught up to-
 gether with them into the clouds *, to meet the Lord in
 18 the air: and then we shall ever be with the Lord. Where-
 fore comfort ye one another with these words †.

CH. V. But concerning the times and the seasons ‡, brethren,
 2 ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves
 well know that the day of the Lord will come as a thief
 3 in the night. When *men* shall say, "Peace and safety;"
 then sudden destruction will come upon them, as pangs
 upon a woman with child: and they shall not escape.
 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that the *last* day
 5 should overtake you as a thief. All ye are sons of light,
 and sons of *the* day; we are not of *the* night and of dark-
 6 ness. So then let us not sleep, even as others; but let
 7 us watch, and be sober. For those that sleep, sleep by
 night; and those that are drunken, are drunken by night.
 8 But let us, that are of *the* day, be sober; and put on the
 breast-plate of faith and love, and, for an helmet, the
 9 hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to
 anger, but to the obtaining of salvation by our Lord
 10 Jesus Christ; who died for us, that, whether we are waking

events would antecedently take place. But he might not know how long a period these events would occupy. The times and seasons were reserved by the Father in his own power, Acts i. 7. and Jesus himself was not informed of the exact period when his second advent was to be introduced. Mark xiii. 32.

* "In clouds," as in triumphal chariots. Chandler. Comp. Acts i. 9.

† Observe here, that all the consolation which the apostle administers to the bereaved and mourning Thessalonians is derived from the Christian hope of a resurrection, and from what would happen at that awful and glorious period. He takes no notice of an intervening state of perception and felicity of which their deceased friends were even then in possession. A circumstance which the apostle could hardly have omitted had the existence of such a state been revealed to him.

‡ the time and the season of *this*, N.

or sleeping* *at that day*, we may live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort each other, and edify one another, even as ye do.

12 Now we beseech you, brethren, to acknowledge those who labour among you, and preside over you in the

13 Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for the sake of their office. Be at peace among

14 yourselves. And we exhort you, brethren, admonish those that are disorderly, comfort the feeble-minded, sup-

15 port the weak, be long-suffering toward all *men*. See that none render evil for evil to any *man*; but always

16 follow that which is good, [both] toward one another and toward all *men*. Rejoice always. Pray without

17 ceasing. For every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God through Christ Jesus concerning you.

20 Quench not the spirit. Despise not prophesyings: but prove all things; hold fast that which is good. Abstain

21 from all appearance of evil. And may the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and may your whole spirit,

22 and soul, and body be preserved unblameably to the appearance of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful *is* he who

23 calleth you; and he will also do *this*. Brethren pray for us. Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. I adjure

24 you by the Lord that this epistle be read to all the [holy] brethren. The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with

25 you. Amen.

* "whether we wake or sleep at *the last day*," N. "Whether we be alive at the last day, or whether we sleep in death." Ch. iv. 15. 17. Newcome.

THE
SECOND EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO THE
THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, and Sylvanus, and Timothy, to the church of
the Thessalonians *which is* in God our Father, and *in our*
2 Lord Jesus Christ: favour *be* to you, and peace, from
God our Father, and *from our* Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We ought to thank God always for you, brethren, as
it is fit, that your faith increaseth exceedingly, and *that*
the love of every one of you all toward each other
4 aboundeth : so that we ourselves glory in you among the
churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your
5 persecutions and afflictions which ye endure ; *for* a mani-
festation of the just judgement of God, *and* to the end
that ye may be rendered worthy* of the kingdom of God,
6 for which ye even suffer : since *it is* a just thing with
God, to recompense affliction to those who afflict you :
7 but to you that are afflicted, rest with us, when the Lord
Jesus shall be manifested from heaven, with his mighty†
8 angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on those that
know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord
9 Jesus [Christ:] and these shall suffer punishment,

* counted worthy, N.

† Gr. the angels of his might. N. m.

even everlasting destruction, from the face of the Lord,
 10 and from the glory of his power* ; when he shall come
 in that day † to be glorified by his saints, and to be ad-
 mired by all those that have believed : (for our testi-
 11 mony among you hath been believed.) To which end
 we pray also for you always, that our God would render
 you worthy of *this* calling, and accomplish with power,
 every kind intention of beneficence and work of faith ‡ :
 12 that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified
 by you, and ye by him, according to the favour § of our
 God and of *our* Lord Jesus Christ.

CH. II. Now we beseech you, brethren, concerning the ap-
 pearance of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering
 2 together unto him, that ye be not easily shaken from
your judgement, or troubled either by *revelation of the*
 spirit, or by word, or by epistle, as from us, that the
 3 day of the Lord ¶ is instantly coming ¶. Let no man de-
 ceive you by any means : for *that day will not come*, un-
 less there come a falling away first, and the man of sin
 4 be revealed, the son of destruction ; who opposeth, and
 exalteth himself above, every one that is called god, or
the object of worship : so that he sitteth ** in the temple
 5 of God, shewing himself to be a god. Remember ye
 not that, when I was yet with you, I told you these
 6 things ? And now ye know what hindereth ; to the end
 7 that he may be revealed in his own time. For the my-

* Or, his glorious power. N. m.

† that *great* day, N.

‡ See Wakefield. "count you worthy of *this* calling, and accomplish all the gra-
 cious pleasure of *his* goodness, and *your* work of faith with power," N.

§ i. e. gratuitous goodness, N. m. Or, gracious gospel.

¶ the day of Christ, R. T.

¶ See Chandler. near, N. Nempe hoc anno ; nam *ostenditur* dicitur de re presenti.
 Rom. viii. 38. 1 Cor. iii. 22. Grotius. The apostle had never affirmed that the second
 coming of Christ was to take place instantaneously, or that very year, as he knew that
 some important events were to intervene. But this is by no means inconsistent with
 the supposition that he might expect this event to take place before the decease of
 some who were then living. See the note upon 1 Thess. iv. 15.

** as God he sitteth, &c. R. T.

stery of unrighteousness already worketh : only he who
 now hindereth * *will hinder*, until he be taken out of the
 8 way. And then the unrighteous one will be revealed,
 whom the Lord Jesus will consume with the breath of
 his mouth, and will destroy with the brightness of his
 9 appearance: *even him*, whose appearance is according
 to the working of Satan, with all false miracles and
 10 signs and wonders †, and with all iniquitous deceit among
 those that are lost ; because they received not the love of
 11 the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause
 God will send them a mighty working of error, that they
 12 should believe falsehood ; so that all will be condemned
 who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in iniquity.
 13 But we ought to give thanks always to God for you,
 brethren beloved of the Lord, that God from the begin-
 ning chose you to salvation, through sanctification of the
 14 spirit, and *through* belief of the truth : for which *end*, he
 hath called you by the gospel which we preach ‡, to the
 obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
 15 So then, brethren, stand firmly, and hold fast the tra-
 ditions which ye have been taught, whether by our word
 16 or epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and our
 God and Father, that hath loved us, and hath given us
 everlasting comfort and good hope through *his* favour,
 17 comfort your hearts, and establish [you §] in every good
 doctrine and work.

CH. III. FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of
 the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as
 2 *it is* among you ; and that we may be delivered from un-
 3 reasonable and wicked men : for all have not faith. But
 the Lord is faithful, who will establish you, and keep
 4 you from evil ||. And we have confidence through the

* Or, only there is who now hindereth, until &c. N. m.

† Gr. power and signs and wonders of falsehood, N. m.

‡ Gr. our gospel, N. m.

§ Or, establish them. MSS.

|| Or, the evil one, N. m. Syr. reads, "from all evil." Newcome.

Lord, concerning you, that ye both do, and will do, the
 5 things which we command you. And may the Lord direct your hearts to the love of God, and to patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now, we command you, brethren, in the name of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw yourselves from every
 brother that walketh irregularly*, and not according to
 7 the tradition † which they received ‡ from us. For yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us; for we behaved
 8 not ourselves in a disorderly way among you: nor did we eat bread from any man for nothing; but worked with labour and toil, night and day, that we might not be
 9 burthensome to any of you: not because we have no right; but to make ourselves an example to you, that ye
 10 might imitate us. For, when we were with you, this we commanded you, that, if any be not willing to work,
 11 neither let him eat. For we hear that there are some that walk among you in a disorderly way, doing no business,
 12 but prying into the business of others. Now those that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that they do their own business with quiet, and
 13 eat their own bread. But, brethren, be not ye weary in
 14 well-doing. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, mark that man, and keep not company with him,
 15 that he may be ashamed. Yet count *him* not as an
 16 enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother. Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace ever in every manner §. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation by the hand of me Paul; which is *my*
 18 token in every epistle: thus I write. The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

* "in a disorderly way," N.

† which he received, R. T.

‡ I. e. doctrine, N. m.

§ Or, in every place. MSS. N. m.

THE
FIRST EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO
TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the appointment
2 of God our Saviour and Christ Jesus*, our hope, to Timothy *my* own son in the faith; favour, mercy, and peace † from God [our] Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to remain at Ephesus, when I went
into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some not to
4 teach other doctrines, nor give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions rather than
5 the dispensation of God which is by faith ‡; *so do*. Now the end of this charge *to thee* is love out of a pure heart,
6 and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: from *all* which some having erred, have turned aside to vain
7 talk; desiring to be teachers of the law, *yet* not understanding what they say, nor concerning what they strong-

* and the Lord Jesus Christ, R. T. *who is our hope*, N.

† peace *be to him*, N.

‡ This is the reading of all the antient manuscripts except the Clermont. The meaning is, that idle questions concerning the fabulous genealogies of the Oriental philosophy would rather lead to trifling and endless disputes than to a practical knowledge of the gospel dispensation. The Primate adopts the received text, and renders the passage "rather than that godly edifying which is by faith."

8 ly affirm. But we know that the law *is* good, if a man
 9 use it as the law requireth ; knowing this, that *the* law is
 not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and
 disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for the un-
 holy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murder-
 10 ers of mothers, for murderers of mankind, for fornica-
 tors, for those who defile themselves with males, for man-
 stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be
 11 any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine, ac-
 cording to the glorious gospel of the blessed * God
 12 which hath been committed to my trust. And I thank
 Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath given me strength, that
 he counted me faithful, and put me into the ministry ;
 13 who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and in-
 jurious : but I obtained mercy, because I acted ignorant-
 14 ly through unbelief : and the favour † of our Lord was
 exceedingly abundant, with *that* faith and love which
 15 *are* in ‡ Christ Jesus. These are true words, and worthy
 to be received by all, that Christ Jesus came into the
 world to save sinners ; of whom I am a chief *sinner*.
 16 However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me a
 chief *sinner* Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suf-
 fering, for an example to those who should hereafter be-
 17 lieve on him to everlasting life. Now to the King eter-
 nal, immortal, invisible, the only God §, *be* honour and
 glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, ac-
 cording to the prophecies which went before concern-
 ing thee, that by them thou mightest war a good warfare ;
 19 holding faith and a good conscience, which some having
 20 put away, have made shipwreck as to *their* faith : of
 whom are Hymenæus and Alexander ; whom I have

* happy, N.

† Or, by, N. m.

† i. e. gratuitous goodness, N. m.

§ the only wise God, R. T.

delivered to Satan*, that they may be taught not to blaspheme.

CH. II. I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for
 2 all men; for kings, and for all that are in high station; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all god-
 3 liness and gravity. For this is good and acceptable in
 4 the sight of God our Saviour; who desireth that all men should be saved, and come to the knowledge of the truth.
 5 For there is one God, and one mediator also between God
 6 and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all †, a doctrine to be testified of in its proper
 7 time; of which I have been appointed a preacher and an apostle, (I speak the truth ‡, I speak not falsely,) an instructor of the gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I will therefore that men pray in every place, lifting
 9 up holy hands, without anger and disputing: in like manner that women also adorn themselves in decent apparel, with modesty and soberness of mind; not with
 10 plaited hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array: but (which becometh women professing the worship of God)
 11 by good works. Let the woman learn in silence, with
 12 all subjection. But I suffer not the woman to teach, or to usurp authority over the man; but command her to remain in silence. For Adam was formed first, and Eve
 13 afterward: and Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been deceived, was in the transgression. Notwithstanding, she shall be preserved in § child-bearing;

* "That is, he had excommunicated them." Dr. Priestley. See 1 Cor. v. 5. He had expelled them from that community of which Christ was the head and ruler, to the kingdom of heathenism and darkness, of which Satan was the supposed chief.

† i. e. a means of deliverance from the bondage of the ceremonial law and of heathen idolatry.

‡ I speak the truth in Christ, R. T.

§ "See *dia*, in the state of, Rom. ii. 27; iv. 11. 2 Cor. v. 10. I am apt to consider *dia eis tynnyenas* as an antient marginal note; though I do not find any external authority for such a supposition." Newcome.

if they continue in faith, and love, and holiness, with soberness of mind.

CH. III. These are true words: "If a man wish for the office of a bishop*, he desireth an honourable employment."

2 A bishop* then must be blameless, the husband of one wife †, sober, self-governed, decent, hospitable, apt to
3 teach; not a continuuer at wine, not a striker ‡; but
4 mild, not contentious, not covetous; one that ruleth his own family well, having his children in subjection with
5 all gravity: (but if a man know not how to rule his own family, how can he take care of the church of God?)
6 Not a new convert, lest he be lifted up with vanity, and
7 fall into *the* condemnation of the accuser §. Moreover, he must have a good testimony from those that are without: lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the accuser §.

8 In like manner the deacons *must be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of base
9 gain: holding the mystery of the faith with a pure con-
10 science. And let these first be proved; then let them use
11 the office of deacon, being *found* irreproachable. In like manner the women || *must be* grave, not slanderers, sober,
12 faithful in all things. Let the deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own families well.
13 For those that have used the office of a deacon well, acquire to themselves an honourable rank, and great freedom of speech in the faith which *is* in Christ Jesus.

14 I write these things unto thee, hoping to come unto

* Or, an overseer, a superintendant of the church, the same as a presbyter, or elder. See Acts xx. 17. 28.

† "Not guilty of polygamy, or of causeless divorce." Newcome.

‡ The received text here adds, "not given to filthy lucre."

§ devil, N. "lest he be justly condemned by those who watch for an occasion to calumniate and accuse Christians." Newcome. "Accuser" is the Primate's marginal version. His text is, "*such* condemnation as *that* of the devil."

|| "Who were deaconesses, Rom. xvi. 1." Newcome.

15 thee shortly : but if I delay, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, as a pillar and support of the truth.

16 And, without controversy, the mystery of godliness is great * : He who was manifested † in the flesh ‡ was justified by the spirit §, seen by messengers ||, preached to the gentiles ¶, believed on in the world **, received in glory ††.

CH. IV. But †† the spirit saith expressly that, in latter times, some will fall away from the faith, giving heed to deceitful spirits, and to doctrines concerning demons ; through the hypocrisy of those who speak falsehoods, of those whose conscience is seared with a hot iron ; who forbid to marry, and command to abstain from kinds of food,

* Or, And the mystery of the true worship is confessedly great. N. m.

† The Primate adopts the received text, " God was manifested." But in the margin he gives the reading retained here ; which is also the reading in the text of Griesbach's second edition. This is supported by the Alexandrian and Ephrem MSS. The Vatican is mutilated. The Clermont reads (*ſ*) *that which*. Later copies have *Θεος, God*. " All the old versions," says Dr. Clarke, (Doct. of Trin. No. 88, 89) " have *εως* or *which*. And all the antient fathers, though the copies of many of them have it now in the text itself *Θεος, God* : yet from the tenor of their comments upon it, and from their never omitting it in the Arian controversy, it appears that they always read it (*ω*) *who*, or (*ſ*) *which*.—Note, it must not be judged from the present copies of the text in Nyssen and others, but from their manner of commenting upon the place, how the text was read in their days." Abp. Newcome observes, that if we read (*ω*) *he who*, we have a construction like Mark iv. 25. Luke viii. 18. Rom. viii. 32.

‡ was evidently a real man, a proper human being, and not a man in appearance only, as the Gnostics and Doctets taught, to whom the apostle seems to allude ch. i. 4 ; vi. 20. Compare 1 John iv. 2, 3 ; 2 John, ver. 7.

§ " declared to be righteous, and the Christ, by the attestation of the holy spirit." Newcome.

|| " by the apostles, who were his angels or messengers to the world," Benson " angels," N.

¶ " This mystery St. Paul particularly insists on, Eph. iii. 4, 5, 6." Newcome.

** " Among distant nations, as well as among the Jews." Newcome.

†† " met with a glorious reception," Benson, who refers to Acts xx. 13, 14 ; xxiii. 31. Eph. vi. 15. 2 Tim. iv. 11, in support of this sense of the word *αἰματώδης*. He interprets the apostle's language of the multitudes which in the apostolic age embraced the Christian religion. Newcome renders the clause " taken up into glory," explaining it of the consequences of Christ's ascension.

‡† Yet, N.

which God created to be partaken of with thanksgiving by those who are believers, and who know this truth*, 4 that every creature of God *is* good, and nothing *is* to be 5 refused, *if it be* received with thanksgiving: for it is 6 sanctified † by the word of God, and by prayer. If thou tell the brethren these things ‡, thou wilt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of the faith, and of the § good doctrine to which thou hast attained.

7 But reject profane and old women's fables; and exercise thyself to godliness: for bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable for all things ||, having promise of the life which now is, and of that which is to 9 come. These are true words, and worthy to be received 10 by all. For on this account we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is a preserver ¶ of all men, *but* especially of those who believe. These things give in charge and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth: but be thou an example to the believers, in discourse, in behaviour, in 13 love, in faith, in purity **. Till I come, give attention 14 to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, 15 with the putting on of the hands of the elders. Meditate on these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy 16 progress may appear to all: take heed to thyself, and to *thy* teaching; continue in them: for *by* doing this thou wilt save both thyself, and those that hear thee.

CH. V. Rebuke not an elder, but exhort *him* as a father;

* know the truth. For, &c. N. See Wakefield and Macknight.

† i. e. made lawful by a divine warrant.

‡ Or, "suggest these things to the brethren," N. m. Or, "laying these things before the brethren."

§ that, N.

|| Or, bodily exercise is profitable for a short time *only*, but godliness is profitable for all time, &c. See Wakefield and Rosenmuller.

¶ the Saviour, N. See Macknight.

** Or, in chastity.

2 *and* the younger men as brethren: the *older* women as
 mothers; the younger, as sisters, with all *purity* *.
 3 Support † widows that are widows indeed. But if any
 4 widow have children or grand-children, let them learn
 in the first place to treat their own family piously, and
 to requite their progenitors; for this is acceptable before
 5 God. Now she that is a widow indeed, and left alone,
 hopeth in God, and continueth in supplications and
 6 prayers night and day: but she who rioteth in pleasure,
 7 is dead while she liveth. These things also give in charge;
 8 that they may be blameless. But if any provide not for
 his own, and especially for those of his own household,
 he denieth ‡ the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.
 9 Let not a widow be taken into the number § of de-
 conesses under sixty years old, having been the wife of
 10 one husband, well reported of for good works; if she
 have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if
 she have washed the feet of the saints, if she have re-
 lieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every
 11 good work. But reject younger widows; for when they
 grow weary of the restraints of Christ, they desire to
 12 marry; *and* are blameable, because they have laid aside
 13 their first resolution ||: and at the same time they learn to
 be idle also, going about from house to house; and not idle
 only, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking what
 14 they ought not. I will therefore that the younger widows
 marry, bear children, guide their family, give no oc-
 15 casion to the adversary of speaking reproachfully. For
 16 some ¶ have already turned aside after Satan. If any
 man or woman who believeth have widows, let such re-

* Or, chastity.

† Gr. Honour.

‡ Or, he hath denied.

§ Or, Let not a widow be registered, i. e. to be supported at the public expense. But the other is more probable. See Benson.

|| See Wakefield. The Primate's version is, "But reject the younger widows; for when they become inordinate against Christ, they desire to marry; having condemnation, because they have cast off their first faith."

¶ some women, N. To turn aside after Satan is to apostatize from the Christian faith. See chap. i. 20.

lieve them, and let not the church be burthened; that it may relieve those who are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders who preside well, be counted worthy of double reward*; especially those who labour in the word† and in teaching: for the scripture saith, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that is treading out the corn." And, "The labourer is worthy of his hire." Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. 20 Those who sin rebuke before all, that others also may 21 fear. I charge thee in the presence of God, and of [the Lord] Jesus Christ, and of the chosen messengers †, that thou observe these things without prejudice §, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Put thine hands hastily on no man; and partake not in 23 the sins of others. Keep thyself pure. (Drink no longer water; but use a little wine, because of thy stomach and 24 thy frequent infirmities.) The sins of some men are manifest beforehand, going before to judgement ||; but some 25 men they follow after. In like manner, the good works also of some are manifest beforehand; and those works that are otherwise cannot be hidden.

CH. VI. Let as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the name 2 of God, and his doctrine, be not evil-spoken of. And let not those that have believing masters despise them, because they are brethren: but let them serve the more

* Gr. honour.

† in preaching, Macknight.

‡ chosen messengers, i. e. the apostles of Christ, who were chosen to bear testimony to his resurrection. Acts i. 2. q. d. I charge you as in the presence of God your creator and judge, of Christ your master and chief, and of the apostles of Jesus, whose example you are to follow, &c. Abp. Newcome, with the public version, renders the words, "the elect angels," and some suppose an allusion to the court of heaven, as analogous to the Persian court. See Benson and Priestley. But the former interpretation best suits the connexion. If it be objected that Timothy was not actually in the presence of the apostles, it may be replied, that the apostle's language does not necessarily imply this. Nor can it be proved that he was in the presence of the elect angels, whoever may be the persons intended.

§ preferring one man before another, N. See Wakefield.

|| Or, leading before to a judgement.

- willingly, because those who partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. These things teach and exhort.
- 3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which
- 4 is according to godliness, he is lifted up with vanity, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words; whence cometh envy, contention, evil-speak-
- 5 ings, wicked surmisings, perverse disputings among men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing
- 6 that godliness is gain: [from such withdraw thyself.] But
- 7 godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into *this* world; and it is certain that we
- 8 can carry nothing out. And, having food and raiment, let us be content with these. But they that would be
- 9 rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish * and hurtful desires, which drown men in † de-
- 10 struction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some covet, they have erred from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
- 11 But, O man of God, do thou flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience
- 12 meekness. Contend the good contest of faith; lay hold on everlasting life, to which thou hast been called, and hast confessed a good confession ‡ before many witnesses.
- 13 I charge thee in the sight of God, who giveth life to all, and *in the sight* of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pi-
- 14 late witnessed a good confession, that thou keep *this* commandment, so as to be without spot, and unrebuke-
- 15 able, till the appearance of our Lord Jesus Christ; which in its proper time He will shew, *who is* the blessed § and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
- 16 who only hath immortality, dwelling in *that* light which

* inconsiderate, N.

† Or, plunge men into, Macknight.

‡ Or, and with respect to which thou madest the honourable confession.

§ happy, N.

none can approach to *; whom no man hath seen, or can see: to whom *be* everlasting honour and dominion. Amen.

- 17 Charge the rich in this world †, not to be high-minded, nor to trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God,
 18 who richly giveth us all things to enjoy; to do good, to be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to
 19 bestow; treasuring up for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on the true life.
- 20 O Timothy, keep that *doctrine* which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane emptiness of speech‡, and op-
 21 positions of knowledge falsely so called §: which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. *The favour of God be with thee.* [Amen.]

* Or, in light inaccessible.

† Or, in the present age, i. e. under the gospel dispensation.

‡ Or, and empty words. N. m.

§ "See Col. ii. 8; i. 6, 7." Newcome.

THE
SECOND EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO
TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God,
2 as to the promise of life which is by Christ Jesus, to Timothy *my* beloved son, favour, mercy, and peace* from God our Father †, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve as *my* forefathers did with a pure conscience, that without ceasing I make mention
4 of thee in my prayers night and day; longing to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with
5 joy; and calling to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that it dwelleth in thee also.

6 Wherefore I remind thee that thou stir up ‡ the free gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my
7 hands. For God hath not given us a spirit § of fear, but
8 of power, and of love, and of prudence. Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony concerning our Lord, or of me a prisoner because of him: but suffer affliction to-

* peace be to him, N. † the Father, N. ‡ Or, kindle up. § the spirit, N.

gether with the gospel, according to the power *given thee*
 9 of God ; who hath saved us *, and called us with a holy
 calling, not according to our works, but according to
 his own purpose, and *that* favour which was bestowed on-
 us in Christ Jesus †, before the antient dispensations ;
 10 but *which* hath now been made manifest by the appearance
 of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death,
 and hath brought life and incorruption to light, by the
 11 gospel : of † which I have been appointed a preacher,
 12 and an apostle, and a teacher of the gentiles. For which
 cause I suffer also these things : nevertheless I am not
 ashamed : for I know whom I have believed, and I am
 persuaded that he is able to keep that which he hath
 committed to me § against that day ||.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast
 heard from me, together with that faith and love ¶ which
 14 are in ** Christ Jesus. That good doctrine, which is
 committed to thy trust, keep †† through the holy spirit
 which dwelleth in us.

15 Thou knowest this, that all those who are in Asia have
 turned away from me ; of whom are Phygellus and Her-
 16 mogenes. The Lord shew mercy to the household of
 Onesiphorus : for he often refreshed me, and was not
 17 ashamed of my chain ; but, when he was in Rome, sought
 18 for me very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant
 unto him that he may find mercy from the Lord in that

* i. e. has rescued us from the yoke of the law, or from the bondage of heathen idolatry.

† through Christ Jesus, N.

‡ Gr. as concerning, N. m.

§ i. e. the gospel. See ver. 14 ; 1 Tim. v. 20, which are the only places in which the same word occurs. The apostle triumphed in the thought that, though he was persecuted, and soon to fall a sacrifice to the fury of his enemies, the gospel which was intrusted to him would not perish with him, but would be preserved by the power of God to the end of time. See Slichtingius in loc. The Primate renders the clause, " he is able to keep what I have committed to him."

|| that great day, N.

¶ Or, A form of sound words which thou heardest from me, hold fast in faith and love.

** Or, by, N. m.

†† Or, the honourable trust committed to thee, keep, &c.

day*. And in how many things he ministered to me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CH. II. Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the favour † which is by Christ Jesus. And the things which thou hast heard from me amidst many witnesses, these commit to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also.

3 Wherefore suffer thou hardships, as a good soldier of 4 Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who 5 hath chosen him to be a soldier. And if a man contend also *in the games*, he is not crowned unless he contend 6 according to the laws. The husbandman must first labour, 7 and then partake of the fruits. Consider what I say; 8 and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. Remember Jesus Christ of the race of David, who was raised from the dead ‡, according to the gospel which I 9 preach: for which I suffer hardships, unto bonds, as an 10 evil-doer: but the word of God is not bound. Wherefore I endure all things for the sake of the chosen §, that they also may obtain the salvation which is through Christ 11 Jesus, with everlasting glory. These are true words: for if we have died with him, we shall live also with *him*: 12 if we suffer, we shall reign also with *him*: if we deny 13 *him*, he also will deny us: if we be faithless, *yet* he continueth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *men* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they contend not about words, to no 15 profit, *but* to the subversion || of the hearers. Study to present thyself before God approved *by him*, a workman who needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word 16 of truth. But avoid profane emptiness of speech: for 17 they *that use it* will increase to more ungodliness: and their speech will eat as *doth* a gangrene: of whom are

* that *great* day, N.

† the favour of *God*, N. Or, the gracious gospel.

‡ Or, Remember that Jesus Christ hath been raised, &c.

§ The Primate supplies the word "*gentiles*."

|| subverting, N.

18 Hymenæus and Philetus : who have erred concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past ; and
 19 overthrow the faith of some. Nevertheless the firm foundation of God standeth, having this inscription, " The Lord knoweth those that are his." And, " Let every one who nameth the name of the Lord * depart from iniquity." But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but of wood also, and of earth ;
 20 and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore cleanse himself thoroughly from these things, he will be a vessel to honour, sanctified, [and] fit for the
 21 master's use, *and* prepared to every good work. Flee also youthful desires : but follow righteousness, faith †, love, peace, together with those who call on the Lord ‡ out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they beget contentions. And the servant of the Lord must not contend ; but *must* be
 22 gentle to all *men*, apt to teach, forbearing§, with meekness instructing those that oppose themselves ; if by any means God may give them repentance to the acknowledgment
 23 of the truth : and they who have been taken captive by the accuser || may recover themselves out of his snare, to the will of God.

CH. III. But know this, that in the last days difficult times will
 2 come. For men will be lovers of their own selves, lovers of wealth, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to
 3 parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, covenant-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce,
 4 haters of good men, treacherous, rash, vain, lovers of
 5 pleasure more than lovers of God ; having a form of god-

* of Christ, R. T.

† Or, faithfulness, N. m.

‡ Mr. Wakefield translates, " who call themselves by the name of the Lord with a pure heart." This is favoured by the Armenian and Coptic versions. See Griesbach.

§ patient of wrong, Wakefield.

|| that is, they who through fear of calumny and persecution have apostatized from the Christian faith. 1 Tim. iii. 6, 7. 11. See Simpson on the Existence of the Devil, p. 147: " taken captive by the devil," N.

liness, but denying its power: from such also turn away.
 6 For of such are those that enter into families, and lead
 captive weak women laden with sins, led away by many
 7 evil desires, ever learning, and never able to come to the
 8 knowledge of the truth. Now as Jannes and Jambres
 withstood Moses, so these also withstand the truth: men
 9 of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. But
 they will not proceed far: for their folly will be mani-
 fest to all *men*, as that of the others also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of
 11 life, purpose, faith*, long-suffering, love, patience, per-
 secutions, sufferings; what things befel me at Antioch,
 at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but
 12 out of all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that would
 live religiously in Christ Jesus, will suffer persecution:
 13 and evil men and seducers will grow worse and worse,
 14 deceiving and being deceived. But continue thou in the
 things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of,
 15 knowing from whom thou hast learned *them*; and that
 from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which
 are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through † the
 16 faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture given by
 inspiration of God ‡ is profitable for teaching, for re-
 proof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
 17 that the man of God may be perfect, perfectly fitted to
 all good works.

CH. IV. I charge *thee* [therefore] before God, and before Jesus
 Christ § who will hereafter judge the living and the dead
 2 at his || appearance and his kingdom; preach the word;
 be urgent in season, out of season; confute, rebuke, ex-
 3 hort, with all long-suffering and teaching. For the time

* Or, faithfulness, N. m.

† Or, by faith in Christ Jesus. N. m.

‡ All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable, &c. N. But in his note the Primate observes, that, "Some render, All scripture, given by inspiration of God, is profitable, &c. So Syr., the three Arabic versions, Vulg., Grotius, the English Bible of 1549, &c. Thus it is not defined what scripture was divinely inspired."

§ the Lord Jesus Christ, R. T.

|| Or, and by his appearance, MSS. N. m.

will come when *men* will not endure sound teaching; but will heap to themselves teachers according to their own
 4 *evil* desires, having itching ears; and will turn away *their*
 5 ears from the truth, and will be turned to fables. But watch thou in all things, suffer hardships, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be poured out, and the time of
 7 my departure is near. I have maintained * the good contest, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith.
 8 *As for* what remaineth, a crown of righteousness is laid up for me, with which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will reward me † at that day ‡: and not me only, but all those likewise who love his appearance.

9 Endeavour to come unto me speedily. For Demas hath
 10 forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to
 11 Dalmatia. Luke only is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the
 12 ministry. Now Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus. The
 13 cloke which I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*; and the books, *but* especially
 14 the parchments. Alexander the coppersmith hath done me much evil: the Lord will reward him according to his
 15 works. Of whom beware thou also; for he hath greatly
 16 withstood our words. At my first defence none was with me, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their charge.
 17 But the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me: that by me the preaching *of his gospel* may be fully known, and
 18 *that* all the gentiles may hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* to his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever.
 Amen.

* So Newcome's margin. In the text "contended a good contest."

† which the Lord will give, N.

‡ great day: N.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus remained at Corinth: and Trophimus
20 I left sick at Miletus. Endeavour to come before winter. Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia,
22 and all the brethren, salute thee. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. *The favour of God be with you.*
[Amen.]

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO
TITUS.

CHAP. I.

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, (as to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledgment
2 of the truth which is according to godliness; in hope of everlasting life, which God, who cannot lie, promised
3 before the antient dispensations; and in due time hath manifested his word through that preaching which hath
4 been committed unto me, according to the appointment of God our Saviour;) to Titus, *my* own son as to the
common faith*: favour, mercy, and peace † from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
5 For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou mightest set right the things which are wanted, and appoint elders
6 in every city, as I directed thee: if any one be irreproachable, the husband of one wife, having believing children,
who are not under accusation of dissoluteness, or disobedient. For the bishop † must be irreproachable, as the
7 steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not a

* Or, *my true son* according to our common faith.

† peace *be to him*, N.

‡ a bishop, N. Or, a superintendant, the same as a presbyter or elder. See ver. 5, and Acts xx. 17. 28.

continuer at the wine, not a striker, not greedy of base
 8 gains *; but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men,
 9 self-governed †, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the
 true word as he hath been taught, that he may be able
 both to exhort by sound doctrine ‡, and to confute the
 gainsayers.

10 For many are disobedient, vain-talkers, and deceivers,
 11 especially those of the circumcision: whose mouths must
 be stopped, who subvert whole families, teaching things
 12 which they ought not, for the sake of base gain. One
 of themselves, a poet§ of their own, hath said, "The
 13 Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons ||." This
 witness is true: wherefore reprove them sharply, that they
 14 may be sound in the faith; not giving heed to Jewish
 fables, and commandments of men who turn away from
 15 the truth. To the pure all things are pure: but to those
 that are defiled, and unbelieving, nothing is pure; but
 16 even their mind and conscience are defiled. They pro-
 fess to know God: but in *their* works they deny *him*,
 being abominable, and disobedient, and to every good
 work reprobate.

CH. II. But speak thou the things which become sound doc-
 2 trine; that the aged men be sober, grave, self-governed¶;
 3 sound in faith, in love, in patience: that the aged women
 in like manner be in behaviour as becometh holy per-
 4 sons, not false accusers **, not enslaved †† to much wine,
 5 teachers of good things; that they may instruct the young
 6 women to love their husbands, to love their children, to
 be self-governed ¶, chaste, keepers at home, good, sub-
 missive to their own husbands, that the word of God be
 7 not evil spoken of. In like manner exhort the young
 men to be self-governed: in all things shewing thyself a
 pattern of good works; in doctrine shewing uncorrupt-

* filthy lucre, N. See ver. 11.

† Or, discreet.

‡ Or, by wholesome teaching.

§ Gr. prophet, N. m.

|| slow gluttons, N.

¶ Or, discreet;

** Gr. devils.

†† Or, addicted, N. m.

8. ness, gravity, sound speech which cannot be condemned ;
 that he who is of the contrary *part* may be ashamed,
 9 having no evil thing to say of us *. *Exhort* servants to
 submit themselves to their own masters, *and* to please
 10 *them* well in all things, not contradicting, not thieving †;
 but shewing all good fidelity ; that they may adorn the
 doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.
 11 For the favour ‡ of God hath appeared, which bringeth
 12 salvation to all men, teaching us that we should deny
 ungodliness and worldly desires, and live soberly, and
 righteously, and religiously, in this present world § ;
 13 looking for the happy *end of our hope* ||, and the glorious
 appearance of the great God, and of our Saviour Jesus
 14 Christ ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem ¶
 us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar
 15 people, zealous of good works. These things speak, and
 exhort, and reprove with all authority. Let no man de-
 spise thee.

CH. III. Put *men* in mind to be subject to principalities and
 powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good
 2 work, to speak evil of no man, not to be contentious, *but*
 3 gentle, shewing all meekness to all men. For we our-
 selves also were formerly unwise, disobedient, deceived,
 slaves to various desires ** and pleasures, living in mali-
 4 ciousness and envy, odious, *and* hating one another. But
 when the kindness of God our Saviour and *his* love to-
 5 ward man appeared ; he saved us ††, not by works of
 justification †† which we did, but according to his mer-

* of you, R. T.

† Or, embezzling,

‡ Or, gracious gospel, N. m.

§ Or, this present age, or life.

|| Or, our blessed hope, N. m.

¶ Or, deliver. ** many evil desires, N.

†† he delivered us from our heathen state, and introduced us to the privileges of the gospel.

†† not by submission to the Mosaic ritual. The apostle treats this subject at large in the Epistles to the Romans and the Galatians. See Rom. iii. 28 ; v. 1.

cy, by the washing of regeneration *, and the reno-
 6 vation of the holy spirit †; which he shed on us richly,
 7 through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that, having been
 : justified through his favour, we might become heirs as
 8 to the hope of everlasting life. These are true words,
 and these things I will that thou strongly affirm; so that
 those who have believed in God may be careful to main-
 : tain good works ‡. These are the things which are good
 9 and profitable among men. But avoid foolish questions,
 and genealogies, and contentions, and strifes about the
 10 law; for they are unprofitable and vain. Reject § a
 : fomentor of divisions ¶, after the first and second ad-
 11 monition; knowing that such an one is perverted, and
 sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send to thee Artemas, or Tychicus, en-
 : deavour to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have de-
 13 termined to winter there. Diligently conduct on their
 way Zeuas the former teacher of the law, and Apollos;
 14 that nothing may be wanted by them. And let our *dis-*
 : *ci* *p* *l* *e* *s* also learn to maintain good works for necessary
 15 uses; that they be not unfruitful. All that are with me
 : salute thee. Salute those who love us in the faith. *The*
 : *f* *a* *v* *o* *u* *r* *o* *f* *G* *o* *d* *b* *e* *w* *i* *t* *h* *o* *w* *i* *t* *h* *o* *a* *l* *l*.

* that is, by Christian baptism, by which the convert publicly professes faith in Christ, and becomes entitled to the privileges of the gospel covenant, and is, as it were, born into a new world.

† that is, by the gifts of the holy spirit, which prove that the believer is really introduced into this new covenant, and admitted into the family of God. See Rom. viii. 16. "renewing of our minds through the holy spirit." N.

‡ Or, may study to be foremost in good works. Wakefield.

§ Or, have no company with. Lindsey's Hist. View, p. 132. fuge, Schleusner. See Rosenmuller.

¶ an heretic, N. See Wakefield. 1 Cor. xi. 19. Rom. xvi. 17.

THE
EPISTLE
OF
SAINT PAUL
TO
PHILEMON.

PAUL, a prisoner for Christ Jesus, and Timothy *our* brother, to Philemon *our* beloved, and *our* fellow-labourer, and to *our* beloved Apphia, and to Archippus *our* fellow-soldier, and to the church* in thy house: favour *be* to you and peace from God *our* father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, (hearing of thy faith and love, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and to all the saints,) that thy partaking of the faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing which is among us † as concerning Christ [Jesus]. For we have great joy and comfort on account of thy love, because the minds ‡ of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

Wherefore, though I have much freedom of speech in Christ to enjoin thee what is fit; yet because of *my* love, I rather beseech *thee*, as Paul § the aged, and now a prisoner also for Jesus Christ, I beseech thee, for my son ||

* the church *which assembleth*, N. in the margin, congregation.

† among you, R. T.

‡ So Wakefield. Gr. bowels, N.

§ Or, in the character of Paul, N. m.

|| I beseech thee, *I say*, for my son Onesimus, whom, &c. N.

11 whom I have begotten in [my] bonds, Onesimus: who
 formerly *was* unprofitable to thee, but *is* now profitable
 12 to thee and to me: whom I have sent again: do thou
 13 therefore receive him, that is, myself*: whom I was
 willing to retain with me, that in thy stead he might
 14 have ministered to me in *my* bonds for the gospel: but
 without thy consent I would do nothing: that thy benefit
 15 might not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. For
 perhaps he therefore departed for a time, that thou might-
 16 est receive him for ever; no longer as a servant†, but as
 above a servant †, a beloved brother: especially *so* to me;
 but how much more to thee, both in the flesh and in the
 17 Lord? If therefore thou consider me *as thy* companion ‡,
 18 receive him as myself. But if he have wronged thee in
 any thing, or owe *thee any thing*, put that to my ac-
 19 count: I Paul have written *it* with my own hand, I will
 repay *it*: however, I do not say to thee that § thou owest
 20 to me even thy own self. Yes, brother, let me have
 joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my feelings || in Christ ¶.
 21 Having confidence in thy compliance**, I have *thus* writ-
 ten to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even more than I
 22 say. At the same time also prepare me a lodging; for I
 trust that through your prayers I shall be graciously
 given unto you.
 23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, Mark,
 24 Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-labourers, salute
 25 thee. The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your
 spirit.

* my own bowels, N. and Gr.

† i. e. slave, N. m.

‡ Or, "as a friend," or, "as a sharer with thee in what thou hast."

§ Or, not to say unto thee that, N. m.

|| Wakefield. bowels, N. and Gr.

¶ in the Lord. R. T.

** Or, In confident expectation of thy compliance.

THE
EPISTLE



TO THE
HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

GOD who, in several parts, and in several manners,
2 formerly spake to *our* fathers by the prophets, in these
last days hath spoken to us by *his* Son, whom he hath
appointed heir of all things, for whom also he constituted
3 the ages *: who, being a ray of his brightness, and an
image of his perfections †, and ruling all things by his
powerful word ‡, when he had by himself made a cleans-
ing of [our] sins §, sat down on the right hand of the
4 Majesty ¶ on high; having been made so much greater
than those messengers ¶, as he hath obtained ** a more
excellent name than they.

* *ἡ* & *for whom*. For this sense of *ἡ*, with a genitive, see Grotius in loc. Schleusner in verb. and Mr. Lindsey's Second Address, p. 297. *ἡ* *ages*, "This word," says Dr. Sykes (in loc.) "does not signify the heavens and earth, and all things in them, but it means properly ages, or certain periods of time:" the Antediluvian, the Patriarchal, the Mosaic ages or dispensations. These were all intended to prepare the way for the age or dispensation of the Messiah. Abp. Newcome adopts the common translation, "by whom he made the worlds also."

† So Wakefield. "who, being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person," N.

‡ ruling and directing all things in the new dispensation, by authority derived from the Father. Gr. "the word of his power."

§ when he had made a cleansing of our sins by *the sacrifice of himself*, N. But the judicious reader will observe that the words in Italics are not in the original. Cleansing of sin is bringing us out of an unholy into a holy state.

¶ the *divine* Majesty, N.

¶ i. e. the prophets, who are mentioned in the first verse. See Wakefield. the angels, N.

** Gr. *inherited*, N. m.

5 For to which of those messengers * spake God at any
 time, "Thou art my Son, this day I have adopted
 thee †?" and again, "I will be to him a Father, and he
 6 shall be to me a Son?" And when God bringeth again ‡
 the Firstborn into the world, he saith, "And let all the
 7 messengers of God pay homage to him §." And of these
 messengers *the scripture* saith ||, "Who maketh the winds
 his messengers ¶; and flames of lightning his ministers."
 8 But to the Son *he saith*, "God is thy throne ** for ever
 and ever; a sceptre of rectitude is the sceptre of thy king-
 9 dom: thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity:
 therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with
 10 the oil of gladness above thy companions ††. And,
 "Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the founda-
 tion of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thy
 11 hands: they will perish; but Thou wilt remain ††: and
 12 they all will grow old as *doth* a garment; and like a
 vesture thou wilt fold them up, and they will be changed;
 but Thou art the same, and thy years will not fail §§."
 13 But to which of those messengers ||| said he at any time,
 "Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies

* the angels, N. See ver. 4.

† begotten thee, Gr. and N.

‡ i. e. after his resurrection, by which he became the first-born from the dead, Col. i. 18. Rev. i. 5. See Peirce and Newcome.

§ i. e. Let all the prophets and messengers of God acknowledge him as their superior. "Let all the angels of God worship him." N. cited from Deut. xxxii. 43. LXX. where it is spoken of the Hebrew nation, and therefore cannot be understood of religious worship. See Sykes on Heb. i. 6.

|| So Wakefield. And of the angels he saith, N.

¶ So N. m. angels, N.

** Wakefield, Lindsey. "Thy throne, O God, is," &c. N. "God is the support of thy throne," Sykes.

†† N. m. fellows, N. t. All who like him were messengers from God to men.

‡‡ remainest, N.

§§ This is a quotation from Psalm cii. 25. The immutability of God is here declared as a pledge of the immutability of the kingdom of Christ. "To shew (says Mr. Emlyn, Works, vol. ii. p. 340,) how able his God, who had anointed him, was to make good and maintain what he had granted him, a durable kingdom for ever and ever." See Mr. Lindsey's Sequel, p. 488.

||| the angels, N.

14 thy footstool?" Are they not all servants*, sent forth to serve the future heirs of salvation †?

Ch. II. For this cause we ought to give the more earnest attention to the things which we have heard, lest at any 2 time we let *them* escape us. For if the words *which were* spoken by messengers ‡ were steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of 3 punishment; how shall we escape, if we have neglected so great salvation, which began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed to us by those that heard *him*; 4 God bearing witness at the same time §, by signs and wonders and various mighty works, and distributions of the holy spirit, according to his own will?

5 For || God hath not subjected to angels the succeeding 6 age ¶, of which we speak. But *David* hath somewhere testified, saying, "What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou regardest him?"

* Gr. and N. ministering spirits. The word *spirit* is a Hebraism to express a person's self, v. g. 1 Cor. ii. 11. the spirit of a man is a man, is a man himself: the spirit of God is God himself. 2 Tim. iv. 22. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit, i. e. with thee. Here the former prophets are called ministering spirits, i. e. they were ministers or servants, whereas Christ appeared under the character of a Son.

† So Wakefield. those who will be heirs of salvation, N. Rather, those who were about to be heirs of salvation, i. e. the former prophets were appointed for the encouragement and the confirmation of the faith of those who were at a future time to be delivered by Christ from the yoke of the law, or from the bondage of idolatry and vice.

‡, i. e. by former prophets and teachers, in contradistinction to the Messiah, who is called a saviour, and appointed a ruler. Angels, N.

§ Or, "God bearing joint-witness," viz. with the apostles, &c.

|| Or, "moreover," as introducing a collateral argument or fact. The writer having already proved that Christ was superior to angels, viz. to all preceding prophets and messengers from God, now proceeds, through the remainder of this chapter, to prove that he is in his nature inferior to angels considered as beings of an order superior to mankind, for that the nature of his commission required that he should be a proper human being. It is no objection that he uses the word angel in a different sense without giving notice of the change. This incorrectness of style is not uncommon in the sacred writers, and the author has before availed himself of the ambiguity of the word angel, ch. i. 7. For the use of *que* as a connecting and not an illative particle, see Matt. i. 18. James i. 7. Heb. ii. 8.

¶ Or, "future world," Gr. "that future dispensation," Wakefield. Isaiah ix. 6, the Messiah is predicted as the Father of the age to come. See Sykes.

- 7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; *but thou*
 8 hast crowned him with glory and honour*, thou hast
 subjected all things under his feet." Now in that he hath
 subjected all things to him, he hath left nothing *that is*
 not subjected to him. But now we do not see all things
 9 subjected to him. But we see Jesus for the suffering of
 death crowned with glory and honour, who was made a
 little lower than the angels †, that, by the favour ‡ of
 God, he might taste death for every man §.
- 10 For it became Him for whom *are* all things, and by
 whom *are* all things, *in* bringing many sons to glory, to
 make the author of their salvation || perfect through suf-
 11 ferings. For both *Christ* that sanctifieth, and those that
 are sanctified, *are* all of one *Father*: for which cause
 12 *Christ* is not ashamed to call them brethren; saying, "I
 will declare thy name to my brethren; in the midst of
 13 the congregation I will praise thee." And again, "I
 will put my trust in him." And again, "Behold, I,
 14 and the children whom God hath given me." Since then
 the children are partakers of flesh and blood, *Christ* him-
 self also in like manner partook of them ¶; that through

* "and hast set him over the works of thy hands." R. T. and N. in brackets. This clause is wanting in the Vatican, Clermont, and other manuscripts of note, and is left out in Griesbach's text. This passage is cited from the eighth Psalm, and can therefore be applied to Christ only by way of accommodation. The apostle Paul reasons upon the same passage in a similar manner, 1 Cor. xv. 25—27, which is a presumptive proof that the epistle to the Hebrews was either written by him, or by some person, perhaps Barnabas, or Luke, who was an associate with him, and familiarly acquainted with the apostle's style of thinking and reasoning.

† Or, "who was a little inferior to angels," i. e. by nature, like other men, and not by the voluntary assumption of a human form. See ver. 7.

‡ i. e. gratuitous goodness, N. m.

§ To taste death for every man is to die for the benefit of all mankind, Jew and gentile. Sykes. All were admissible into that new covenant, of which the death of Christ was the ratification.

|| Or, to make the leader of their salvation, who is conducting many sons to glory..

¶ As the children were human beings, so their deliverer was a being of the same rank, and not an angel, or superior spirit. The words might be rendered, 'Since then the children partook in common of flesh and blood, he also completely shared in the same.'

death he might destroy him who hath the power of
 15 death, that is, the devil *; and might deliver those who,
 through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to
 16 slavery. For indeed *Christ* helpeth not angels †; but he
 17 helpeth the seed of Abraham. Wherefore it behoved him
 to be like † his brethren in all things; that he might be a
 compassionate and faithful high-priest in things relating
 to God; to make reconciliation for the sins of the people §.
 18 For in that he himself hath suffered, having been tempted,
 he is able to assist those that are tempted.

CH. III. Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly
 calling ||, consider the Apostle and High-priest of our
 2 profession ¶, Jesus; who was faithful to him that ap-
 pointed him, as Moses also *was faithful* in all the house-
 3 hold of God **. For this person was counted worthy of
 more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who framed the
 4 household hath more honour than the household. (For
 every household is framed by some one; but he who
 5 framed all things, is God.) And Moses indeed *was faith-*
ful as a servant, in all the household of God ††; for a
 testimony to those things which were to be spoken after-
 6 ward: but Christ, as a Son, over the household of God ††;

* the idolatrous and persecuting power. The death of Christ introduced a dispensation which, by gradually putting an end to heathenism and idolatry, and establishing the doctrine of a future life, abolished the power of death, and raised man above the fear of dissolution. See 2 Tim. i. 10, and Wetstein in loc.

† Or, "For truly it," i. e. the fear of death, or death itself, "doth not lay hold of" or seize on "angels, but of the seed of Abraham it doth lay hold." See Theol. Rep. vol. v. p. 164.

‡ to be made like, N. "It was right for him in all things to be like unto his brethren." Wakefield.

§ The expression is remarkable: *ut eis immolari eas amaretis*, not to propitiate God, but to propitiate the sins of the people. The meaning probably is, q. d. to remove all legal obstructions and disqualifications, so that those who were excluded as *sinner*s from the privileges of the old covenant might be admitted to the benefits of the new dispensation, and might be called and made *holy*. See Theol. Rep. *ibid*.

|| the heavenly calling, N.

¶ Christ, R. T. and N. in brackets. See Griesbach.

** See Wakefield. "the household committed to him," N. Gr. "in all his household."

†† See ver. 2.

whose household we are, if we keep the confidence and the glorying of *our* hope firm to the end.

7 Wherefore, as the holy spirit saith, "To-day, if ye
8 shall hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the
9 provocation *, in the day of trial † in the desert: where
your fathers ‡ tried me, proved me, and saw my works
10 forty years: wherefore I was grieved with that genera-
tion, and said, 'They always err in heart §; and they
11 have not known my ways:' upon which I swore in my
12 anger, 'They shall not enter into my rest:'" so likewise
take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil
heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God:
13 but exhort one another daily, while it is called to-day;
lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of
14 sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we retain
15 the beginning of our confidence firm to the end; while
it is said, "To-day, if ye shall hear his voice, harden not
16 your hearts, as in the provocation ||." For some, when
they had heard, provoked ¶: however, not all who came
17 out of Egypt under Moses. But with whom was God
grieved forty years? was it not with those who sinned,
18 whose carcasses fell in the desert? And to whom did he
swear that they should not enter into his rest, but to those
19 who believed not? So we see that they could not enter
in, because of unbelief.

CH. IV. Let us fear therefore, lest, a promise being left of en-
tering into his rest **, any of you should appear to come
2 short of it. For unto us glad tidings have been proclaim-
ed, as well as unto them; but the word which they heard
did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those
3 that heard it. For we that have believed enter into rest ††,

* provocation of me, N.

† the day of trying me, N.

‡ when your fathers, N.

§ err in their hearts, N.

|| See ver. 8.

¶ provoked God: N.

** God's rest, N.

†† The writer here represents the state of things under the gospel dispensation as a sabbath, which we enter upon and solemnize by faith in Christ. "Shall enter into rest," N. The public version is more correct, "do enter into rest"

as *God* saith; "So I sware in my anger, 'They shall not enter into my rest:'" although *his* works were finished
 4 from the foundation of the world. For *Moses* somewhere speaketh thus of the seventh *day*, "And *God* rest-
 5 ed on the seventh day from all his works." And in this place it is said again, "They shall not enter into my rest."
 6 Since therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and those to whom glad tidings were first proclaimed en-
 7 tered not in because of unbelief; *God* again limiteth a certain day, saying by *David*, "To-day," after so long a time, as it is said, "To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
 8 harden not your hearts." For if *Joshua* had given them rest, then *God* would not afterward have spoken of an-
 9 other day. There remaineth therefore a keeping of rest
 10 to the people of *God*. For he that hath entered into *God's* rest, hath rested also from his own works, as *God* did
 11 from his. Let us earnestly endeavour *, therefore, to enter into that rest; lest any man fall after the same example
 12 of unbelief. For the word of *God* is lively † and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and pierceth even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and
 13 intentions of the heart: nor is there any creature that is not manifest before it: but all things are naked and opened to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do ‡.
 14 Having therefore a great High-priest, that hath passed into the heavens §, *Jesus* the Son of *God*, let us hold fast
 15 our profession. For we have not an High-priest who cannot have compassion for our infirmities; but one who was tempted || in all things like ourselves, though without
 16 sin. Let us therefore come with confidence to the throne of favour, that we may obtain mercy, and receive favour
 Ch. for seasonable help. For every high-priest taken from
 Y.

* Let us endeavour, N. See Wakefield.

† Or, animated.

‡ Or, to whom we must give account. N. m. § through the heavens, Wakefield.

|| Or, tried, N. m.

- among men, is appointed for men in things relating to
 2 God, that he may offer gifts and sacrifices for sins; being
 one who can be mildly affected toward the ignorant; and
 those that wander out of the way; since he himself also
 3 is compassed with infirmity. And because of this *infirmity*
 he ought, as for the people, so for himself also, to
 offer *sacrifices* for sins*.
- 4 And no man taketh this honour to himself, but he that
 5 is called of God, as *was* Aaron. So Christ also glorified
 not himself to be made a High-priest; but God who said
 unto him, "Thou art my Son, to-day I have adopted†
 6 thee:" as God saith also in another *psalm*, "Thou art a
 priest for ever, according to the order of Melchisedec."
 7 And Christ, when, in the days of his flesh, he had offered
 up prayers and supplications with a strong cry, and with
 tears, to him that was able to save him from death, and
 8 was heard for his godly reverence‡, though he was a Son,
 yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered;
 9 and, having been made perfect, became the author of
 10 eternal salvation to all that obey him; having been called
 by § God a High-priest according to the order of Mel-
 11 chisedec: of whom we have many things to say, and hard
 to be explained, since ye are dull of hearing.
- 12 For whereas, by this time, ye ought to be teachers, ye
 have need that one teach you again which *are* the first
 elements of the oracles of God; and are become such as
 13 have need of milk, and not of strong food. For every
 one who partaketh of milk is unskilled in the doctrine
 14 of justification: for he is a babe: but strong food be-
 longeth to perfect men ||, even to those who, by use ¶,
 have their senses exercised to the discernment both of
 good and evil.

* In what sense Christ is said to offer a sacrifice for sin for himself is explained in the note upon chap. vii. 27.

† begotten thee, N. and Gr.

‡ Or, and was delivered from fear.

§ called of God, N.

|| Or, full-grown men.

¶ by reason of use, N.

Ch. VI. Wherefore let us leave discoursing on the principles of the doctrine of Christ, and go on to perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, of the doctrine of baptisms, and of putting on of hands, and of the resurrection of the dead, and of the everlasting judgement: and this will we do, if God permit.

For it is impossible* to renew those unto repentance who have been once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have been made partakers of the holy spirit, and have tasted the good word of God, and the mighty works of the succeeding age †, and yet have fallen away; since they again crucify to themselves the son of God, and expose him to public shame. For the land which drinketh ‡ in the rain that often cometh upon it, and produceth herbage § useful to those for whom it is tilled, receiveth blessing from God: but that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is near being cursed: whose end is to be burned.

But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things which belong to salvation, though we thus speak. For God is not unjust, so as to forget your work and the love || which ye have shewn toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the wants of the saints, and still minister. But we desire that every one of you shew the same earnestness, to the full assurance of your hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises. For when God made his promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, saying,

* "It is highly difficult. Compare Mark x. 23. 27. It is impossible, because whatever could be said or done to that end had been said and done already." Le Clerc on Hammond. Newcome.

† Or, of the age that was to come. "The miraculous powers of the Christian dispensation." Ch. ii. 5. Newcome.

‡ bath drunk, N.

§ bringeth forth herbs, N.

|| and labour of love, R. T.

“ Assuredly I will greatly bless thee, and I will greatly
 15 multiply thee.” And accordingly *, when *Abraham* had
 16 waited patiently, he obtained the promise. For men in-
 deed swear by one *that is* greater: and an oath for con-
 17 firmation *is* to them an end of all gain-saying. In which
matter God, being more abundantly willing to shew na-
 to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his
 18 counsel, interposed by an oath: that by two unchange-
 able things, in which *it was* impossible for God to speak
 falsely, we may have † strong comfort, who have fled for
 19 refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us; which hope
 we have as a sure and steadfast anchor of the soul, and as
 20 entering into *the part* within the veil; whither our fore-
 runner hath entered for us; *even* Jesus, made a high-
 priest for ever, according to the order of Melchisedec.

CH. VII. For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the
 Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the
 2 slaughter of the kings, and blessed him, to whom even
 Abraham gave a tenth *part* of all *the spoils*, first being by
 interpretation king of righteousness, and then king of
 3 Salem also, which is, king of peace, without recorded
 father, without recorded mother, without pedigree †,
 having neither beginning of days nor end of life §, but
 4 resembling the son of God, continueth perpetually. Now
 consider how great this man *was*, to whom even the
 5 patriarch Abraham gave a tenth *part* of the spoils. And
 indeed those that are of the sons of Levi, who receive
 the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take

* *answered*, N.

† might have, N.

‡ N. m. genealogy, N.

§ Of whose father, mother, pedigree, birth, and death we have no account.—Wals-
 field, who prefers this intelligible though free translation of the original to what must
 appear a strange paradoxical account to common readers. See his note. The short
 account of Melchisedec is contained in Genesis xiv. The writer runs a parallel between
 Melchisedec and Christ. Melchisedec was a priest, though not of a priestly family: of
 the termination of his priesthood we have no account: he was a king as well as a priest;
 and of an order superior to Aaron, who virtually paid tithes to Melchisedec in his ancestor
 Abraham. In all these respects Melchisedec is a type of Christ, who is a priest after the
 order of Melchisedec, and not after the order of Aaron.

tithes from the people according to the law, that is, from their own brethren, though these are descendants of 6 Abraham*: but he whose pedigree is not from *the same stock with them*, received tithes from Abraham, and 7 blessed him that had the promises. Now, without all 8 contradiction, the less is blessed by the greater. And here men who die receive tithes; but there he *received* 9 *them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. And, if I may so speak, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed 10 tithes by Abraham. For he was yet unborn †, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law ‡,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise according to the order of Melchisedec, and that he should 12 not be called according to the order of Aaron? For, the priesthood being changed, there is § of necessity a change 13 of the law also. Now ¶ he of whom these things are spoken belongeth to another tribe, of which no man 14 gave attendance at the altar. For *it is* manifest that our Lord sprang out of Judah ¶; of which tribe Moses spake 15 nothing concerning *the* priesthood. And it is still far more evident; because another priest ariseth according 16 to the likeness of Melchisedec, who became *such* **, not according to the law of a carnal commandment, but ac- 17 cording to the power of an endless life: for *the scrip- ture* †† witnesseth, "Thou *art* a priest for ever, according 18 to the order of Melchisedec." For indeed there is a dis- annulling of the former commandment, because of its 19 weakness and unprofitableness. For the law made nothing

* their brethren, though these come out of the loins of Abraham, N.

† So Wakefield. He was then in the loins of his father, Gr. and N.

‡ Or, for concerning it, the people received a law. See Pairee.

§ there is made, N.

¶ For, Gr. N. See Wakefield.

¶ For it was plain of old that our Lord was to spring, &c. Wakefield.

** Or, if after the likeness of Melchisedec there arise another priest who has become such, &c.

†† God, N.

perfect ; but *it was* the bringing in of a better hope †, by
 20 which we draw near to God. And inasmuch as *he became*
 21 a priest not without an oath ; (for those were made
 : priests without an oath ; but this with an oath, by him
 who said to him, “ The Lord sware, and will not re-
 22 pent, ‘ Thou *art* a priest for ever, according to the or-
 der of Melchisedec ; ”) by so much was Jesus made the
 23 surety of a better covenant. And they indeed were many
 priests, because they were not suffered to continue, by
 24 reason of death : but this person, because he continueth
 for ever, hath a priesthood which passeth not from one
 25 to another. Wherefore he is able to save also in the
 : fullest degree those who come to God by him, since he
 26 ever liveth to interpose for them †. For such a high-
 priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, se-
 parated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens ;
 27 who needeth not, as the high-priests, daily to offer up
 sacrifice, first for his own sins, *and then* for those of the
 people : for this he did once *for all*, when he offered up
 28 himself †. For the law appointeth men high-priests that

* Or, but the introduction of a better hope did, or will do so.

† “ to make intercession for them,” N. See Sykes. “ To officiate, to discharge the office of a high-priest in their behalf,” Comm. and Essays, vol. ii, p. 265. The word *μετρωχων*, is of very general import. It signifies interposing in any way, either for or against another. It is applied to Christ only twice in the New Testament, here and Rom. viii. 34. There is no reason to limit the sense to intercession, or praying for, or against another. “ The perpetual intercession of Christ here noted,” says Mr. Lindsey, (Seq. p. 88. note) “ may, perhaps, be the continual operation and effect of his miracles and doctrine in the world, by which men are brought to believe in God by him, and to be saved.” Perhaps it may mean that Christ in his exalted state is exerting his powers in some unknown way for the benefit of his church. This text gives no countenance to the custom of offering prayers to God through the intercession of Christ. The only remaining places in which the word *μετρωχων* occurs in the New Testament are Acts xxvii. 24. Rom. viii. 27 ; xi. 2.

‡ This *he did*, i. e. offer up sacrifice, first, for his own sins. But Christ in a moral sense was sinless. See ver. 26, and ch. iv. 15. His sins therefore were merely ceremonial, that is, being a descendant of the house of Judah, ver. 14, he was, as to the priesthood, in an unconsecrated state. And as Aaron was consecrated to his priestly office by the blood of animal sacrifices, so Christ was consecrated to his nobler office by the sacrifice of himself. This way of representing the death of Christ was adapted to conciliate

have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* the Son, who is made perfect for ever.

CH. VIII. Now the sum of what has been said *is this*: We have such a high-priest, as sitteth on the right hand of 2 the throne of the Majesty * in the heavens; a minister of the most Holy Place, and of the true tabernacle, which 3 the Lord pitched, and not man. For every high-priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is necessary* that this *High-priest* also have somewhat to 4 offer. For if he were on earth he would not be a priest; since there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 who serve to the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was instructed of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. For, "See," saith God, "that thou make all things according to the pattern which was shewn 6 thee on the mount." But now *our High-priest* † obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much he is *the mediator* of a better covenant, which is established ‡ on 7 better promises. For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for *the second*. For, finding fault with those things §, God saith,

the prejudices of the Hebrew Christians: Moreover, as the posterity of Aaron were successively removed by death, ver. 23, successive priests were consecrated by successive sacrifices; but Christ lives for ever, and has no successor. Also, priests under the law were subject to infirmity, and might desecrate themselves by ceremonial pollution, ver. 23; it was necessary, therefore, that they should be re-consecrated by the daily sacrifice. But Christ being incapable of ceremonial pollution, his one sacrifice was sufficient. He is now perfect for ever. But in the same sense in which Christ offered up a sacrifice for his own sins, in that very sense did he offer himself a sacrifice for the sins of the people. That is, not to appease the wrath of God for moral offences, which is an idea quite remote from the author's mind, and foreign to his argument; but, to consecrate believers, and to bring them out of an unholy into a holy state by a figurative application of the blood of Christ, as the Israelites were formerly purified and made ceremonially holy by the real sprinkling of the blood of animal victims. See ch. ix. 71—23. These observations must be carried in mind by the reader of this epistle, in order to understand the writer's language and doctrine in the ninth and tenth chapters concerning the priesthood of Christ. See Grotius and Cröllius in loc. and in ch. v. ver. 3.

* the *divine* Majesty, N.

† Or, Christ, S. 7. N. m.

‡ whose law hath been established, Wakefield. § Or, with them, i. e. the Jews.

“Behold, the days are coming*, saith the Lord, when I will make † a new covenant with the house of Israel, 9 and with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt: when they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord: for this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: I will put my laws into their mind, and will write them on their hearts; and I will be to 11 them a God, and they shall be to me a people. And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen ‡, and every man his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord:’ for all shall 12 know me, from the least of them to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins 13 and their iniquities I will remember no more.” In that God saith, “A new covenant,” he hath declared the former void §. Now that which is declared void ¶ and groweth old, is ready to disappear.

CH. IX. Now the first covenant ¶ also had ordinances of worship, and a worldly sanctuary. For the first tabernacle was prepared**, which is called Holy; in which was the 3 candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread ††. And, behind the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the 4 Holy of Holies: having the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant covered all over †† with gold, in which was the golden pot that had the manna, and Aaron’s rod 5 that budded, and the tables of the covenant: and above which were §§ the cherubim of glory, shadowing the mercy-seat: of which things we cannot at present speak 6 particularly. Now these things having been thus pre-

* the days come, N.

† Or, complete, or execute. See Wakefield.

‡ his neighbour, R. T.

§ he maketh the first old, N. See Schleusen.

¶ decayeth, N.

¶ the first tabernacle, R. T.

** Or, the outer division of the tabernacle was fitted up. See Newcome’s note.

†† Or, the setting forth of loaves.

‡‡ Wakefield. overlaid round about, N.

§§ “above in the tabernacle were,” &c. N.

pared, the priests enter always into the first tabernacle *,
 7 performing the services of God : but into the second the
 high-priest alone *entereth* once every year, not without
 blood, which he offereth for himself, and for the sins of
 8 ignorance of the people † : the holy spirit signifying this,
 that the way into the most Holy Place is not yet laid open,
 9 while the first tabernacle yet standeth ‡ : which *tabernacle*
 is a figure for the present time, in which gifts and sa-
 crifices are offered, which cannot make him that worship-
 10 peth perfect as concerning *his* conscience ; *consisting* only
 in meats and drinks, and different washings, and carnal
 ordinances, imposed till the time of reformation.
 11 But Christ, a high-priest of the future good things,
 being come, entered once for all into the most Holy
 Place §, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle,
 not made by hands, that is, not of this *present* building ;
 12 nor by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own
 13 blood : having obtained ¶ an everlasting redemption. For
 if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a
 heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctify to the cleansing of
 14 the flesh ; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who
 through the everlasting spirit ¶ offered himself spotless to
 God, cleanse your conscience from dead works **, that
 15 ye may serve the living God ? And for this cause *Christ*
 is *the* mediator of *the* new covenant ; that, death having

* Or, the outer tabernacle.

† So Macknight. the errors of the people, N.

‡ Or, while the outer tabernacle is still standing.

§ But Christ having become a high-priest of future good things, entered once into the most Holy Place, N.

¶ having obtained for us, N.

¶ who offered himself with a spotless mind unto God, Wakefield, who, with the Ethiopic, leaves out *ashes*, " everlasting." The Clermont and some other copies read *days*, the holy spirit, which is supported by the Coptic and the Vulgate versions. The phrase " everlasting spirit," is very unusual : but if admitted as genuine, it must signify that Christ offered himself by divine appointment.

** i. e. release you from the condemning sentence of the law. Dead works are those, the non-performance of which exposes the delinquents to legal condemnation. See ch. vi 1.

taken place for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant*, those who are called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance. For where a covenant is, there is a necessity for the death of that which establisheth the covenant †. For a covenant is firm over the dead: whereas it is of no force while that which establishes the covenant ‡ liveth. Wherefore neither was the first covenant confirmed without blood. For when Moses had spoken to all the people every commandment according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people, saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined unto you." Moreover, in like manner he sprinkled with blood the tabernacle also, and all the vessels of the ministry. And, according to the law, almost all things are cleansed with blood; and without the shedding of blood there is no remission §. It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be cleansed by these things; but the heavenly things themselves, with better sacrifices than these. For Christ hath not entered into the Holy Place made with hands, which answereth to the true one; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: nor was it necessary that

* The Primate has supplied the words by his death, which are not necessary. See Wakefield.

† That is, of the victim by which the covenant is ratified. See Wakefield and Doddridge. The Primate's version is, "there is a necessity that the death of the covenant should be brought in." Theol. Repos. vol. i. p. 215, 216; vol. iv. p. 133—132.

‡ "when the covenant," N. See ver. 16.

§ Observe here, that even inanimate things, the books, the tabernacle, the vessels, &c. are, represented as in a sinful state till they obtain remission by the shedding of blood: i. e. they are ceremonially impure and unholy till they are ceremonially consecrated. See ch. vii. 27, note.

¶ The patterns of heavenly things are things under the legal dispensation; heavenly things themselves are things under the Christian dispensation, of which the former was a type. The writer alludes to the celestial pattern shown to Moses in the Mount, ch. viii. 5, which he here represents as the true tabernacle, of which Jesus is the high-priest, and in which he is gone to officiate.

he should offer himself often *, as the high-priest entereth into the most Holy Place every year with the blood of others; (for then he must have suffered often since the foundation of the world;) but now he hath been manifested once at the end of the ages †, to put away sin ‡ by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men to die once, and after this the judgement; so Christ also was offered once to bear away the sins § of many; and to those who wait for him || he will appear a second time without a sin-offering ¶ to salvation.

CH. X. For the law having a shadow of future good things, and not the very image of the things, can never make those who come to the altar perfect by the same sacrifices which are offered year by year continually. For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers once cleansed would have had no more consciousness of sins. But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance made of sins every year. For it is impossible ** that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. Wherefore, when Christ cometh into the world; he saith, "Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not; but a body thou hast prepared me. In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hadst no pleasure. Then I said, Behold, I come (in the volume of the book †† it is written of me) to do thy will, O God." Above he saith ††, sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and sacrifices

* See ch. vii. 27, note.

† i. e. dispensations. N. m.

‡ Gr. for a removal of sin.

§ to bear the sins, N. to cause the forgiveness of them. See Newcome's note.

|| Or, to those who are waiting for him to salvation.

¶ In what sense the death of Christ is a sin-offering.—See ch. vii. 27, note.

** That is, legally impossible; for the law limited the efficacy of these sacrifices to one year. After which new sacrifices were to be offered upon the annual day of atonement for sins of ignorance only, which, however free from moral turpitude, would exclude from the benefit of the Mosaic covenant, if not cancelled by the appointed sacrifices. See ch. ix. 7.

†† the holy book, N. "In a volume of a book," Gr.

‡‡ Or, saying before.

- for sin, thou wouldest not, and hadst no pleasure in them;”
 (*namely those which are offered according to the law;*)
 9 then he saith *, “ Behold, I come to do thy will †.” He
 taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.
 10 By which will we have been sanctified, through the of-
 fering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all ‡.
 11 And every priest standeth ministering daily, and offer-
 ing frequently the same sacrifices, which can never take
 12 away sins §; but this person ||, after he had offered one
 sacrifice for sins, is for ever seated at the right hand of
 13 God; waiting after this ¶ till his enemies be made his
 14 footstool. For by one offering he hath made perfect for
 15 ever those that are sanctified **. Of which the holy
 spirit also is a witness to us: for after having said before,
 16 “ This is the covenant which I will make with them after
 those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their
 hearts, and in their minds †† I will write them;” it then
 17 saith ††, “ and their sins and iniquities I will remember
 18 no more.” Now where remission of these is, *there is no*
more any offering for sin §§.
 19 **WHEREFORE** brethren, having confidence to enter into

* Or, he then said, or added.

† thy will, O God. R. T.

‡ The one sacrifice of Christ, a victim of the highest value, so consecrates all who by faith in him enter into the Christian covenant, that they can never exclude themselves from its benefits by sins of ignorance, so as to need another sacrifice to re-instate them. They are sanctified by the offering of Christ once for all. See ch. ix. 7.

§ that is, sins of ignorance, ix. 7. The sacrifices of the law could not take away sin, as their efficacy was limited to a year. See ver. 4.

|| Or, but he, or, this priest.

¶ Or, thenceforth.

** See ver. 10. Believers are so far consecrated by this great sacrifice, that they can never forfeit their privileges by sins of ignorance. The writer labours to reconcile the Hebrews to a suffering Messiah by these bold figurative representations of the efficacy of his death. “ Our Lord,” says Mr. Lindsey (*Sequel*, p. 83), “ never called himself a high-priest, nor is he so styled by any of the writers of the New Testament except the author of this epistle, from whence we may conclude that neither Christ nor the evangelists esteemed this to be any real part of his character, or needful to be attended to by his followers.”

†† Or, on their minds.

‡‡ God then saith, &c.

§§ “ The Author here finishes the argumentative part of his epistle, in which he illustrates and proves the excellence of the New Covenant when compared with the Old. The practical part follows.” Newcome.

20 the most holy place through the blood of Jesus, by
 21 a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us
 22 through the veil*, (that is, his flesh;) and *having* a
 23 high-priest over the household of God; let us come near
 with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having *our*
 hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and *our* body
 24 washed with pure water: let us hold fast the steady pro-
 fession of our hope; (for he *is* faithful that hath pro-
 25 mised:) and let us consider one another, that we may
 provoke *each other* to love and to good works: not for-
 saking the assembling of ourselves together †, as the man-
 ner ‡ of some *is*; but exhorting to it: and so much the
 more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully, after we have received the
 knowledge of the truth, there no longer remaineth *any*
 27 sacrifice for sins §: but a certain fearful looking for of
 judgement *remaineth*; and *that* fiery indignation which
 28 will devour || the adversaries. He who despised the law
 of Moses, died ¶ without mercy, under two or three wit-
 29 nesses. Of how much greater punishment, think ye,
 will he be deemed worthy, who hath trodden under foot
 the son of God, and hath counted the blood of the cove-
 nant, by which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and
 30 hath injuriously treated the spirit of favour **? For we
 know him that hath said, "Vengeance *belongeth* to me:

* "through the blood of Jesus; that new and life-giving way which he hath first prepared for us *by passing through the veil.*" N. See Wakefield. As the high-priest entered into the most holy place through the veil, so believers are introduced into the Christian covenant through the flesh, i. e. the person, or, in other words, by the incarnation, the example, and the death of Christ. See Sykes.

† our association in the gospel, Wakefield.

‡ Or, the custom.

§ See ch. vi. 4—6. The meaning is, that for wilful apostasy there is no hope; because, having resisted the strongest evidence, even that of miracles themselves, it is hardly possible that they should be reclaimed. See Newcome's note.

|| Or, which is about to devour.

¶ Whoso breaketh a law of Moses dieth, Wakefield.

** Or, offered an indignity to. "Shewn contempt of the holy spirit gratuitously shed on Christians." Newcome.

I will recompense;" saith the Lord. And again, "The
 31 Lord will avenge his people*." *It is a fearful thing to*
 32 *fall into the hands of the living God. But call to re-*
membrance the former days, in which, after ye were en-
 33 *lightened, ye endured a great contest of sufferings; part-*
ly, while ye were made a spectacle by reproaches and
afflictions; and partly, while ye became sharers † with
 34 *those who were so treated. For ye had compassion for*
those who were in bonds ‡, and took joyfully the spoil-
ing of your goods; knowing that ye have for yourselves
 35 *a better and an enduring substance §. Cast not away*
therefore your confidence, which will have great recom-
 36 *pence of reward. For ye have need of patience; that,*
after ye have done the will of God, ye may receive his
 37 *promise. For yet a very little while, and "he that is to*
come will come, and will not delay."

38 Now, "the just by faith shall live || :: but if he draw
 39 back, my ¶ soul will have no pleasure in him." But we
 are not of those who draw back to destruction; but of
 those who have faith to their own salvation **.

CH. XI. Now faith is a confidence in things hoped for, a con-
 2 viction of things not seen. For by it those of old time
 3 obtained a good witness. By faith we understand that
 the ages were so ordered by the word of God, that the

* Or, will judge his people.

† *compassionate sharers, N.*

‡ on me, in my bonds, R. T. Or, for ye even suffered with those who were in bonds,
 § in the heavens. R. T. and N. who marks them as doubtful. They are wanting in
 the Alexandrian and Clermont MSS. and in the Coptic, Ethiopic, and Vulgate versions:
 and are omitted by Mr. Wakefield.

|| "the just shall live by faith: N. Hab. ii. 3, 4. See Rom. i. 17. They who by
 faith are brought into a justified state, i. e. who are admitted into the Christian co-
 venant, become entitled to the promise of life,

¶ i. e. I will have, N. m.

** N. m. "to the saving of the soul," Gr. and N. t. "To the deliverance of our lives,"
 Wakefield. Faith under the new covenant is the condition of salvation or of deli-
 verance from the condemning sentence of the first covenant, and placing believers in a
 justified state (See ver. 38;) and giving them a title to the privileges of the new co-
 venant.

present state of things arose not from what did then appear*. By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain; by which *Abel* obtained witness that he was righteous, God witnessing of his gifts: and by it he; though dead, still speaketh†. By faith Enoch was translated, that he might not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this witness, that he pleased God. But without faith *it is impossible to please him*: for he who cometh to God must believe that *God exists*, and *that he is a rewarder of those who diligently seek him*. By faith Noah, having been warned of God concerning things not then seen, moved with godly reverence, made ready an ark for preserving‡ his household: by which he condemned the world, and became heir of the justification which is by faith. By faith Abraham obeyed, when he was called to depart into the place§ which he was afterward to receive for an inheritance; and departed, not knowing whither he went. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in a foreign land*; and dwelt in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the joint-heirs of the same promise: for he was waiting for || that city which hath foundations; whose framer and builder¶ is God. By faith Sarah herself also gained strength to conceive**, even when she was past age, because she thought him faithful

* See Wakefield and Sykes, who observes that *αἰών* properly signifies ages, or periods of time, and that there is no instance in the New Testament where more than this seems to be meant by the word. Sykes's note on Heb. i. 3. In the present instance the author's meaning is, that "it was so contrived that Christ's coming into the world, which we see, was brought about by means which could not be seen." Sykes's note in loc. and Rosenmuller. The Primate takes the words in the popular sense. His version is, "By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God; so that the things which are seen were not made of things which appeared."

† "But some read *λαλῶναι*, 'he is still spoken of.'" Newcome's note. Or, "speaketh of himself." Wakefield.

‡ to the preservation of, N.

§ into a place, N.

|| looked for, N.

¶ Or, builder and ruler. See Macknight. ** and brought forth, even, &c. R. T.

12 that had promised. Wherefore even from one*, and him
 too become as dead, sprang as many as the stars of hea-
 ven in multitude, and as the innumerable sand which is
 13 by the sea-shore. All these died in faith, not having re-
 ceived the promises, but having seen them afar off, and
 having hailed them †, and having confessed that they were
 14 strangers and foreigners on the earth ‡. For those who
 speak such things plainly declare that they are seeking
 15 their country. And indeed if they had borne in mind that
 country whence they came out, they might have had op-
 16 portunity of returning to it §: but now they desire a
 better country, that is, a heavenly. Wherefore God is
 not ashamed to be called their God: because he hath pre-
 17 pared for them a city. By faith Abraham, when he was
 18 tried, offered up Isaac; and he that had received the
 promises offered up his only son ¶; with reference** to
 whom it was said, "In Isaac shall thy seed be called:"
 19 having concluded that God was able to raise up Isaac
 even from the dead; whence he had also in a manner ††
 20 received him. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob, and Esau,
 21 concerning things to come. By faith Jacob, when he
 was dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and wor-
 22 shipped ††, leaning on the top of his staff. By faith Joseph,
 when he was ending his life, mentioned the departure of
 the sons of Israel from Egypt; and gave commandment
 23 concerning his bones. By faith Moses, when he was born,
 was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw
 that he was a goodly child: and they feared not the king's
 24 commandment. By faith Moses, when he grew up §§,
 25 refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choos-

* of one, N.

† and having been persuaded of them, and having hailed them, R. T.

‡ Or, strangers and pilgrims in the land. Wakefield. § sought, N.

¶ to return, N. ¶ only-begotten son, Gr. and N. ** says he, N.

†† "By Isaac's miraculous birth Abraham had, as it were, received him from the dead." Newcome.

‡‡ worshipped God, N.

§§ Or, after he was grown up.

ing* rather to suffer cruel treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a short time; 26 and esteeming † such reproach as the anointed of God † endured greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for 27 he had respect to the recompense of the reward. By faith he left Egypt, and feared not the wrath of the king: for 28 he remained firm, as seeing Him that is invisible. By faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood; that he who destroyed the first-born might not 29 touch them. By faith the Israelites passed through the Red sea as on dry land: which the Egyptians attempted 30 to do, and were drowned. By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for seven 31 days. By faith the harlot Rahab did not perish with those who believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And why do I still go on? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Jephthah; of David also, and of Samuel, and of the 33 prophets: who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of 34 lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became valiant in war, turned to flight the armies of other 35 nations. Women received their dead by a resurrection to this life: but others were tortured, and did not accept deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. 36 And others had trial of scoffs and scourgings; and of 37 bonds also and imprisonment: they were stoned, they

* and chose, N.

† esteemed, N.

‡ Gr. the reproach of Christ, or, of the anointed. The Israelites are called *Christi*, or anointed, i. e. a chosen and favoured people, Psalm cv. 15. Hab. iii. 13. "The meaning is," says Dr. Sykes in loc., "that Moses looked upon the contempt and indignity which he underwent on account of his professing himself a Jew, as much preferable to all the riches and honours of Egypt." See also Whitby in loc. Dr. Newcome's version is, "such reproach as Christ endured," which is also the interpretation of Photius, Crellius, and Mr. Lindsay, Sequel, p. 278.

were sawn asunder, they were pierced with stakes, they were slain with the sword: they went about in sheepskins and in goat-skins, destitute, afflicted, cruelly treated, (of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. And all these, though they obtained a good witness through faith, yet received not the promise: God having provided a better thing for us, that they might not be made perfect without us*.

CH. XII. Wherefore since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us also lay aside every weight, and the sin which easily entangleth us, and let us run with patience the race which is set before us, looking to Jesus the leader on to faith and its perfecter; who, for the joy which was set before him, endured the cross, and despised its shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such opposition of sinners to himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds.

Ye have not yet resisted to blood, contending against sin: and ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh to you as to sons, "My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked by him: for whom the Lord loveth he correcteth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth." If ye endure chastisement, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom his father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, of which all others are partakers, then ye are spurious, and not lawful sons†. Have we then had fathers of our flesh, who corrected us, and we gave them reverence: and shall not we much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live? For they indeed chastened us during a few days, as it seemed fit to them:

* that these promises might not be performed before our days. Wakefield

† See Wakefield: bastards and not sons. N.

but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of his
 11 holiness. Now no chastisement seemeth for the present
 to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yield-
 eth the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have
 been* exercised by it.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and
 13 strengthen the feeble knees; and make straight paths for
 your feet, that what is lame be not turned out of the way,
 14 but ~~not~~ rather be healed. Follow peace with all men;
 and the holiness † without which no man shall see the
 15 Lord: looking diligently lest any man fall short of the
 favour of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up
 16 trouble you, and by it many be defiled; lest there be any
 fornicator, or ‡ any profane person, as Esau, who for one
 17 meal sold his birthright. For ye know that afterward,
 when he desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected:
 for he found no place for change of mind in Isaac,
 18 though he earnestly sought it with tears. For ye are not
 come near to the mount which might be touched §, and
 which burned with fire, nor to blackness, and darkness,
 19 and tempest, and to the blast of the trumpet, and to the
 sound of words ||; which sound those that heard, entreated
 that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
 20 (for they could not bear what was commanded; “If
 even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned ¶:”
 21 and so terrible was the sight that Moses said, “I ex-
 22 ceedingly fear and tremble:”) but ye are come
 near** to mount Sion ††, and to the city of the living

* that are, N. † and holiness, N. ‡ lest there be any, N.

§ “To Sinai, the earthly material mountain; in opposition to the heavenly one, mentioned ver. 22.” Newcome.

|| God's words. N.

¶ “or thrust through with a dart,” R. T.

** The writer describes a state present, not future: the state of believers under the gospel, as opposed to Israelites under the law, not the state of the virtuous in heaven.

†† It is foretold by the prophets that the law of the Messiah shall proceed from Mount Sion. Isaiah ii. 2, 3; xxviii. 16. The writer is not representing the happy state of the virtuous in heaven, but the superior privileges of the Christian dispensation as con-

God, the heavenly Jerusalem *, and to myriads of mes-
 23 sengers from God †, to the general assembly and congrega-
 tion of the first-born ‡ that are enrolled in heaven §, and
 to God the judge of all, and to righteous men that are
 24 made perfect ||, and to Jesus the mediator of the new
 covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, which speak-
 eth a better thing ¶ than *that of Abel*.

25 See that ye refuse not God who speaketh **. For if
 those escaped not who refused him when he uttered oracles
 on earth, much less *shall we escape*, if we reject him

trusted with that of Moses. "We that are the peculiar people of God," says Dr. Sykes (in his note upon the text), "are not brought to a dreadful mountain, where we could not hear the word spoken for storm, and tempest, and thunder, and fire, as it was at Sinai: but we receive our law from Sion, which we may ascend ourselves without the terror which Moses felt."

* The Christian church, figuratively represented by the city of God, the heavenly Jerusalem.

† A myriad is ten thousand: it is used proverbially for an indefinitely large number. The Primate's version is, "to very great numbers of angels," which is commonly interpreted of celestial spirits. But as the writer is evidently describing the Christian church and dispensation as contrasted with the Mosaic, the connexion requires that the word angels should be understood, as in chap. i., of prophets and messengers from God. And the writer may well be supposed to allude to the abundant effusion of the holy spirit in the apostolic age, by which multitudes were divinely qualified, as messengers from God, to teach and to confirm the doctrine of the gospel.

‡ "Not where others are to officiate for you, as the Levites for the first-born, but where all are numbered as the people of God, and where you may all sacrifice yourselves." Sykes.

§ "Among the citizens of heaven. The image of a city, ver. 22, is continued." Newcome.

|| The spirits of righteous men, Gr. and N. but the spirits of men are men themselves. See 1 Cor. ii. 11. Gal. iv. 18. 2 Tim. iv. 22; and it seemed better to omit the word in the translation, because it leads the English reader to suppose that the writer is discoursing of disembodied spirits, when he evidently means men living in the world. Righteous or just men, are men who are brought into a justified state by believing in Jesus as the Messiah: and they are said to be perfect because they are consecrated by a sacrifice which needs no repetition. Ch. x. 1. The law could not make the comers thereto perfect, but, ver. 14, by one offering Christ has for ever perfected them that are sanctified.

¶ better things. R. T.

** "See that ye refuse not him who speaketh." Gr. and N. That God is the speaker intended is evident from the quotation from Hag. ii. 6, 7. See Peirce in loc. God spoke on earth when he delivered the law upon Mount Sinai: he now speaks from heaven by the gifts of the holy spirit. 1 Pet. i. 12. See Lindsey's Seq. p. 336.

26 speaking from heaven: whose voice then shook the earth:
 but now he hath promised, saying, "Yet once more I
 27 shake not only the earth, but also the heaven *." Now
 this expression, "Yet once more," signifieth the remov-
 ing of the things shaken, as of things which are made,
 28 that the things which are not shaken may remain. Where-
 fore, since we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken,
 let us hold fast favour †, by which we may serve God
 29 acceptably with reverence and godly fear. For even our
 God ‡ is a consuming fire.

CH. XIII. Let brotherly kindness continue. Be not forgetful
 2 of hospitality: for by this some have unknowingly en-
 3 tertained angels §. Remember those that are in bonds,
 as if bound with them; and those that are cruelly treated,
 4 as being yourselves also in the body. Marriage is ho-
 nourable || among all, and the bed undefiled ¶: but for-
 5 nicators and adulterers God will judge. Let your man-
 ner** of life be without covetousness. Be content with
 such things as ye have: for God himself hath said, "I
 6 will never leave thee, nor utterly forsake thee ††." So
 that we may boldly say, "The Lord is mine helper, and
 7 I will not fear what man can do unto me." Remember
 those who preside over you, who †† spake to you the word
 of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their
 behaviour §§.

8 Jesus Christ ||| is the same yesterday, and to-day, and

* The shaking of heaven and earth denotes convulsions in the political and moral world; and, as the writer explains it, the abolition of the Jewish dispensation, to make way for the everlasting kingdom of the Messiah. See Acts ii. 19, 20. "I shake not the earth only, but heaven also." N.

† The gospel with its benefits, Newcome. Or, let us give thanks, &c.

‡ For our God, N.

§ "See Gen. xviii. xix. So among you hospitality may be attended with unexpected pleasure and reward." Newcome.

|| Or, Let marriage be honourable, &c. Wakefield.

¶ the bed is, &c. N.

** Or, conduct, N. m.

†† nor forsake thee. N. See Wakefield.

‡‡ Or, your rulers, or leaders, or guides, who, N. m.

§§ The issue of their course of life. Wakefield.

||| "The evangelical doctrine, as delivered by Christ and his apostles." Newcome.

9 for ever *. Be not carried aside † by various and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be strengthened by the gracious gospel ‡, not by meats, which have not profited those that have attended to 10 them §. We have an altar of which they have no right to 11 eat who serve the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts the blood of which *shed* for sin is brought into the sanctuary by the high-priest ||, are burned without the 12 camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people by his own blood, suffered without the gate. 13 (Let us therefore go out unto him without the camp, 14 bearing his reproach ¶: for here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.) By him therefore let us offer up *the* sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips which render thanks 16 to his name **. But to do good, and to distribute, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey those who preside over you ††, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your benefit ††, as those who must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not 18 with grief: for this *would be* unprofitable to you. Pray for us: for we trust that we have a good conscience, desiring to behave ourselves well in all things. But I more especially beseech *you* to do this, that I may be shortly restored to you.

20 Now the God of peace, who brought back §§ from the dead our Lord Jesus, *who is* the great shepherd of the

* Or, Jesus Christ, the same yesterday and to-day, *will also be the same for ever*.

† carried about, R. T.

‡ Gr. favour, N. m.

§ Gr. in which those that have walked have not been profited. N. m.

|| whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high-priest for sin, N.

¶ bearing *the cross*, his reproach: N.

** the fruit of lips which confess his name. Wakefield.

†† Or, your leaders, or guides, N. m.

‡‡ Gr. "in behalf of your souls," which is equivalent to "in your behalf." *Newcomb*.

§§ Or, who raised. S. 41. N. m.

- 21 sheep by the blood* of the everlasting covenant †, make you perfect in every good work, that ye may do his will; working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ: to whom ‡ be glory for ever [and ever.] Amen.
- 22 Now I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter to you in few words.
- 23 Know that our brother Timothy is set at liberty: with
- 24 whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. Salute all those who preside over you §, and all the saints. They
- 25 of Italy salute you. *The favour of God be with you all.* Amen ||.

* "By shedding his blood to ratify that covenant which will never be annulled. Ch. viii. 13." Newcome.

† who brought from the dead that shepherd of the sheep, become great by the blood of an everlasting covenant, ~~our~~ our Lord Jesus Christ. Wakefield.

‡ i. e. to the God of peace.

§ Or, your leaders, or guides. N. m.

|| The epistle to the Hebrews is the first of those books which are distinguished by Eusebius as having been disputed in the primitive ages of Christianity, and which, therefore, are not to be received as of equal authority with the rest. This epistle, however, which contains many important observations and many wholesome truths, mingled, indeed, with some far-fetched analogies and inaccurate reasonings, was probably written before the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple, for it contains no allusion to those calamitous events. But by whom it was written is uncertain. Origen says that no one can tell who was the author of it. It has been ascribed to Paul, to Barnabas, to Luke, and to Timothy: but if Origen, the most learned and inquisitive writer in the third century, could not discover the author, it is in vain for us to attempt it, and we must be content to remain in ignorance.

THE
EPISTLE
GENERAL
OF
JAMES,

CHAP. I.

- JAMES**, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.
- 2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into various
3 trials *; knowing that the proof of your faith worketh
4 patience. And let patience have its perfect work: that
ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
- 5 Now if any of you want wisdom, let him ask of God,
who giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and
6 it shall be given him. But let him ask in † faith, no-
thing doubting. For he that doubteth is like a wave of
7 the sea, moved by the wind and tossed about. And let
not that man think that he will receive any thing from
8 the Lord: *he is* a man of a divided mind, unsteady in all
his ways.
- 9 Now let the brother of low degree glory in that he is
10 exalted; but the rich, in that he is made low: for as
11 the flower of the herb he will pass away. For the sun
is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, but it withereth
the herb, and its flower falleth, and the beauty of its ap-
pearance perisheth: so the rich man also will fade in his
ways.
- 12 Happy *is* the man that endureth trial ‡: for, when he

* N. m. temptations, N. t.

† Or, with, N. m.

‡ N. m. temptation, N. t.

hath been proved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to those who love him.

13 Let no man say, when he is tempted, "I am tempted of God:" for God cannot be tempted by evils, nor doth he
14 tempt any man. But every man is tempted, when he is
15 ensnared and allured by his own *evil* desire. Then when
desire hath conceived, it beareth sin: and sin, when it
16 is finished, bringeth forth death. Do not err, my be-
17 loved brethren. Every good gift, and every perfect be-
nefit, is from above, and cometh down from the Father
of lights, with whom is no variableness, nor shadow of
18 turning. Of his own will he regenerated * us by the
word of truth, that we might be a kind of first-fruits of
his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be
20 swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger. For the
anger of man worketh not the righteousness of God †.

21 Wherefore lay aside all defilement, and abundance of
wickedness, and receive with meekness the word im-
22 planted *in you*, which is able to save you ‡. But be ye
doers of the word; and not hearers only, deceiving your
23 own selves. For if any be an hearer of the word, and
not a doer, he is like a man beholding his natural face
24 in a mirror: for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away,
and immediately forgetteth what manner of man he was.
25 But whoever looketh into the perfect law of freedom,
and continueth *in it*, this man, being not a forgetful
hearer, but a doer § of the work *commanded*, will be
happy in his deed.

26 If any man || seem to be religious, and bridle not his
tongue, but deceive his own heart, this man's religion is
27 vain. The religion *which is* pure and undefiled before
our God and Father is this; to take care of orphans and

* begat, N.

† Or, the righteousness which God requireth. N. m.

‡ N. m. your souls, Gr. and N. t.

§ Or, an active doer, Wakefield.

|| any man among you, R. T. and N. with doubt.

widows in their affliction, *and* to keep one's-self unspotted from the world.

- CH. II. MY brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus
 2 Christ, *the Lord* of glory *, with respect of persons. For
 if there come into your assembly a man with a gold ring
 in gorgeous apparel, and there come in also a poor man
 3 in vile apparel; and ye regard him who weareth the
 gorgeous apparel, and say [to him], "Sit thou here in
 a good place;" and say to the poor man, "Stand thou
 4 there," or, "Sit here under my footstool;" have ye not
 then been partial among yourselves, and have ye not be-
 5 come judges whose thoughts are evil? Hearken, my be-
 loved brethren: hath not God chosen the poor of the
 world *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which
 6 he hath promised to those who love him? But ye have
 dishonoured the poor *man*. Do not the rich oppress
 7 you, and draw you before the judgement-seats? Do not
 they blaspheme that honourable name by which ye are
 8 called? Now if ye fulfil the royal law according to the
 scripture, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,"
 9 ye do well: but if ye have respect of persons, ye commit
 10 sin, and are convicted by the law as transgressors. For
 whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in
 one *point*, he is guilty of *shewing disrespect* to all †.
 11 For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," said also,
 "Do not commit murder." Now if thou commit no
 adultery, and yet commit murder, thou becomest a
 12 transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so act, as those
 13 who will be judged by the law of freedom. For he shall
 have pitiless judgement, that hath shewn no pity: *but*
 pity glorieth over judgement.
 14 WHAT *doth it* profit, my brethren, if a man say that he
 hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

* Or, hold not your glorious belief in the Lord Jesus Christ, Wakefield.

† See Bell on the Lord's Supper, p. 101, 102. This indeed is all the writer could mean. Comp. 1 Cor. xi. 27. "He is liable to the punishment of offending to all." N.

15 Now if a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily
 16 food; and one of you say unto them, "Depart in peace,
 be ye warmed, and be ye filled;" but ye give them not
 those things which are necessary for the body; what doth
 17 it profit? Thus faith also, if it have not works, is dead
 18 by itself. Yea, a man will say, "Thou hast faith, and
 I have works: shew me thy faith without* thy works,
 19 and I will shew thee my faith by my works." Thou be-
 lievest that God is one †: thou doest well: the demons ‡
 20 also believe, and tremble. But art thou willing to know,
 21 O vain man, that faith without works is dead? Was not
 our father Abraham justified by works, when he offered
 22 up his son Isaac on the altar? Dost thou see that faith
 wrought with his works; and that faith was made perfect
 23 by works? and that the scripture was fulfilled which
 saith, "Abraham believed God, and it was counted to
 him for righteousness:" and he was called the Friend of
 24 God? Do ye see § that a man is justified by works ¶, and
 25 not by faith only? In like manner was not Rahab the
 harlot also justified by works, when she received the mes-
 26 sengers, and sent them out another way? For as the body
 without the spirit ¶¶ is dead, so faith without works is
 dead also.

CH. III. My brethren, be not many teachers; knowing that
 2 we shall receive a greater condemnation. For in many
 things we all offend: if any offend not in word, he is a

* by thy works, MSS.

† that there is one God: N.

‡ human ghosts:—Mr. Farmer supposes an allusion to Job xxvi. 5, which he renders, "the giants, or the ghosts of the dead, tremble under the waters together with their host." He adds, that St. James doth not appear to be delivering any new doctrine concerning demons, but rather to be arguing with the persons to whom he writes it, on their own principles. Farmer on Demoniacs, p. 211—216. 1st edition.

§ See, therefore, R. T.

¶ "So as to receive God's continued and final favour. St. Paul's justification, Rom. iii. 28, v. 1. &c. &c., is admission into the gospel-covenant. St. James declares that such as are admitted into that covenant must perfect their faith by works, ver. 22, in order to be finally justified." Newcome.

¶¶ Or, breath, N. m.

3 perfect man, *and* able to bridle the whole body also. Behold, we put bits in the mouths of horses, that they may
 4 obey us: and we turn about their whole body. Behold, ships also, which are so great, and are driven by fierce winds, *yet* are turned about by a very small helm, whi-
 5 thersoever the pilot chooseth. Thus the tongue also is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how
 6 great a pile doth a little fire kindle! And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity*: [so] is the tongue among our members, *that* it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature †; and *is itself* set on fire by
 7 hell. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of things in the sea, is subdued,
 8 and hath been subdued, by mankind. But the tongue no man can subdue: *it is* an evil not to be restrained, full
 9 of deadly poison. Therewith we bless *our* God and Father; and therewith we curse men, that are made after
 10 the likeness of God. Out of the same mouth proceed blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought
 11 not so to be. Doth a spring send forth out of the same
 12 place sweet and bitter *water*? Can a fig-tree, my brethren, bear olives? or a vine, figs? So neither can that *spring* which is salt yield sweet water ‡.
 13 Who *is* wise and knowing among you? Let him show by his works a good behaviour, with meekness of wis-
 14 dom. But if ye have bitter envy and strife in your heart, boast not yourselves, and speak not falsely concerning
 15 the truth. This wisdom cometh not down from above; but *is* earthly, animal, demoniacal §. For where *envy* and strife *are*, there disturbance *is*, and every evil work.
 17 But the wisdom which is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be entreated, full of pity and

* the tongue is a spark, the varnisher of injustice: Wakefield.

† Gr. the wheel. "Setteth on fire the wheel of life." Wakefield.

‡ no fountain can yield both salt water and fresh. R. T.

§ q. d. inspired by evil spirits.

of good fruits, without partiality, [and] without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace*.

CH. IV. Whence *come* contests † and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, from your *desires* of pleasures ‡ which war in your members? Ye desire, and have not: ye kill, and earnestly covet §, and cannot obtain: ye fight and contend, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. ¶ Ye ask, and receive not; because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it on your pleasures. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend to the world, is an enemy to God. Do ye think that the scripture speaketh in vain? Doth the spirit that dwelleth in us stir up to envy? Nay, it bestoweth more abundant favour. Wherefore it is said, “God resisteth the proud, but bestoweth favour on the humble.” Submit yourselves therefore to God: resist the devil ||, and he will flee from you: draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners; and purify *your* hearts, ye men of divided minds: be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness: humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he will exalt you.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of *the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if thou judge *the* law, thou art not a doer of *the* law, but a judge of *it*. There is one law-giver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy. Who art thou that judgest another?

13 Come now, ye who say, “To-day or to-morrow let us go ¶ into such a city, and continue there a year, and

* is sown for the makers of peace. Wakefield.

† Or, wars, N. m.

‡ Or, sensual desires, N. m.

§ Or, and envy, N. m.

|| q. d. every temptation to evil, whether from without or from within.

¶ we will go, R. T.

14 traffic, and acquire gain:" ye who know not what will
 be on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a
 vapour, which appeareth for a little time, and then va-
 15 nisheth away*. Whereas ye ought to say, "If the Lord
 16 will, and we live, then let us † do this, or that." But
 now ye glory in your boasting words ‡: all such glorying
 17 is evil. To him therefore it is sin, who knoweth how to
 do what is right, and doeth it not.

CH. V. Come now, ye rich men, weep and lament for your
 2 miseries which are coming upon you. Your store is cor-
 3 rupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold
 and silver is rusted; and the rust of them will be for a
 testimony against you, and will eat your flesh like fire §.
 ¶ Ye have heaped up treasure in the last days. Behold,
 the hire of the labourers that have reaped your fields,
 which is unjustly kept back by you, crieth *against* you:
 and the cries of the reapers have entered into the ears of
 5 the Lord of hosts. Ye have lived delicately on the earth,
 and have rioted in pleasure: ye have nourished your
 6 hearts||, as *it were* in the day of slaughter¶. Ye have
 condemned, ye have killed, the Righteous One, who
 did not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the appearance
 of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the
 precious fruit of the earth, and is patient for it, until he
 8 receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient;
 establish your hearts; for the appearance of the Lord
 9 draweth near. Murmur not against each other**, bre-
 thren, lest ye be judged ††: behold, the judge standeth

* disappeareth. N.

† Or, then we will, Wetstein.

‡ Or, presumptuous speeches: Or, presumption: N. m.

§ Or, your flesh. Ye have treasured up as it were fire in &c. N. m. See Wakefield.

|| i. e. yourselves. So ver. 8. N. m.

¶ ye have regaled your hearts as in a day of sacrifice. Wakefield.

** So Wakefield. Grieve not for one another, N. who explains it, Lament not heavily for the calamities of one another. This, he observes, is well connected with the preceding and following verses.

†† condemned, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

10 before the door. My brethren, take the prophets, that
 have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of
 11 suffering affliction, and of patience. Behold, we pro-
 nounce those happy that endure patiently. Ye have
 heard of the patience of Job, and have seen what the
 Lord did in the end*: for the Lord is of tender mercy,
 and full of compassion.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither
 by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath :
 but let your yes be yes; and *your* no, no; lest ye fall
 under condemnation.

13 Doth any among you suffer affliction? Let him pray.
 14 Is any cheerful? Let him sing praise † to God. Is any
 sick among you? Let him call to him the elders of the
 church; and, when they have anointed him with oil,
 15 let them pray over him in the name of the Lord: and the
 prayer of faith will preserve the sick person ‡, and the Lord
 will raise him up; and although he have committed sins,
 16 they will be forgiven him. Confess *your* offences to one
 another, and pray for one another, that ye may be heal-
 ed. The fervent § prayer of a righteous man availeth
 17 much. Elijah was a man of like infirmities with us; and
 he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it rained
 18 not on the land for three years and six months: and he
 prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth
 brought forth its produce.

19 Brethren, if any of you err from the truth, and one
 20 turn him back to it; let him know, that he who turneth
 a sinner back from the error of his way saveth a soul || from
 death, and covereth his multitude of sins. ¶

* Gr. the end of the Lord: N. m.

† Or, hymns, N. m.

‡ The writer here alludes to the miraculous power of the apostolic age,

§ Or, inwrought, i. e. inspired.

|| i. e. a man, a person, N. m.

¶ This excellent epistle is one of those the genuineness of which was disputed in the primitive church. But it is not unworthy of the apostle to whom it is generally ascribed.

THE
FIRST EPISTLE
GENERAL
OF
PETER.

CHAP. I.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the sojourners scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, 2 and Bithynia; elect*, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the sanctification of the spirit, to obedience, and to the sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: favour and peace be multiplied to you.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his great mercy, hath begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus 4 Christ from the dead; even to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfading †, reserved in heaven 5 for you, who are kept by the power of God, through your faith, to salvation ready to be revealed in the last 6 time: wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a short time (if need be) ye be grieved by various trials; 7 that the proof of your faith, which is a much more precious proof than that of gold, which perisheth though proved by fire, may be found to praise, and honour, and 8 glory, at the manifestation of Jesus Christ; whom, though ye have not known him, ye love; in whom,

* i. e. chosen, N. m.

† to an incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfading inheritance, N.

though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with
 9 gladness unspeakable, and full of glory; being to receive the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your*
 10 souls*. Of which salvation the prophets, who prophesied concerning the favour of *God* which was to come unto
 11 you, inquired and searched diligently; searching what *time*, or what kind of time, the spirit of Christ † which was in them signified, when it witnessed beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glories which were to follow:
 12 to whom it was revealed, that they ministered not to themselves, but to you ‡, the things which have now been told you by those that have preached the gospel to you through the holy spirit sent down from heaven; which things *the* angels desire to look into §.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and fully hope for the gracious gift *which will* be given
 14 you at the manifestation of Jesus Christ; as obedient children||, not fashioning yourselves according to *your*
 15 former desires in your ignorance: but according as he that hath called you is holy, be ye also holy in all *your*
 16 behaviour: because it is written, “Be ye holy; for I am
 17 holy.” And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every one’s work,
 18 pass the time of your sojourning here in fear: knowing that ye were not redeemed ¶ with corruptible things, *as*
 19 down by your fathers; but with the precious blood of
 20 Christ, as of a spotless and unblemished lamb: who was

* i. e. yourselves. N. m.

† i. e. the spirit which prophesied concerning Christ. See Lindsey’s Seq. p. 231.

‡ us, N. and R. T.

§ Perhaps the meaning of the apostle may be, that the messengers who are now employed to promulgate this glorious doctrine cannot fully comprehend its import, and are desirous of improving their acquaintance with it. See Eph. iii. 18, 19.

|| Gr. children of obedience.

¶ i. e. delivered from your former state of heathenism, prejudice, and vice, by the gospel, which was ratified with the blood of Christ.

foreknown* indeed before the foundation of the world,
 21 but was manifested in these last times for your sake, who
 by him believe in God that raised him from the dead,
 and gave him glory; so that your faith and hope are in
 22 God. Having *therefore* purified your souls by obeying
 the truth [through the spirit] to unfeigned brotherly-
 kindness, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart
 23 fervently; having been born again, not from corruptible
 seed but from incorruptible, by that word of God which
 24 liveth and remaineth †. For "all flesh *is* as the herb,
 and all its glory ‡ as the flower of the herb: the herb
 25 withereth, and its flower falleth off: but the word of the
 Lord remaineth for ever:" and this is the word which is
 preached to you by the gospel.

CH. II. Wherefore lay aside all maliciousness, and all guile,
 and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings, and,
 2 as new-born babes, earnestly desire the sincere spiritual
 3 milk, that ye may grow thereby to salvation: since ye
 4 have tasted that the Lord *is* kind. Coming to whom *as*
 to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but elect *and*
 5 honourable with God, ye also as living stones, being
 built up, are a spiritual temple, *and* an holy priesthood
 to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Je-
 6 sus Christ. Wherefore it is contained in the scripture,
 "Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, ho-
 7 nourable: and he that believeth on him § shall not be
 7 ashamed." To you therefore who believe, *he is* honour-
 8 able ||: but to those who disbelieve, "that stone which
 the builders rejected is become the head of the corner,"
 8 and "a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence," *even*
 to those who stumble at the word; disbelieving *that* to
 9 which they were even appointed. But ye *are* an elect
 generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a pur-

* Or, fore-appointed, N. m.

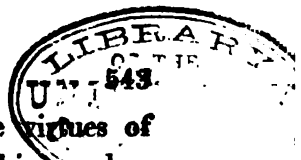
† all the glory of men, R. T.

|| Or, is the honour.

‡ for ever. N. and R. T.

§ Or, therein, N. m.

1 PETER II.



chased people; that ye may shew forth the virtues of him who hath called you out of darkness into his wonderful light: who in time past *were* not a people*, but *are* now *the* people of God: who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and sojourners, to abstain from carnal desires, which war against the soul; 12 having your behaviour good among the gentiles: that, in whatsoever they speak against you as evil-doers, because of *your* good works which they have seen, they 13 may glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit yourselves therefore to every appointment of man for the sake 14 of the Lord: whether *it be* to the king, as supreme; or to governors, as to them that are sent by him for the punishment of those who do evil, and for the praise of 15 those who do well. For so is the will of God, that *by* well-doing ye put to silence the ignorance of inconsiderate men: as free, and not using *your* freedom for a 16 cloke of wickedness, but as *the* servants of God. Honour all *men*: love the brotherhood: fear God: honour the king.

18 Servants †, be subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. 19 For this *is* well-pleasing ‡, if a man for conscience toward 20 God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory *is* it, if, when ye are beaten for your faults, ye shall bear it patiently? But if, when ye do well and suffer, ye shall 21 bear it patiently, this *is* well-pleasing to God. For to this ye were called §: because even Christ suffered for you, leaving you an example, that ye should follow his 22 steps: who did no sin, nor was guile found in his mouth;

* "This language is applicable to gentiles only. See also ch. i. 12. iv. 3" Newcome.

† Gr. Domestic, N. m.

‡ Or, worthy of reward.—Luke vi. 35. Wakefield. N. m.

§ ye have been called: N.

23 who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he
 suffered, threatened not; but committed *himself* to him
 24 that judgeth righteously: and himself bare our sins in his
 own body on the cross*, that we should die to sins, and
 live to righteousness: by whose stripes ye have been
 25 healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but ye are
 now turned to the shepherd and guardian † of your souls.

CH. III. In like manner, ye wives, be subject to your own
 husbands; that, if any believe not the word, they also,
 without *preaching* the word, may be won by the beha-
 2 viour of *their* wives; having seen your chaste behaviour
 3 *joined* with reverence. Let not whose ornament be that
 outward one, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing gold,
 4 or of putting on apparel; but *let it be* the hidden person
 of the heart, in the incorruptible *ornament* of a meek and
 quiet spirit, which ‡ in the sight of God is of great price.
 5 For thus the holy women also, who trusted in God, for-
 merly adorned themselves, being subject to their own
 6 husbands; as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him *her*
 lord §: and ye are her children while ye do well, and
 are not afraid with any terror.

7 In like manner, ye husbands, dwell together *with your*
wives according to prudence, giving honour to the wo-
 man as to the more infirm person ||, and as being joint-
 heirs *with her* of the gift of life; that your prayers be not
 hindered.

8 Finally, be all of the same mind, be compassionate, be
 full of brotherly kindness, be tenderly affectioned, be
 9 humble-minded ¶: not rendering evil for evil, or reviling
 for reviling; but, on the contrary, uttering blessings:
 knowing that ye are hereunto called **, that ye may in-

* Gr. tree, N. m. i. e. he removed them and carried them away: so Christ is said,
 Matt. viii. 17, "to bear our sicknesses," when he healed them by his miraculous power.

† So N. m. Overseer, N. Or, bishop.

‡ which spirit, N.

§ Or, her master: N. m.

|| Gr. vessel, N. m.

¶ be courteous, R. T.

** Or, for ye are hereunto called. MSS. N. m.

10 herit a blessing. "For he that wisheth to love life, and
 to see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil;
 11 and his lips, that they speak no guile. Let him avoid
 evil, and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.
 12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his
 ears *are open* to their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is*
 13 against those who do evil." And who *is* he that will
 14 hurt you, if ye be zealous of that which is good *? But
 if ye even suffer for the sake of righteousness, happy *are*
 15 ye: and be not struck with fear of them, nor be ye
 troubled; but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts.
 [And] *be* always ready to *make* a defence, with meekness
 and reverence, to every man that asketh you a reason of
 16 the hope which is in you: having a good conscience;
 that, in whatsoever they speak against you as evil-doers,
 they may be ashamed who slanderously accuse your good
 17 behaviour in Christ. For *it is* better that ye suffer, if the
 will of God be so, when ye do well, than when ye do
 18 evil. For even Christ suffered once for sins †, the right-
 eous for the unrighteous, that he might bring us to God;
 being put to death indeed in the flesh, but restored to life
 19 by the spirit: by which, after he was gone, he preached
 20 to the spirits in prison ‡; who formerly disbelieved §,
 when the long-suffering of God earnestly waited || in the

* Others read, imitators, N. m. See Griesbach.

† Christ suffered for sin, not by bearing the punishment due to sin, but to introduce and ratify a dispensation by which the idolatrous heathen would be admitted into covenant with God. See Heb. vii. 27, and the note there.

‡ i. e. By the holy spirit, which after his ascension (see ver. 22.) he communicated to his apostles, he preached to spirits, i. e. to persons in prison, to idolatrous heathen, the slaves of ignorance and vice: he thus proclaimed liberty to the captives; Isaiah xlii. 6, 7; xlix. 9 "The Primate's version is, "by which also he went and preached to the spirits now in prison." See Mr. Lindsey's Sequel, p. 285, 286.

§ He preached, not to the same individual persons, but to men like them, in the same circumstances, to the race of the gentiles, to the descendants of those who had formerly been disobedient, and refused the call of the spirit in Noah's time. But it was now very different. Many had been obedient. The apostle is contrasting the success of the gospel with the unsuccessfulness of Noah's preaching under the direction of the same spirit of God. Lindsey, *ibid.* p. 288.

|| when once the long-suffering of God waited, R. T.

days of Noah, while the ark was preparing, wherein few
 21 (that is, eight) persons were saved by water*. And
 what answereth to this, *even* baptism, now saveth us also,
 (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the
 answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resur-
 22 rection of Jesus Christ; who is gone into heaven, and is
 on the right hand of God; messengers and authorities and
 powers having been made subject unto him †.

CH. IV. Since therefore Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh,
 arm yourselves also with the same mind; (for he that
 2 hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin;) that ye
 may not live the rest of *your* time in the flesh, according
 to the desires of men, but according to the will of God.
 3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have
 wrought the will of the gentiles, when we walked in
 lasciviousness, *in evil* desires, *in excess of wine*, *in revel-*
 4 *lings*, *in banquetings*, and *in wicked* † idolatries; and
 they think it strange § that ye run not with them herein
 to the same excess of dissoluteness, speaking evil of *you*:
 5 but they will give account to him that is prepared to
 6 judge the living and the dead. For the gospel hath been
 therefore preached to those also that were dead *in sins*,
 that they might be judged according to men in the *flesh*,
 but live according to God in the spirit.

7 Now the end of all things is near: be ye therefore sober,
 8 and watch unto prayer. And above all things have fer-
 vent love among yourselves: for love covereth a multi-
 9 tude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without
 -10 murmurings. According as every man hath received the
 free gift of the spirit, so minister it one to another, as
 11 good stewards of the manifold favour of God. If any

* i. e. the water supporting the ark. Through the water. N.

† Christ in his exalted state was empowered to send out messengers and ministers with authority to preach the gospel, and to furnish them with the gifts and powers of the holy spirit to ensure success. See also Simpson's Essays, p. 364. Angels, N.

‡ Gr. lawless, N. m.

§ Or, are surprised, N. m.

man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God supplieth: that God may be glorified in all things through Jesus Christ; to whom belongeth praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange that a fiery persecution * among you cometh to pass for your trial, as though some
 13 strange thing befel you: but be glad, inasmuch as ye share the sufferings of Christ; that, when his glory shall be manifested, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
 14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*: for the spirit of glory, and of power, and of God, resteth upon you. [On their part he is evil-spoken of,
 15 but on your part he is glorified †.] For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or
 16 *as* a busy meddler in other men's affairs. But if *any man suffer* as a christian, let him not be ashamed; but let
 17 him glorify God on this account. For the time *is come* that judgement must begin from the household of God: and if it begin from us, what will the end *be* of those who
 18 believe not the gospel of God? And if the righteous be scarcely preserved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear? Wherefore let those also, who suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing, as to a faithful creator.

CH. v. The elders that are among you I exhort, that am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and an heir also of the glory which will be manifested;
 2 feed the flock of God which *is* among you, being overseers of it †, not by constraint, but willingly; nor for
 3 base gain, but with a ready mind; nor as domineering § over those allotted to you, but as being examples to the

* Or, be not surprised at the fiery persecution among you, which cometh, &c. ver. 4. N. m.

† "the authenticity of this whole clause is doubtful." Newcome.

‡ taking the care [or charge] of it. S. 74. N. m.

§ having dominion, N.

- 4 flock. And, when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive an unfading crown of glory.
- 5 Likewise, ye younger, be subject to the elder. Yea, all of *you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility * : for " God resisteth the proud ; but bestoweth favour on the humble."
- 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of
7 God, that he may exalt you in due time : having cast all your anxiety upon Him, inasmuch as He careth for you.
- 8 Be sober, be watchful : [because] your adversary the false accuser † walketh about as a roaring lion, seeking
9 whom he may devour : whom resist, steadfast in the faith ; knowing that the same sufferings are undergone by your brethren *who are* in the world.
- 10 Now the God of all favour, who hath called us to his everlasting glory by Christ Jesus, prepare, support, strengthen, stablish *you*, after ye have suffered a short time.
- 11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother to you, as I suppose ‡, I have written in few *words* ; exhorting *you*, and testifying that this is the true gracious gospel of God in which
13 ye stand. The church which is at Babylon, elect together
14 with *you*, saluteth you : and so doth Mark, my son. Salute ye one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ [Jesus.] Amen.

* humility of mind : N. See Wakefield.

† devil, N. but see Newcome's note. your slanderous adversary, Wakefield.

‡ Or, as I judge.

THE
SECOND EPISTLE
GENERAL
OF
P E T E R*.

CHAP. I.

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to those that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the justification of our God †, and of our Saviour
2 Jesus Christ: favour and peace be multiplied to you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord ;
3 according as his divine power hath given us all things relating to life and godliness, through the knowledge of
4 him that hath called us by his glory and virtue ‡: by which very great and precious promises are given unto us, that by these ye might be partakers of a divine nature, having escaped the corruption which is in the world
5 through *evil* desire. And, to this end, use all *your* diligence, and add to your faith fortitude, and to fortitude
6 knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, and to tem-

* This epistle is placed by Eusebius amongst those books of the New Testament, the genuineness of which was disputed in the primitive ages. Of these Dr. Lardner says, "they should be allowed to be publicly read in Christian assemblies for the edification of the people, but not be alleged as affording alone sufficient proof of any doctrine." Lardner's Hist. of the Apostles, vol. i. ch. ii. Some have thought the first and third chapters genuine, but from the difference of style have doubted of the second.

† "through the method of justifying as provided by our God, &c." Newcome,

‡ Or, glorious virtue. Or, glorious power.

- 7 perance patience, and to patience godliness, and to godliness brotherly-kindness, and to brotherly-kindness love.
- 8 For when these things are in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* not be barren and unfruitful in the
- 9 knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that hath not these things is blind, closing his eyes, and hath forgotten his former purification from his sins*.
- 10 Wherefore, brethren, more earnestly endeavour to make your calling and election sure: for, if ye do these
- 11 things, ye will never fall: for thus an entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ will be richly ministered unto you.
- 12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things; though ye know them, and be
- 13 established in the present truth. Yet I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by reminding you; knowing that shortly I must put off *this*
- 14 my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ declared to me. So I will endeavour † that ye may always be able, after my decease, to make mention of these things.
- 16 For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.
- 17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when such a voice came to him from the excellent glory, "This is my beloved son, in whom I am well-pleased."
- 18 And this voice we heard, which came from heaven, when we were with him on the holy mountain.
- 19 We have also the word of prophecy more confirmed; to which ye do well that ye attend, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star rise
- 20 in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of
- 21 scripture giveth its own solution ‡. For prophecy came

* Or, purification from his former sins.

† Or, So I will always endeavour &c. N. m.

‡ Or, interpretation. See Wakefield. It is not obvious of itself, but is explained by its accomplishment. Is of private utterance. N.

not at any time by the will of man ; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy spirit.

CH. II. *But there were false prophets also among the Jewish people ; as there will be false teachers also among you, who will privily* bring in destructive heresies †, even denying the sovereign Lord who bought them ‡ ; bringing on themselves swift destruction. And many will follow their impurities § ; on account of || whom the way of truth will be*
 2 *seels swift destruction. And many will follow their im-*
 3 *purities §. And through covetousness they will make a*
 4 *gain of you by their feigned words : but their judgement,*
 5 *long since foretold, now lingereth not, and their destruction*
 6 *slumbereth not.*

7 *For if God spared not the angels who sinned ¶, but cast*
 8 *them down to hell, and delivered them up to chains of dark-*
 9 *ness to be reserved for judgement ; and spared not the old*
 10 *world, but saved Noah, a preacher of righteousness, the*
 11 *eighth person preserved, when he brought the flood on the*
 12 *world of ungodly men ; and turned the cities of Sodom and*
 13 *Gomorrhah into ashes, and condemned them with an utter*
 14 *overthrow, making them an example to those who should*
 15 *afterward be ungodly ; but delivered righteous Lot, who was*
 16 *grieved by the impure behaviour of lawless** men ; (for*
 17 *that righteous man, while he dwelt among them seeing and*
 18 *hearing, tormented his righteous soul from day to day with*

* Or, craftily, N. m.

† Gr. heresies of destruction, N. m.

‡ Dr. Whitby interprets this of God the Father, who only is called *Assuroens* in the New Testament. See Deut. xxxii. 6 ; 1 Cor. vi. 20 ; referred to by Whitby. See also Exod. xv. 16. Who provided means for their deliverance from idolatry and vice.

§ their pernicious ways ; R. T.

|| because of, N.

¶ Or, if God spared not the messengers who had sinned, i. e. the spies who were sent to explore the land of Canaan, &c. See Simpson's Essays, p. 205 &c. But, if the common interpretation be admitted, it will not establish the popular doctrine concerning fallen angels. For, 1. The epistle itself is of doubtful authority. 2. From the change of style this is the most doubtful portion of the epistle. 3. By those who admit the genuineness of the epistle, this chapter is supposed to have been a quotation from some ancient apocryphal book, and the apostle might not mean to give authority to the doctrine, but to argue with his readers upon known and allowed principles. See Sberlock's Diss., and Benson, and Doddridge's Introductions to this epistle. The epistle of Jude is supposed to allude to, or to quote from, the same apocryphal work.

** N. m. wicked, N.

9 their *unlawful deeds* ;) then the Lord knoweth how to deliver those that are godly out of trial, and to reserve those that are *unrighteous to the day of judgement to be punished* :
 10 but chiefly those who walk after the flesh with polluted desires, and despise dominion. Presumptuous, and self-willed, they are not afraid to blaspheme dignities : whereas angels, that are greater in power and might *, bring not a blaspheming accusation against them [before the Lord].
 12 But these, as brute creatures led by nature, made to be taken and destroyed, blaspheming in things of which they are ignorant, will be destroyed in their corruption of themselves ; and will receive the reward of unrighteousness, accounting † it pleasure to riot in the day-time ; blemishes ‡ and spots, rioting in their love-feasts, while they banquet with you ; having eyes full of adultery, and which cannot cease from sin ; alluring the unstable § ; having a heart exercised in covetousness || ; cursed children ; who have forsaken the right path, and gone astray, and followed the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the reward of unrighteousness, but received a rebuke for his transgression : the dumb beast ¶ speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet. These are as wells without water, and as clouds driven away by a storm ; to whom the blackness of darkness is reserved [for ever]. For when they speak very great swelling words of falsehood, they allure, by carnal desires and impurities **, those that had nearly escaped †† from such as live in error. While they promise them freedom, they themselves are the slaves of corruption : for by whatever a man is overcome, by that he is enslaved also.
 20 For if, when they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus

* See the note on ver. 4. Compare also Jude, ver. 9.

† as counting, N.

‡ as being blemishes, N.

§ Gr. unstable souls.

|| Or, in over-reaching.

¶ ass, N. beast of burden, Gr.

** through the desires of the impure flesh, N.

†† clean escaped. R. T. Public Version.

Christ, they be again entangled in them, and overcome, their
 21 last state is worse than their first. For it had been better
 for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than,
 when they have known it, to turn from the holy command-
 22 ment delivered to them. But it hath happened to them ac-
 cording to the true proverb, "The dog hath returned to
 what himself cast up; and the sow that had washed herself,
 to her wallowing in the mire."

CA. III. This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you ;
 in both which I stir up your pure understanding by re-
 2 minding you ; that ye may remember the words formerly
 spoken by the holy prophets, and the commandment of
 3 us the apostles of our Lord and Saviour : knowing this
 first, that great scoffers will come in the last days, walk-
 4 ing after their own *evil* desires, and saying, "Where is
 the promise of his appearance ? for, since the fathers fell
 asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning
 5 of the creation." For of this they are wilfully ignorant,
 that the heavens were *made* of old by the word of God,
 and the earth *also*, which standeth out of the water and
 6 in the water * : which things being so, the world that
 then was, having been overflowed with water, was de-
 7 stroyed. But the heavens and the earth which are now,
 are reserved by his word †, and kept for fire against the
 day of judgement, and of the destruction of ungodly
 8 men. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing ;
 that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a
 9 thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slow con-
 cerning his promise, as some count slowness ; but is long-
 suffering toward us ‡, not willing that any should perish,
 10 but *willing* that all should come to repentance§. But the

* Or, that of old were heaven and an earth, compacted out of water, and by means of water, by the word of God. See Wakefield.

† by the same word, R. T.

‡ Or, you. MSS.

§ Or, willing that none should perish, but that &c. N. m.

day of the Lord will come as a thief* ; in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be greatly heated and dissolved, the earth also
 11 and the works on it will be burned up. Since therefore all these things will be dissolved, what kind of persons
 12 ought ye to be in *all* holy behaviour and godliness ; looking for and earnestly desiring † the coming of the day of God, in which the heavens will be set on fire ‡ and will be dissolved, and the elements will be greatly heated and
 13 will melt? Nevertheless, according to his promise, we look for new heavens, and a new earth, in which righteousness will dwell.

14 Wherefore, beloved, since ye look for these things, endeavour to be found by him in peace, spotless and un-
 15 reproveable : and account *that* the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation : as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given him, hath written unto
 16 you ; as in all *his* epistles also, speaking in them of these things : in which *things* some are hard to be understood,

* a thief in the night ; R. T.

† "Some point thus—what kind of persons ought ye to be? *Ye ought in all* holy behaviour and godliness to look for and earnestly desire &c." Newcome.

‡ This in a literal sense is impossible, because the heavens are incombustible. Nor is it reasonable to believe that an event so little countenanced by natural appearances as that of the destruction of the earth by a general conflagration, is the subject of a divine prediction. It is well known that in the language of prophecy great political changes and revolutions are foretold under the symbol of terrible convulsions in the natural world. In this language our Lord foretells the approaching desolation of Jerusalem, Matt. xxiv. 29. And in language precisely similar, borrowed indeed from the prophet Joel, the apostle Peter himself, Acts ii. 31, describes the calamities of the Jewish nation which were then impending. It can hardly admit of a doubt that the sublime language of this context is to be interpreted in a similar manner. The 13th verse is a quotation from Isaiah lxxv. 17, where the new heavens and the new earth are universally understood to signify the gospel dispensation. Consequently, "the heavens and the earth which are now," ver. 7, must necessarily signify the Jewish dispensation, or the then moral state of the world, which must pass away to make room for the promulgation of the Christian religion. But this revolution cannot take place without producing great changes and convulsions in the political world, which, in prophetic language, is expressed by the heavens being on fire, the elements melting, and the earth with the works on it being burned up.

which the unlearned and unsteadfast wrest, as *they do* the
17 other scriptures also, to their own destruction. Since
therefore, beloved, ye know *these things* before, beware
lest ye be led away with the error of the wicked, and fall
18 from your own steadfastness. But grow in *the* favour and
knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To
him *be* glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

THE
FIRST EPISTLE
GENERAL
OF
J O H N.

CHAP. I.

CONCERNING* the Word of Life †, him, who was from the beginning ‡, whom we have heard, whom we have seen with our eyes, whom we have looked upon, 2 and our hands have handled §; (for the Life || was mani-

* This version of the three first verses of this chapter was proposed by the venerable Theophilus Lindsey, in his Second Address to the Students at Oxford and Cambridge p. 302. It is to the unwearied and successful labours of this pious and learned person, whose life and doctrine have exhibited the most perfect model in modern times of the purity and simplicity of apostolical christianity, in conjunction with those of his able coadjutors, Jebb, Priestley, Wakefield, and others, that the christian world is indebted for that clear and discriminating light which has of late years been diffused over the obscurities of the sacred scriptures, and which promises, at no very distant period, to purify the Christian religion from those numerous and enormous corruptions which have so long disfigured its doctrines and impeded its progress.

† *The Word of Life*, i. e. Jesus Christ, who is called the Word, Luke i. 2; John i. 1; and the Word of God, Rev. xix. 13. He was the divinely inspired teacher of the doctrine of a future life. The attentive reader will observe the resemblance between the introduction to the Epistle and that to the Gospel of John, which mutually illustrate and explain each other, and are a presumptive proof that both were written by the same author.

‡ Not from the beginning of time, but from the beginning of our Saviour's ministry. Lindsey, *ibid.* p. 303. See John i. 1, 2, and the notes there.

§ The Primate's version is: "That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked on, and our hands have handled, as concerning the Word of life."

|| Life, and in the next clause, Everlasting Life.—Christ is so called as the great Teacher of everlasting life.

1 fested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare
 unto you that Everlasting Life which was with the Father,
 2 and was manifested unto us;) him whom* we have seen
 and heard, we declare unto you †, that ye also may have
 fellowship with us; and indeed our fellowship *is* with the
 4 Father, and with his son Jesus Christ. And these things
 we write unto you, that your joy may be completed ‡.
 5 Now this is the declaration which we have heard from
 him, and make known unto you; that God is light, and
 6 in him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fel-
 lowship with him, and walk in darkness, we speak falsely,
 7 and conform not to the truth: but if we walk in the
 light, as he is in the light, *God and* we have fellowship
 with each other, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son
 8 cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin,
 9 we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we
 confess our sins, *God* is faithful and just to forgive §
 us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him false,
 CH. and his word is not in us. My children, I write these
 11 things unto you, that ye may not sin. Yet if any man
 sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ
 2 the righteous ¶: and he is the propitiation for our sins;
 and not for ours only, but also for the whole world ¶.
 3 And we hereby know that we know him, if we keep

* that which, Gr. and Newcome.

† The following is Mr. Wakefield's version: "What was at first, what we heard, what we saw with our eyes, what we observed, and our hands handled, concerning the doctrine of life: (for this Life shewed itself, and we saw it, and bear testimony, and declare unto you this Eternal Life, which was with the Father, and shewed itself unto us) what we saw and heard we declare unto you."

‡ may be full. N.

§ *God* is so faithful and just *as* to forgive, N.

¶ Or, a righteous advocate with the Father, even Jesus Christ. Wakefield. The word *παρεστης*, advocate, is of very general import: q. d. Christ is the medium of reconciliation. See Schlessner.

¶ *for the sins of*, &c. N. *ιλαριος*, the act of pacifying an offended party. Schlessner. Christ is a propitiation, as by his gospel he brings sinners to repentance, and thus averts the divine displeasure.

4 his commandments. He who saith, "I know him,"
and keepeth not his commandments, speaketh falsely, and
5 the truth is not in him. But whosoever keepeth his word,
of a truth the love of God is perfected in him: hereby we
6 know that we are in him. He who saith that he abideth
in him, ought himself so to walk as He walked.

7 Beloved *, I write not a new commandment unto you,
but an old commandment which ye had from the begin-
ning: the old commandment is the word which ye have
8 heard [from the beginning]. Again, a new command-
ment I write unto you: which thing is true in Him and
in you also: for the darkness is passed away †, and the
9 true light now shineth. "He who saith that he is
in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness until
10 now. He who loveth his brother, abideth in the light,
11 and he hath no cause of stumbling. But he who hateth
his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and
knoweth not whither he goeth, because darkness hath
blinded his eyes."

12 I write unto you, *my* children, because your sins are
13 forgiven you on account of his name ‡. [I write unto
you, fathers, because ye have known him *that was* from
the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because
ye have overcome the evil *One* §. I write unto you, *my*
14 children, because ye have known the Father.] I write
unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that was*
from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, be-
cause ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you,
15 and ye have overcome the evil *One*. Love not the world,
nor the things *which are* in the world. If any man love
16 the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all
that is in the world, (the desire of the flesh, and the

* Brethren, R. T. † Or, is passing away. ‡ through his name. N.

§ q. d. you have subdued vicious habits and inclinations. Or, you have triumphed
over persecution.

desire of the eyes, and the pride of life,) is not of the
 17 Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away,
 and the desire of it: but he that doeth the will of God
 abideth for ever.

18 *My* children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard
 that antichrist will come, so even now there are many
 antichrists; by which we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if
 they had been of us, they would have remained with us:
 but *this hath come to pass* to make it manifest that all are
 20 not of us*. But ye have an unction† from the Holy One,
 21 and know all things. I write not unto you because ye
 know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no
 falsehood is from the truth. Who speaketh falsely, but
 he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist,
 22 who denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth
 the Son, hath not the Father: *but* he that acknowledgeth
 23 the Son, hath the Father also. Let that [therefore] abide
 in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that
 which ye have heard from the beginning shall abide in
 you, ye also will abide in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise which he promised us ‡, *even*
 26 everlasting life. These things I write unto you concern-
 27 ing those who *would* deceive you. But the unction which
 ye have received from him abideth in you, and ye need
 not that any one teach you: but as that unction † teach-
 eth you of all things, and is true, and is not falsehood,
 28 even as it hath taught you, abide in him. And now, *my*
 children, abide in him; that, when he shall be manifested,
 we may have confidence, and may not be ashamed before
 29 him at his appearance. If ye know that he is righteous,
 be assured that every one who doeth righteousness is born
 of him.

CH. III. Behold what great love the Father hath bestowed on

* Or, they are made manifest; for all are not of us. Or, they went out, that they might be manifested, that all are not of us.

† Or, anointing.

‡ which the Son hath promised us, N.

us, that we should be called children of God : the world therefore knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

- 2 Beloved, now we are *the* children of God, and it hath not yet been manifested what we shall be : [but] we know that, when he shall be manifested, we shall be like him ;
- 3 for we shall see him as he is. And every man who placeth this hope in him, purifieth himself, *even* as *Christ* is pure.
- 4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth the law also :
5 for sin is a transgression of the law. And ye know that *Christ* was maifestend to take away [our] sins : and in
6 him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not : whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, nor known him.
- 7 *My* children, let no man deceive you. He that doeth
8 righteousness is righteous, as *Christ* is righteous : he who committeth sin, is of the devil * ; for the devil hath sinned from the beginning : for this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the
9 devil. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin ; for his seed abideth in him : and he cannot sin, because
10 he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil : whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God ; nor he who loveth not
11 his brother. For this is the charge which ye heard from
12 the beginning, that we love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that evil *One*, and slew his brother. And why did he slay him ? Because his own works were evil,
13 and his brother's righteous. Wonder not, [my] brethren,
14 if the world hate you. We know that we have passed over from death to life, because we love the brethren.
15 He who loveth not [his brother] abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murtherer : and ye know that no murtherer hath everlasting life abiding in him.
16 Hereby we know love †, because *Christ* laid down his

* not a real, but a hypothetical and fictitious being : the principle of evil personified : the supposed cause of evil. Hence called the evil One. Ch. ii. 13, 14. See Simpson's Essays, p. 152.

† Or, Hereby we have understood what love is.

life for us; and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the
 17 brethren. But whosoever hath the good things of the
 world, and seeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his
 bowels of *compassion* from him, how abideth the love of
 18 God in him? [My] children, let us not love in word and in
 19 tongue, but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know
 that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts be-
 20 fore him. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater
 21 than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our
 heart condemn us not, *then* we have confidence toward
 22 God; and whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because
 we keep his commandments, and do those things which
 23 are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment,
 that we should believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ,
 and should love one another as he hath given us com-
 24 mandment. And he that keepeth his commandments
 abideth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know
 that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us.
 Ch. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits
 IV. whether they be of God: because many false prophets
 2 are gone out into the world. Hereby ye know the spirit
 of God: every spirit which confesseth that Jesus Christ
 3 is come in the flesh *, is of God. And every spirit
 which confesseth not Jesus †, is not of God. And this is
 that *spirit* of antichrist, of which ye have heard that it
 4 should come; and it is in the world now already. Ye
 are of God, *my* children, and have overcome them: for
 he that is in you is greater than he that is in the world.
 5 They are of the world: therefore they speak of the world,
 6 and the world heareth them. We are of God. He that
 knoweth God, heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth
 us not. Hereby we know the spirit of truth, and the
 spirit of error.

* That is, that Jesus Christ was a real man, in opposition to the Gnostics and Docetæ, who taught that Christ was a man only in appearance. See Dr. Priestley in loc.

† that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh; R. T.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God:
 and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth
 8 God. He that loveth not, hath not known God; for
 9 God is love. Herein the love of God was manifested to-
 ward us; that God sent his only-begotten Son into the
 10 world, that we might live through him. Herein is love;
 not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent
 11 his Son *to be* a propitiation for our sins*. Beloved, if
 12 God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. No
 man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another,
 God abideth in us, and the love of him is perfected in us.
 13 Hereby we know that we abide in him, and He in us,
 14 because he hath given us of his spirit. And we have seen,
 and we bear witness, that the Father sent the Son *to be*
 15 *the* Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that
 Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in
 16 God. And we have known and believed the love which
 God hath to us. God is love: and he that abideth in love,
 17 abideth in God, and God in him. Hereby love is per-
 fected among us; to the end that we may have confi-
 dence in the day of judgement: because as He is, so are
 18 we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect
 love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: where-
 19 fore he that feareth is not made perfect in love. We
 20 love [Him,] because He first loved us. If a man say,
 "I love God," and hate his brother, he speaketh falsely:
 for how can he who loveth not his brother, whom he
 21 hath seen, love God †, whom he hath not seen? And
 we have this commandment from Him, that he who loveth
 God, love his brother also.

CH. V. Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born
 of God; and whosoever loveth the Father, loveth the
 2 Son also ‡. Hereby we know that we love the children

* i. e. to be the medium of the reconciliation of sinners by his gospel. See ch. ii. 2.

† for he who loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, N.

‡ and whosoever loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten by him.

N. and Gr.

of God; when we love God, and keep his command-
 3 ments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his
 commandments: and his commandments are not bur-
 4 thensome*. For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh
 the world: and this is the victory which overcometh the
 5 world, *even* our faith. Who is he that overcometh the
 world, but he who believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
 6 This is he who came with water and blood, *even* Jesus
 Christ: not with water only, but with water and blood.
 7 And it is the spirit which beareth testimony; for the spi-
 8 rit is truth †. For there are three who bear testimony,
 the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three
 9 agree in one. If we receive the testimony of men, the
 testimony of God is greater: for this is the testimony of
 10 God, which he hath testified of his Son. He who be-
 lieveth on the Son of God, hath the testimony in him-
 self: he who believeth not God, maketh him false ‡, be-
 cause he believeth not the testimony which God hath tes-
 11 tified of his Son. And this is the testimony, that God

* grievous. N.

† The received text reads, "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth." N. B. 1. This text concerning the heavenly witnesses is not contained in any Greek manuscript which was written earlier than the fifteenth century. 2. Nor in any Latin manuscript earlier than the ninth century. 3. It is not found in any of the ancient versions. 4. It is not cited by any of the Greek ecclesiastical writers, though to prove the doctrine of the Trinity they have cited the words both before and after this text. 5. It is not cited by any of the early Latin fathers, even when the subjects upon which they treat would naturally have led them to appeal to its authority. 6. It is first cited by Vigilius Tapsensis, a Latin writer of no credit, in the latter end of the fifth century, and by him it is suspected to have been forged. 7. It has been omitted as spurious in many editions of the New Testament since the Reformation:—in the two first of Erasmus, in those of Aldus, Colinaeus, Zwinglius, and lately of Griesbach. 8. It was omitted by Luther in his German version. In the old English Bibles of Henry VIII. Edward VI. and Elizabeth, it was printed in small types, or included in brackets: but between the years 1566 and 1580 it began to be printed as it now stands; by whose authority, is not known. See Travis's Letters to Gibbon, and Porson's to Travis. Also, Griesbach's excellent Dissertation on the Text at the end of his second volume. Abp. Newcome omits the text, and the Bishop of Lincoln expresses his conviction that it is spurious. Elem. of Theol. vol. ii. p. 90, note.

‡ Or, a liar.

hath given to us everlasting life; and this life is through
 12 his Son. He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that
 13 hath not the Son of God, hath not life. These things I
 write unto you, that ye may know that ye have everlasting
 life, who believe in the name of the Son of God*.

14 And this is the confidence which we have in him; that,
 if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he heareth us, whatsoever we ask,
 we know that we have the petitions which we ask of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto
 death, he shall ask, and shall obtain life for him; for
 them, *I say*, who sin not unto death †. There is a sin un-

17 to death: I do not say that he shall request for it ‡: all
 unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not;
 but he that is born of God keepeth § himself, and the evil

19 *One* toucheth || him not. We know that we are of God;
 and the whole world lieth in subjection to the evil *One* ¶.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath
 given us an understanding, that we may know Him that is
 true: and we are in Him that is true, through his Son Je-
 sus Christ. This is the true God **, and everlasting life.

21 *My* children, keep yourselves from idols.

* These things I write unto you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe in the name of the Son of God. R. T.

† Sin and disease were considered as so inseparably connected, according to the Jewish philosophy, that, perhaps, the apostle might mean nothing more by the advice which he here gives, than to recommend prayer for the sick where the disease was curable, and to dissuade from unbecoming importunity where the malady was evidently incurable, and fatal. See John ix. 2. 34; Matt. ix. 1—8. See Dr. Priestley in loc.

‡ (r. petition concerning this.

§ guardeth. S. 74.

|| hurteth. S. 74.

¶ The heathen world is figuratively represented as under the dominion of Satan. Compare 1 Cor. v. 5, and the note there. Lieth in evil. N.

** q. d. "By Him that is true I mean the true God, and the Giver of everlasting life. See John xii. 50; xvii. 3. Grot. and Whitby's *Last Thoughts*, 2d edit. p. 86. Or, 'This is the true God, and *this Jesus Christ is everlasting life*. Ch. i. 2. That *Jesus* sometimes refers to the remote antecedent, see Acts ii. 22, 23; vi. 13, 19; 2 John 7." Newcome's Note.

THE
SECOND EPISTLE
OF
JOHN*.

THE elder to the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; (and not I only, but all those likewise
2 who know the truth;) because of the truth which abideth
3 in us, and *which* will be with us for ever: favour, mercy,
and peace be with you, from God the Father and from
[the Lord] Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth
and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found *some* of thy children
walking in the truth, according as we have received
5 commandment from the Father. And now I beseech
thee, lady, not as writing to thee a new commandment,
but that which we had from the beginning, that we love
6 one another. And this is love, that we walk according
to his commandments. This is the commandment; as
ye have heard from the beginning, to the intent that ye
7 should walk in it. For many deceivers have entered †
into the world, who confess not *that* Jesus Christ *is* come
in the flesh ‡. Such an one is a deceiver, and an anti-
8 christ. Take heed to yourselves; that we lose not those

* The second and third epistles of John are placed by Eusebius amongst the books whose genuineness had been called in question: but this was probably owing to their brevity, and to their being addressed to particular persons. For, as Dr. Priestley observes, "both the subjects and the language are so much the same with those of the former epistle, that there cannot be a doubt of their having the same author."

† Or, gone forth. MSS.

‡ i. e. that he is not a real man; alluding to the errors of the Docetae.

things which we have done, but that we receive a full
9 reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in
the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth
in the doctrine of Christ, hath both the Father and the
10 Son. If any one come unto you, and bring not this
doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, nor greet him.
11 For he who greeteth him, is a partaker of his evil deeds.
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not
write with paper and ink: for I hope to come unto you,
13 and speak face to face, that our * joy may be full. The
children of thy elect sister salute thee.

* Or, your. MSS.

THE
THIRD EPISTLE
OF
JOHN.

THE elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth.

2 Beloved, I wish that thou mayest prosper in all things,
3 and be in health, *even* as thy soul prospereth. For I re-
joiced greatly, when the brethren came and bare testi-
mony of the truth which is in thee, according as thou
4 walkest in truth*. I have no greater joy than *in* these
things, to hear that my children walk in truth*.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully, whatsoever thou doest
6 to the brethren and to strangers; who have borne testi-
mony of thy love before the church: whom if thou con-
duct on their journey in a manner worthy of God, thou
7 wilt do well. For† they went forth for the name of God,
8 taking nothing from the gentiles. We ought therefore
to receive such; that we may be fellow-labourers for the
truth.

9 I would have written to the church: but Diotrephes,
who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, re-
10 ceiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will call to re-
membrance his deeds which he doeth, tattling against us
with evil words: and, not content herewith, he receiveth
not the brethren himself, and forbiddeth those that would,
11 and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, imitate
not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that

* in the truth. N.

† Because, N.

doeth good, is of God: *but* he that doeth evil, hath not
13 seen God. Demetrius hath a good testimony from all
men, and from the truth itself; and we also bear *him*
testimony; and ye know that our testimony is true.

13 I had many things to write; yet I will not write to
14 thee with ink and pen: but I hope that I shall shortly see
thee, when we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee.
Our friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

THE
GENERAL EPISTLE
OF
JUDE*.

JUDE, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to the called *brethren* who have been sanctified by God the Father †, and preserved *in the faith of Jesus Christ* ‡: 2 mercy, and peace, and love, be multiplied unto you. 3 Beloved, while I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it became necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered to the 4 saints. For some men have crept in privily, who were before, of old, set forth for this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the favour of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Sovereign §, and our Lord Jesus 5 Christ. Now I desire to remind you, who once knew this, that the Lord, having saved *his* people out of the

* This epistle is one of those books the genuineness of which was disputed in the primitive ages, and which therefore, as Dr. Lardner well observes, "ought not to be alleged as affording alone sufficient proof of any doctrine." Grotius ascribes it to a bishop of Jerusalem in the reign of Adrian: but it is commonly believed to have been written by Judas, otherwise called Lebbeus and Thaddeus, the son of Alpheus, the brother of James the less, and first cousin to our Lord. The design of the epistle is to guard his readers against the errors and the crimes of the Gnostics. He is thought to have made quotations from the same apocryphal work which is referred to in the second epistle of Peter, which epistle Dr. Benson conjectures to have been consulted by him while he was writing his own. The epistle of Jude has as little evidence, either external or internal, in its favour, as any book of the New Testament.

† sanctified, i. e. separated or set apart to God. *Brethren that are sanctified in the knowledge of God the Father, N.*

‡ Or, by, Or, to Jesus Christ, i. e. who adhere to his doctrine notwithstanding the many corrupters of it. See Newcome's note.

§ the only Sovereign God, R. T.

land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who believed
 6 not. And the angels who kept not their first state *, but
 left their own habitation, he hath reserved in eternal
 chains, under darkness, to the judgement of the great
 7 day. *Even* as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about
 them which in like manner with them gave themselves
 over to uncleanness, and went after abominable desires †,
 are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of
 8 everlasting fire ‡. In like manner also these dreamers
 defile the flesh, set at nought dominion, and blaspheme
 9 dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when, contend-
 ing with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses,
 durst not bring § against him a blaspheming accusation ||,
 10 but said, "The Lord rebuke thee." But these blas-
 pheme what they understand not: but what they know
 naturally, as brute creatures, in these things they cor-
 11 rupt themselves. Alas for them ! because they have gone
 in the way of Cain, and rushed after the error of Balaam
 for reward, and destroyed themselves by gainsaying like
 12 Korah. These are blemishes in your love-feasts, when
 they banquet with you, feeding themselves without re-
 straint ¶: clouds** without water, carried aside by winds;
 trees whose fruit withereth, barren, twice dead, plucked

* Or, "the messengers who watched not duly over their own principality, but deserted their proper habitation, he kept with perpetual chains under darkness (punished them with judicial blindness of mind) unto the judgement of a great day, i. e. when they were destroyed by a plague." Alluding to the falsehood and punishment of the spies. Numbers xiv. See Simpson's Essays, p. 210. Perhaps, however, the writer may refer to some fanciful account of a fall of angels contained in the apocryphal book which lay before him, without meaning to vouch for that fact any more than for the incident mentioned ver. 9. He might introduce it merely to illustrate his argument. At any rate, a fact so important is not to be admitted upon such precarious evidence.

† Or, followed unnatural passions, Gr. other flesh, N. m.

‡ "Everlasting in its effects; the cities having been finally destroyed." Newcome.

§ Or, suffered not himself to bring. Did not presume to bring. Wakefield.

|| "This was probably taken from the apocryphal book before mentioned. We may be instructed by the moral, without admitting the fact. Some suppose a reference to Zech. iii. 1—3." Newcome.

¶ N. m. fear: N. ** they are as clouds—as trees—as waves—as stars. N.

- 13 up by the roots; raging waves of the sea, foaming out
 14 their own shame; wandering stars, to whom the black-
 15 ness of darkness is reserved for ever. Now Enoch, the
 16 seventh from Adam, prophesied to these also, saying*,
 17 "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his
 18 saints †, to execute judgement upon all, and to convict
 19 all the ungodly [among them] of all their ungodly deeds
 20 which they have committed, and of all the hard *speeches*
 21 which ungodly sinners have spoken against him." These
 22 are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own *evil*
 23 desires: and their mouth speaketh very swelling *words*,
 24 and they respect *the persons of men* for the sake of gain.
 25 But, beloved, remember ye the words ‡ which have been
 26 spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;
 27 how they told you that there should be scoffers in the
 28 last time, walking after their own ungodly desires. These
 29 are they who separate [themselves,] animal, not having
 30 the spirit.
 31 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves in your most
 32 holy faith, praying through the holy spirit, keep your-
 33 selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our
 34 Lord Jesus Christ to everlasting life. And on some
 35 have pity, making § a difference: and save others [with
 36 fear,] snatching *them* out of the fire; hating even the
 37 vest || defiled by the flesh.
 38 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling ¶,
 39 and to present *you* spotless before his glory with exceed-
 40 ing joy, to the only God, our Saviour**, through Jesus

* This is another quotation from some antient apocryphal book, for the authenticity of which, however, the writer is not to be supposed to vouch. See Dr. Benson in loc.

† Gr. with his holy myriads, N. m.

‡ Or, But *as for* you, beloved, remember the words. See S. 31. N. m.

§ Or, And some rebuke, making &c. MSS. N. m.

|| Or, garment.

¶ free from falling, N.

** Or, to God alone, our Saviour. To the only wise God, R. T.

Christ our Lord *, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, *as* before all time †, so now, and throughout all ages. Amen.

* The words "through Jesus Christ our Lord" are omitted in the received text and by Newcome. They are introduced in Griesbach, 2d edit., upon the authority of the Alexandrian, Vatican, and Ephrem MSS, and many ancient versions.

† The words "before all time" are wanting in R. T. and N., but introduced by Griesbach, 2d edit., upon the same authorities as in the preceding note. *q. d.* "As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be."

THE
REVELATION
OF
ST. JOHN*.

CHAP. I.

- THE** Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him, that he might shew to his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his
2 angel to his servant John: who hath *thus* testified of the word of God, and of the testimony *given* to Jesus Christ,
3 *even* whatever things he saw. Happy *is* he that readeth, and those that hear, the words of this prophecy, and keep the things written in it: for the time is near.
4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: favour *be* to you, and peace, from *him* that is, and that was, and that is to come; and from the seven spirits which

* The Apocalypse or Revelation of St. John, is one of those books, the genuineness and authority of which, as Eusebius informs us, was, by some, called in question. It has, however, been almost universally received in modern times. As a book of prophecy, the evidence of its divine authority must chiefly rest upon the perceived accomplishment of the predictions which it contains: so that it may be regarded as in a considerable degree independent of external evidence. In this, however, in the estimation of many learned men, it is far from being deficient. Sir Isaac Newton says, (Observ. on Apoc. p. 249,) "I do not find any other book of the New Testament so strongly attested, or commented upon so early as this." Dr. Priestley (Notes, vol. iv. p. 373,) says, he thinks it impossible for any intelligent and candid person to peruse it without being convinced that, "considering the age in which it appeared, none but a person divinely inspired could have written it." See also Mr. Towers's observations and extracts respecting the authenticity of the Apocalypse, in his learned Illustrations of Prophecy, vol. i. ch. iii. Mr. Eranson has even endeavoured to prove that the apostle Paul alludes and thus bears testimony to the authenticity of this book in some of his epistles. See Eranson's Reflections upon the State of Religion, p. 39—42. Some learned men, however, who have even admitted the divine authority of the Apocalypse, have expressed a doubt whether this book was written by John the apostle and evangelist. The arguments of Dionysius, a disciple of Origen, and an eminently learned and pious bishop of Alexandria, in the third century, are contained in a large extract from a

5 [are] before his throne; and from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, the first-born from the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.

To him that loveth us, and hath washed us from our 6 sins by his own blood, and hath made us a kingdom of priests * to his God and Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he will come with clouds; and every eye will see him, and *those* also who pierced him: and all the tribes of the earth will lament because of him. Even 8 so, Amen. "I am Alpha and Omega," saith the Lord God †, that is, and was, and that is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother ‡ and companion in the affliction, and kingdom, and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the island which is called Patmos, for the word of God,

treatise of Dionysius in the seventh book of Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History. They are thus abridged by Dr. Lardner: "Dionysius's objections are five in number. 1. That the evangelist John has not named himself, either in his gospel or in his catholic epistle, but the writer of the Revelation names himself more than once. 2. That though the writer of the Revelation calls himself John, he has not shewn us that he is the apostle of that name. 3. That the Revelation doth not mention the catholic epistle, nor that epistle the Revelation. 4. That there is a great agreement in sentiment, expression, and manner, between St. John's gospel and epistle, but the Revelation is quite different in all these respects, without any resemblance or similitude. 5. That the Greek of the gospel and epistle is pure and correct, but that of the Revelation has barbarisms and solecisms. Dionysius's own opinion is, that the Revelation was written by some holy and inspired person named John, but who that John was he does not know: he might be John the Elder, said to have resided for some time at Ephesus, in Asia." Dr. Lardner, having examined the arguments of Dionysius at large, and stated the opinions of other learned men, concludes with his usual candour, "I must acknowledge that the Revelation, when compared with the apostle's unquestioned writings, has an unlikeness not easy to be accounted for." Lardner's Works, vol. iii. p. 130. The principal authors who have attempted the interpretation of this difficult prophecy are Joseph Mede, Sir Isaac Newton, Waple, Daubuz, Vitringa, Lowman, Bp. Newton. See also Mr. Towers's Illust. of Prophecy, Abp. Newcome's and Dr. Priestley's Notes upon the Scriptures, and Mr. Evanson's Reflections upon the State of Religion in Christendom in the 19th Century.

* kings and priests, R. T. and N. See Griesbach and Wetstein.

† R. T. reads, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, with the Lord."

‡ who am also your brother, R. T.

10 and for *my* testimony to Jesus [Christ.] I was in the spirit on the Lord's day ; and heard behind me a loud
 11 voice, as of a trumpet, saying, " What* thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* to the seven churches † ; to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamus, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia; and to
 12 Laodicea." And I turned to see *whence* the voice came ‡ which spake to me : and, when I had turned, I saw
 13 seven golden candlesticks § ; and in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like *the* Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the feet, and girt about *his* breast with a
 14 golden girdle. And his head and *his* hair *were* white, as white wool, *or* snow : and his eyes *were* as a flame of
 15 fire ; and his feet like fine brass, as if they had been purified in a furnace ; and his voice as the sound of many
 16 waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars : and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword : and his
 17 countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength. And, when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he put his right hand upon me, saying [unto me,] " Fear not :
 18 I am the first, and the last ; and he that lived, and became dead ; and, behold, I live for ever and ever, and
 19 have the keys of death and of the grave ||. Write therefore the things which thou hast seen, and the things which *now* are, and the things which will be hereafter.
 20 *As to* the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and *as to* the seven golden candlesticks ; the seven stars are *the* angels ¶ of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks** are *the* seven churches.

* I am Alpha and Omega, the first, and the last, and what &c. R. T. These words are wanting in the Alexandrian and Ephrem MSS. and in the Coptic, Æthiopic, and other versions ; and are omitted in the editions of Griesbach and Newcome.

† to the seven churches in Asia ; R. T.

‡ So Le Clerc and L'Enfant and Beausobre translate. Or, discover, N. m.

§ lampstands, N. wherever the word occurs. || Gr. Hades. q. d. the invisible state.

¶ Generally understood to be the elders or bishops of the seven churches. The word signifies messengers, which is Mr. Wakefield's translation.

** which thou sawest, R. T.

CH. "To the angel* of the church at Ephesus write;

II. 'These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, that walketh in the midst of the seven golden
2 candlesticks: I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and that thou canst not bear those that are
3 evil: and thou hast tried those who say that they are
4 apostles, and are not; and hast found them false: and hast patience, and hast borne *much* for the sake of my
5 name, and hast not fainted †. Nevertheless I have *some-what* against thee, because thou hast let go ‡ thy first
6 love. Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do *thy* first works: or else I will come to
7 thee [quickly], and will remove thy candlestick out
8 of its place, unless thou repent. But this *praise* thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which
9 I also hate.' He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh I will give to eat of the tree of life which is in the paradise of my God §.

8 "And to the angel || of the church at Smyrna write;
9 'These things saith the first and the last, who was dead, and lived *again*: I know thy [works, and] affliction, and poverty, (yet thou art rich,) and the blasphemy of those
10 who say that they are Jews, and are not, but *are the synagogue* of Satan ¶. Fear none of those things which thou art about to suffer. Behold, the accuser ** is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be proved; and ye will have affliction *for* ten days. Be thou faithful
11 unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life.' He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt by the second death.

* Or, messenger.

† omitted, N.

|| Or, messenger.

** devil, N. See Wakefield.

† thou hast laboured, and hast not fainted. R. T.

§ in the midst of the paradise of God. R. T.

¶ Jewish adversaries to the gospel. See ch. iii. 9.

- 12 “ And to the angel* of the church at Pergamus write :
 ‘ These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged
 13 sword : I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even*
 where the throne of Satan is †: and yet thou holdest fast
 my name, and didst not deny faith in me, [even] in those
 days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful witness, who was
 14 slain among you, where Satan ‡ dwelleth. Nevertheless
 I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there
 such as hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac
 to cast a stumbling-block before the sons of Israel, that
 they might eat things offered to idols, and might commit
 15 fornication. So hast thou also such as hold the doctrine
 16 of the Nicolaitans § in like manner. Repent therefore ;
 or else I will come to thee quickly, and will war against
 17 them with the sword of my mouth.’ He that hath an
 ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.
 To him that overcometh I will give *to eat* of the hidden
 manna ; and will give him a white stone, and on the
 stone a new name written, which no man knoweth but
 he who receiveth *it*.
- 18 “ And to the angel || of the church at Thyatira write :
 ‘ These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes
 19 as a flame of fire, and whose feet *are* like fine brass ; I
 know thy works, and thy love, and service, and faith,
 and patience, and thy last works, *which are* better than
 20 the first. Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee ¶,
 because thou sufferest thy wife Jezebel, who calleth her-
 self a prophetess, and teacheth and seduceth** my ser-
 vants to commit fornication, and eat things offered to
 21 idols. And I have given her time to repent ; and she
 22 will not repent of her fornication. Behold, I *will* cast

* Or, messenger.

† The chief seat of opposition and persecution.

‡ The hostile and persecuting power.

§ which I hate, R. T.

|| Or, messenger.

¶ I have a few things against thee, R. T.

** thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce, &c. R. T.

her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of her
 23 deeds *. And I will kill her children by the pestilence; and all the churches shall know that I search *the* reins and *the* hearts, and will give unto every one of you ac-
 24 cording to your works. But to you I say, *even* to the rest at Thyatira, as many as receive not this doctrine, and as have not known the deep things of Satan, as they
 25 speak †; I will put on you none other burthen. But
 26 what ye have, hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and performeth my works to the end, to him I
 27 will give power ‡ over the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter they shall be broken in pieces; even as I have received from my
 28 Father. And I will give him the morning-star.' He
 29 that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

CH. III. "And to the angels of the church at Sardis write:
 'These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast the
 2 appearance of being alive, and yet art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, which are ready to die ||: for I have not found thy works perfect
 3 before my God ¶. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and keep *those things*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a
 thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come on
 4 thee. Yet thou hast a few persons in Sardis, that have not defiled their garments: and they shall walk with me
 5 in white; for they are worthy. He that overcometh shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will by no means

* of their deeds. R. T.

† i. e. the deep things of Satan as they are justly called. Newcome. viz. the mysteries of Gnosticism, which were hostile to the doctrine of Christ, and which were called by the Gnostics, the deep things of God. See Wétstein.

‡ Or, authority.

§ Or, messenger.

|| Or, about to die.

¶ before God. R. T.

blot out his name from the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

7 “ And to the angel* of the church at Philadelphia write: ‘ These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth and none

8 shutteth, and that shutteth and none openeth: I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, which none can shut: for thou hast *but* little power, and yet hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will cause those of the synagogue of Satan † (who say that they are Jews, and are not, but speak falsely, behold, I will make them) to come, and do obeisance before thy feet, and know that I have loved

10 thee. Because thou hast kept my commandment concerning patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, which is about to come on all the world, to try 11 those who dwell upon the earth. I shall come quickly ‡:

hold fast what thou hast, that no man take thy crown 12 from thee. Him that overcometh, I will make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, of the new Jerusalem, which will come down out of heaven from my God; and *I will* 13 *write upon him my new name.*’ He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

14 “ And to the angel§ of the church at Laodicea write: ‘ These things saith the Amen ||, the faithful and true 15 witness, the chief of the creation of God ¶: I know thy

* Or, messenger.

† Satan, the principle of opposition, personified. The synagogue of Satan are Jewish adversaries to the gospel.

‡ Behold, I shall come quickly: R. T.

§ Or, messenger.

|| the Truth, N.

¶ Or, the beginning of the creation of God. The first born of the new creation, being the first who was raised from the dead. See Col. i. 15. 18.

works, that thou art neither cold nor hot : I would that
 16 thou wert cold or hot. So *then* because thou art luke-
 warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will soon cast thee
 17 out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich,
 and grown wealthy, and have need of nothing ; and
 knowest not that thou art wretched, and pitiable, and
 18 poor, and blind, and naked ; I counsel thee to buy of
 me gold purified in the fire, that thou mayest grow
 wealthy ; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed,
 and *that* the shame of thy nakedness may not appear :
 and to anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest
 19 see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten : be zea-
 20 lous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door
 and knock : if any one hear my voice, and open the door,
 I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he
 21 *shall sup* with me. To him that overcometh I will grant
 to sit with me on my throne ; *even* as I also overcame, and
 22 sit with my father on his throne.' He that hath an ear,
 let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches."

CH. IV. AFTER these things I looked, and, behold, a door
was opened in heaven : and the first voice which I heard
was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, *and* saying,
 " Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which
 2 must be hereafter." And immediately I was in the spirit :
 and, behold, a throne was placed in heaven, and *one* sat
 3 on the throne*. And he who sat [was] in appearance
 like a jasper and a sardius : and a rainbow *was* round

* " We are not to imagine," says Doddridge, " that the person sitting on the throne, [or the Lamb,] or the twenty-four elders, or the four animals, were real beings, existing in nature ; though they represented, in a figurative manner, things that did really exist. I think it—probable that all which passed was in the imagination of St. John." This observation is very just and important. The whole scenery of this vision passed in the imagination of St. John ; and we can no more argue the real external existence of such beings as angels and devils are commonly conceived to be, from their appearance in this vision, than we can infer the real existence of a lamb with seven eyes, or a dragon with seven heads. All these visionary characters are alike symbolical of the means by which events, whether good or evil, are brought to pass under the direction of divine Providence.

- 4 about the throne in appearance like an emerald. And round about the throne *were* twenty-four thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and on their heads crowns of gold.
- 5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings, and thunders, and voices. And seven lamps of fire *were* burning before his throne*; which are the seven spirits of God.
- 6 And *there was* before the throne as it were a laver† of glass, like crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four living creatures full of
- 7 eyes before and behind. And the first living creature *was* like a lion, and the second living creature like a steer, and the third living creature had the face of a man‡, and the fourth living creature *was* like a flying
- 8 eagle. And the four living creatures had each of them six wings, *which were* full of eyes round about and within: and they rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty; that was, and is, and
- 9 is to come." And when those living creatures give glory, and honour, and thanks, to Him who sat on the throne,
- 10 who liveth for ever and ever, the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sat on the throne, and worship Him who liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns
- 11 before the throne, saying, "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and by thy will they were§, and were created."

CH. V. And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book, written within and without, sealed with

2 seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who [is] worthy to open the book, and

3 to loose the seals of it?" And none in heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book,

* the throne, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

† Gr. sea.

‡ a face as a man, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

§ Or, are. MSS. and R. T. Or, on account of thy will they exist and were created.

4 and to look therein. And I wept much because none
 was found worthy to open the book *, and to look there-
 5 in. Then one of the elders saith to me, " Weep not :
 behold, the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David,
 hath prevailed so as to open the book, and the seven seals
 6 of it †." And I beheld, [and lo,] in the midst between
 the throne and the four living creatures, and in the midst
 between the elders, a lamb standing, as if it had been
 slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes; which are the
 7 seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And
 he came and took the ‡ book out of the right hand of him
 8 who sat upon the throne. And when he had taken the
 book, the four living creatures, and the twenty-four
 elders, fell down before the lamb, having every one of
 them harps, and golden phials § full of incense ||, which
 9 are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song,
 saying, " Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open
 the seals of it : for thou wast slain, and hast bought us
 to God by thy blood, out of every tribe, and language,
 10 and people, and nation ; whom thou hast made kings
 and priests to our God ; and they shall reign on the
 11 earth ¶." And I looked, and I heard the voice of many
 angels round about the throne, and round about the living
 creatures and the elders ; (and the number of them was
 ten thousands of ten thousand **, and thousands of thou-
 12 sands ;) saying with a loud voice, " Worthy is the lamb
 that was slain to receive power, and wealth, and wisdom,
 13 and might, and honour, and glory, and blessing." And
 every creature that is in heaven, and on the earth, and
 under the earth, and those that are on the sea, and all
 things that are in them, I heard, saying, " Blessing, and
 honour, and glory, and dominion, be unto Him that

* to open and to read the book, R. T. † and to loose the seven seals of it. R. T.

‡ took it. MSS. § bowls, N. || So N. m. odours, N.

¶ thou hast made us kings &c. : and we shall reign. R. T.

** Or, myriads of myriads.

sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb, for ever and
 14 ever*." And the four living creatures said, "Amen."
 And the elders fell down and worshipped†.

CH. VI. And I saw when the lamb opened one of the seven
 seals; and I heard, as *it were* the sound of thunder, the
 first of the four living creatures saying, "Come and see."

2 And I looked, and, behold, a white horse: and he that
 sat thereon had a bow; and a crown was given to him:
 and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when *the lamb* had opened the second seal, I heard
 4 the second living creature saying, "Come †." And an-
 other horse, *that was* red, went forth; and *power* was
 given to him who sat thereon to take peace from the
 earth, and that *men* should kill one another: and a great
 sword was given to him.

5 And when *the lamb* had opened the third seal, I heard
 the third living creature saying, "Come §." [And I
 looked,] and, behold, a black horse: and he who sat on
 6 him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a
 voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying,
 "A small measure of wheat for a denarius, and three
 small measures of barley for a denarius: but hurt thou
 not the oil and the wine."

7 And when *the lamb* had opened the fourth seal, I
 heard the fourth || living creature saying, "Come ¶."
 8 [And I looked,] and, behold, a pale horse; and his name

* Gr. ages of ages.

† Him that liveth for ever and ever. R. T. and N. These words are wanting in the best copies. See Griesbach. This homage paid to a symbolical representation of Christ in a visionary scene, by symbolical persons represented as visibly present with him, cannot justify the actual worship of Christ, when he is not visible, and in direct opposition to his own express precept, Luke xi. 1, 2; John iv. 23, 24. Least of all can it be concluded, as Mr. Lindsey well observes, (Seq. p. 96,) "that equal honour and worship are to be given to Christ and to God, from their being thus joined in the same act of worship. Because, if so, it will follow that equal honour and worship is to be given to David and to God; for it is expressly said (1 Chron. xxix. 20,) that all the congregation bowed down their heads and worshipped the Lord and the king."

‡ Come and see. R. T.

§ Come and see. R. T. and Griesbach.

|| I heard the voice of the fourth, R. T.

¶ Come and see. R. T. and Griesbach.

who sat thereon *was* Death, and Hades * followeth him. And power † was given him ‡ over the fourth part of the earth, to kill by the sword, and by famine, and by pestilence§, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when *the lamb* had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they had
10 borne. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O sovereign Lord, holy and true, wilt thou not judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell upon the
11 earth?” And a white robe was given || to *every one* of them: and they were told to rest yet *for a time¶*, till *the number* of their fellow-servants also and of their brethren, who were about to be killed as they *were*, should be filled up.

12 And I looked when *the lamb* had opened the sixth seal, and there was ** a great earthquake ††; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon ‡‡
13 became as blood; and the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig-tree casteth its untimely figs when it is shaken by
14 a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a parchment when it is rolled together; and every mountain and
15 island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the commanders, and the rich, and the strong, and every slave, and [every] freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of
16 the mountains; and say to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him who sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the lamb:
17 for the great day of his anger is come; and who is able to stand?”

CH. VII. And after these things I saw four angels standing on

* i. e. the unseen world. Or, the grave. N. m.

† Or, authority.

‡ given them, R. T.

§ Gr. death.

|| white robes were given, R. T.

¶ for a little time, R. T.

** and, behold, there was, &c. R. T.

†† Or, shaking; N. m.

‡‡ the moon, R. T.

the four parts of the earth, restraining the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. And I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, saying, "Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." And I heard the number of those who were sealed: *and there were sealed a hundred and forty-four thousand*, of all the tribes of the sons of Israel. Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

After these things I looked, and, behold, a great multitude, which none could number, of all nations, and tribes, and peoples*, and languages, standing before the throne and before the lamb, clothed with white robes, and palm-branches in their hands: and they cry with a loud voice, saying, "*Our salvation be ascribed to our God who sitteth upon the throne, and to the lamb.*" And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and *about* the four beasts, and fell on their faces before the throne, and worshiped God, say-

* people, N.

ing, "Amen: blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be to our God for ever and ever. Amen."

13 And one of the elders spake, saying unto me, "Who are these that are clothed in white robes, and whence
14 came they?" And I said to him, "O my lord, thou knowest." Then he said to me, "These are they who came out of great affliction, and have washed their robes,
15 and made *them* bright, in the blood of the lamb. Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the
16 throne will dwell among them*. They will hunger no more, nor will they thirst any more; nor will the sun strike on them, or any heat. For the lamb that is toward
17 the midst of the throne will be their shepherd †, and will lead them to living springs of waters: and God will wipe away all tears from their eyes."

CH. VIII. And when *the lamb* had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about *the space* of half an
2 hour. And I saw the seven angels who stand before
3 God: and to them were given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer: and to him was given much incense, that he might offer *it*, with the prayers of all the saints, upon the
4 golden altar which *was* before the throne. And the smoke of the incense went up before God from the hand of the
5 angel, together with the prayers of the saints. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it upon the earth: and there were sounds, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.
6 AND the seven angels that had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound *them*. The first angel sounded his trumpet, and there was hail and fire mingled with

* over them. N.

† So N. m. will feed them, N.



blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up*, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and every green herb was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded his trumpet; and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into
9 the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships was destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded his trumpet, and a great star, burning like a lamp, fell from heaven; and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the springs of
11 waters: and the name of the star was called wormwood; and the third part of the waters became Wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded his trumpet, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I looked, and heard an eagle † flying in mid-heaven, and saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, is to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the other blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound."

CH. IX. And the fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star fall from heaven to the earth; and to him was
2 given the key of the entrance of the deep pit. And he opened the entrance of the deep pit, and a smoke arose out of the entrance, as the smoke of a great furnace; and

* "the third part of the earth was burnt up." This clause is omitted in R. T. See Griesbach.

† an angel, R. T. eagle is the reading of the Alex. and other approved MSS. and versions. See Griesbach.

the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the
 3 entrance. And out of the smoke locusts came upon the
 earth; and to them was given power, as the scorpions of
 4 the earth have power. And it was commanded them that
 they should not hurt the herb of the earth, nor any green
 thing, nor any tree; but *only* those men that had not the
 5 seal of God on their foreheads. And it was given to *the*
locusts that they should not kill them, but that they should
 be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the
 6 torment of a scorpion, when it stingeth a man. And in
 those days men will seek death, and will not find it; and
 7 will desire to die, and death will flee from them. And
 the shapes of the locusts *were* like horses prepared for
 war; and on their heads *were* as golden crowns*, and
 8 their faces *were* as the faces of men. And they had hair
 as the hair of women: and their teeth were as *the teeth* of
 9 lions. And they had breast-plates as iron breast-plates;
 and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots
 10 *with* many horses rushing to battle. And they had tails
 like scorpions, and stings were in their tails: and their
 11 authority † *was* to hurt men five months. And they had
 a king over them, the angel of the deep pit; whose name
 in the Hebrew *tongue* is Abaddon, but in the Greek *tongue*
 12 he hath the name Apollyon, *that is, The Destroyer*. One
 woe is past; behold, two woes more come afterward.
 13 And the sixth angel sounded his trumpet; and I heard
 a voice from the four horns ‡ of the golden altar which
 14 *was* before God, saying to the sixth angel that had the
 trumpet, "Loose the four angels that are bound at the
 15 great river Euphrates." And the four angels were loosed,
 who were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month,
 16 and a year, to kill the third part of men. And the num-
 ber of the armies of the horsemen *was* § twenty-thousands

* crowns like gold, R. T.

† power, N.

‡ Or, one voice from the four horns, &c.

§ Gr. two myriads of myriads.

17 of ten-thousands : for I heard the number of them. And afterward I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and of brimstone : and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions ; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, 18 and brimstone. By these three scourges * the third part of men was killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the 19 brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For the power of the horses † was in their mouth, and in their tails : for their tails *were* like serpents, and had heads, 20 and with them they hurt. And the rest of the men, who were not killed by these scourges, repented not of the works of their hands ; so as not to worship demons ; and idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk : 21 nor repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CH. X. And I saw another mighty † angel coming down from heaven, arrayed with a cloud : and a rainbow *was* over his head, and his face *was* as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire : and he had in his hand a little book open : and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left foot 2 upon the land ; and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth : and, when he had cried, seven thunders 3 uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders had uttered *their* voices, I was about to write : and I heard a voice from heaven, saying §, Seal up those things which 5 the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. And the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea, and upon the 6 land, lifted up his right hand to heaven, and swore by Him who liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things which are therein, and the earth and the things which are therein, and the sea and the things which

* R. T. omits scourges.
 † strong, N.

† For their power is in their mouth, R. T.
 § saying to me, R. T.

7 are therein, that the time would not be yet *; but in the days of the blast of the seventh angel, when he shall sound his trumpet, and the mystery of God hath been finished, as he hath proclaimed the glad tidings to his servants the prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven spake to me again, and said, "Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who standeth upon the sea and upon the land." And I went to the angel, desiring him to give me † the little book. Then he saith unto me, "Take *it*, and eat it; and it will make thy belly bitter, but it will be sweet in thy mouth as honey." And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it: and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; but 11 as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. Then he saith unto me, "Thou must again prophesy to many people ‡, and nations, and languages, and kings."

CH. XI. And a reed was given me like a rod: *the angel* saying §, "Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and *compute* those who worship in it. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given to the gentiles: and they will tread 3 the holy city under foot forty-two months. And I will grant to my two witnesses that they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* sixty days, clothed in sackcloth. 4 These are two olive-trees, and two candlesticks ||, placed 5 before the Lord of the earth ¶. And if any one purpose to hurt them, fire will proceed out of their mouth, and will devour their enemies; and if any man purpose to 6 hurt them, he must be killed in this manner. These will have power to shut heaven, that it rain not *in* the days of their prophecy: and they *will* have power over the waters,

* that there should be no longer delay; Wakefield. *Omnes serui* is the reading of the Alexandrian, Ephrem, and other approved MSS., and adopted by Griesbach. The received text is *us serui ser.*

† saying to him, Give me, R. T.

‡ Or, concerning many people, &c.

|| lampstands, N.

§ and the angel stood, saying, R. T.

¶ the God of the earth. R. T.

to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every
 7 scourge, as often as they will. And when they shall have
 finished their testimony, the beast which will ascend out
 of the deep * will make war against them, and overcome
 8 them, and kill them. And their carcasses *will lie* in the
 street of the great city, which is called, spiritually, Sodom,
 and Egypt, where, indeed †, their lord ‡ was crucified.
 9 And they of the people, and tribes, and languages, and
 nations, will see their carcasses three days and a half,
 and will not suffer their carcasses to be put into a tomb.
 10 And those who dwell upon the earth will rejoice over
 them, and be glad, and send gifts one to another; be-
 cause these two prophets tormented those who dwelt on
 11 the earth." And after the three days and a half the
 breath of life § from God entered into them, and they
 stood on their feet; and great fear fell on those who saw
 12 them. And I heard || a great voice from heaven, saying
 unto them, "Come up hither." And they went up to
 13 heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And
 in that hour ¶ was a great earthquake, and the tenth
 part of the city fell, and by the earthquake seven thou-
 sand men** were killed; and the rest were affrighted, and
 14 gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is
 past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly.
 15 And the seventh angel sounded his trumpet; and there
 were great voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of
 this world is become †† *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of
 16 his Christ ‡‡; who shall reign for ever and ever §§." And
 the twenty-four elders, who sat before God on their
 thrones, fell on their faces, and worshiped God, saying,
 17 "We thank thee, O Lord God Almighty, that art and
 wast |||, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power,

* Gr. abyss. † and where, N. ‡ our Lord, R. T. § spirit of life, N.
 || they heard, R. T. See Griesbach. ¶ Gr. at that time.
 ** Gr. names of men. †† the kingdoms of this world are become, R. T.
 ‡‡ Or, anointed. §§ Gr. ages of ages. ||| and art to come, R. T.

18 and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thine anger is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give a reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest
 19 destroy those who destroy the earth." And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of the covenant of the Lord * was seen in his temple: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CH. XII. Now a great wonder appeared in heaven; a woman clad with the sun, and the moon *was* under her feet, and
 2 upon her head a crown of twelve stars: and she was with child, and cried out being in travail, and in great pain
 3 to bring forth. And another wonder appeared in heaven; for, behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and
 4 ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, that, when she
 5 brought forth, he might devour her child. And she brought forth a male child, who was to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up to
 6 God, and to his throne. And the woman fled into the desert; where she had a place prepared of God, that she should be fed there a thousand two hundred *and* sixty days.
 7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels warred against the dragon; and the dragon warred, and
 8 his angels, but they prevailed not, nor was their place
 9 found any more in heaven. For the great dragon was cast *out*, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, who deceiveth the whole world; he was cast *out* upon the
 10 earth, and his angels were cast *out* with him†. And I

* the ark of his covenant, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

† "All this is a visionary scene, presented to the mind of St. John. See the note on ch. iv. ver. 2. The meaning of the allegory seems to be, that, after a contest in

heard a loud voice saying in heaven, " Now is come salvation, and might, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority * of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, that accused them before our God day
 11 and night. But they overcame him by the blood of the lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they
 12 loved not their lives, *but exposed them to death.* Rejoice therefore, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Alas for the earth, and for the sea! † because the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he
 13 hath *but a short time.*" And when the dragon saw that he was cast *out* upon the earth, he pursued the woman
 14 who brought forth the male *child.* And to the woman were given two wings of the great eagle ‡, that she might fly into the desert, to her place, where she is *to be* fed for a time and times and half a time, from before the serpent.
 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth, after the woman, water *as it were* a river, that he might cause her to be
 16 carried away by the river. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth, and drank up the
 17 river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was angry with the woman, and departed to make war with the rest of her offspring, who kept the commandments of God, and maintained the testimony of Jesus §.

CH. XIII. Then I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads; and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his
 2 heads names of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were as *those* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon

the Roman empire, the champions of the christian cause prevailed; heathenism, or the religion of the empire, was abolished; and the christian emperor Constantine gave a civil establishment to christianity." Newcome.

* power, N.

† alas for the inhabitants of the earth, and the sea †, R. T.

‡ a great eagle, N.

§ of Jesus Christ, R. T.

gave him his own power, and his own throne, and great
 3 authority. And *I saw* one of his heads wounded, as it
 were, to death; but his deadly stroke was healed: and all
 4 the world wondered *and followed* after the beast. And
men worshiped the dragon, because he had given autho-
 rity to the beast*: and they worshiped the beast, saying,
 “Who is like the beast? and who is able to make war
 5 with him?” And there was given to the beast a mouth
 speaking great things, and blasphemies; and authority†
 6 was given him [to continue ‡] forty-two months. And
 he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blas-
 pheme his name, and his tabernacle, and those who
 7 dwell in heaven. And it was given him to make war with
 the saints, and to overcome them: and authority § was
 given him over every tribe, and people, and language,
 8 and nation. And all that dwell on the earth worshiped
 him, whose name was not written from the foundation of
 the world, in the book of life of the lamb that was slain.
 9 If any man have an ear, let him hear. If any lead into
 10 captivity, he shall go into captivity: If any shall kill
 with the sword, he must be killed with the sword. Here
 is the patience and the faith of the saints.
 11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth;
 and he had two horns like a lamb, but he spake as a
 12 dragon. And he exerciseth all the authority § of the first
 beast in his presence, and causeth the earth, and those
 who dwell in it, to worship the first beast, whose deadly
 13 wound was healed. And he doeth great miracles; so
 that he maketh fire to come down from heaven on the
 14 earth in the presence of men. And he deceiveth those
 who dwell on the earth by *means of* those miracles which
 it was given him to do in the presence of the beast; say-
 ing to those who dwell on the earth, that they should

* which had given authority, R. T. power, N.

† power, N.

‡ Or, to act, or to make war. See Griesbach. The MSS. vary. § power, N.

make an image to the beast which had the wound by a
 15 sword and yet lived. And he had power to give life to
 the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should
 both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship
 16 the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth
 all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slaves,
 to receive* *from him* a mark on their right hand, or on
 17 their foreheads: [and] that no man might be able to buy
 or sell, but he that had the mark, *even* the name of the
 18 beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let
 him that hath understanding count the number of the
 beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is
 six hundred *and* sixty-six.

CH. XIV. And I looked, and, behold, the lamb stood on
 mount Sion, and with him a hundred *and* forty-four thou-
 sand persons, having his own name † and his Father's name
 2 written on their foreheads. And I heard a sound from
 heaven, as the sound of many waters, and as the sound
 of a great thunder: and the sound which I heard *was* as
 3 *that* of harpers playing on their harps: and they sang as
it were a new song before the throne, and before the four
 living creatures, and the elders: and none could learn
 that song, but the hundred *and* forty-four thousand, that
 4 were bought from the earth. These are they that were
 not defiled with women: for they are virgins: these are
 they who follow the lamb whithersoever he goeth: these
 were bought from among men, *as the first* fruits to God,
 5 and to the lamb. And in their mouth was found no
 falsehood: for they are spotless ‡.
 6 And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, ha-
 ving an everlasting gospel § to proclaim unto those who
 dwell on the earth, and unto every nation, and tribe, and
 7 language, and people, saying with a loud voice, "Fear

* Gr. MSS. that men should give ~~it~~, N. m. † his own name, omitted in R. T.

‡ was found no guile: for they are spotless before the throne of God. R. T.

§ the everlasting gospel, N.

God, and give glory to him ; for the hour of his judgment is come : and worship Him who made heaven, and
 8 earth, and the sea, and *the* springs of waters." And another angel followed, saying, " The great Babylon * is fallen, is fallen ; [because] she made all nations drink of
 9 the wine of the fury of her fornication †." And another third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, " If
 10 any one worship the beast and his image, and receive the mark of the beast on his forehead, or on his hand ; he shall drink of the wine of the fury of God, which is prepared ‡ without mixture in the cup of his anger ; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence
 11 of the holy angels, and in the presence of the lamb : and the smoke of their torment shall go up for ever and ever § ; and they shall have no rest day or night who worship the beast and his image, and if any one receive the mark of
 12 his name." Here is the patience of the saints, who keep || the commandments of God, and faith in Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying ¶, " Write : happy are the dead who die in the Lord henceforth : Yes, saith the Spirit ; they rest from their labours ; and their works follow them **."

14 And I looked, and, behold, a white cloud, and upon

* the great city, Babylon, R. T.

† Or, of her furious fornication. N. m.

‡ Gr. mixed.

§ It would be very unreasonable to infer the gloomy doctrine of eternal misery from the loose and figurative language of a prophetic vision, in opposition to the plainest dictates of reason and justice, and to the whole tenor of divine revelation. But if any one is disposed to lay undue stress upon this text, it may be sufficient to remark, that it is not here asserted that the *torment* continues, but that the *smoke* of it ascends for ever and ever. The smoke of a pile in which a criminal has been consumed may continue to ascend long after the wretched victim has ceased to suffer. And a memorial of the punishment which has been inflicted on vice may remain long after vice itself has been utterly exterminated. After all, as the prophecy relates wholly to states of things in the present world, the punishments threatened ought, in all reason, to be understood of temporal punishments, and not of the sufferings of a future life. So in Jude, ver. 7, Sodom and Gomorrah are represented as suffering the vengeance of eternal fire, i. e. of a temporal calamity, a fire which completely destroyed them.

|| Here are they who keep, R. T.

¶ saying unto me, R. T.

** Or, go with them.

the cloud *one* sitting, like a son of man*, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple †, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, “ Put in thy sickle, and reap : for the time is come [for thee] to reap ;

16 for the harvest of the earth is ripe.” And he that sat on the cloud applied his sickle to the earth ; and the earth

17 was reaped. And another angel came out of the temple

18 which *was* in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, who had authority over the fire thereof ‡, and called with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, “ Put in thy sharp sickle, and cut the clusters of the vine of the earth ; for

19 its § grapes are fully ripe.” And the angel applied his sickle to the earth, and cut off the clusters of the vine of the earth, and cast them || into the great wine-press of the

20 wrath of God. And the wine-press was trodden, out of the city ; and blood came out of the wine-press up to the bridles of the horses, for the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CH. xv. And I saw another sign in heaven, great and wonderful ; seven angels having the seven last scourges : for

2 by them the wrath of God was finished ¶. And I saw as it were a laver of glass ** mingled with fire ; and those that had gotten the victory over the beast ††, and over his image ‡‡, *and* over the number of his name, standing by

3 the laver of glass **, having *the* harps of God. And they sang the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the lamb, saying, Great and wonderful *are* thy works, O Lord God Almighty ; righteous and true *are* thy ways,

4 O King of the nations §§. Who shall not fear [thee,] O

* the Son of man, N.

† Or, heaven, MSS.

‡ power over fire, N. See Wakefield.

§ vines of the earth ; for their, N.

|| and cut the vines of the earth, and cast *the clusters*, N.

¶ filled up, N.

** Or, sea of crystal, Wakefield.

†† Or, who were pure from, or uncorrupted by the beast, &c. See Schleusner.

‡‡ R. T. adds, and over his mark.

§§ King of saints, R. T. O King eternal, N. See Griesbach. The MSS. vary.

Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts are made manifest."

- 5 And after that I looked *, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: and the seven angels, who had the seven scourges, came out [of the temple,] clothed in pure white linen, and girded about their breasts with golden girdles. And one of the four living creatures gave the seven angels seven golden phials † full of the wrath of God who liveth for ever and ever ‡. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven scourges of the seven **CH.** angels were finished. And I heard a loud voice out of **XVI.** the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go, and pour out the seven phials of the wrath of God upon the earth."
- 2 And the first went, and poured out his phial upon the earth; and a bad and noisome ulcer fell upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and upon those that worshiped his image.
- 3 And the second [angel] poured out his phial upon the sea; and it became blood like *that* of a dead man: and every [living] creature died in the sea.
- 4 And the third *angel* § poured out his phial upon the rivers and springs of waters; and they became blood.
- 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying; "Thou art righteous ||, that art, and wast, and *that art* holy ¶, because thou hast thus executed judgement: for they have

* I looked, and behold, R. T.

† bowls, N. φιαλας.—In every instance where this word occurs, the *Primate* translates it *bowls*.

‡ Gr. ages of ages.

§ R. T. has *angel*, where it is wanting in the improved text, and is supplied by the *Primate*, ver. 4, 8, 10, 12, 17.

|| Thou art righteous, O Lord, R. T.

¶ Or, thou Holy One, N. m. Beza, in one MS. found *ὁ ἅγιος, who shall be*, which the public version follows.

shed the blood of saints and of prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink : *of which they are worthy* *."

7 And I heard a voice out of the altar †, saying, " Yea, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are thy judgements.*"

8 And the fourth *angel* poured out his phial upon the sun ; and it was given him to burn ‡ mankind with fire.

9 And mankind were burned § with great heat ; and yet the men blasphemed the name of God, that had power over these scourges ; and repented not *so as to give him glory.*

10 And the fifth *angel* poured out his phial upon the throne of the beast : and his kingdom became darkened :
11 and *men* gnawed their tongues for pain ; and blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their ulcers ; and yet repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth *angel* poured out his phial upon the great river Euphrates ; and its water was dried up, that the
13 way of the kings from the east might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs, *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast,
14 and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are spirits || of demons, working miracles ¶, [which go forth] to the kings of the whole world**, to gather them to the battle of that great day of the Almighty God.

15 (" Behold, I come as a thief. Happy *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and expose †† his shame.") And ‡‡ *the spirits* gathered the *kings* together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon §§ : *that is, the mountain of Megiddo.*

17 And the seventh *angel* poured out his phial into the

* for they are worthy. R. T.

† I heard another out of the altar, R. T.

‡ to blast men, N. See Wakefield.

§ men were blasted, N.

|| the spirits, N.

¶ Or, making signals, &c.

** the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, R. T.

†† Wakefield. *men see*, N.

‡‡ See Symonds 11.

§§ "That is, the mountain of Megiddo; a city famous for slaughter, Judg. v. 19, 2 Kings ix. 27; for the defeat of King Josiah, 2 Kings xxiii. 29; and for great mourning, Zech. xii. 11." Newcome.

air; and a loud voice came from the temple [of heaven],
 18 *came* from the throne, saying, "It is accomplished." And
 there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and
 there was a great earthquake, such as had not been since
 men were upon the earth, so great *and* mighty an earth-
 19 quake. And the great city was divided into three parts,
 and the cities of the nations fell: and the great Babylon
 was remembered before God, so that he gave her the cup
 20 of the wine of the fierceness of his anger. And every
 21 island fled away; and the mountains were not found. And
 there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone*
 as it were the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed
 God because of the scourge of the hail; for the scourge
 of it was very great.

CH. XVII. Then one of the seven angels, that had the seven
 phials, came and talked to me, saying *, "Come hither,
 I will shew thee the judgement of the great harlot, who
 2 sitteth upon the many waters; with whom the kings of
 the earth have committed fornication; and the inhabi-
 tants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of
 3 her fornication." So he carried me away in the spirit
 into a desert †: and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet
 beast, which was full of names of blasphemy, and had
 4 seven heads, and ten horns. And the woman was clothed
 in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and pre-
 cious stones and pearls, and had in her hand a golden
 cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her for-
 5 nication; and upon her forehead a name written, MY-
 STERY, THE GREAT BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
 6 AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw
 the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with
 the blood of the witnesses to Jesus: and when I saw her,
 7 I wondered with great wonder. And the angel said unto
 me, "Why didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the my-

* saying to me, R. T.

† the desert, N.

story of the woman, and of the beast which carrieth her,
 8 which hath the seven heads, and the ten horns. The
 beast which thou sawest, was, and is not; and is about
 to come up out of the deep *, and to go into destruction:
 and those who dwell on the earth (whose names were not
 written in the book of life from the foundation of the
 world) will wonder when they behold the beast, which
 9 was, and is not, and will appear again †. Here is the
 mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven
 10 mountains, on which the woman sitteth; and they are
 seven kings: five are fallen, [and] one is, *and* the other is
 not yet come; and when he doth come, he must con-
 11 tinue a short time. And the beast, which was, and is
 not, even he is the eighth, and is *as one* of the seven ‡,
 12 and will go to destruction. And the ten horns, which
 thou sawest, are ten kings that have not yet received a
 kingdom; but *will* receive authority § as kings at the same
 13 time with the beast. These *will* have one mind, and *will*
 14 give their authority § and strength to the beast. These
 will make war with the lamb, and the lamb will over-
 come them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings;
 and those that are with him *are* called, elect, and faith-
 15 ful." Then *the angel* saith unto me, "The waters which
 thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are people; and
 16 multitudes, and nations, and languages. And the ten
 horns which thou sawest, and the beast ||, will hate the
 harlot, and will make her desolate and naked, and will
 17 eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put
 in their hearts to do his will, and to agree, and give their
 kingdom to the beast, until the words of God shall be ful-
 18 filled. And the woman whom thou sawest, is that great
 city which hath dominion over the kings of the earth."

CH. XVIII. And after these things I saw another angel coming

* Gr. abyss.

† and yet is. R. T.

‡ Or, is after, or succeeds the seventh. Comm. and Ess. vol. ii. p. 212.

§ power, N.

|| upon the beast, R. T.

down from heaven, who had great authority *; and the
 2 earth was enlightened with his glory. And he cried †
 with a strong voice, saying, “ The great Babylon is
 fallen, is fallen; and is become a ‡ dwelling-place of de-
 mons, and a † haunt of every unclean spirit, and a †
 3 haunt of every unclean and hateful bird. For all the na-
 tions have drunk of the wine of the fury of her fornication;
 and the kings of the earth have committed fornication
 with her, and the merchants of the earth have been
 4 made rich through the abundance of her luxury.” And
 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “ Come out
 of her, my people; that ye be not partakers of her sins,
 5 and that ye receive not of her scourges: for her sins have
 reached to heaven; and God hath remembered her ini-
 6 quities. Render to her as she also hath rendered §; and
 repay her double, according to her works: in the cup
 7 which she hath mixed, mix to her double. By how
 much she hath glorified herself, and lived luxuriously,
 so much torment and mourning give her: for she saith in
 her heart, ‘ I sit as a queen, and am not a widow, and
 8 shall not see mourning.’ Therefore her scourges shall
 come in one day, pestilence, and mourning, and famine;
 and she shall be utterly burnt with fire; for strong is the
 9 Lord God who hath judged her ||. And the kings of the
 earth that have committed fornication and lived luxu-
 riously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her,
 10 when they see the smoke of her burning; standing afar
 off for the fear of her torment, and saying, ‘ Alas, alas,
 O great city Babylon, O mighty city! for in one hour
 11 thy judgement is come.’ And the merchants of the earth
 shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their
 12 merchandise any more: the merchandise of gold, and of
 silver, and of precious stones, and of pearls, and of fine
 linen, and of purple, and of silk, and of scarlet; and all

* power, N. † he cried mightily with a strong voice, R. T. ‡ the, N.
 § rendered to you, R. T. || who judgeth her. R. T.

sweet-smelling wood *, and all ivory vessels, and all vessels of most precious wood and of brass and of iron and of
 13 marble; and cinnamon, and amomum †, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and horses,
 14 and chariots, and slaves, and persons of men ‡. And the fruits which thy soul desired are departed from thee, and all things which were delicate and sumptuous are perished from thee §, and thou shalt by no means obtain them any
 15 more. The merchants of these things, that were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, [and] saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, which was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold, and
 17 precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great wealth is laid waste.’ And every pilot, and every one who saileth to the place ||, and mariners ¶, and as many
 18 as use the sea, stood afar off, and cried out, when they saw the smoke of her burning, and said, ‘What city was
 19 like this great city!’ And they cast dust on their heads, and cried out, weeping and mourning, and said, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, whereby all that had ships on the sea were made rich through her costliness! for in one
 20 hour she is laid waste.’ Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints and apostles** and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.”
 21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, “Thus shall that great city Babylon be thrown down with force, and shall
 22 by no means be found any more. And the sound of harpers, and of musicians, and of pipers, and of trumpeters, shall by no means be heard any more in thee;

* Or, aromatic. Gr. thyine, N. m.

† ‘amomum,’ omitted in R. T.

‡ Or, bodies of men, q. d. relics of saints. Gough's Serm. p. 414, note a.

§ are departed from thee, R. T.

|| all the company in ships, R. T.

¶ the mariners, N.

** thou heaven and ye holy apostles, R. T.

and no artist of any kind shall be found in thee hereafter* ;
 and the sound of a millstone shall by no means be heard
 23 any more in thee ; and the light of a lamp shall by no
 means shine any more in thee ; and the voice of the
 bridegroom and of the bride shall by no means be heard
 any more in thee : for thy merchants were the great men
 of the earth ; for by thy sorceries all the nations were de-
 24 ceived. And in her hath been found the blood of pro-
 phets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the
 earth."

CH. XIX. After these things I heard as it were a loud voice
 of a great multitude in heaven, saying, " Hallelujah † :
now is the salvation, and the glory ‡, and the power of
 2 our God § : for true and righteous *are* his judgements :
 for he hath judged the great harlot, who corrupted the
 earth with her fornication ; and hath avenged the blood
 3 of his servants at her hand." (And again they said,
 " Hallelujah † :") and her smoke goeth up for ever and
 4 ever." And the twenty-four elders, and the four living
 creatures, fell down and worshiped God who sat on the
 5 throne, saying, " Amen, Hallelujah †." And a voice
 came out of the throne, saying, " Praise our God, all ye
 his servants ; and ye who fear him, both small and great."
 6 And I heard as *it were* the voice of a great multitude, and
 as *it were* the sound of many waters, and as *it were* the
 sound of mighty thunders, saying, " Hallelujah † : for
 7 our Lord God || Almighty reigneth. Let us be glad and
 rejoice, and give glory to him : for the marriage of the
 lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready."
 8 And it was given her, that she should be clothed in fine
 linen, pure and white : for fine linen is the righteous acts
 9 of the saints. Then one saith unto me, " Write ; Happy

* and the artificer of every art shall by no means be found any more in thee, N. See Wakefield.

† Praise ye Jehovah, N. ‡ and the glory, and the honour, and the power, R. T.

§ salvation, &c. be to the Lord our God, R. T.

|| the Lord God, R. T.

are those that are invited to the marriage-supper of the lamb." He saith also unto me, "These are the true words of God." Then I fell before his feet to worship him. But he saith unto me, "See *thou do it not*: I am a fellow-servant with thee, and with thy brethren who bear testimony to Jesus: (worship God:) for the spirit of this prophecy * is the testimony to Jesus."

11 And I saw heaven opened, and, behold, a white horse: and he who sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True; 12 and with righteousness he judgeth and maketh war. And his eyes *were* [as] a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns: and he had a name written which none 13 knoweth but he himself: and he *was* clothed with a mantle dipt in blood: and his name is called, **THE WORD OF** 14 **GOD.** And the armies which were in heaven followed him on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white [and] 15 pure. And out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword †, that with it he might smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he shall tread the 16 wine-press of the fierce anger ‡ of Almighty God. And he had on his mantle, and on his thigh, a name written, **KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.**

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls which fly in mid-heaven, "Come *and* gather yourselves together to 18 the great banquet of God §; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and slaves, 19 both small and great." And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together,

* So Wakefield. the spirit of prophecy, N.

† a sharp sword, R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

‡ Or, of the fierce anger. N. m. Gr. MSS. of the fierceness of the anger. of the fierceness and anger, N.

§ the banquet of the great God, B. T.

to make war against him who sat on the horse, and
 20 against his army. And the beast was taken*; and the
 false prophet that was with him, that wrought miracles
 before him, with which he deceived those that had taken
 the mark of the beast, and those that worshiped his
 image. These two were cast alive into a lake of fire
 21 burning with brimstone. And the rest were slain with
 the sword of him who sat on the horse, which sword
 proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled
 with their flesh.

CH. xx. And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, that
 had the key of the deep pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, who is
 the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years;
 3 and cast him into the deep pit, and shut him up, and
 set a seal on him, that he might deceive the nations no
 more, till the thousand years should be finished: and after
 that he must be loosed a little time †.

4 And I saw thrones, and those who sat upon them, and
 judgement was given to them: and I saw the souls of
 those that had been beheaded for *their* testimony to Jesus,
 and for the word of God, and those that had not wor-
 shiped the beast or his image, nor had received his mark
 on their foreheads or on their hands: and they lived
again, and reigned with Christ the thousand ‡ years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not *again*, until the thou-
 sand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Happy and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrec-

* Or, seized.

† The binding and the shutting up of Satan denote the weakness and restraint of the, comparatively few unconverted to Christianity; and, as Daubuz expresses it, that the kingdom of Christ shall enjoy peace and purity of religion. Newcome's note. The reader will remember that the whole of this is a visionary scene which passed in the imagination of the writer; and by no means implies the real existence of any such monster or being as the dragon, the old serpent, the devil and Satan, which are only names to express and to personify the hostile idolatrous and persecuting power.

‡ a thousand, N.

tion : on such the second death hath no power* ; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign
 7 with *Christ* a thousand years. And when the thousand years are finished, Satan will be loosed out of his prison ;
 8 and will go forth to deceive the nations, which are in the four parts of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for battle : whose number *will be* as the sand of
 9 the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the saints, and the beloved city : and fire came down from God out of heaven, and
 10 devoured them. And the devil who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where both the beast and the false prophet *were* : and they will be tormented day and night, for ever and ever †.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away,
 12 and no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before the throne ‡ : and the books were opened ; and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life : and the dead were judged out of the things written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it ; and death and Hades § gave up the dead which were in them : and they were judged every one according to his works.

* This seems to imply that there will also be a resurrection for those over whom the second death hath power : that is, that the wicked themselves may be ultimately restored to virtue and happiness.

† Gr. ages of ages. This text has also been alleged, but with little reason, in favour of what has justly been called the *heart-withering* doctrine of eternal torments. See chap. xiv. 11. and the note there. The persons who are here said to be tormented for ever and ever, are not real, but figurative, and symbolical persons, the devil, the beast, and the false prophet. The place therefore, the kind, and the duration of their torment, must also be figurative. The meaning seems to be, that all the corruptions of the Christian religion, as well as all heathen idolatry and the spirit of persecution, shall be totally and for ever exterminated. And pure and undefiled Christianity, in its spirit and in its power, shall every where prevail, and produce universal peace and harmony and happiness. This is the true advent of Christ. And to the promise of his speedy appearance for these glorious purposes, what benevolent heart can refuse to adopt the response of the prophet, 'Amen. Come, Lord Jesus !' chap. xxii. 20.

‡ before God : R. T.

§ i. e. the unseen state.

14 And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire.
 15 This is the second death, *even* the lake of fire*. And
 whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was
 cast into the lake of fire.

CH. XXI. And I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the
 first heaven and the first earth were passed away: and
 there was no more sea.

2 And I saw † the holy city, *the* new Jerusalem, coming
 down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorn-
 3 ed for her husband. And I heard a loud voice out of
 heaven, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with
 men, and he will dwell with them, and they will be his
 people, and God himself will be with them, *and* be their
 4 God: and he will wipe-away † all tears from their eyes;
 and death will be no more; and sorrow, and lamentation,
 and pain will be no more: for the former things are pass-
 5 ed away." And He who sat upon the throne, said,
 "Behold, I make all things new." And he saith [unto
 me,] "Write: for these words are true and worthy of
 6 belief." And he said unto me, "It is accomplished. I am
 Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. To him
 that is thirsty I will give *drink* without cost from the foun-
 7 tain of the water of life. He that overcometh shall in-
 herit these things §: and I will be his God, and he shall
 8 be my son. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and sin-
 ners ||, and abominable, and murtherers, and fornicators,
 and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their
 part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone:
 which is the second death."

9 And one of the seven angels, that had the seven phials ¶
 full of the seven last scourges, came and talked to me,
 saying, "Come hither; I will shew thee the bride, the
 10 wife of the lamb." And he carried me away in spirit to

* These words are omitted in R. T. and N. See Griesbach.

† I, John, saw &c. R. T.

‡ and God will wipe away, R. T.

§ all things, R. T.

|| R. T. omits "and sinners."

¶ bowls, N.

a great and high mountain, and shewed me the holy city
 Jerusalem*, coming down out of heaven from God;
 11 having the glory of God: [and] its light *was* like a most
 12 precious stone, as a jasper-stone *when* clear as crystal: *and*
 having a great and high wall; *and* having twelve gates;
 and at the gates twelve angels, and names written on *the*
 gates, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the sons
 13 of Israel: on the east, three gates; and on the north,
 three gates; and on the south, three gates; and on the
 14 west, three gates. And the wall of the city had twelve
 foundations, and on them twelve names † of the twelve
 15 apostles of the lamb. And he who talked to me had *for*
 a measure ‡ a golden reed, to measure the city, and its
 16 gates, and its wall. Now the city lay square, and its
 length *was* as much as the breadth. And he measured
 the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The
 length, and the breadth, and the height of it, were equal.
 17 And he measured its wall, a hundred *and* forty-four
 cubits, according to the measure of a man, which is the
 18 angel's *measure*. And the building of its wall was of
 jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, *and* like clear glass.
 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* adorned
 with every precious stone. The first foundation *was* jas-
 per; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the
 20 fourth, emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius;
 the seventh, chrysolithe; the eighth, beryl; the ninth,
 topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth;
 21 the twelfth, amethyst. And the twelve gates *were* twelve
 pearls: every gate was of one pearl: and the street of the
 22 city *was* pure gold, like transparent glass. And I saw in
 it no temple: for the Lord God Almighty, and the lamb,
 23 are its temple. And the city had no need of the sun, or
 of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God enlight-
 24 ened it, and the lamb *was* its lamp. And the nations §

* that great city, the holy Jerusalem, R. T.

† and on them the names, R. T.

‡ "for a measure," omitted in R. T.

§ the nations of those who are saved; R. T.

shall walk in its light: and the kings of the earth shall
 25 bring into it their glory [and honour]. And its gates
 shall not be shut by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And *men* shall bring into it * the glory and the honour of
 27 the nations. And nothing shall enter into it which de-
 fileth †, or which worketh abomination, or uttereth a lie:
 but those *only* that are written in the lamb's book of life.

CH. XXII. Then he shewed ‡ me a river of water of life, clear
 as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of
 2 the lamb. In the midst, between the breadth of *the city*
 and the river *which ran* on each side, *was* the tree of life,
 which bare twelve *kinds of* fruits, and yielded its fruit
 every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the heal-
 3 ing of the nations. And there shall be no more curse of
 any kind §: but the throne of God and of the lamb shall
 4 be in it; and his servants shall worship him, and shall
 see his face; and his name *shall be* on their foreheads.
 5 And night shall not be [there ||]; or need of lamp, or of
 light of the sun; for the Lord God will enlighten them ¶;
 and they shall reign for ever and ever **.

6 Then he said †† unto me, "These words *are* worthy
 of belief and true: and, the Lord God of the spirits of
 the prophets †† hath sent his angel to shew his servants
 7 the things which must shortly cometo pass." 'For, be-
 hold §§, I will come quickly: happy *is* he who keepeth
 the words of the prophecy of this book.' "

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And
 when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship
 before the feet of the angel who shewed me these
 9 things. Then he saith unto me, "See *thou do it* not: I

* Or, And the glory and the honour of the nations shall be brought into it. N. m.

† Gr. any thing that is common.

‡ *the angel* shewed, N. See ver. 6.

§ no curse any more, N.

|| Or, night shall be no more. See Griesbach.

¶ Or, will shine upon them. See Griesbach.

** Gr. ages of ages.

†† *the angel* said, N.

‡‡ of the holy prophets, R. T.

§§ 'behold,' saith *Jesus*. These words, and *the angel*, ver. 6, are added by the Pri-
 mate, but without any authority from the text.

- am a fellow-servant* with thee, and with thy brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book : worship God." Then he saith unto me, "Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book : the time is near †. He that is unrighteous, let him be unrighteous still ; and he that is polluted, let him be polluted still : and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still ‡ : and he that is holy, let him be holy still."
- 12 "Behold §, I will come quickly : and my reward will be with me, to give unto every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last ||. Happy are they that do his commandments ¶, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.
- 15 Without are dogs, and sorcerers, and fornicators, and murtherers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel** to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David ††, and the bright morning-star. And the spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come : whosoever will, let him take the water of life without cost.
- 18 "I testify to every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book : If any one shall add to the things, God will add to him the scourges which are written in this book : and if any one shall take away from the words

* for I am a fellow-servant, R. T. Observe, that if Jesus is the speaker in ver. 7, he is also the speaker here.

† for the time is near. R. T.

‡ Let him be righteous still, R. T.

§ Behold, saith Jesus, N. See ver. 7.

|| The dispensation of the gospel, which was introduced and confirmed by Christ, is complete in all its parts, and will be conducted throughout by Christ, i. e. by his instrumentality, or according to his declarations : for prophets are said to do those things which they are authorised to foretell. See Rev. xi. 6.

¶ God's commandments, N.

** Or, I Jesus have sent this messenger of mine, i. e. John. See Wakefield.

†† The root in this place must mean a branch from the root or stock of David. Dr. Priestley. See Isaiah xi. 1. 10.

of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part of the tree of life *, and of the holy city, which are
 20 written of in this book. He who testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I will come quickly. Amen †. Come, Lord Jesus."

21 The favour of the Lord Jesus Christ be with all the holy ‡.

* out of the book of life, R. T.

† Amen, yea, or even so, come. R. T.

‡ with you all. Amen. R. T. and N. The Primate marks the word "you" as doubtful.

THE END.

PRINTED BY
 RICHARD TAYLOR AND CO.,
 SHOE LANE.

take
city, whic
in these th
ment. (e

e with

is, and
in the

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

Books not returned on time are subject to a fine of
50c per volume after the third day overdue, increasing
to \$1.00 per volume after the sixth day. Books not in
demand may be renewed if application is made before
expiration of loan period.

OCT 26 1917

NOV 13 1922

SEP 3 1925

MAR 20 1926

UG 2 1926

AUG 19 1942

13 JUN 3 4 0 11

MAY 30 1954

LIBRARY USE

MAR 18 1960

REC'D LD

MAR 18 1960
JUN 7 '62 C

REC'D LD

MAY 20 1962

INTERLIBRARY LOAN

FEB 3 1986

UNIV. OF CALIF., BERK.
SENT ON ILL

OCT 21 1994

U. C. BERKELEY

50M-7-16